SPECIFICATIONS
(FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT)

SOLICITATION NO. DACA45-01-B-0011

BASE ENGINEERING MAINTENANCE COMPLEX
P.N. FXBM 880007

ELLSWORTH AFB, South Dakota

VOLUME 3 OF 3
DIVISIONS 15 AND 16

MAY 2001

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
Omaha District

THIS PAGE IS LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

SPECIFICATIONS FOR CONSTRUCTION OF

BASE ENGINEERING MAINTENANCE COMPLEX
P.N. FXBM 880007

ELLSWORTH AFB, SOUTH DAKOTA

TABLE OF CONTENTS

VOLUME 1 OF 3

DIVISION 00 - CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
THRU
DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

VOLUME 2 OF 3
DIVISION 04 - MASONRY
THRU
DIVISION 14 - CONVEYING SYSTEMS

VOLUME 3 OF 3
DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

15070 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT
15080 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS
15190 GAS PIPING SYSTEMS
15400 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE
15565 HEATING SYSTEM; GAS-FIRED HEATERS
15569 WATER AND STEAM HEATING; OIL, GAS OR BOTH; UP TO 20 MBTUH
15650 CENTRAL REFRIGERATED AIR-CONDITIONING SYSTEM
15653 AIR-CONDITIONING SYSTEM (UNITARY TYPE)
15895 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM
15940 OVERHEAD VEHICLE TAILPIPE AND WELDING FUME EXHAUST REMOVAL SYSTEMS
15951 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC
15990 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS
15995 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

16375 ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND
16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR
16528 EXTERIOR LIGHTING INCLUDING SECURITY AND CCTV APPLICATIONS
16710 PREMISES DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
16711 TELEPHONE SYSTEM, OUTSIDE PLANT

-- End of Table of Contents --

THIS PAGE IS LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 15070

SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
1.2.1 General Requirements
1.2.2 Mechanical Equipment
1.2.3 Mechanical Systems
1.2.4 Contractor Designed Bracing
1.2.5 Items Not Covered By This Section
1.2.5.1 Fire Protection Systems
1.2.5.2 Items Requiring No Seismic Restraints
1.3 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS
1.3.1 Rigidly Mounted Equipment
1.3.2 Nonrigid or Flexibly-Mounted Equipment
1.4 SUBMITTALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FLEXIBLE COUPLINGS
2.2 FLEXIBLE BALL JOINTS
2.3 FLEXIBLE MECHANICAL JOINTS
2.4 MANUFACTURED BALL JOINTS
2.5 SWAY BRACING MATERIALS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 COUPLING AND BRACING
3.2 BUILDING DRIFT
3.3 FLEXIBLE COUPLINGS OR JOINTS
3.3.1 Building Piping
3.3.2 Underground Piping
3.4 PIPE SLEEVES
3.5 SPREADERS
3.6 SWAY BRACES FOR PIPING
3.6.1 Transverse Sway Bracing
3.6.2 Longitudinal Sway Bracing
3.6.3 Vertical Runs
3.6.4 Clamps and Hangers
3.7 SWAY BRACES FOR DUCTS
3.7.1 Braced Ducts
3.7.2 Unbraced Ducts

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 15070

SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ENGINEERING TECHNICAL INSTRUCTIONS AND ENERGY SAVINGS ANALYSIS

TI 809-04	(1998) Seismic Design for Buildings

SHEET METAL & AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

SMACNA Seismic Restraint Mnl	(1998) Seismic Restraint Manual Guidelines for Mechanical Systems

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 General Requirements

The requirements for seismic protection measures described in this section shall be applied to the mechanical equipment and systems listed below. Structural requirements shall be in accordance with Section 15070 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT.

1.2.2 Mechanical Equipment

Mechanical equipment to be seismically protected shall include the following items to the extent required on the drawings or in other sections of these specifications:

Boilers and furnaces	
Water Heaters	Water, and Gas Piping
Expansion Air Separator Tanks	Valves and Fittings for Piping
Heat Exchangers	
Water Chiller Units	
	Air and Refrigerant Compressors
Refrigerant Piping	Air Handling Units
Pumps with Motors	
Gas Dryers	Ducts

Unit Heaters

Exhaust and Return Fans

1.2.3 Mechanical Systems

The following mechanical systems shall be installed as required on the drawings and other sections of these specifications and shall be seismically protected in accordance with this specification:

All Piping Inside the Building Except as Specifically Stated Below Under "Items Not Covered By This Section".
Chilled Water Distribution Systems Outside of Buildings
Fuel Piping Outside of Buildings
All Water Supply Systems
Storm and Sanitary Sewer Systems
All Process Piping
Heat Distribution Systems (Supply, Return, and Condensate Return) Outside of Buildings
Condenser Water Piping Outside the Building

1.2.4 Contractor Designed Bracing

The Contractor shall design the bracing in accordance with TI 809-04 and additional data furnished by the Contracting Officer. Resistance to lateral forces induced by earthquakes shall be accomplished without consideration of friction resulting from gravity loads. TI 809-04 uses parameters for the building, not for the equipment in the building; therefore, corresponding adjustments to the formulas shall be required. Loadings determined using TI 809-04 are based on strength design; therefore, the AISC LRFD Specifications shall be used for the design. The bracing for the following mechanical equipment and systems shall be developed by the Contractor: Heating and chilled water, natural gas, domestic water (hot, cold, and recirculating) and compressed air.

1.2.5 Items Not Covered By This Section

1.2.5.1 Fire Protection Systems

Seismic protection of piping for fire protection systems shall be installed as specified in Sections 13935 DRY PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION.

1.2.5.2 Items Requiring No Seismic Restraints

Seismic restraints are not required for the following items:

a. Gas piping less than 25 mm inside diameter.

b. Piping in boiler and mechanical equipment rooms less than 32 mm inside diameter.

c. All other piping less than 64 mm inside diameter.

d. Rectangular air handling ducts less than 0.56 square meters in cross sectional area.

e. Round air handling ducts less than 711 mm in diameter.

f. Piping suspended by individual hangers 300 mm or less in length from the top of pipe to the bottom of the supporting structural member where the hanger is attached, except as noted below.

g. Ducts suspended by hangers 300 mm or less in length from the top of the duct to the bottom of the supporting structural member, except as noted below.

In exemptions f. and g. all hangers shall meet the length requirements. If the length requirement is exceeded by one hanger in the run, the entire run shall be braced. Interior piping and ducts not listed above shall be

seismically protected in accordance with the provisions of this specification.

1.3 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

1.3.1 Rigidly Mounted Equipment

The following specific items of equipment including but not limited to: Boilers, Chillers, Air-Handling Units, and Dust collector to be furnished under this contract shall be constructed and assembled to withstand the seismic forces specified in TI 809-04, Chapter 10. Each item of rigid equipment shall be entirely located and rigidly attached on one side only of a building expansion joint. Piping, duct, electrical conduit, etc., which cross the expansion joint shall be provided with flexible joints that are capable of accommodating displacements equal to the full width of the joint in both orthogonal directions.

1.3.2 Nonrigid or Flexibly-Mounted Equipment

The following specific items of equipment to be furnished: Pumps and exhaust fans shall be constructed and assembled to resist a horizontal lateral force of 2 times the operating weight of the equipment at the vertical center of gravity of the equipment.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G-A" designation; submittals having no designation indicated are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Coupling and Bracing; G-A.
Flexible Couplings or Joints; G-A.
Equipment Requirements; G-A.
Contractor Designed Bracing; G-A1.

Detail drawings along with catalog cuts, templates, and erection and installation details, as appropriate, for the items listed. Submittals shall be complete in detail; shall indicate thickness, type, grade, class of metal, and dimensions; and shall show construction details, reinforcement, anchorage, and installation with relation to the building construction.

SD-03 Product Data

Coupling and Bracing; G-A1.
Equipment Requirements; G-A1.

Copies of the design calculations with the detail drawings. Calculations shall be stamped by a registered engineer and shall verify the capability of structural members to which bracing is attached for carrying the load from the brace.

Contractor Designed Bracing; G-A1.

Copies of the design calculations with the drawings. Calculations shall be approved, certified, stamped and signed by a

registered Professional Engineer. Calculations shall verify the capability of structural members to which bracing is attached for carrying the load from the brace.

SD-07 Certificates

Flexible Ball Joints.

Flexible ball joints shall be certified to be suitable for the service intended by the manufacturer. Information verifying experience at not less than 3 locations of 2 years' satisfactory operation in a similar application shall be submitted.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FLEXIBLE COUPLINGS

Flexible couplings shall have same pressure and temperature ratings as adjoining pipe.

2.2 FLEXIBLE BALL JOINTS

Flexible ball joints shall have cast or wrought steel casing and ball parts capable of 360-degree rotation with not less than 15-degree angular movement.

2.3 FLEXIBLE MECHANICAL JOINTS

a. Mechanical couplings for steel or cast iron pipe shall be of the sleeve type and shall provide a tight flexible joint under all reasonable conditions, such as pipe movement caused by expansion, contraction, slight settling or shifting of the ground, minor variations in trench gradients, and traffic vibrations. Where permitted in other sections of these specifications, joints utilizing split-half couplings with grooved or shouldered pipe ends may be used.

b. Sleeve-type couplings shall be used for joining plain-end pipe sections. The coupling shall consist of one steel middle ring, two steel followers, two gaskets, and necessary steel bolts and nuts to compress the gaskets.

2.4 MANUFACTURED BALL JOINTS

Manufactured ball joints shall be as recommended by the manufacturer for the intended use, and shall be approved by the Contracting Officer before installation.

2.5 SWAY BRACING MATERIALS

Sway bracing materials (e.g. rods, plates, rope, angles, etc.) shall be as specified in Section 15070 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 COUPLING AND BRACING

Coupling installation shall conform to the details shown on the drawings. Provisions of this paragraph apply to all piping within a 1.5 m line around

outside of building unless buried in the ground. Piping grouped for support on trapeze-type hangers shall be braced at the same intervals as determined by the smallest diameter pipe of the group. Bracing rigidly attached to pipe flanges, or similar, shall not be used where it would interfere with thermal expansion of piping.

3.2 BUILDING DRIFT

Joints capable of accommodating seismic displacements shall be provided for vertical piping between floors of the building, where pipes pass through a building seismic or expansion joint, or where rigidly supported pipes connect to equipment with vibration isolators. Horizontal piping across expansion joints shall accommodate the resultant of the drifts of each building unit in each orthogonal direction. For threaded piping, swing joints made of the same piping material shall be provided. For piping with manufactured ball joints the seismic drift shall be 0.015 meters per meter of height above the base where the seismic separation occurs; this drift value shall be used in place of the expansion given in the manufacturer's selection table.

3.3 FLEXIBLE COUPLINGS OR JOINTS

3.3.1 Building Piping

Flexible couplings or joints in building piping shall be provided at bottom of all pipe risers for pipe larger than 90 mm in diameter. Flexible couplings or joints shall be braced laterally without interfering with the action of the flexible coupling or joint. Cast iron waste and vent piping need only comply with these provisions when caulked joints are used. Flexible bell and spigot pipe joints using rubber gaskets may be used at each branch adjacent to tees and elbows for underground waste piping inside of building to satisfy these requirements.

3.3.2 Underground Piping

Underground piping and 100 mm or larger conduit, except heat distribution system, shall have flexible couplings installed where the piping enters the building. The couplings shall accommodate 25 mm of relative movement between the pipe and the building in any direction. Additional flexible couplings shall be provided where shown on the drawings.

3.4 PIPE SLEEVES

Pipe sleeves in interior non-fire rated walls shall be sized as indicated on the drawings to provide clearances that will permit differential movement of piping without the piping striking the pipe sleeve. Pipe sleeves in fire rated walls shall conform to the requirements in Section 07840 FIRESTOPPING.

3.5 SPREADERS

Spreaders shall be provided between adjacent piping runs to prevent contact during seismic activity whenever pipe or insulated pipe surfaces are less than 100 mm apart. Spreaders shall be applied at same interval as sway braces at an equal distance between the sway braces. If rack type hangers are used where the pipes are restrained from contact by mounting to the rack, spreaders are not required for pipes mounted in the rack. Spreaders shall be applied to surface of bare pipe and over insulation on insulated pipes utilizing high-density inserts and pipe protection shields in

accordance with the requirements of Section 15080THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

3.6 SWAY BRACES FOR PIPING

Sway braces shall be provided to prevent movement of the pipes under seismic loading. Braces shall be provided in both the longitudinal and transverse directions, relative to the axis of the pipe. The bracing shall not interfere with thermal expansion requirements for the pipes as described in other sections of these specifications.

3.6.1 Transverse Sway Bracing

Transverse sway bracing for steel and copper pipe shall be provided as specified in Section 15070 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT. All runs (length of pipe between end joints) shall have a minimum of two transverse braces. Transverse sway bracing for pipes of materials other than steel and copper shall be provided at intervals not to exceed the hanger spacing as specified in Section 15400 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

3.6.2 Longitudinal Sway Bracing

Longitudinal sway bracing shall be provided at 12 m intervals unless otherwise indicated. All runs (length of pipe between end joints) shall have one longitudinal brace minimum. Sway braces shall be constructed in accordance with the drawings. Branch lines, walls, or floors shall not be used as sway braces.

3.6.3 Vertical Runs

Run is defined as length of pipe between end joints. Vertical runs of piping shall be braced at not more than 3 m vertical intervals. Braces for vertical runs shall be above the center of gravity of the segment being braced. All sway braces shall be constructed in accordance with the drawings. Sway branches shall not be connected to branch lines, walls, or floors.

3.6.4 Clamps and Hangers

Clamps or hangers on uninsulated pipes shall be applied directly to pipe. Insulated piping shall have clamps or hangers applied over insulation in accordance with Section 15080 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

3.7 SWAY BRACES FOR DUCTS

3.7.1 Braced Ducts

Bracing details and spacing for rectangular and round ducts shall be in accordance with SMACNA Seismic Restraint Mnl, including Appendix E. However, the design seismic loadings for these items shall not be less than loadings obtained using the procedures in TI 809-04.

3.7.2 Unbraced Ducts

Hangers for unbraced ducts shall be attached to the duct within 50 mm of the top of the duct in accordance with SMACNA Seismic Restraint Mnl. Unbraced ducts shall be installed with a 150 mm minimum clearance to vertical ceiling hanger wires.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 15080

THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
1.3 GENERAL QUALITY CONTROL
1.3.1 Standard Products
1.3.2 Installer's Qualifications
1.3.3 Surface Burning Characteristics
1.3.4 Identification of Materials
1.4 SUBMITTALS
1.5 STORAGE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL MATERIALS
2.1.1 Adhesives
2.1.1.1 Acoustical Lining Insulation Adhesive
2.1.2 Contact Adhesive
2.1.3 Caulking
2.1.4 Corner Angles
2.1.5 Finishing Cement
2.1.6 Fibrous Glass Cloth and Glass Tape
2.1.7 Staples
2.1.8 Jackets
2.1.8.1 White Vapor Retarder All Service Jacket (ASJ)
2.1.8.2 Aluminum Jackets
2.1.8.3 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Jackets
2.1.9 Vapor Retarder Coating
2.1.9.1 Vapor Retarder Required
2.1.9.2 Vapor Retarder Not Required
2.1.10 Wire
2.2 PIPE INSULATION MATERIALS
2.2.1 Aboveground Cold Pipeline
2.2.2 Aboveground Hot Pipeline
2.3 DUCT INSULATION MATERIALS
2.3.1 Rigid Mineral Fiber
2.3.2 Flexible Mineral Fiber
2.3.3 Cellular Glass
2.3.4 Phenolic Foam
2.4 EQUIPMENT INSULATION MATERIALS
2.4.1 Cold Equipment Insulation
2.4.1.1 Cellular Glass
2.4.1.2 Phenolic Foam
2.4.2 Hot Equipment Insulation
2.4.2.1 Rigid Mineral Fiber
2.4.2.2 Flexible Mineral Fiber
2.4.2.3 Cellular Glass
2.4.2.4 Phenolic Foam

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION - GENERAL
3.1.1 Installation
3.1.2 Firestopping
3.1.3 Painting and Finishing
3.1.4 Installation of Flexible Cellular Insulation
3.1.5 Welding
3.1.6 Pipes/Ducts/Equipment which Require Insulation
3.2 PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION
3.2.1 Pipe Insulation
3.2.1.1 General
3.2.1.2 Pipes Passing Through Walls, Roofs, and Floors
3.2.1.3 Pipes Passing Through Hangers
3.2.1.4 Flexible Cellular Pipe Insulation
3.2.1.5 Pipes in high abuse areas.
3.2.2 Aboveground Cold Pipelines
3.2.2.1 Insulation Thickness
3.2.2.2 Jacket for Mineral Fiber, Cellular Glass AND Phenolic Foam Insulated Pipe
3.2.2.3 Insulation for Straight Runs (Mineral Fiber, Cellular Glass, Phenolic Foam and Polyisocyanurate Foam)
3.2.2.4 Insulation for Fittings and Accessories
3.2.2.5 Optional PVC Fitting Covers
3.2.3 Aboveground Hot Pipelines
3.2.3.1 Insulation Thickness
3.2.3.2 Jacket for Insulated Hot Pipe, Except Pipe Insulated with Flexible Cellular
3.2.3.3 Insulation for Straight Runs
3.2.3.4 Insulation for Fittings and Accessories
3.2.4 Piping Exposed to Weather
3.2.4.1 Aluminum Jacket
3.2.4.2 Insulation for Fittings
3.2.4.3 PVC Jacket
3.3 DUCT INSULATION INSTALLATION
3.3.1 Duct Insulation Thickness
3.3.2 Insulation and Vapor Retarder for Cold Air Duct
3.3.2.1 Installation on Concealed Duct
3.3.2.2 Installation on Exposed Duct Work
3.3.3 Insulation for Warm Air Duct
3.3.3.1 Installation on Concealed Duct
3.3.3.2 Installation on Exposed Duct
3.3.4 Ducts Handling Air for Dual Purpose
3.3.5 Duct Test Holes
3.4 EQUIPMENT INSULATION INSTALLATION
3.4.1 General
3.4.2 Insulation for Cold Equipment
3.4.2.1 Insulation Type
3.4.2.2 Pump Insulation
3.4.2.3 Other Equipment
3.4.2.4 Vapor Retarder
3.4.3 Insulation for Hot Equipment
3.4.3.1 Insulation
3.4.3.2 Insulation of Pumps
3.4.3.3 Other Equipment
3.4.4 Equipment Handling Dual Temperature Media

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 15080

THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only. At the discretion of the Government, the manufacturer of any material supplied will be required to furnish test reports pertaining to any of the tests necessary to assure compliance with the standard or standards referenced in this specification.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 167	(1999) Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
ASTM A 580/A 580M	(1998) Stainless Steel Wire
ASTM B 209M	(1995) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric)
ASTM C 195	(1995) Mineral Fiber Thermal Insulating Cement
ASTM C 449/C 449M	(1995) Mineral Fiber Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and Finishing Cement
ASTM C 533	(1995) Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 534	(1999) Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form
ASTM C 547	(1995) Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation
ASTM C 552	(1991) Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 647	(1995) Properties and Tests of Mastics and Coating Finishes for Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 665	(1998) Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing
ASTM C 916	(1985; R 1996e1) Adhesives for Duct Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 921	(1989; R 1996) Determining the Properties

	of Jacketing Materials for Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 1126	(1998) Faced or Unfaced Rigid Cellular Phenolic Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 1136	(1995) Flexible, Low Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 1290	(1995) Flexible Fibrous Glass Blanket Insulation Used to Externally Insulate HVAC Ducts
ASTM E 84	(1999) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E 96	(1995) Water Vapor Transmission of Materials

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-69	(1996) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application

MIDWEST INSULATION CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (MICA)

MICA Insulation Stds	(1993) National Commercial & Industrial Insulation Standards

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Field-applied insulation and accessories on mechanical systems shall be as specified herein; factory-applied insulation is specified under the piping, duct or equipment to be insulated. Field applied insulation materials required for use on Government-furnished items as listed in the SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor.

1.3 GENERAL QUALITY CONTROL

1.3.1 Standard Products

Materials shall be the standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

1.3.2 Installer's Qualifications

Qualified installers shall have successfully completed three or more similar type jobs within the last 5 years.

1.3.3 Surface Burning Characteristics

Unless otherwise specified, insulation not covered with a jacket shall have a flame spread index no higher than 75 and a smoke developed index no higher than 150. Insulation systems which are located in air plenums, in ceiling spaces, and in attic spaces shall have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50. Insulation

materials located exterior to the building perimeter are not required to be fire-rated. Flame spread and smoke developed indexes shall be determined by ASTM E 84. Insulation shall be tested in the same density and installed thickness as the material to be used in the actual construction. Material supplied by a manufacturer with a jacket shall be tested as a composite material. Jackets , facings, and adhesives shall have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84.

1.3.4 Identification of Materials

Packages or standard containers of insulation, jacket material, cements, adhesives, and coatings delivered for use, and samples required for approval shall have manufacturer's stamp or label attached giving the name of the manufacturer and brand, and a description of the material.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G-A" designation; submittals having no designation indicated are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-04 Samples

Thermal Insulation Materials; G-A1.

A complete list of materials, including manufacturer's descriptive technical literature, performance data, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. The product number, k-value, thickness and furnished accessories for each mechanical system requiring insulation shall be included. Materials furnished under this section of the specification shall be submitted at one time.

After approval of materials and prior to applying insulation a booklet shall be prepared and submitted for approval. The booklet shall contain marked-up MICA Insulation Stds plates (or detail drawings showing the insulation material and insulating system) for each pipe, duct, or piece of equipment required to be insulated per this specification. The MICA plates shall be marked up showing the materials to be installed in accordance with the requirements of this specification for the specific insulation application. The Contractor shall submit all MICA Plates required to show the entire insulating system, including Plates required to show insulation penetrations, vessel bottom and top heads, legs, and skirt insulation as applicable. If the Contractor elects to submit detailed drawings instead of marked-up MICA Plates, the detail drawings shall show cut-away, section views, and details indicating each component of the insulation system and showing provisions for insulating jacketing, and sealing portions of the equipment. For each type of insulation installation on the drawings, provide a label which identifies each component in the installation (i.e., the duct, insulation, adhesive, vapor retarder, jacketing, tape, mechanical fasteners, etc.) Indicate insulation by type and manufacturer. Three copies of the booklet shall be submitted at the jobsite to the Contracting Officer.

1.5 STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered in the manufacturer's unopened containers. Materials delivered and placed in storage shall be provided with protection from weather, humidity, dirt, dust and other contaminants. Insulation material and supplies that become dirty, dusty, wet, or otherwise contaminated may be rejected by the Contracting Officer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL MATERIALS

Materials shall be compatible and shall not contribute to corrosion, soften, or otherwise attack surfaces to which applied in either the wet or dry state. Materials to be used on stainless steel surfaces shall meet ASTM C 795 requirements. Materials shall be asbestos free and conform to the following:

2.1.1 Adhesives

2.1.1.1 Acoustical Lining Insulation Adhesive

Adhesive shall be a nonflammable, fire-resistant adhesive conforming to ASTM C 916, Type I.

2.1.2 Contact Adhesive

Adhesive may be dispersed in a nonhalogenated organic solvent or, dispersed in a nonflammable organic solvent which shall not have a fire point below 94 degrees C. The adhesive shall not adversely affect, initially or in service, the insulation to which it is applied, nor shall it cause any corrosive effect on metal to which it is applied. Any solvent dispersing medium or volatile component of the adhesive shall have no objectionable odor and shall not contain any benzene or carbon tetrachloride. The dried adhesive shall not emit nauseous, irritating, or toxic volatile matters or aerosols when the adhesive is heated to any temperature up to 100 degrees C. The adhesive shall be nonflammable and fire resistant.

2.1.3 Caulking

ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use A.

2.1.4 Corner Angles

Nominal 0.4060 mm (0.016 inch) aluminum 25 x 25 mm with factory applied kraft backing. Aluminum shall be ASTM B 209M, Alloy 3003, 3105, or 5005.

2.1.5 Finishing Cement

Mineral fiber hydraulic-setting thermal insulating cement ASTM C 449/C 449M. All cements that may come in contact with Austenitic stainless steel must include testing per ASTM C 795.

2.1.6 Fibrous Glass Cloth and Glass Tape

Fibrous glass cloth and glass tape shall have flame spread and smoke developed ratings of no greater than 25/50 when measured in accordance with ASTM E 84. Tape shall be 100 mm wide rolls.

2.1.7 Staples

Outward clinching type ASTM A 167, Type 304 or 316 stainless steel.

2.1.8 Jackets

ASTM C 921, Type I, maximum moisture vapor transmission 0.02 perms, (measured before factory application or installation), minimum puncture resistance 50 Beach units on all surfaces except concealed ductwork, where a minimum puncture resistance of 25 Beach units is acceptable. Minimum tensile strength, 6.1 N/mm (35 pounds/inch) width. ASTM C 921, Type II, minimum puncture resistance 25 Beach units, tensile strength minimum 3.5 N/mm width. Jackets used on insulation exposed in finished areas shall have white finish suitable for painting without sizing. Based on the application, insulation materials which require factory applied jackets are mineral fiber, cellular glass, and phenolic foam. All non-metallic jackets shall have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84.

2.1.8.1 White Vapor Retarder All Service Jacket (ASJ)

For use on hot/cold pipes, ducts, or equipment vapor retarder jackets used on insulation exposed in finished areas shall have white finish suitable for painting without sizing.

2.1.8.2 Aluminum Jackets

Aluminum jackets shall be corrugated, embossed or smooth sheet, 0.4060 mm nominal thickness; ASTM B 209M, Temper H14, Temper H16, Alloy 3003, 5005, or 3105 with factory applied moisture retarder. Corrugated aluminum jacket shall not be used outdoors. Aluminum jacket securing bands shall be Type 304 stainless steel, 0.3960 mm thick, 12.7 mm wide for pipe under 300 mm diameter and 19.1 mm (3/4 inch) wide for pipe over 300 mm and larger diameter. Aluminum jacket circumferential seam bands shall be 50.8 x 0.4060 mm aluminum matching jacket material. Bands for insulation below ground shall be 19.1 x 0.5080 mm thick stainless steel, or fiberglass reinforced tape. The jacket may, at the option of the Contractor, be provided with a factory fabricated Pittsburg or "Z" type longitudinal joint. When the "Z" joint is used, the bands at the circumferential joints shall be designed by the manufacturer to seal the joints and hold the jacket in place.

2.1.8.3 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Jackets

Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) jacket and fitting covers shall have high impact strength, UV resistant rating or treatment and moderate chemical resistance with minimum thickness 0.7620 mm.

2.1.9 Vapor Retarder Coating

The vapor retarder coating shall be fire and water resistant and appropriately selected for either outdoor or indoor service. Color shall be white. The water vapor permeance of the compound shall be determined according to procedure B of ASTM E 96 utilizing apparatus described in ASTM E 96. The coating shall be a nonflammable, fire resistant type. All other application and service properties shall be in accordance with ASTM C 647.

2.1.9.1 Vapor Retarder Required

ASTM C 1136, Type I, maximum moisture vapor transmission 0.02 perms, minimum puncture resistance 50 Beach units on all surfaces except concealed

ductwork, where Type II, maximum moisture vapor transmission 0.02 perms, a minimum puncture resistance of 25 Beach units is acceptable.

2.1.9.2 Vapor Retarder Not Required

ASTM C 1136, Type III, maximum moisture vapor transmission 0.10 perms, minimum puncture resistance 50 Beach units on all surfaces except ductwork, where Type IV, maximum moisture vapor transmission 0.10, a minimum puncture resistance of 25 Beach units is acceptable.

2.1.10 Wire

Soft annealed ASTM A 580/A 580M Type 302, 304 or 316 stainless steel, 16 or 18 gauge.

2.2 PIPE INSULATION MATERIALS

Pipe insulation materials shall be limited to those listed herein and shall meet the following requirements:

2.2.1 Aboveground Cold Pipeline

Insulation for minus 34 degrees to plus 16 degrees C for outdoor, indoor, exposed or concealed applications, shall be as follows:

a. Cellular Glass: ASTM C 552, Type II, and Type III. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory applied jacket.

b. Flexible Cellular Insulation:ASTM C 534, Type I or II. Type II shall have vapor retarder skin on both sides of the insulation.

c. Phenolic Insulation: ASTM C 1126, Type III. Phenolic insulations shall comply with ASTM C 795 and with the ASTM C 665 paragraph Corrosiveness. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory applied jacket.

d. Mineral Fiber: ASTM C 547

2.2.2 Aboveground Hot Pipeline

Insulation for above 16 degrees C, for outdoor, indoor, exposed or concealed applications shall meet the following requirements. Supply the insulation with manufacturers recommended factory applied jacket.

a. Mineral Fiber: ASTM C 547, Types I, II or III, supply the insulation with manufacturers recommended factory applied jacket.

b. Cellular Glass: ASTM C 552, Type II and Type III. Supply the insulation with manufacturers recommended factory applied jacket.

c. Flexible Cellular Insulation: ASTM C 534, Type I or II to 93 degrees C service.

d. Phenolic Insulation: ASTM C 1126 Type III to 121 C service shall comply with ASTM C 795. Supply the insulation with manufacturers recommended factory applied jacket.

2.3 DUCT INSULATION MATERIALS

Duct insulation materials shall be limited to those listed herein and shall meet the following requirements:

2.3.1 Rigid Mineral Fiber

ASTM C 612, Type IA, IB, II, III, & IV.

2.3.2 Flexible Mineral Fiber

ASTM C 553, Type I,or Type II up to 121 C. ASTM C 1290 Type III.

2.3.3 Cellular Glass

ASTM C 552, Type I.

2.3.4 Phenolic Foam

ASTM C 1126 Type II, shall comply with ASTM C 795.

2.4 EQUIPMENT INSULATION MATERIALS

Equipment insulation materials shall be limited to those listed herein and shall meet the following requirements:

2.4.1 Cold Equipment Insulation

For temperatures below 16 degrees C.

2.4.1.1 Cellular Glass

ASTM C 552, Type I, Type III, or Type IV as required.

2.4.1.2 Phenolic Foam

ASTM C 1126 Type II shall comply with ASTM C 795.

2.4.2 Hot Equipment Insulation

For temperatures above 16 degrees C.

2.4.2.1 Rigid Mineral Fiber

ASTM C 612, Type IA, IB, II, III, IV, or V as required for temperature encountered to 982 degrees C.

2.4.2.2 Flexible Mineral Fiber

ASTM C 553, Type I, II, III, IV, V, VI or VII as required for temperature encountered to 649 degrees C.

2.4.2.3 Cellular Glass

ASTM C 552, Type I, Type III, or Type IV as required.

2.4.2.4 Phenolic Foam

ASTM C 1126 Type II to 121 degrees C. shall comply with ASTM C 795.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION - GENERAL

3.1.1 Installation

Except as otherwise specified, material shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions. Insulation materials shall not be applied until tests specified in other sections of this specification are completed. Material such as rust, scale, dirt and moisture shall be removed from surfaces to receive insulation. Insulation shall be kept clean and dry. Insulation shall not be removed from its shipping containers until the day it is ready to use and shall be returned to like containers or equally protected from dirt and moisture at the end of each workday. Insulation that becomes dirty shall be thoroughly cleaned prior to use. If insulation becomes wet or if cleaning does not restore the surfaces to like new condition, the insulation will be rejected, and shall be immediately removed from the jobsite. Joints shall be staggered on multi layer insulation. Mineral fiber thermal insulating cement shall be mixed with demineralized water when used on stainless steel surfaces. Insulation, jacketing and accessories shall be installed in accordance with MICA Insulation Stds standard plates except where modified herein or on the drawings.

3.1.2 Firestopping

Where pipes and ducts pass through fire walls, fire partitions, above grade floors, and fire rated chase walls, the penetration shall be sealed with fire stopping materials as specified in Section 07840 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.3 Painting and Finishing

Painting shall be as specified in Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

3.1.4 Installation of Flexible Cellular Insulation

Flexible cellular insulation shall be installed with seams and joints sealed with a contact adhesive. Flexible cellular insulation shall not be used on surfaces greater than 93 degrees C. Seams shall be staggered when applying multiple layers of insulation. Insulation exposed to weather and not shown to have jacketing shall be protected with two coats of UV resistant finish as recommended by the manufacturer after the adhesive is dry.

3.1.5 Welding

No welding shall be done on piping, duct or equipment without written approval of the Contracting Officer. The capacitor discharge welding process may be used for securing metal fasteners to duct.

3.1.6 Pipes/Ducts/Equipment which Require Insulation

Insulation is required on all pipes, ducts, or equipment, except for omitted items, as specified.

3.2 PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

3.2.1 Pipe Insulation

3.2.1.1 General

Pipe insulation shall be installed on aboveground hot and cold pipeline systems as specified below to form a continuous thermal retarder, including straight runs, fittings and appurtenances unless specified otherwise. Installation shall be with full length units of insulation and using a single cut piece to complete a run. Cut pieces or scraps abutting each other shall not be used. Pipe insulation shall be omitted on the following:

a. Pipe used solely for fire protection.

b. Chromium plated pipe to plumbing fixtures. However, fixtures for use by the physically handicapped shall have the hot water supply and drain, including the trap, insulated where exposed.

c. Sanitary drain lines.

d. Air chambers.

3.2.1.2 Pipes Passing Through Walls, Roofs, and Floors

a. Pipe insulation shall be continuous through the sleeve.

b. An aluminum jacket with factory applied moisture retarder shall be provided over the insulation wherever penetrations require sealing.

c. Where penetrating interior walls, the aluminum jacket shall extend 50 mm beyond either side of the wall and shall be secured on each end with a band.

d. Where penetrating floors, the aluminum jacket shall extend from a point below the backup material to a point 250 mm above the floor with one band at the floor and one not more than 25 mm from the end of the aluminum jacket.

e. Where penetrating waterproofed floors, the aluminum jacket shall extend from below the backup material to a point 50 mm above the flashing with a band 25 mm from the end of the aluminum jacket.

f. Where penetrating exterior walls, the aluminum jacket required for pipe exposed to weather shall continue through the sleeve to a point 50 mm beyond the interior surface of the wall.

g. Where penetrating roofs, pipe shall be insulated as required for interior service to a point flush with the top of the flashing and sealed with vapor retarder coating. The insulation for exterior application shall butt tightly to the top of flashing and interior insulation. The exterior aluminum jacket shall extend 50 mm down beyond the end of the insulation to form a counter flashing. The flashing and counter flashing shall be sealed underneath with caulking.

h. For hot water pipes supplying lavatories or other similar heated service which requires insulation, the insulation shall be terminated on the backside of the finished wall. The insulation termination shall be protected with two coats of vapor barrier coating with a minimum total thickness of 2.0 mm applied with glass tape embedded between coats (if applicable). The coating shall extend out onto the insulation 50.0 mm and shall seal the end of the insulation. Glass tape seams shall overlap 25 mm.

Caulk the annular space between the pipe and wall penetration with approved fire stop material. Cover the pipe and wall penetration with a properly sized (well fitting) escutcheon plate. The escutcheon plate shall overlap the wall penetration at least 10 mm.

i. For domestic cold water pipes supplying lavatories or other similar cooling service which requires insulation, the insulation shall be terminated on the finished side of the wall (i.e., insulation must cover the pipe throughout the wall penetration). The insulation shall be protected with two coats of vapor barrier coating with a minimum total thickness of 2.0 mm. The coating shall extend out onto the insulation 50.0 and shall seal the end of the insulation. Caulk the annular space between the outer surface of the pipe insulation and the wall penetration with an approved fire stop material having vapor retarder properties. Cover the pipe and wall penetration with a properly sized (well fitting) escutcheon plate. The escutcheon plate shall overlap the wall penetration by at least 10 mm .

3.2.1.3 Pipes Passing Through Hangers

a. Insulation, whether hot or cold application, shall be continuous through hangers. All horizontal pipes 50 mm and smaller shall be supported on hangers with the addition of a Type 40 protection shield to protect the insulation in accordance with MSS SP-69. Whenever insulation shows signs of being compressed, or when the insulation or jacket shows visible signs of distortion at or near the support shield, insulation inserts as specified below for piping larger than 50 mm shall be installed.

b. Horizontal pipes larger than 50 mm at 16 degrees C and above shall be supported on hangers in accordance with MSS SP-69, and Section 15400 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

c. Horizontal pipes larger than 50 mm and below 16 degrees C shall be supported on hangers with the addition of a Type 40 protection shield in accordance with MSS SP-69. An insulation insert of cellular glass or calcium silicate shall be installed above each shield. The insert shall cover not less than the bottom 180 degree arc of the pipe. Inserts shall be the same thickness as the insulation, and shall extend 50 mm on each end beyond the protection shield. When insulation inserts are required per the above, and the insulation thickness is less than 25 mm, wooden or cork dowels or blocks may be installed between the pipe and the shield to prevent the weight of the pipe from crushing the insulation, as an option to installing insulation inserts. The insulation jacket shall be continuous over the wooden dowel, wooden block, or insulation insert.

d. Vertical pipes shall be supported with either Type 8 or Type 42 riser clamps with the addition of two Type 40 protection shields in accordance with MSS SP-69 covering the 360 degree arc of the insulation. An insulation insert of cellular glass or calcium silicate shall be installed between each shield and the pipe. The insert shall cover the 360 degree arc of the pipe. Inserts shall be the same thickness as the insulation, and shall extend 50 mm on each end beyond the protection shield. When insulation inserts are required per the above, and the insulation thickness is less than 25 mm, wooden or cork dowels or blocks may be installed

between the pipe and the shield to prevent the hanger from crushing the insulation, as an option instead of installing insulation inserts. The insulation jacket shall be continuous over the wooden dowel, wooden block, or insulation insert. The vertical weight of the pipe shall be supported with hangers located in a horizontal section of the pipe. When the pipe riser is longer than 9 m, the weight of the pipe shall be additionally supported with hangers in the vertical run of the pipe which are directly clamped to the pipe, penetrating the pipe insulation. These hangers shall be insulated and the insulation jacket sealed as indicated herein for anchors in a similar service.

e. Inserts shall be covered with a jacket material of the same appearance and quality as the adjoining pipe insulation jacket, shall overlap the adjoining pipe jacket 38 mm, and shall be sealed as required for the pipe jacket. The jacket material used to cover inserts in flexible cellular insulation shall conform to ASTM C 1136, Type 1, and is allowed to be of a different material than the adjoining insulation material.

3.2.1.4 Flexible Cellular Pipe Insulation

Flexible cellular pipe insulation shall be tubular form for pipe sizes 150 mm and less. Type II sheet insulation used on pipes larger than 150 mm shall not be stretched around the pipe. On pipes larger than 300 mm, adhere insulation directly to the pipe on the lower 1/3 of the pipe. Seams shall be staggered when applying multiple layers of insulation. Sweat fittings shall be insulated with miter-cut pieces the same size as on adjacent piping. Screwed fittings shall be insulated with sleeved fitting covers fabricated from miter-cut pieces and shall be overlapped and sealed to the adjacent pipe insulation.

3.2.1.5 Pipes in high abuse areas.

In high abuse areas such as janitor closets and traffic areas in equipment rooms, kitchens, and mechanical rooms, aluminum jackets shall be utilized. Pipe insulation to the 1.8 m level shall be protected.

3.2.2 Aboveground Cold Pipelines

The following cold pipelines shall be insulated per Table I minus 34 degrees C to plus 16 degrees C:

a. Make-up water.

b. Refrigerant suction lines.

c. Chilled water.

d. Air conditioner condensate drains.

e. Exposed lavatory drains, exposed domestic water piping and drains to areas for handicap personnel.

3.2.2.1 Insulation Thickness

Insulation thickness for cold pipelines shall be determined using Table I.

Table I - Cold Piping Insulation Thickness
Pipe Size (mm)

Type of Service	Material	Runouts up to 50 mm*	25 mm & less	30 50 mm	65 - 100 mm	125 - 150 mm	205 mm & larger
Refrigerant suction piping	CG		40	40	40	40	40
	FC		25	25	25	25	25
Chilled water supply & return	CG	40	40	40	50	50	50
	FC	15	25	25	25	25	25
Cold domestic water, above and below ceilings,	CG	40	40	40	40	40	40
	FC	10	10	10	10	10	10
Exposed lavatory drains exposed domestic water piping & drains to areas for handicap personnel	MF	15	25	25	40	40	40
Air conditioning condensate drain located inside building	PF		25	25	25	N/A	N/A

*When runouts to terminal units exceed 3.66 m the entire length of runout shall be insulated like the main feed pipe.

LEGEND:

PF - Phenolic Foam
CG - Cellular Glass
MF - Mineral Fiber
FC - Flexible Cellular

3.2.2.2 Jacket for Mineral Fiber, Cellular Glass AND Phenolic Foam Insulated Pipe

Insulation shall be covered with a factory applied vapor retarder jacket or field applied seal welded PVC jacket. Insulation inside the building shown to be protected with an aluminum jacket shall have the insulation and vapor retarder jacket installed as specified herein. The aluminum jacket shall be installed as specified for piping exposed to weather, except sealing of

the laps of the aluminum jacket is not required. In high abuse areas such as janitor closets and traffic areas in equipment rooms, kitchens, and mechanical rooms, aluminum jackets shall be utilized. Pipe insulation to the 1.8 m level will be protected.

3.2.2.3 Insulation for Straight Runs (Mineral Fiber, Cellular Glass, Phenolic Foam and Polyisocyanurate Foam)

a. Insulation shall be applied to the pipe with joints tightly butted. All butted joints and ends shall be sealed with a vapor retarder coating.

b. Longitudinal laps of the jacket material shall overlap not less than 38 mm. Butt strips 75 mm wide shall be provided for circumferential joints.

c. Laps and butt strips shall be secured with adhesive and stapled on 100 mm centers if not factory self-sealing. If staples are used, they shall be sealed per paragraph 3.2.2.3 e.

d. Factory self-sealing lap systems may be used when the ambient temperature is between 4 degrees and 50 degrees C during installation. The lap system shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Stapler shall be used only if specifically recommended by the manufacturer. Where gaps occur, the section shall be replaced or the gap repaired by applying adhesive under the lap and then stapling.

e. All Staples, including those used to repair factory self-seal lap systems, shall be coated with a vapor retarder coating. All seams, except those on factory self-seal systems shall be coated with vapor retarder coating.

f. Breaks and punctures in the jacket material shall be patched by wrapping a strip of jacket material around the pipe and securing it with adhesive, stapling, and coating with vapor retarder coating. The patch shall extend not less than 38 mm past the break.

g. At penetrations such as thermometers, the voids in the insulation shall be filled and sealed with vapor retarder coating.

3.2.2.4 Insulation for Fittings and Accessories

a. Pipe insulation shall be tightly butted to the insulation of the fittings and accessories. The butted joints and ends shall be coated with vapor retarder coating.

b. Precut or preformed insulation shall be placed around all fittings and accessories and shall conform to MICA plates except as modified herein: 5 for anchors; 10, 11, and 13 for fittings; 14 for valves; and 17 for flanges and unions. Insulation shall be the same insulation as the pipe insulation, including same density, thickness, and thermal conductivity. Where precut/preformed is unavailable, rigid preformed pipe insulation sections may be segmented into the shape required. Insulation of the same thickness and conductivity as the adjoining pipe insulation shall be used. If nesting size insulation is used, the insulation shall be overlapped 50 mm or one pipe diameter. Elbows

insulated using segments shall conform to MICA Tables 12.20 "Mitered Insulation Elbow'.

c. Upon completion of insulation installation on flanges, unions, valves, anchors, fittings and accessories, terminations, seams, joints and insulation not protected by factory vapor retarder jackets or PVC fitting covers shall be protected with two coats of vapor retarder coating with a minimum total thickness of 2.0 mm, applied with glass tape embedded between coats. Tape seams shall overlap 25 mm. The coating shall extend out onto the adjoining pipe insulation 50 mm. Fabricated insulation with a factory vapor retarder jacket shall be protected with two coats of vapor retarder coating with a minimum thickness of 2 mm and with a 50 mm wide glass tape embedded between coats. Where fitting insulation butts to pipe insulation, the joints shall be sealed with a vapor retarder coating and a 100 mm wide ASJ tape which matches the jacket of the pipe insulation.

d. Anchors attached directly to the pipe shall be insulated for a sufficient distance to prevent condensation but not less than 150 mm from the insulation surface.

e. Insulation shall be marked showing the location of unions, strainers, and check valves.

3.2.2.5 Optional PVC Fitting Covers

At the option of the Contractor, premolded, one or two piece PVC fitting covers may be used in lieu of the vapor retarder and embedded glass tape. Factory precut or premolded insulation segments shall be used under the fitting covers for elbows. Insulation segments shall be the same insulation as the pipe insulation including same density, thickness, and thermal conductivity. The covers shall be secured by PVC vapor retarder tape, adhesive, seal-welding or with tacks made for securing PVC covers. Seams in the cover, and tacks and laps to adjoining pipe insulation jacket, shall be sealed with vapor retarder tape to ensure that the assembly has a continuous vapor seal.

3.2.3 Aboveground Hot Pipelines

The following hot pipelines above 16 degrees C shall be insulated per Table II:

a. Domestic hot water supply & recirculating system.

b. Hot water heating.

3.2.3.1 Insulation Thickness

Insulation thickness for hot pipelines shall be determined using Table II.

LEGEND:

PF - Phenolic Foam
CG - Cellular Glass
CS - Calcium Silicate
MF - Mineral Fiber
FC - Flexible Cellular
PL - Perlite

PC - Polyisocyanurate Foam

Table II - Hot Piping Insulation Thickness
Pipe Size (mm)

Type of Service (degrees C)	Material	Runouts up to 50 mm*	25 mm & less	32 - 50 mm	65 - 100 mm	125 - 150 mm	205 mm & larger
Hot domestic water supply & re circulatory system. (93C max)**	CG	40	40	40	40	40	40
	PF	15	25	25	25	25	25
	MF	15	40	40	40	40	40
Heating hot water, supply & return, (121 C Max)	CG	40	40	50	50	65	80
	PF	15	25	25	25	25	40
	MF	15	40	40	50	65	80
	CS	25	40	50	65	65	80

* When runouts to terminal units exceed 3.66 m, the entire length of runout shall be insulated like the main feed pipe.

** Applied to recirculating sections of service or domestic hot water systems and first 2.4 meters from storage tank for non-recirculating systems.

3.2.3.2 Jacket for Insulated Hot Pipe, Except Pipe Insulated with Flexible Cellular

Insulation shall be covered, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, with a factory applied Type II jacket or field applied aluminum where required or seal welded PVC.

3.2.3.3 Insulation for Straight Runs

a. Insulation shall be applied to the pipe with joints tightly butted.

b. Longitudinal laps of the jacket material shall overlap not less than 38 mm, and butt strips 75 mm wide shall be provided for circumferential joints.

c. Laps and butt strips shall be secured with adhesive and stapled on 100 mm centers if not factory self-sealing. Adhesive may be omitted where pipe is concealed.

d. Factory self-sealing lap systems may be used when the ambient temperature is between 4 degrees and 49 degrees C and shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Laps and butt strips shall be stapled whenever there is nonadhesion of the system. Where gaps occur, the section shall be replaced or the gap repaired by applying adhesive under the lap and then stapling.

e. Breaks and punctures in the jacket material shall be patched by either wrapping a strip of jacket material around the pipe and securing with adhesive and staple on 100 mm centers (if not

factory self-sealing), or patching with tape and sealing with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating. Adhesive may be omitted where pipe is concealed. Patch shall extend not less than 38 mm past the break.

f. Flexible cellular pipe insulation shall be installed by slitting tubular sections and applying onto piping or tubing. Alternately, whenever possible, slide unslit sections over the open ends of piping or tubing. All seams and butt joints shall be secured and sealed with adhesive. When using self seal products only the butt joints shall be secured with adhesive. Insulation shall be pushed on the pipe, never pulled. Stretching of insulation may result in open seams and joints. All edges shall be clean cut. Rough or jagged edges of the insulation shall not be permitted. Proper tools such as sharp knives shall be used. Type II sheet insulation when used on pipe larger than 150 mm shall not be stretched around the pipe. On pipes larger than 300 mm, adhere sheet insulation directly to the pipe on the lower 1/3 of the pipe.

3.2.3.4 Insulation for Fittings and Accessories

a. Pipe insulation shall be tightly butted to the insulation of the fittings and accessories.

b. Precut or preformed insulation shall be placed around all fittings and accessories and shall conform to MICA plates, except as modified herein: 5 for anchors; 10, 11, 12,and 13 for fittings; 14, 15 and 16 for valves; 17 for flanges and unions; and 18 for couplings. Insulation shall be the same as the pipe insulation, including same density, thickness, and thermal conductivity. Where precut/preformed is unavailable, rigid preformed pipe insulation sections may be segmented into the shape required. Insulation of the same thickness and conductivity as the adjoining pipe insulation shall be used. If nesting size insulation is used, the insulation shall be overlapped 50 mm or one pipe diameter. Elbows insulated using segments shall conform to MICA Tables 12.20 "Mitered Insulation Elbow".

c. Upon completion of installation of insulation on flanges, unions, valves, anchors, fittings and accessories, terminations and insulation not protected by factory vapor retarder jackets or PVC fitting covers shall be protected with two coats of adhesive applied with glass tape embedded between coats. Tape seams shall overlap 25 mm. Adhesive shall extend onto the adjoining insulation not less than 50 mm. The total dry film thickness shall be not less than 2.0 mm.

d. Insulation terminations shall be tapered to unions at a 45-degree angle.

e. At the option of the Contractor, factory premolded one- or two-piece PVC fitting covers may be used in lieu of the adhesive and embedded glass tape. Factory premolded segments or factory or field cut blanket insert insulation segments shall be used under the cover and shall be the same thickness as adjoining pipe insulation. The covers shall be secured by PVC vapor retarder tape, adhesive, seal-welding or with tacks made for securing PVC covers.

3.2.4 Piping Exposed to Weather

Piping exposed to weather shall be insulated and jacketed as specified for the applicable service inside the building. After this procedure, an aluminum jacket. Flexible cellular insulation exposed to weather shall be treated in accordance with paragraph INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE CELLULAR INSULATION.

3.2.4.1 Aluminum Jacket

The jacket for hot piping may be factory applied. The jacket shall overlap not less than 50 mm at longitudinal and circumferential joints and shall be secured with bands at not more than 300 mm centers. Longitudinal joints shall be overlapped down to shed water and located at 4 or 8 o'clock positions. Joints on piping 16 degrees C and below shall be sealed with caulking while overlapping to prevent moisture penetration. Where jacketing on piping 16 degrees C and below abuts an uninsulated surface, joints shall be caulked to prevent moisture penetration. Joints on piping above 16 degrees C shall be sealed with a moisture retarder.

3.2.4.2 Insulation for Fittings

Flanges, unions, valves, fittings, and accessories shall be insulated and finished as specified for the applicable service. Two coats of breather emulsion type weatherproof mastic (impermeable to water, permeable to air) recommended by the insulation manufacturer shall be applied with glass tape embedded between coats. Tape overlaps shall be not less than 25 mm and the adjoining aluminum jacket not less than 50 mm. Factory preformed aluminum jackets may be used in lieu of the above. Molded PVC fitting covers shall be provided when PVC jackets are used for straight runs of pipe. PVC fitting covers shall have adhesive welded joints and shall be weatherproof.

3.2.4.3 PVC Jacket

PVC jacket shall be ultraviolet resistant and adhesive welded weather tight with manufacturer's recommended adhesive. Installation shall include provision for thermal expansion.

3.3 DUCT INSULATION INSTALLATION

Corner angles shall be installed on external corners of insulation on ductwork in exposed finished spaces before covering with jacket. Duct insulation shall be omitted on exposed supply and return ducts in air conditioned spaces for warm air ducts only. Air conditioned spaces shall be defined as those spaces directly supplied with cooled conditioned air (or provided with a cooling device such as a fan-coil unit) and heated conditioned air (or provided with a heating device such as a unit heater, radiator or convector).

3.3.1 Duct Insulation Thickness

Duct insulation thickness shall be in accordance with Table III.

Table III - Minimum Duct Insulation (mm)

Cold Air Ducts	50
Relief Ducts	40
Fresh Air Intake Ducts	40

Table III - Minimum Duct Insulation (mm)

Warm Air Ducts	50
Relief Ducts	40
Fresh Air Intake Ducts	40

Maximum thickness for flexible cellular insulation shall not exceed 25 mm, and maximum thickness for polyisocyanurate foam insulation shall not exceed 40 mm to comply with ASTM E 84 flame spread/smoke developed ratings of 25/50

Maximum thickness for flexible cellular insulation shall not exceed 1 inch and maximum thickness for polyisocyanurate foam insulation shall not exceed 1.5 inch, to comply with ASTM E 84 flame spread/smoke developed ratings of 25/50.

3.3.2 Insulation and Vapor Retarder for Cold Air Duct

Insulation and vapor retarder shall be provided for the following cold air ducts and associated equipment.

a. Supply ducts.

b. Return air ducts.

c. Relief ducts.

d. Flexible runouts (field-insulated).

e. Fresh air intake ducts.

f. Combustion air intake ducts.

Insulation for rectangular ducts shall be flexible type where concealed, minimum density 12 kg per cubic meter and rigid type where exposed, minimum density 48 kg per cubic meter. Insulation for round/oval ducts shall be flexible type, minimum density 12 kg per cubic meter with a factory Type I or II jacket; or, a semi rigid board, minimum density 48 kg per cubic meter, formed or fabricated to a tight fit, edges beveled and joints tightly butted and staggered, with a factory applied Type I or II all service jacket. Insulation for exposed ducts shall be provided with either a white, paintable, factory-applied Type I jacket or a vapor retarder jacket coating finish as specified. Insulation on concealed duct shall be provided with a factory-applied Type I or II vapor retarder jacket. The total dry film thickness shall be approximately 2.0 mm. Duct insulation shall be continuous through sleeves and prepared openings except fire wall penetrations. Duct insulation terminating at fire dampers, shall be continuous over the damper collar and retaining angle of fire dampers, which are exposed to unconditioned air and which may be prone to condensate formation. Duct insulation and vapor retarder shall cover the collar, neck, and any uninsulated surfaces of diffusers, registers and grills. Vapor retarder materials shall be applied to form a complete unbroken vapor seal over the insulation. Sheet Metal Duct shall be sealed in accordance with CEGS 15895 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM.

3.3.2.1 Installation on Concealed Duct

a. For rectangular, oval or round ducts, insulation shall be attached by applying adhesive around the entire perimeter of the duct in

150 mm wide strips on 300 mm centers.

b. For rectangular and oval ducts, 600 mm (24 inches) and larger insulation shall be additionally secured to bottom of ducts by the use of mechanical fasteners. Fasteners shall be spaced on 400 mm centers and not more than 400 mm from duct corners.

c. For rectangular, oval and round ducts, mechanical fasteners shall be provided on sides of duct risers for all duct sizes. Fasteners shall be spaced on 400 mm centers and not more than 400 mm from duct corners.

d. Insulation shall be impaled on the mechanical fasteners (self stick pins) where used and shall be pressed thoroughly into the adhesive. Care shall be taken to ensure vapor retarder jacket joints overlap 50 mm. The insulation shall not be compressed to a thickness less than that specified. Insulation shall be carried over standing seams and trapeze-type duct hangers.

e. Self-locking washers shall be installed where mechanical fasteners are used. The pin shall be trimmed back and bent over.

f. Jacket overlaps shall be secured with staples and tape as necessary to ensure a secure seal. Staples, tape and seams shall be coated with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating.

g. Breaks in the jacket material shall be covered with patches of the same material as the vapor retarder jacket. The patches shall extend not less than 50 mm beyond the break or penetration in all directions and shall be secured with tape and staples. Staples and tape joints shall be sealed with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating.

h. At jacket penetrations such as hangers, thermometers, and damper operating rods, voids in the insulation shall be filled and the penetration sealed with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating.

i. Insulation terminations and pin punctures shall be sealed and flashed with a reinforced vapor retarder coating finish or tape with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating. The coating shall overlap the adjoining insulation and uninsulated surface 50 mm. Pin puncture coatings shall extend 50 mm from the puncture in all directions.

j. Where insulation standoff brackets occur, insulation shall be extended under the bracket and the jacket terminated at the bracket.

3.3.2.2 Installation on Exposed Duct Work

a. For rectangular ducts, rigid insulation shall be secured to the duct by mechanical fasteners on all four sides of the duct, spaced not more than 300 mm apart and not more than 75 mm from the edges of the insulation joints. A minimum of two rows of fasteners shall be provided for each side of duct 300 mm and larger. One row shall be provided for each side of duct less than 300 mm.

b. Duct insulation shall be formed with minimum jacket seams. Each piece of rigid insulation shall be fastened to the duct using

mechanical fasteners. When the height of projections is less than the insulation thickness, insulation shall be brought up to standing seams, reinforcing, and other vertical projections and shall not be carried over. Vapor retarder jacket shall be continuous across seams, reinforcing, and projections. When height of projections is greater than the insulation thickness, insulation and jacket shall be carried over.

c. Insulation shall be impaled on the fasteners; self-locking washers shall be installed and the pin trimmed or bent over.

d. Joints in the insulation jacket shall be sealed with a 100 mmwide strip of tape. Tape seams shall be sealed with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating.

e. Breaks and ribs or standing seam penetrations in the jacket material shall be covered with a patch of the same material as the jacket. Patches shall extend not less than 50 mm beyond the break or penetration and shall be secured with tape and stapled. Staples and joints shall be sealed with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating.

f. At jacket penetrations such as hangers, thermometers, and damper operating rods, the voids in the insulation shall be filled and the penetrations sealed with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating.

g. Insulation terminations and pin punctures shall be sealed and flashed with a reinforced vapor retarder coating finish. The coating shall overlap the adjoining insulation and uninsulated surface 50 mm. Pin puncture coatings shall extend 50 mm from the puncture in all directions.

h. Oval and round ducts, flexible type, shall be insulated with factory Type I jacket insulation with minimum density of 12 kg per cubic meter, attached as per MICA standards.

3.3.3 Insulation for Warm Air Duct

Insulation and vapor barrier shall be provided for the following warm air ducts and associated equipment:.

a. Supply ducts.

b. Return air ducts

c. Relief air ducts

d. Flexible runouts (field insulated)

e. Fresh air intake ducts

Insulation for rectangular ducts shall be flexible type where concealed, minimum density 12 kg per cubic meter; and rigid type where exposed, minimum density 48 kg per cubic meter. Insulation on exposed ducts shall be provided with a white, paintable, factory-applied Type II jacket, or finished with adhesive finish. Flexible type insulation shall be used for round ducts, minimum density 12 kg per cubic meter with a factory-applied Type II jacket. Insulation on concealed duct shall be provided with a

factory-applied Type II jacket. Adhesive finish where indicated to be used shall be accomplished by applying two coats of adhesive with a layer of glass cloth embedded between the coats. The total dry film thickness shall be approximately 2.0 mm Duct insulation shall be continuous through sleeves and prepared openings. Duct insulation shall terminate at fire dampers and flexible connections.

3.3.3.1 Installation on Concealed Duct

a. For rectangular, oval and round ducts, insulation shall be attached by applying adhesive around the entire perimeter of the duct in 150 mm wide strips on 300 mm centers.

b. For rectangular and oval ducts 600 mm and larger, insulation shall be secured to the bottom of ducts by the use of mechanical fasteners. Fasteners shall be spaced on 450 mm centers and not more than 450 mm from duct corner.

c. For rectangular, oval and round ducts, mechanical fasteners shall be provided on sides of duct risers for all duct sizes. Fasteners shall be spaced on 450 mm centers and not more than 450 mm from duct corners.

d. The insulation shall be impaled on the mechanical fasteners where used. The insulation shall not be compressed to a thickness less than that specified. Insulation shall be carried over standing seams and trapeze-type hangers.

e. Self-locking washers shall be installed where mechanical fasteners are used and the pin trimmed and bent over.

f. Insulation jacket shall overlap not less than 50 mm at joints and the lap shall be secured and stapled on 100 mm centers.

3.3.3.2 Installation on Exposed Duct

a. For rectangular ducts, the rigid insulation shall be secured to the duct by the use of mechanical fasteners on all four sides of the duct, spaced not more than 400 mm apart and not more than 150 mm from the edges of the insulation joints. A minimum of two rows of fasteners shall be provided for each side of duct 300 mm and larger and a minimum of one row for each side of duct less than 300 mm.

b. Duct insulation with factory-applied jacket shall be formed with minimum jacket seams, and each piece of rigid insulation shall be fastened to the duct using mechanical fasteners. When the height of projection is less than the insulation thickness, insulation shall be brought up to standing seams, reinforcing, and other vertical projections and shall not be carried over the projection. Jacket shall be continuous across seams, reinforcing, and projections. Where the height of projections is greater than the insulation thickness, insulation and jacket shall be carried over the projection.

c. Insulation shall be impaled on the fasteners; self-locking washers shall be installed and pin excess clipped and bent over.

d. Joints on jacketed insulation shall be sealed with a 100 mm wide

strip of tape and brushed with vapor retarder coating.

e. Breaks and penetrations in the jacket material shall be covered with a patch of the same material as the jacket. Patches shall extend not less than 50 mm beyond the break or penetration and shall be secured with adhesive and stapled.

f. Insulation terminations and pin punctures shall be sealed with tape and brushed with vapor retarder coating.

g. Oval and round ducts, flexible type, shall be insulated with factory Type I jacket insulation, minimum density of 12 kg per cubic meter attached by staples spaced not more than 400 mmand not more than 150 mm from the degrees of joints. Joints shall be sealed in accordance with paragraph 3.3.3.2 d.

3.3.4 Ducts Handling Air for Dual Purpose

For air handling ducts for dual purpose below and above 16 degrees C, ducts shall be insulated as specified for cold air duct.

3.3.5 Duct Test Holes

After duct systems have been tested, adjusted, and balanced, breaks in the insulation and jacket shall be repaired in accordance with the applicable section of this specification for the type of duct insulation to be repaired.

3.4 EQUIPMENT INSULATION INSTALLATION

3.4.1 General

Removable insulation sections shall be provided to cover parts of equipment which must be opened periodically for maintenance including vessel covers, fasteners, flanges and accessories. Equipment insulation shall be omitted on the following:

a. Handholes.

b. Boiler manholes.

c. Cleanouts.

d. ASME stamps.

e. Manufacturer's nameplates.

3.4.2 Insulation for Cold Equipment

Cold equipment below 16 degrees C: Insulation shall be furnished on equipment handling media below 16 degrees C including the following:

a. Refrigeration equipment parts that are not factory insulated.

b. Cold and chilled water pumps.

c. Air handling equipment parts that are not factory insulated.

d. Expansion and air separation tanks.

3.4.2.1 Insulation Type

Insulation shall be suitable for the temperature encountered. Thicknesses shall be as follows:

a. Equipment handling media between 2 and 16 degrees C: 40 mm thick cellular glass, 25 mm thick flexible cellular, 25 mm thick phenolic foam, or 25 mm thick polyisocyanurate foam.

b. Equipment handling media between minus 18 degrees C and plus 1 degrees C: 75 mm thick cellular glass, 40 mm flexible cellular, 40 mm thick phenolic foam, or 40 mm thick polyisocyanurate foam.

c. Equipment handling media between minus 34 degrees C and minus 18 degrees C: 90mm thick cellular glass 45 mm thick flexible cellular, 40 mm thick phenolic foam, or 40 mm thick polyisocyanurate foam.

3.4.2.2 Pump Insulation

a. Pumps shall be insulated by forming a box around the pump housing. The box shall be constructed by forming the bottom and sides using joints which do not leave raw ends of insulation exposed. Joints between sides and between sides and bottom shall be joined by adhesive with lap strips for rigid mineral fiber and contact adhesive for flexible cellular insulation. The box shall conform to the requirements of MICA Insulation Stds plate No. 49 when using flexible cellular insulation. Joints between top cover and sides shall fit tightly forming a female shiplap joint on the side pieces and a male joint on the top cover, thus making the top cover removable.

b. Exposed insulation corners shall be protected with corner angles.

c. Upon completion of installation of the insulation, including removable sections, two coats of vapor retarder coating shall be applied with a layer of glass cloth embedded between the coats. The total dry thickness of the finish shall be 2.0 mm. A parting line shall be provided between the box and the removable sections allowing the removable sections to be removed without disturbing the insulation coating. Caulking shall be applied to parting line, between equipment and removable section insulation, and at all penetrations.

3.4.2.3 Other Equipment

a. Insulation shall be formed or fabricated to fit the equipment. To ensure a tight fit on round equipment, edges shall be beveled and joints shall be tightly butted and staggered.

b. Insulation shall be secured in place with bands or wires at intervals as recommended by the manufacturer but not more than 300 mm centers except flexible cellular which shall be adhered. Insulation corners shall be protected under wires and bands with suitable corner angles.

c. Cellular glass and phenolic foam insulation shall be set in a coating of bedding compound, and joints shall be sealed with

bedding compound as recommended by the manufacturer.

d. Insulation on heads of heat exchangers shall be removable. Removable section joints shall be fabricated using a male-female shiplap type joint. The entire surface of the removable section shall be finished by applying two coats of vapor retarder coating with a layer of glass cloth embedded between the coats. The total dry thickness of the finish shall be 2.0 mm.

e. Exposed insulation corners shall be protected with corner angles.

f. Insulation on equipment with ribs shall be applied over 150 x 150 mm by 12 gauge welded wire fabric which has been cinched in place, or if approved by the Contracting Officer, spot welded to the equipment over the ribs. Insulation shall be secured to the fabric with J-hooks and 50 x 50 mm washers or shall be securely banded or wired in place on 300 mm centers.

3.4.2.4 Vapor Retarder

Upon completion of installation of insulation, penetrations shall be caulked. Two coats of vapor retarder coating shall be applied over insulation, including removable sections, with a layer of open mesh synthetic fabric embedded between the coats. The total dry thickness of the finish shall be 2.0 mm. Caulking shall be applied to parting line between equipment and removable section insulation.

3.4.3 Insulation for Hot Equipment

Insulation shall be furnished on equipment handling media above 16 degrees C including the following:

a. Water heaters.

b. Pumps handling media above 54 degrees C.

c. Air separation tanks.

d. Unjacketed boilers or parts of boilers.

e. Boiler flue gas connection from boiler to stack (if inside).

3.4.3.1 Insulation

Insulation shall be suitable for the temperature encountered.

Insulation thickness for hot equipment shall be determined using Table IV:

Legend

RMF: Rigid Mineral Fiber
FMF: Flexible Mineral Fiber
CS: Calcium Silicate
PL: Perlite
CG: Cellular Glass
FC: Flexible Cellular
PF: Phenolic Foam
PC: Polyisocyanurate Foam

TABLE IV
Insulation Thickness for Hot Equipment (mm)

Equipment handling steam or other media to indicated pressure or temperature limit	Material	Thickness
103.4 kPa	RMF	50 mm
or	FMF	50 mm
121 C	CS/PL	100 mm
	CG	75 mm
	PF	40 mm
	FC(<93 C)	25 mm
	PC	25 mm
1379.0kPa	RMF	75 mm
or	FMF	75 mm
204 C	CS/PL	100 mm
	CG	100 mm
316 C	RMF	125 mm
	FMF	150 mm
	CS/PL	150 mm
	CG	150 mm

316 C: Thickness necessary to limit the external temperature of the insulation to 50 C, except that diesel engine exhaust piping and mufflers shall be covered with 150 mm thick material suitable for 650 degrees C service. Heat transfer calculations shall be submitted to substantiate insulation and thickness selection.

TABLE IV
Insulation Thickness for Hot Equipment (Inches)

Equipment handling steam or media to indicated pressure or temperature limit:	Material	Thickness
15 psig	RMF	2.0 inches
or	FMF	2.0 inches
250F	CS/PL	4.0 inches
	CG	3.0 inches
	PF	1.5 inches
	FC (<200F)	1.0 inches
	PC	1.0 inches
200 psig	RMF	3.0 inches
or	FMF	3.0 inches
400 F	CS/PL	4.0 inches
	CG	4.0 inches
600 F	RMF	5.0 inches
	FMF	6.0 inches

CS/PL	6.0 inches
CG	6.0 inches

>600 F: Thickness necessary to limit the external temperature of the insulation to 120F, except that diesel engine exhaust piping and mufflers shall be covered with 6.0 inch thick material suitable for 1200 degrees F service. Heat transfer calculations shall be submitted to substantiate insulation and thickness selection.

3.4.3.2 Insulation of Pumps

Pumps shall be insulated by forming a box around the pump housing. The box shall be constructed by forming the bottom and sides using joints which do not leave raw ends of insulation exposed. Bottom and sides shall be banded to form a rigid housing which does not rest on the pump. Joints between top cover and sides shall fit tightly. The top cover shall have a joint forming a female shiplap joint on the side pieces and a male joint on the top cover, making the top cover removable. Two coats of Class I adhesive shall be applied over insulation, including removable sections, with a layer of glass cloth embedded between the coats. A parting line shall be provided between the box and the removable sections allowing the removable sections to be removed without disturbing the insulation coating. The total dry thickness of the finish shall be 2.0 mm. Caulking shall be applied to parting line of the removable sections and penetrations.

3.4.3.3 Other Equipment

a. Insulation shall be formed or fabricated to fit the equipment. To ensure a tight fit on round equipment, edges shall be beveled and joints shall be tightly butted and staggered.

b. Insulation shall be secured in place with bands or wires at intervals as recommended by the manufacturer but not greater than 300 mm centers except flexible cellular which shall be adhered. Insulation corners shall be protected under wires and bands with suitable corner angles.

c. On high vibration equipment, cellular glass insulation shall be set in a coating of bedding compound as recommended by the manufacturer, and joints shall be sealed with bedding compound. Mineral fiber joints shall be filled with finishing cement.

d. Insulation on heads of heat exchangers shall be removable. The removable section joint shall be fabricated using a male-female shiplap type joint. Entire surface of the removable section shall be finished as specified.

e. Exposed insulation corners shall be protected with corner angles.

f. On equipment with ribs, such as boiler flue gas connection, draft fans, and fly ash or soot collectors, insulation shall be applied over 150 x 150 mm by 12 gauge welded wire fabric which has been cinched in place, or if approved by the Contracting Officer, spot welded to the equipment over the ribs. Insulation shall be secured to the fabric with J-hooks and 50 x 50 mm washers or shall be securely banded or wired in place on 300 mm (maximum) centers.

g. On equipment handling media above 316 degrees C, insulation shall be applied in two or more layers with joints staggered.

h. Upon completion of installation of insulation, penetrations shall be caulked. Two coats of adhesive shall be applied over insulation, including removable sections, with a layer of glass cloth embedded between the coats. The total dry thickness of the finish shall be 2.0 mm. Caulking shall be applied to parting line between equipment and removable section insulation.

3.4.4 Equipment Handling Dual Temperature Media

Below and above 16 degrees C: equipment handling dual temperature media shall be insulated as specified for cold equipment.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 15190

GAS PIPING SYSTEMS

02/99

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.2.1 Welding
1.2.2 Standard Products
1.2.3 Verification of Dimensions
1.3 SUBMITTALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE AND FITTINGS
2.1.1 Steel Pipe, Joints, and Fittings
2.1.2 Sealants for Steel Pipe Threaded Joints
2.1.3 Identification
2.1.4 Flange Gaskets
2.1.5 Pipe Threads
2.1.6 Escutcheons
2.1.7 Gas Transition Fittings
2.1.8 Insulating Pipe Joints
2.1.8.1 Insulating Joint Material
2.1.8.2 Threaded Pipe Joints
2.1.8.3 Flanged Pipe Joints
2.1.9 Flexible Connectors
2.2 VALVES
2.2.1 Valves 50 mm and Smaller
2.2.2 Valves 65 mm and Larger
2.3 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS
2.4 METERS, REGULATORS AND SHUTOFF VALVES

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING
3.2 GAS PIPING SYSTEM
3.2.1 Protection of Materials and Components
3.2.2 Workmanship and Defects
3.3 PROTECTIVE COVERING
3.3.1 Underground Metallic Pipe
3.3.2 Aboveground Metallic Piping Systems
3.3.2.1 Ferrous Surfaces
3.3.2.2 Nonferrous Surfaces
3.4 INSTALLATION
3.4.1 Metallic Piping Installation
3.4.2 Piping Buried Under Buildings
3.4.3 Concealed Piping in Buildings
3.4.3.1 Piping in Partitions

3.4.4 Aboveground Piping
3.4.5 Final Gas Connections
3.5 PIPE JOINTS
3.5.1 Threaded Metallic Joints
3.5.2 Welded Metallic Joints
3.5.3 Solder or Brazed Joints
3.6 PIPE SLEEVES
3.7 PIPES PENETRATING WATERPROOFING MEMBRANES
3.8 FIRE SEAL
3.9 ESCUTCHEONS
3.10 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS
3.11 BUILDING STRUCTURE
3.12 PIPING SYSTEM SUPPORTS
3.13 ELECTRICAL BONDING AND GROUNDING
3.14 SHUTOFF VALVE
3.15 CATHODIC PROTECTION
3.16 TESTING
3.16.1 Pressure Tests
3.16.2 Test With Gas
3.16.3 Purging
3.16.4 Labor, Materials and Equipment
3.17 PIPE COLOR CODE MARKING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 15190

GAS PIPING SYSTEMS
02/99

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN GAS ASSOCIATION (AGA)

AGA Manual	(1994; Addenda/Correction Jan 1996) A.G.A. Plastic Pipe Manual for Gas Service

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z21.45	(1995) Flexible Connectors of Other Than All-Metal Construction for Gas Appliances
ANSI Z21.69	(1992; Z21.69a) Connectors for Movable Gas Appliances

AMERICAN PETROLEUM INSTITUTE (API)

API Spec 6D	(1994; Supple 1 Jun 1996; Supple 2 Dec 1997) Pipeline Valves (Gate, Plug, Ball, and Check Valves)

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B1.20.1	(1983; R 1992) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
ASME B16.3	(1998) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings
ASME B16.21	(1992) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
ASME B16.33	(1990) Manually Operated Metallic Gas Valves for Use in Gas Piping Systems Up to 125 psig (Sizes 1/2 through 2)
ASME B31.1	(1998) Power Piping
ASME B31.2	(1968) Fuel Gas Piping
ASME B36.10M	(1996) Welded and Seamless Wrought Steel Pipe
ASME BPV IX	(1998) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section IX, Welding and Brazing Qualifications

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-25	(1998) Standard Marking System for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions
MSS SP-58	(1993) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture
MSS SP-69	(1996) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 54	(1999) National Fuel Gas Code
NFPA 70	(1999) National Electrical Code

THE SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC SP 6/NACE 3	(1994) Commercial Blast Cleaning

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL Gas&Oil Dir	(1999)Gas and Oil Equipment Directory

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Welding

Piping shall be welded in accordance with qualified procedures using performance qualified welders and welding operators. Procedures and welders shall be qualified in accordance with ASME BPV IX. Welding procedures qualified by others, and welders and welding operators qualified by another employer may be accepted as permitted by ASME B31.1. The Contracting Officer shall be notified at least 24 hours in advance of tests and the tests shall be performed at the work site if practicable. The Contracting Officer shall be furnished with a copy of qualified procedures and a list of names and identification symbols of qualified welders and welding operators. The welder or welding operator shall apply his assigned symbol near each weld he makes as a permanent record. Structural members shall be welded in accordance with Section 05090 WELDING, STRUCTURAL.

1.2.2 Standard Products

Materials and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Asbestos or products containing asbestos shall not be used. Manufacturer's descriptive data and installation instructions shall be submitted for approval for compression-type mechanical joints used in joining dissimilar materials and for insulating joints. Valves, flanges and fittings shall be marked in accordance with MSS SP-25.

1.2.3 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of

any discrepancy before performing the work.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G-A" designation; submittals having no designation indicated are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Gas Piping System.

Drawings showing location, size and all branches of pipeline; location of all required shutoff valves; and instructions necessary for the installation of connectors and supports.

SD-03 Product Data

Qualifications; G-A1.

Qualified procedures and a list of names and identification symbols of qualified welders and welding operators.

SD-06 Test Reports

Testing; G-A1.
Pressure Tests; G-A1.
Test With Gas; G-A1.

Test reports in booklet form tabulating test and measurements performed. The reports shall be dated after award of this contract, shall state the contractor's name and address, shall name the project and location, and shall list the specific requirements which are being certified.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE AND FITTINGS

2.1.1 Steel Pipe, Joints, and Fittings

Steel pipe shall conform to ASME B36.10M. Malleable-iron threaded fittings shall conform to ASME B16.3. Steel pipe flanges and flanged fittings including bolts, nuts, and bolt pattern shall be in accordance with ASME B16.5. Wrought steel buttwelding fittings shall conform to ASME B16.9. Socket welding and threaded forged steel fittings shall conform to ASME B16.11.

2.1.2 Sealants for Steel Pipe Threaded Joints

Joint sealing compound shall be listed in UL Gas&Oil Dir, Class 20 or less. Tetrafluoroethylene tape shall conform to UL Gas&Oil Dir.

2.1.3 Identification

Pipe flow markings and metal tags shall be provided as required.

2.1.4 Flange Gaskets

Gaskets shall be nonasbestos compressed material in accordance with ASME B16.21, 1.6 mm (1/16 inch) thickness, full face or self-centering flat ring type. The gaskets shall contain aramid fibers bonded with styrene butadiene rubber (SBR) or nitrile butadiene rubber (NBR) suitable for a maximum 316 degrees C (600 degrees F) service. NBR binder shall be used for hydrocarbon service.

2.1.5 Pipe Threads

Pipe threads shall conform to ASME B1.20.1.

2.1.6 Escutcheons

Escutcheons shall be chromium-plated steel or chromium-plated brass, either one piece or split pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or set screw.

2.1.7 Gas Transition Fittings

Gas transition fittings shall be manufactured steel fittings approved for jointing metallic and thermoplastic or fiberglass pipe. Approved transition fittings are those that conform to AGA Manual requirements for transitions fittings.

2.1.8 Insulating Pipe Joints

2.1.8.1 Insulating Joint Material

Insulating joint material shall be provided between flanged or threaded metallic pipe systems where shown to control galvanic or electrical action.

2.1.8.2 Threaded Pipe Joints

Joints for threaded pipe shall be steel body nut type dielectric unions with insulating gaskets.

2.1.8.3 Flanged Pipe Joints

Joints for flanged pipe shall consist of full face sandwich-type flange insulating gasket of the dielectric type, insulating sleeves for flange bolts, and insulating washers for flange nuts.

2.1.9 Flexible Connectors

Flexible connectors for connecting gas utilization equipment to building gas piping shall conform to ANSI Z21.45. Flexible connectors for movable food service equipment shall conform to ANSI Z21.69.

2.2 VALVES

Valves shall be suitable for shutoff or isolation service and shall conform to the following:

2.2.1 Valves 50 mm and Smaller

Valves 50 mm and smaller shall conform to ASME B16.33 and shall be of materials and manufacture compatible with system materials used.

2.2.2 Valves 65 mm and Larger

Valves 65 mm and larger shall be carbon steel conforming to API Spec 6D, Class 150.

2.3 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

Pipe hangers and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69.

2.4 METERS, REGULATORS AND SHUTOFF VALVES

Meters, regulators and shutoff valves shall be as specified in Section 02556 GAS DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING

Earthwork shall be as specified in Section 02316 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS.

3.2 GAS PIPING SYSTEM

Gas piping system shall be from the point of delivery, defined as the outlet of the meter set assembly, specified in Section 02556 GAS DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, to the connections to each gas utilization device.

3.2.1 Protection of Materials and Components

Pipe and tube openings shall be closed with caps or plugs during installation. Equipment shall be protected from dirt, water, and chemical or mechanical damage. At the completion of all work, the entire system shall be thoroughly cleaned.

3.2.2 Workmanship and Defects

Piping, tubing and fittings shall be clear and free of cutting burrs and defects in structure or threading and shall be thoroughly brushed and chip-and scale-blown. Defects in piping, tubing or fittings shall not be repaired. When defective piping, tubing, or fittings are located in a system, the defective material shall be replaced.

3.3 PROTECTIVE COVERING

3.3.1 Underground Metallic Pipe

Buried metallic piping shall be protected from corrosion with protective coatings as specified in Section 02556 GAS DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. When dissimilar metals are joined underground, gastight insulating fittings shall be used.

3.3.2 Aboveground Metallic Piping Systems

3.3.2.1 Ferrous Surfaces

Shop primed surfaces shall be touched up with ferrous metal primer. Surfaces that have not been shop primed shall be solvent cleaned. Surfaces that contain loose rust, loose mill scale and other foreign substances shall be mechanically cleaned by power wire brushing or commercial sand

blasted conforming to SSPC SP 6/NACE 3 and primed with ferrous metal primer. Primed surface shall be finished with two coats of exterior enamel paint. Color as noted on the drawings.

3.3.2.2 Nonferrous Surfaces

Except for aluminum alloy pipe, nonferrous surfaces shall not be painted. Surfaces of aluminum alloy pipe and fittings shall be painted to protect against external corrosion where they contact masonry, plaster, insulation, or are subject to repeated wettings by such liquids as water, detergents or sewage. The surfaces shall be solvent-cleaned and treated with vinyl type wash coat. A first coat of aluminum paint and a second coat of alkyd gloss enamel or silicone alkyd copolymer enamel shall be applied.

3.4 INSTALLATION

Installation of the gas system shall be in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations and applicable provisions of NFPA 54, AGA Manual, and as indicated. Pipe cutting shall be done without damage to the pipe. Unless otherwise authorized, cutting shall be done by an approved type of mechanical cutter. Wheel cutters shall be used where practicable. On steel pipe 150 mm and larger, an approved gas cutting and beveling machine may be used. Cutting of thermoplastic and fiberglass pipe shall be in accordance with AGA Manual.

3.4.1 Metallic Piping Installation

Underground piping shall be buried a minimum of 450 mm below grade. Changes in direction of piping shall be made with fittings only; mitering or notching pipe to form elbows and tees or other similar type construction will not be permitted. Branch connection may be made with either tees or forged branch outlet fittings. Branch outlet fittings shall be forged, flared for improvement of flow where attached to the run, and reinforced against external strains. Aluminum alloy pipe shall not be used in exterior locations or underground.

3.4.2 Piping Buried Under Buildings

Underground piping installed beneath buildings shall be run in a steel pipe casing protected from corrosion with protective coatings as specified in Section 02556 GAS DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. The casing shall extend at least 100 mm outside the building. The pipe shall have spacers and end bushings to seal at both ends to prevent the entrance of water and escape of gas. A vent line from the annular space shall extend above grade outside to a point where gas will not be a hazard and shall terminate in a rain- and insect-resistant fitting.

3.4.3 Concealed Piping in Buildings

When installing piping which is to be concealed, unions, tubing fittings, running threads, right- and left-hand couplings, bushings, and swing joints made by combinations of fittings shall not be used.

3.4.3.1 Piping in Partitions

Concealed piping shall be located in hollow rather than solid partitions. Tubing passing through walls or partitions shall be protected against physical damage.

3.4.4 Aboveground Piping

Aboveground piping shall be run as straight as practicable along the alignment indicated and with a minimum of joints. Piping shall be separately supported. Exposed horizontal piping shall not be installed farther than 150 mm from nearest parallel wall in laundry areas where clothes hanging could be attempted.

3.4.5 Final Gas Connections

Unless otherwise specified, final connections shall be made with rigid metallic pipe and fittings. Provide accessible gas shutoff valve and coupling for each gas equipment item.

3.5 PIPE JOINTS

Pipe joints shall be designed and installed to effectively sustain the longitudinal pull-out forces caused by contraction of the piping or superimposed loads.

3.5.1 Threaded Metallic Joints

Threaded joints in metallic pipe shall have tapered threads evenly cut and shall be made with UL approved graphite joint sealing compound for gas service or tetrafluoroethylene tape applied to the male threads only. Threaded joints up to 40 mm in diameter may be made with approved tetrafluoroethylene tape. Threaded joints up to 50 mm in diameter may be made with approved joint sealing compound. After cutting and before threading, pipe shall be reamed and burrs shall be removed. Caulking of threaded joints to stop or prevent leaks shall not be permitted.

3.5.2 Welded Metallic Joints

Beveling, alignment, heat treatment, and inspection of welds shall conform to ASME B31.2. Weld defects shall be removed and repairs made to the weld, or the weld joints shall be entirely removed and rewelded. After filler metal has been removed from its original package, it shall be protected or stored so that its characteristics or welding properties are not affected adversely. Electrodes that have been wetted or have lost any of their coating shall not be used.

3.5.3 Solder or Brazed Joints

Joints in metallic tubing and fittings shall be made with materials and procedures recommended by the tubing supplier. Joints shall be brazed with material having a melting point above 538 degrees C (1000 degrees F). Brazing alloys shall not contain phosphorous.

3.6 PIPE SLEEVES

Pipes passing through concrete or masonry walls or concrete floors or roofs shall be provided with pipe sleeves fitted into place at the time of construction. Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members except where indicated or approved. All rectangular and square openings shall be as detailed. Each sleeve shall extend through its respective wall, floor or roof, and shall be cut flush with each surface, except in mechanical room floors not located on grade where clamping flanges or riser pipe clamps are used. Sleeves in mechanical room floors above grade shall extend at least 100 mm above finish floor. Unless otherwise indicated,

sleeves shall be large enough to provide a minimum clearance of 6.4 mm all around the pipe. Sleeves in bearing walls, waterproofing membrane floors, and wet areas shall be steel pipe. Sleeves in nonbearing walls, floors, or ceilings may be steel pipe, galvanized sheet metal with lock-type longitudinal seam, or moisture-resistant fiber or plastic. For penetrations of fire walls, fire partitions and floors which are not on grade, the annular space between the pipe and sleeve shall be sealed with firestopping material and sealant that meet the requirement of Section 07840 FIRESTOPPING.

3.7 PIPES PENETRATING WATERPROOFING MEMBRANES

Pipes penetrating waterproofing membranes shall be installed as specified in Section 15400 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

3.8 FIRE SEAL

Penetrations of fire rated partitions, walls and floors shall be in accordance with Section 07840 FIRESTOPPING.

3.9 ESCUTCHEONS

Escutcheons shall be provided for all finished surfaces where gas piping passes through floors, walls, or ceilings except in boiler, utility, or equipment rooms.

3.10 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

Drips, grading of the lines, freeze protection, and branch outlet locations shall be as shown and shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 54.

3.11 BUILDING STRUCTURE

Building structure shall not be weakened by the installation of any gas piping. Beams or joists shall not be cut or notched.

3.12 PIPING SYSTEM SUPPORTS

Gas piping systems in buildings shall be supported with pipe hooks, metal pipe straps, bands or hangers suitable for the size of piping or tubing. Gas piping system shall not be supported by other piping. Spacing of supports in gas piping and tubing installations shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 54. The selection and application of supports in gas piping and tubing installations shall conform to the requirements of MSS SP-69. In the support of multiple pipe runs on a common base member, a clip or clamp shall be used where each pipe crosses the base support member. Spacing of the base support members shall not exceed the hanger and support spacing required for any of the individual pipes in the multiple pipe run. The clips or clamps shall be rigidly connected to the common base member. A clearance of 3.2 mm shall be provided between the pipe and clip or clamp for all piping which may be subjected to thermal expansion.

3.13 ELECTRICAL BONDING AND GROUNDING

The gas piping system within the building shall be electrically continuous and bonded to a grounding electrode as required by NFPA 70. Conventional flange joints allow sufficient current flow to satisfy this requirement.

3.14 SHUTOFF VALVE

Main gas shutoff valve controlling the gas piping system shall be easily accessible for operation and shall be installed as indicated, protected from physical damage, and marked with a metal tag to clearly identify the piping system controlled.

3.15 CATHODIC PROTECTION

Cathodic protection shall be provided for underground ferrous gas piping as specified in Section 13110 CATHODIC PROTECTION SYSTEM SACRIFICIAL ANODE.

3.16 TESTING

Before any section of a gas piping system is put into service, it shall be carefully tested to assure that it is gastight. Prior to testing, the system shall be blown out, cleaned and cleared of all foreign material. Each joint shall be tested by means of an approved gas detector, soap and water, or an equivalent nonflammable solution. Testing shall be completed before any work is covered, enclosed, or concealed. All testing of piping systems shall be done with due regard for the safety of employees and the public during the test. Bulkheads, anchorage and bracing suitably designed to resist test pressures shall be installed if necessary. Oxygen shall not be used as a testing medium.

3.16.1 Pressure Tests

Before appliances are connected, piping systems shall be filled with air or an inert gas and shall withstand a minimum pressure of 21 kPa gauge for a period of not less than 10 minutes as specified in NFPA 54 without showing any drop in pressure. Oxygen shall not be used. Pressure shall be measured with a mercury manometer, slope gauge, or an equivalent device so calibrated as to be read in increments of not greater than 1 kPa. The source of pressure shall be isolated before the pressure tests are made.

3.16.2 Test With Gas

Before turning gas under pressure into any piping, all openings from which gas can escape shall be closed. Immediately after turning on the gas, the piping system shall be checked for leakage by using a laboratory-certified gas meter, an appliance orifice, a manometer, or equivalent device. All testing shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 54. If leakage is recorded, the gas supply shall be shut off, the leak shall be repaired, and the tests repeated until all leaks have been stopped.

3.16.3 Purging

After testing is completed, and before connecting any appliances, all gas piping shall be fully purged. LPG piping tested using fuel gas with appliances connected does not require purging. Piping shall not be purged into the combustion chamber of an appliance. The open end of piping systems being purged shall not discharge into confined spaces or areas where there are ignition sources unless the safety precautions recommended in NFPA 54 are followed.

3.16.4 Labor, Materials and Equipment

All labor, materials and equipment necessary for conducting the testing and purging shall be furnished by the Contractor.

3.17 PIPE COLOR CODE MARKING

Color code marking of piping shall be as specified in Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 15400

PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 STANDARD PRODUCTS
1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS
1.3.1 Welding
1.3.2 Cathodic Protection and Pipe Joint Bonding
1.4 ELECTRICAL WORK
1.5 SUBMITTALS
1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS
1.7 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS
2.1.1 Pipe Joint Materials
2.1.2 Miscellaneous Materials
2.1.3 Pipe Insulation Material
2.2 PIPE HANGERS, INSERTS, AND SUPPORTS
2.3 VALVES
2.3.1 Backwater Valves
2.3.2 Wall Faucets
2.3.3 Wall Hydrants
2.3.4 Relief Valves
2.3.5 Thermostatic Mixing Valves
2.4 FIXTURES
2.5 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS
2.6 DRAINS
2.6.1 Floor and Shower Drains
2.6.2 Floor Sinks
2.7 TRAPS
2.8 WATER HEATERS
2.8.1 Automatic Storage Type
2.8.1.1 Gas-Fired Type
2.9 PUMPS
2.9.1 Circulating Pumps
2.10 COMPRESSED AIR SYSTEM
2.10.1 Air Compressors
2.10.2 Lubricated Compressors
2.10.3 Air Receivers
2.10.4 Intake Air Supply Filter
2.10.5 Pressure Regulators
2.10.6 Refrigerated Air Dryer
2.11 DOMESTIC WATER SERVICE METER

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

3.1.1 Water Pipe, Fittings, and Connections
3.1.1.1 Utilities
3.1.1.2 Cutting and Repairing
3.1.1.3 Protection of Fixtures, Materials, and Equipment
3.1.1.4 Mains, Branches, and Runouts
3.1.1.5 Pipe Drains
3.1.1.6 Expansion and Contraction of Piping
3.1.1.7 Commercial-Type Water Hammer Arresters
3.1.2 Compressed Air Piping (Non-Oil Free)
3.1.3 Joints
3.1.3.1 Threaded
3.1.3.2 Unions and Flanges
3.1.3.3 Cast Iron Soil, Waste and Vent Pipe
3.1.3.4 Copper Tube and Pipe
3.1.4 Dissimilar Pipe Materials
3.1.5 Corrosion Protection for Buried Pipe and Fittings
3.1.5.1 Cast Iron and Ductile Iron
3.1.5.2 Steel
3.1.6 Pipe Sleeves and Flashing
3.1.6.1 Sleeve Requirements
3.1.6.2 Flashing Requirements
3.1.6.3 Waterproofing
3.1.6.4 Optional Counterflashing
3.1.6.5 Pipe Penetrations of Slab on Grade Floors
3.1.7 Fire Seal
3.1.8 Supports
3.1.8.1 General
3.1.8.2 Pipe Supports and Structural Bracing, Seismic Requirements
3.1.8.3 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports
3.1.9 Welded Installation
3.1.10 Pipe Cleanouts
3.2 WATER HEATERS AND HOT WATER STORAGE TANKS
3.2.1 Relief Valves
3.2.2 Installation of Gas- -Fired Water Heater
3.2.3 Connections to Water Heaters
3.3 FIXTURES AND FIXTURE TRIMMINGS
3.3.1 Fixture Connections
3.3.2 Flushometer Valves
3.3.3 Height of Fixture Rims Above Floor
3.3.4 Shower Bath Outfits
3.3.5 Fixture Supports
3.3.5.1 Support for Solid Masonry Construction
3.3.5.2 Support for Cellular-Masonry Wall Construction
3.3.5.3 Support for Steel Stud Frame Partitions
3.3.5.4 Wall-Mounted Water Closet Gaskets
3.3.6 Backflow Prevention Devices
3.3.7 Access Panels
3.3.8 Traps
3.3.9 Shower Pans
3.3.9.1 General
3.3.9.2 Metal Shower Pans
3.3.9.3 Nonplasticized Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Shower Pans
3.4 WATER METER REMOTE READOUT REGISTER
3.5 IDENTIFICATION SYSTEMS
3.5.1 Identification Tags
3.5.2 Pipe Color Code Marking
3.5.3 Color Coding Scheme for Locating Hidden Utility Components
3.6 ESCUTCHEONS
3.7 PAINTING

3.8 TESTS, FLUSHING AND DISINFECTION
3.8.1 Plumbing System
3.8.1.1 Test of Backflow Prevention Assemblies
3.8.1.2 Shower Pans
3.8.1.3 Compressed Air Piping (Nonoil-Free)
3.8.2 Defective Work
3.8.3 System Flushing
3.8.4 Operational Test
3.8.5 Disinfection
3.9 PLUMBING FIXTURE SCHEDULE
3.10 POSTED INSTRUCTIONS
3.11 PERFORMANCE OF WATER HEATING EQUIPMENT
3.11.1 Storage Water Heaters
3.11.1.1 Gas
3.12 TABLES

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 15400

PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (ARI)

ARI 700	(1995; Apx C) Specifications for Fluorocarbon and Other Refrigerants

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z21.10.1	(1993; Z21.10.1a; Z21.10.1b; Z21.10.1c) Gas Water Heaters Vol. I, Storage Water Heaters with Input Ratings of 75,000 Btu Per Hour or Less
ANSI Z21.10.3	(1998) Gas Water Heaters Vol. III, Storage Water Heaters with Input Ratings Above 75,000 Btu Per Hour, Circulating and Instantaneous Water Heaters
ANSI Z21.22	(1986; Z21.22a) Relief Valves and Automatic Gas Shutoff Devices for Hot Water Supply Systems

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 47/A 47M	(1999) Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
ASTM A 53/A 53M	(1999b) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 74	(1998) Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
ASTM A 105/A 105M	(1998) Carbon Steel Forgings for Piping Applications
ASTM A 193/A 193M	(1999a) Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature Service
ASTM A 516/A 516M	(1990; R 1996) Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, for Moderate- and Lower-Temperature Service
ASTM A 536	(1984; R 1999el) Ductile Iron Castings

ASTM A 888	(1998el) Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications
ASTM B 32	(1996) Solder Metal
ASTM B 42	(1998) Seamless Copper Pipe, Standard Sizes
ASTM B 43	(1998) Seamless Red Brass Pipe, Standard Sizes
ASTM B 75M	(1999) Seamless Copper Tube (Metric)
ASTM B 88	(1999) Seamless Copper Water Tube
ASTM B 88M	(1999) Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric)
ASTM B 111	(1998) Copper and Copper-Alloy Seamless Condenser Tubes and Ferrule Stock
ASTM B 306	(1999) Copper Drainage Tube (DWV)
ASTM B 813	(1993) Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering Applications of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube
ASTM C 564	(1997) Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 638	(1999) Tensile Properties of Plastics
ASTM D 638M	(1998) Tensile Properties of Plastics (Metric)
ASTM D 1004	(1994a) Initial Tear Resistance of Plastic Film and Sheeting
ASTM D 1248	(1998) Polyethylene Plastics Molding and Extrusion Materials
ASTM D 2822	(1991; R 1997el) Asphalt Roof Cement
ASTM D 3139	(1998) Joints for Plastic Pressure Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM D 3212	(1996a) Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM D 3308	(1997) PTFE Resin Skived Tape
ASTM D 3311	(1994) Drain, Waste, and Vent (DWV) Plastic Fittings Patterns
ASTM E 1	(1998) ASTM Thermometers
ASTM E 96	(1995) Water Vapor Transmission of Materials

ASTM F 409	(1999a) Thermoplastic Accessible and Replaceable Plastic Tube and Tubular Fittings
ASTM F 477	(1999) Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 34	(1997) Number Designation and Safety Classification of Refrigerants

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME A112.1.2	(1991; R 1998) Air Gaps in Plumbing Systems
ASME A112.6.1M	(1997) Supports for Off-the-Floor Plumbing Fixtures for Public Use
ASME A112.14.1	(1975; R 1998) Backwater Valves
ASME A112.18.1M	(1996) Plumbing Fixture Fittings
ASME A112.19.1M	(1994; R 1999) Enameled Cast Iron Plumbing Fixtures
ASME A112.19.2M	(1998) Vitreous China Plumbing Fixtures
ASME A112.21.1M	(1991; R 1998) Floor Drains
ASME A112.36.2M	(1991; R 1998) Cleanouts
ASME B1.20.1	(1983; R 1992) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
ASME B16.3	(1998) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings
ASME B16.4	(1998) Gray Iron Threaded Fittings
ASME B16.5	(1996; B16.5a) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS 1/2 thru NPS 24
ASME B16.12	(1998) Cast Iron Threaded Drainage Fittings
ASME B16.15	(1985; R 1994) Cast Bronze Threaded Fittings Classes 125 and 250
ASME B16.18	(1984; R 1994) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.21	(1992) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
ASME B16.22	(1995; B16.22a1998) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.23	(1992; Errata Jan 1994) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings - DWV

ASME B16.24	(1991; R 1998) Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges, Class 150, 300, 400, 600, 900, 1500, and 2500, and Flanged Fittings, Class 150 and 300
ASME B16.29	(1994) Wrought Copper and Wrought Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings - DWV
ASME B16.34	(1997) Valves - Flanged, Threaded, and Welding End
ASME B16.39	(1998) Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions Classes 150, 250, and 300
ASME B31.1	(1998) Power Piping
ASME B40.1	(1991) Gauges - Pressure Indicating Dial Type - Elastic Element
ASME BPV VIII Div 1	(1998) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section VIII, Pressure Vessels Division 1 - Basic Coverage
ASME BPV IX	(1998) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section IX, Welding and Brazing Qualifications
ASME CSD-1	(1998) Controls and Safety Devices for Automatically Fired Boilers

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING FOR PLUMBING AND SANITARY RESEARCH(ASSE)

ASSE 1001	(1990) Pipe Applied Atmospheric Type Vacuum Breakers
ASSE 1003	(1995) Water Pressure Reducing Valves for Domestic Water Supply Systems
ASSE 1005	(1986) Water Heater Drain Valves - 3/4-Inch Iron Pipe Size
ASSE 1006	(1989) Residential Use (Household) Dishwashers
ASSE 1011	(1995) Hose Connection Vacuum Breakers
ASSE 1012	(1995) Backflow Preventers with Intermediate Atmospheric Vent
ASSE 1013	(1993) Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Preventers
ASSE 1018	(1986) Trap Seal Primer Valves Water Supply Fed
ASSE 1037	(1990; Rev thru Mar 1990) Pressurized Flushing Devices (Flushometers) for

Plumbing Fixtures

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA EWW	(1999) Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater
AWWA B300	(1999) Hypochlorites
AWWA B301	(1992; Addenda B301a - 1999) Liquid Chlorine
AWWA C105	(1993) Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Pipe Systems
AWWA C203	(1997; addenda C203a - 1999) Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipelines - Enamel and Tape - Hot-Applied
AWWA C606	(1997) Grooved and Shouldered Joints
AWWA M20	(1973) Manual: Water Chlorination Principles and Practices

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A5.8	(1992) Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding

CAST IRON SOIL PIPE INSTITUTE (CISPI)

CISPI 301	(1997) Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications
CISPI 310	(1997) Coupling for Use in Connection with Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications
CISPI HSN-85	(1985) Neoprene Rubber Gaskets for Hub and Spigot Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings

COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (CID)

CID A-A-240	(Rev A; Canc. Notice 1) Shower Head, Ball Joint

COPPER DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATION (CDA)

CDA Tube Handbook	(1995) Copper Tube Handbook

COUNCIL OF AMERICAN BUILDING OFFICIALS (CABO)

CABO A117.1	(1998) Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities

INTERNATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF PLUMBING AND MECHANCIAL OFFICIALS

(IAPMO)

IAPMO Z124.5	(1997) Plastic Toilet (Water Closets) Seats
IAPMO Z124.9	(1994) Plastic Urinal Fixtures

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-44	(1996) Steel PipeLine Flanges
MSS SP-58	(1993) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture
MSS SP-67	(1995) Butterfly Valves
MSS SP-69	(1996) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application
MSS SP-70	(1998) Cast Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-71	(1997) Cast Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanges and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-72	(1999) Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends for General Service
MSS SP-73	(1991; R 1996) Brazing Joints for Copper and Copper Alloy Pressure Fittings
MSS SP-78	(1998) Cast Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-80	(1997) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves
MSS SP-83	(1995) Class 3000 Steel Pipe Unions Socket-Welding and Threaded
MSS SP-85	(1994) Cast Iron Globe & Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-110	(1996) Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(1997) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 90A	(1996) Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)

NSF 3	(1996) Commercial Spray-Type Dishwashing and Glasswashing Machines
NSF 5	(1992) Water Heaters, Hot Water Supply Boilers, and Heat Recovery Equipment

PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE INSTITUTE (PDI)

PDI WH 201	(1992) Water Hammer Arresters

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS (SAE)

SAE J 1508	(1997) Hose Clamps

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 749	(1997; Rev thru Feb 1999) Household Dishwashers
UL 921	(1996) Commercial Electric Dishwashers

1.2 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Specified materials and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products. Specified equipment shall essentially duplicate equipment that has performed satisfactorily at least two years prior to bid opening.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

1.3.1 Welding

Piping shall be welded in accordance with qualified procedures using performance-qualified welders and welding operators. Procedures and welders shall be qualified in accordance with ASME BPV IX. Welding procedures qualified by others, and welders and welding operators qualified by another employer, may be accepted as permitted by ASME B31.1. The Contracting Officer shall be notified 24 hours in advance of tests, and the tests shall be performed at the work site if practicable. Welders or welding operators shall apply their assigned symbols near each weld they make as a permanent record. Structural members shall be welded in accordance with Section 05090 WELDING, STRUCTURAL.

1.3.2 Cathodic Protection and Pipe Joint Bonding

Cathodic protection and pipe joint bonding systems shall be in accordance with Section 13110 CATHODIC PROTECTION SYSTEM (SACRIFICIAL ANODE).

1.4 ELECTRICAL WORK

Motors, motor controllers and motor efficiencies shall conform to the requirements of Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Electrical motor-driven equipment specified herein shall be provided complete with motors. Equipment shall be rated at 60 Hz, single phase, ac unless otherwise indicated. Where a motor controller is not provided in a motor-control center on the electrical drawings, a motor controller shall be as indicated. Motor controllers shall be provided complete with properly sized thermal-overload protection in each ungrounded conductor, auxiliary contact, and other equipment, at the specified capacity, and

including an allowable service factor.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G-A" designation; submittals having no designation indicated are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Plumbing System; G-A.

Detail drawings consisting of illustrations, schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams, and other information to illustrate the requirements and operations of each system. Detail drawings for the complete plumbing system including piping layouts and locations of connections; dimensions for roughing-in, foundation, and support points; schematic diagrams and wiring diagrams or connection and interconnection diagrams. Detail drawings shall indicate clearances required for maintenance and operation. Where piping and equipment are to be supported other than as indicated, details shall include loadings and proposed support methods. Mechanical drawing plans, elevations, views, and details, shall be drawn to scale.

Electrical Schematics.

Complete electrical schematic lineless or full line interconnection and connection diagram for each piece of mechanical equipment having more than one automatic or manual electrical control device.

SD-03 Product Data

Welding; G-A1.

A copy of qualified procedures and a list of names and identification symbols of qualified welders and welding operators.

Plumbing Fixture Schedule; G-A1.

Catalog cuts of specified plumbing fixtures valves and related piping.

Vibration-Absorbing Features; G-A1.

Details of vibration-absorbing features, including arrangement, foundation plan, dimensions and specifications.

Plumbing System.

Diagrams, instructions, and other sheets proposed for posting. Manufacturer's recommendations for the installation of bell and spigot and hubless joints for cast iron soil pipe.

SD-06 Test Reports

Tests, Flushing and Disinfection; G-A1.

Test reports in booklet form showing all field tests performed to adjust each component and all field tests performed to prove compliance with the specified performance criteria, completion and testing of the installed system. Each test report shall indicate the final position of controls.

Backflow Prevention Assembly Tests; G-A1..

Certification of proper operation shall be as accomplished in accordance with state regulations by an individual certified by the state to perform such tests. If no state requirement exists, the Contractor shall have the manufacturer's representative test the device, to ensure the unit is properly installed and performing as intended. The Contractor shall provide written documentation of the tests performed and signed by the individual performing the tests.

SD-07 Certificates

Materials and Equipment; G-A1.

Where materials or equipment are specified to comply with requirements of AGA, or ASME, proof of such compliance. The label or listing of the specified agency will be acceptable evidence. In lieu of the label or listing, a written certificate may be submitted from an approved, nationally recognized testing organization equipped to perform such services, stating that the items have been tested and conform to the requirements and testing methods of the specified agency. Where equipment is specified to conform to requirements of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, the design, fabrication, and installation shall conform to the code.

Bolts.

Written certification by the bolt manufacturer that the bolts furnished comply with the specified requirements. The certification shall include illustrations of product-required markings, the date of manufacture, and the number of each type of bolt to be furnished based on this certification.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Plumbing System; G-A1.

Six copies of the operation manual outlining the step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation and shutdown. The manual shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list, and brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features. Six copies of the maintenance manual listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs. The manual shall include piping and equipment layout and simplified wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed.

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

Plumbing work shall be in accordance with NAPHCC Plumbing Code.

1.7 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

The Contractor shall become familiar with details of the work, verify dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Materials for various services shall be in accordance with TABLES I and II. Pipe schedules shall be selected based on service requirements. Pipe fittings shall be compatible with the applicable pipe materials. Pipe threads (except dry seal) shall conform to ASME B1.20.1. Material or equipment containing lead shall not be used in any potable water system. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe shall not be installed underground, under concrete floor slabs, or in crawl spaces below kitchen floors.

2.1.1 Pipe Joint Materials

Grooved pipe and hubless cast-iron soil pipe shall not be used under ground. Joints and gasket materials shall conform to the following:

a. Coupling for Cast-Iron Pipe: for hub and spigot type ASTM A 74, AWWA C606. For hubless type: CISPI 310

b. Coupling for Steel Pipe: AWWA C606.

c. Flange Gaskets: Gaskets shall be made of non-asbestos material in accordance with ASME B16.21. Gaskets shall be flat, 1.6 mm (1/16 inch) thick, and contain Aramid fibers bonded with Styrene Butadiene Rubber (SBR) or Nitro Butadiene Rubber (NBR). Gaskets shall be the full face or self centering flat ring type. Gaskets used for hydrocarbon service shall be bonded with NBR.

d. Neoprene Gaskets for Hub and Cast-Iron Pipe and Fittings: CISPI HSN-85.

e. Brazing Material: Brazing material shall conform to AWS A5.8, BCuP-5.

f. Brazing Flux: Flux shall be in paste or liquid form appropriate for use with brazing material. Flux shall be as follows: lead-free; have a 100 percent flushable residue; contain slightly acidic reagents; contain potassium borides; and contain fluorides. Silver brazing materials shall be in accordance with AWS A5.8.

g. Solder Material: Solder metal shall conform to ASTM B 32 95-5 tin-antimony.

h. Solder Flux: Flux shall be liquid form, non-corrosive, and conform to ASTM B 813, Standard Test 1.

i. PTFE Tape: PTFE Tape, for use with Threaded Metal or Plastic Pipe, ASTM D 3308.

j. Rubber Gaskets for Cast-Iron Soil-Pipe and Fittings (hub and spigot type and hubless type): ASTM C 564.

k. Flexible Elastomeric Seals: ASTM D 3139, ASTM D 3212 or ASTM F 477.

l. Flanged fittings including flanges, bolts, nuts, bolt patterns, etc., shall be in accordance with ASME B16.5 class 150 and shall have the manufacturer's trademark affixed in accordance with MSS SP-25. Flange material shall conform to ASTM A 105/A 105M. Blind flange material shall conform to ASTM A 516/A 516M cold service and ASTM A 515/A 515M for hot service. Bolts shall be high strength or intermediate strength with material conforming to ASTM A 193/A 193M.

2.1.2 Miscellaneous Materials

Miscellaneous materials shall conform to the following:

a. Water Hammer Arrester: PDI WH 201.

b. Copper, Sheet and Strip for Building Construction: ASTM B 370.

c. Asphalt Roof Cement: ASTM D 2822.

d. Hose Clamps: SAE J 1508.

e. Supports for Off-The-Floor Plumbing Fixtures: ASME A112.6.1M.

f. Metallic Cleanouts: ASME A112.36.2M.

g. Plumbing Fixture Setting Compound: A preformed flexible ring seal molded from hydrocarbon wax material. The seal material shall be nonvolatile nonasphaltic and contain germicide and provide watertight, gastight, odorproof and verminproof properties.

h. Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipelines:

AWWA C203.

i. Hypochlorites: AWWA B300.

j. Liquid Chlorine: AWWA B301.

k. Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Piping: AWWA C105.

l. Thermometers: ASTM E 1.

2.1.3 Pipe Insulation Material

Insulation shall be as specified in Section 15080 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

2.2 PIPE HANGERS, INSERTS, AND SUPPORTS

Pipe hangers, inserts, and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69.

2.3 VALVES

Valves shall be provided on supplies to equipment and fixtures. Valves 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and smaller shall be bronze with threaded bodies for pipe and solder-type connections for tubing. Valves 80 mm (3 inches) and larger

shall have flanged iron bodies and bronze trim. Pressure ratings shall be based upon the application. Grooved end valves may be provided if the manufacturer certifies that the valves meet the performance requirements of applicable MSS standard. Valves shall conform to the following standards:

Description	Standard
Butterfly Valves	MSS SP-67
Cast-Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	MSS SP-70
Cast-Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	MSS SP-71
Ball Valves with Flanged Butt-Welding Ends for General Service	MSS SP-72
Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends	MSS SP-110
Cast-Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	MSS SP-78
Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle, and Check Valves	MSS SP-80
Steel Valves, Socket Welding and Threaded Ends	ASME B16.34
Cast-Iron Globe and Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	MSS SP-85
Backwater Valves	ASME A112.14.1
Vacuum Relief Valves	ASSE 1001
Water Pressure Reducing Valves	ASSE 1003
Water Heater Drain Valves	ASSE 1005
Trap Seal Primer Valves	ASSE 1018
Temperature and Pressure Relief Valves for Hot Water Supply Systems	ANSI Z21.22
Temperature and Pressure Relief Valves for Automatically Fired Hot Water Boilers	ASME CSD-1 Safety Code No., Part CW, Article 5

2.3.1 Backwater Valves

Backwater valves shall be either separate from the floor drain or a combination floor drain, P-trap, and backwater valve, as shown. Valves shall have cast-iron bodies with cleanouts large enough to permit removal of interior parts. Valves shall be of the flap type, hinged or pivoted, with revolving disks. Hinge pivots, disks, and seats shall be nonferrous metal. Disks shall be slightly open in a no-flow no-backwater condition. Cleanouts shall extend to finished floor and be fitted with threaded countersunk plugs.

2.3.2 Wall Faucets

Wall faucets with vacuum-breaker backflow preventer shall be brass with 20 mm (3/4 inch) male inlet threads, hexagon shoulder, and 20 mm (3/4 inch) hose connection. Faucet handle shall be securely attached to stem.

2.3.3 Wall Hydrants

Wall hydrants with vacuum-breaker backflow preventer shall have a nickle-brass or nickel-bronze wall plate or flange with nozzle and detachable key handle. A brass or bronze operating rod shall be provided within a galvanized iron casing of sufficient length to extend through the wall so that the valve is inside the building, and the portion of the hydrant between the outlet and valve is self-draining. A brass or bronze valve with coupling and union elbow having metal-to-metal seat shall be provided. Valve rod and seat washer shall be removable through the face of the hydrant. The hydrant shall have 20 mm (3/4 inch) exposed hose thread on spout and 20 mm (3/4 inch) male pipe thread on inlet.

2.3.4 Relief Valves

Water heaters and hot water storage tanks shall have a combination pressure and temperature (P&T) relief valve. The pressure relief element of a P&T relief valve shall have adequate capacity to prevent excessive pressure buildup in the system when the system is operating at the maximum rate of heat input. The temperature element of a P&T relief valve shall have a relieving capacity which is at least equal to the total input of the heaters when operating at their maximum capacity. Relief valves shall be rated according to ANSI Z21.22. Relief valves for systems where the maximum rate of heat input is less than 59 kW (200,000 Btuh) shall have 20 mm (3/4 inch) minimum inlets, and 20 mm (3/4 inch) outlets. Relief valves for systems where the maximum rate of heat input is greater than 59 kW (200,000 Btuh) shall have 25 mm (1 inch) minimum inlets, and 25 mm (1 inch) outlets. The discharge pipe from the relief valve shall be the size of the valve outlet.

2.3.5 Thermostatic Mixing Valves

Mixing valves, thermostatic type, shall be line size and shall be constructed with rough or finish bodies either with or without plating. Each valve shall be constructed to control the mixing of hot and cold water and to deliver water at a desired temperature regardless of pressure or input temperature changes. The control element shall be of an approved type. The body shall be of heavy cast bronze, and interior parts shall be brass, bronze, or copper. The valve shall be equipped with necessary stops, check valves, unions, and sediment strainers on the inlets. Mixing valves shall maintain water temperature within 2 degrees C of any setting.

2.4 FIXTURES

Fixtures shall be water conservation type, in accordance with NAPHCC Plumbing Code. Fixtures for use by the physically handicapped shall be in accordance with CABO A117.1. Vitreous china, nonabsorbent, hard-burned, and vitrified throughout the body shall be provided. Porcelain enameled ware shall have specially selected, clear white, acid-resisting enamel coating evenly applied on surfaces. No fixture will be accepted that shows cracks, crazes, blisters, thin spots, or other flaws. Fixtures shall be equipped with appurtenances such as traps, faucets, stop valves, and drain

fittings. Each fixture and piece of equipment requiring connections to the drainage system, except grease interceptors, shall be equipped with a trap. Brass expansion or toggle bolts capped with acorn nuts shall be provided for supports, and polished chromium-plated pipe, valves, and fittings shall be provided where exposed to view. Fixtures with the supply discharge below the rim shall be equipped with backflow preventers. Internal parts of flush and/or flushometer valves, shower mixing valves, shower head face plates, pop-up stoppers of lavatory waste drains, and pop-up stoppers and overflow tees and shoes of bathtub waste drains may contain acetal resin, fluorocarbon, nylon, acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene (ABS) or other plastic material, if the material has provided satisfactory service under actual commercial or industrial operating conditions for not less than 2 years. Plumbing fixtures shall be as indicated in paragraph PLUMBING FIXTURE SCHEDULE.

2.5 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

Backflow preventers shall be approved and listed by the Foundation For Cross-Connection Control & Hydraulic Research. Reduced pressure principle assemblies, double check valve assemblies, atmospheric (nonpressure) type vacuum breakers, and pressure type vacuum breakers shall be tested, approved, and listed in accordance with FCCCHR-01. Backflow preventers with intermediate atmospheric vent shall conform to ASSE 1012. Reduced pressure principle backflow preventers shall conform to ASSE 1013. Hose connection vacuum breakers shall conform to ASSE 1011. Pipe applied atmospheric type vacuum breakers shall conform to ASSE 1001. Air gaps in plumbing systems shall conform to ASME A112.1.2.

2.6 DRAINS

2.6.1 Floor and Shower Drains

Floor and shower drains shall consist of a cast iron body, integral, and adjustable perforated or slotted chromium-plated bronze, nickel-bronze, or nickel-brass strainer, consisting of grate and threaded collar. Floor drains shall be cast iron except where metallic waterproofing membrane is installed. Drains shall be of double drainage pattern for embedding in the floor construction. The seepage pan shall have weep holes or channels for drainage to the drainpipe. The strainer shall be adjustable to floor thickness. A clamping device for attaching flashing or waterproofing membrane to the seepage pan without damaging the flashing or waterproofing membrane shall be provided when required. Drains shall be provided with threaded or caulked connection. In lieu of a caulked joint between the drain outlet and waste pipe, a neoprene rubber gasket conforming to ASTM C 564 may be installed, provided that the drain is specifically designed for the rubber gasket compression type joint. Floor and shower drains shall conform to ASME A112.21.1M. FD-2 shall be provided with a 1" raised lip.

2.6.2 Floor Sinks

Floor sinks shall be square, with 300 mm (12 inch) nominal overall width or diameter and 250 mm (10 inch) nominal overall depth. Floor sink shall have an acid-resistant enamel interior finish with cast-iron body, aluminum sediment bucket, and perforated grate of cast iron in industrial areas and stainless steel in finished areas. The outlet pipe size shall be as indicated or of the same size as the connecting pipe.

2.7 TRAPS

Unless otherwise specified, traps shall be plastic per ASTM F 409 or copper-alloy adjustable tube type with slip joint inlet and swivel. Traps shall be without a cleanout. Tubes shall be copper alloy with walls not less than 0.813 mm (0.032 inch) thick within commercial tolerances, except on the outside of bends where the thickness may be reduced slightly in manufacture by usual commercial methods. Inlets shall have rubber washer and copper alloy nuts for slip joints above the discharge level. Swivel joints shall be below the discharge level and shall be of metal-to-metal or metal-to-plastic type as required for the application. Nuts shall have flats for wrench grip. Outlets shall have internal pipe thread, except that when required for the application, the outlets shall have sockets for solder-joint connections. The depth of the water seal shall be not less than 50 mm (2 inches). The interior diameter shall be not more than 3.2 mm (1/8 inch) over or under the nominal size, and interior surfaces shall be reasonably smooth throughout. A copper alloy "P" trap assembly consisting of an adjustable "P" trap and threaded trap wall nipple with cast brass wall flange shall be provided for lavatories. The assembly shall be a standard manufactured unit and may have a rubber-gasketed swivel joint.

2.8 WATER HEATERS

Water heater types and capacities shall be as indicated. Each primary water heater shall have controls with an adjustable range that includes 32 to 49 degrees C (90 to 120 degrees F). Each gas-fired water heater and booster water heater shall have controls with an adjustable range that includes 49 to 82 degrees C (120 to 180 degrees F). Hot water systems utilizing recirculation systems shall be tied into building off-hour controls. The thermal efficiencies and standby heat losses shall conform to TABLE III for each type of water heater specified. The only exception is that storage water heaters and hot water storage tanks having more than 2000 liters storage capacity need not meet the standard loss requirement if the tank surface area is not insulated to R-12.5 and if a standing light is not used. Plastic materials polyetherimide (PEI) and polyethersulfone (PES) are forbidden to be used for vent piping of combustion gases.

2.8.1 Automatic Storage Type

Heaters shall be complete with control system, and shall have ASME rated combination pressure and temperature relief valve.

2.8.1.1 Gas-Fired Type

Gas-fired water heaters shall conform to ANSI Z21.10.1 when input is 22 KW (75,000 BTU per hour) or less or ANSI Z21.10.3 for heaters with input greater than 22 KW (75,000 BTU per hour).

2.9 PUMPS

2.9.1 Circulating Pumps

Domestic hot water circulating pumps shall be electrically driven, single-stage, centrifugal, with mechanical seals, suitable for the intended service. Pump capacities, efficiencies, motor sizes, speeds, and impeller types shall be as shown. Pump and motor shall be supported by the piping on which it is installed. The shaft shall be one-piece, heat-treated, corrosion-resisting steel with impeller and smooth-surfaced housing of bronze. Motor shall be totally enclosed, fan-cooled and shall have sufficient wattage (horsepower) for the service required. Pump shall conform to HI 1.1-1.5. Each pump motor shall be equipped with an

across-the-line magnetic controller in a NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure with "START-STOP" switch in cover. Pump motors smaller than 746 W (Fractional horsepower pump motors) shall have integral thermal overload protection in accordance with Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Guards shall shield exposed moving parts.

2.10 COMPRESSED AIR SYSTEM

2.10.1 Air Compressors

Air compressor unit shall be a factory-packaged assembly, including 3 phase, 460 volt motor controls, switches, wiring, accessories, and motor controllers, in a NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure. Tank-mounted air compressors shall be manufactured to comply with UL listing requirements. Air compressors shall have manufacturer's name and address, together with trade name, and catalog number on a nameplate securely attached to the equipment. Each compressor shall start and stop automatically at upper and lower pressure limits of the system. Guards shall shield exposed moving parts. Each duplex compressor system shall be provided with automatic alternation system. Each compressor motor shall be provided with an across-the-line-type magnetic controller, complete with low-voltage release. An intake air filter and silencer shall be provided with each compressor. Aftercooler and moisture separator shall be installed between compressors and air receiver to remove moisture and oil condensates before the air enters the receiver. Aftercoolers shall be either air- or water-cooled, as indicated. The air shall pass through a sufficient number of tubes to affect cooling. Tubes shall be sized to give maximum heat transfer. Water to unit shall be controlled by a solenoid or pneumatic valve which opens when the compressors start and closes when the compressors shut down. Cooling capacity of the aftercooler shall be sized for the total capacity of the compressors. Means shall be provided for draining condensed moisture from the receiver by an automatic float type trap. Capacities of air compressors and receivers shall be as indicated.

2.10.2 Lubricated Compressors

Compressors shall be two-stage, V-belt drive, capable of operating continuously against their designed discharge pressure, and shall operate at a speed not in excess of 1800 rpm. Compressors shall have the capacity and discharge pressure indicated. Compressors shall be assembled complete on a common subbase. The compressor main bearings shall be either roller or ball. The discharge passage of the high pressure air shall be piped to the air receiver with a copper pipe or tubing. A pressure gauge calibrated to 1.03 MPa (150 psi) and equipped with a gauge cock and pulsation dampener shall be furnished for installation adjacent to pressure switches.

2.10.3 Air Receivers

Receivers shall be designed for 1.38 MPa (200 psi) working pressure. Receivers shall be factory air tested to 1-1/2 times the working pressure. Receivers shall be equipped with safety relief valves and accessories, including pressure gauges and automatic and manual drains. The outside of air receivers may be galvanized or supplied with commercial enamel finish. Receivers shall be designed and constructed in accordance with ASME BPV VIII Div 1 and shall have the design working pressures specified herein. A display of the ASME seal on the receiver or a certified test report from an approved independent testing laboratory indicating conformance to the ASME Code shall be provided.

2.10.4 Intake Air Supply Filter

Dry type air filter shall be provided having a collection efficiency of 99 percent of particles larger than 10 microns. Filter body and media shall withstand a maximum 862 kPa (125 psi), capacity as indicated.

2.10.5 Pressure Regulators

The air system shall be provided with the necessary regulator valves to maintain the desired pressure for the installed equipment. Regulators shall be designed for a maximum inlet pressure of 862 kPa (125 psi) and a maximum temperature of 93 degrees C (200 degrees F). Regulators shall be single-seated, pilot-operated with valve plug, bronze body and trim or equal, and threaded connections. The regulator valve shall include a pressure gauge and shall be provided with an adjustment screw for adjusting the pressure differential from 0 kPa to 862 kPa (0 to 125 psi). Regulator shall be sized as indicated.

2.10.6 Refrigerated Air Dryer

Refrigerated air dryer shall be a factory packaged unit. The packaged unit shall consist of: on-off push buttons, power on light dew point meter, high refrigerant temperature alarm light, low pressure automatic shut down, automatic electronic drain valve, cold point separation, air cooled condenser, air precooler/re-heater, control transformer, fan cycling controls, capture metering device, thermal expansion valve, hot gas bypass valve, full sheet metal cabinet, hermetically sealed refrigerant compressor, thermal overload compressor protection.

Unit shall have a maximum rating of 60 degrees C inlet at 43.3 degrees C ambient; 1379 kPa. Unit shall be manufactured to comply with UL listing requirements. Actual working pressure shall be 862 kPa. Actual input rating shall be 690 kPa at 37.8 degrees C. Actual output rating shall be 50 L/S at 3.3 degrees C. Actual ambient temperature will be 37.8 degrees C. Maximum pressure drop shall be 34.5 kPa. Motor shall be 1.4 KW/120V/ 1 phase/60 hertz, pressure vessels shall conform to ASEM Unfired Pressure Code, Section VIII Specifications.

2.11 DOMESTIC WATER SERVICE METER

Refer to Section 02510 WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Piping located in air plenums shall conform to NFPA 90A requirements. Plastic pipe shall not be installed in air plenums. Piping located in shafts that constitute air ducts or that enclose air ducts shall be noncombustible in accordance with NFPA 90A. Installation of plastic pipe where in compliance with NFPA may be installed in accordance with PPFA-01. The plumbing system shall be installed complete with necessary fixtures, fittings, traps, valves, and accessories. Water and drainage piping shall be extended 1.5 m outside the building, unless otherwise indicated. A full port ball valve and drain shall be installed on the water service line inside the building approximately 150 mm above the floor from point of entry. Piping shall be connected to the exterior service lines or capped or plugged if the exterior service is not in place. Sewer and water pipes shall be laid in separate trenches, except when otherwise shown. Exterior

underground utilities shall be at least 300 mm below the average local frost depth or as indicated on the drawings. If trenches are closed or the pipes are otherwise covered before being connected to the service lines, the location of the end of each plumbing utility shall be marked with a stake or other acceptable means. Valves shall be installed with control no lower than the valve body.

3.1.1 Water Pipe, Fittings, and Connections

3.1.1.1 Utilities

The piping shall be extended to fixtures, outlets, and equipment. The hot-water and cold-water piping system shall be arranged and installed to permit draining. The supply line to each item of equipment or fixture, except faucets, flush valves, or other control valves which are supplied with integral stops, shall be equipped with a shutoff valve to enable isolation of the item for repair and maintenance without interfering with operation of other equipment or fixtures. Supply piping to fixtures, faucets, hydrants, shower heads, and flushing devices shall be anchored to prevent movement.

3.1.1.2 Cutting and Repairing

The work shall be carefully laid out in advance, and unnecessary cutting of construction shall be avoided. Damage to building, piping, wiring, or equipment as a result of cutting shall be repaired by mechanics skilled in the trade involved.

3.1.1.3 Protection of Fixtures, Materials, and Equipment

Pipe openings shall be closed with caps or plugs during installation. Fixtures and equipment shall be tightly covered and protected against dirt, water, chemicals, and mechanical injury. Upon completion of the work, the fixtures, materials, and equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned, adjusted, and operated. Safety guards shall be provided for exposed rotating equipment.

3.1.1.4 Mains, Branches, and Runouts

Piping shall be installed as indicated. Pipe shall be accurately cut and worked into place without springing or forcing. Structural portions of the building shall not be weakened. Aboveground piping shall run parallel with the lines of the building, unless otherwise indicated. Branch pipes from service lines may be taken from top, bottom, or side of main, using crossover fittings required by structural or installation conditions. Supply pipes, valves, and fittings shall be kept a sufficient distance from other work and other services to permit not less than 12 mm between finished covering on the different services. Bare and insulated water lines shall not bear directly against building structural elements so as to transmit sound to the structure or to prevent flexible movement of the lines. Water pipe shall not be buried in or under floors unless specifically indicated or approved. Changes in pipe sizes shall be made with reducing fittings. Use of bushings will not be permitted except for use in situations in which standard factory fabricated components are furnished to accommodate specific excepted installation practice. Change in direction shall be made with fittings, except that bending of pipe 100 mm (4 inches) and smaller will be permitted, provided a pipe bender is used and wide sweep bends are formed. The center-line radius of bends shall be not less than six diameters of the pipe. Bent pipe showing kinks,

wrinkles, flattening, or other malformations will not be acceptable.

3.1.1.5 Pipe Drains

Pipe drains indicated shall consist of 20 mm (3/4 inch) hose bibb with renewable seat and full port ball valve ahead of hose bibb. At other low points, 20 mm (3/4 inch) brass plugs or caps shall be provided. Disconnection of the supply piping at the fixture is an acceptable drain.

3.1.1.6 Expansion and Contraction of Piping

Allowance shall be made throughout for expansion and contraction of water pipe. Each hot-water and hot-water circulation riser shall have expansion loops or other provisions such as offsets, changes in direction, etc., where indicated and/or required. Risers shall be securely anchored as required or where indicated to force expansion to loops. Branch connections from risers shall be made with ample swing or offset to avoid undue strain on fittings or short pipe lengths. Horizontal runs of pipe over 15 m in length shall be anchored to the wall or the supporting construction about midway on the run to force expansion, evenly divided, toward the ends. Sufficient flexibility shall be provided on branch runouts from mains and risers to provide for expansion and contraction of piping. Flexibility shall be provided by installing one or more turns in the line so that piping will spring enough to allow for expansion without straining. If mechanical grooved pipe coupling systems are provided, the deviation from design requirements for expansion and contraction may be allowed pending approval of Contracting Officer.

3.1.1.7 Commercial-Type Water Hammer Arresters

Commercial-type water hammer arresters shall be provided on hot- and cold-water supplies and shall be located as generally indicated, with precise location and sizing to be in accordance with PDI WH 201. Water hammer arresters, where concealed, shall be accessible by means of access doors or removable panels. Commercial-type water hammer arresters shall conform to PDI WH 201. Vertical capped pipe columns will not be permitted.

3.1.2 Compressed Air Piping (Non-Oil Free)

Compressed air piping shall be installed as specified for water piping and suitable for 862 kPa (125 psig) working pressure. Compressed air piping shall have supply lines and discharge terminals legibly and permanently marked at both ends with the name of the system and the direction of flow.

3.1.3 Joints

Installation of pipe and fittings shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Mitering of joints for elbows and notching of straight runs of pipe for tees will not be permitted. Joints shall be made up with fittings of compatible material and made for the specific purpose intended.

3.1.3.1 Threaded

Threaded joints shall have American Standard taper pipe threads conforming to ASME B1.20.1. Only male pipe threads shall be coated with graphite or with an approved graphite compound, or with an inert filler and oil, or shall have a polytetrafluoroethylene tape applied.

3.1.3.2 Unions and Flanges

Unions, flanges and mechanical couplings shall not be concealed in walls, ceilings, or partitions. Unions shall be used on pipe sizes 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and smaller; flanges shall be used on pipe sizes 80 mm (3 inches) and larger.

3.1.3.3 Cast Iron Soil, Waste and Vent Pipe

Bell and spigot compression and hubless gasketed clamp joints for soil, waste and vent piping shall be installed per the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.1.3.4 Copper Tube and Pipe

The tube or fittings shall not be annealed when making connections. Connections shall be made with a multiflame torch.

a. Brazed. Brazed joints shall be made in conformance with AWS B2.2, MSS SP-73, and CDA Tube Handbook with flux and are acceptable for all pipe sizes. Copper to copper joints shall include the use of copper-phosphorus or copper-phosphorus-silver brazing metal without flux. Brazing of dissimilar metals (copper to bronze or brass) shall include the use of flux with either a copper-phosphorus, copper-phosphorus-silver or a silver brazing filler metal.

b. Soldered. Soldered joints shall be made with flux and are only acceptable for piping 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller. Soldered joints shall conform to ASME B31.5 and CDA Tube Handbook.

c. Copper Tube Extracted Joint. An extracted mechanical joint may be made in copper tube. Joint shall be produced with an appropriate tool by drilling a pilot hole and drawing out the tube surface to form a collar having a minimum height of three times the thickness of the tube wall. To prevent the branch tube from being inserted beyond the depth of the extracted joint, dimpled depth stops shall be provided. Branch tube shall be notched for proper penetration into fitting to ensure a free flow joint. Extracted joints shall be brazed in accordance with NAPHCC Plumbing Code using B-Cup series filler metal in accordance with MSS SP-73. Soldered extracted joints will not be permitted.

3.1.4 Dissimilar Pipe Materials

Connections between ferrous and non-ferrous copper water pipe shall be made with dielectric unions or flange waterways. Connecting joints between plastic and metallic pipe shall be made with transition fitting for the specific purpose.

3.1.5 Corrosion Protection for Buried Pipe and Fittings

3.1.5.1 Cast Iron and Ductile Iron

Pressure pipe shall have protective coating, a cathodic protection system, and joint bonding. Pipe, fittings, and joints shall have a protective coating. The protective coating shall be completely encasing polyethylene tube or sheet in accordance with AWWA C105. Joints and fittings shall be cleaned, coated with primer, and wrapped with tape. The pipe shall be

cleaned, coated, and wrapped prior to pipe tightness testing. Joints and fittings shall be cleaned, coated, and wrapped after pipe tightness testing. Tape shall conform to AWWA C203 and shall be applied with a 50 percent overlap. Primer shall be as recommended by the tape manufacturer.

3.1.5.2 Steel

Steel pipe, joints, and fittings shall be cleaned, coated with primer, and wrapped with tape. Pipe shall be cleaned, coated, and wrapped prior to pipe tightness testing. Joints and fittings shall be cleaned, coated, and wrapped after pipe tightness testing. Tape shall conform to AWWA C203 and shall be applied with a 50 percent overlap. Primer shall be as recommended by the tape manufacturer.

3.1.6 Pipe Sleeves and Flashing

Pipe sleeves shall be furnished and set in their proper and permanent location.

3.1.6.1 Sleeve Requirements

Pipes passing through concrete or masonry walls or concrete floors or roofs shall be provided with pipe sleeves fitted into place at the time of construction. Sleeves are not required for cast-iron soil pipe passing through concrete slab on grade, except where penetrating a membrane waterproof floor. A modular mechanical type sealing assembly may be installed in lieu of a waterproofing clamping flange and caulking and sealing of annular space between pipe and sleeve. The seals shall consist of interlocking synthetic rubber links shaped to continuously fill the annular space between the pipe and sleeve with corrosion-protected carbon steel bolts, nuts, and pressure plates. The links shall be loosely assembled with bolts to form a continuous rubber belt around the pipe with a pressure plate under each bolt head and each nut. After the seal assembly is properly positioned in the sleeve, tightening of the bolt shall cause the rubber sealing elements to expand and provide a watertight seal between the pipe and the sleeve. Each seal assembly shall be sized as recommended by the manufacturer to fit the pipe and sleeve involved. Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members, except where indicated or approved. Rectangular and square openings shall be as detailed. Each sleeve shall extend through its respective floor, or roof, and shall be cut flush with each surface, except for special circumstances. Pipe sleeves passing through floors in wet areas such as mechanical equipment rooms, lavatories, kitchens, and other plumbing fixture areas shall extend a minimum of 100 mm above the finished floor. Unless otherwise indicated, sleeves shall be of a size to provide a minimum of 6 mm (1/4 inch) clearance between bare pipe and inside of sleeve or between jacket over insulation and sleeves. Sleeves in bearing walls shall be steel pipe or cast-iron pipe. Sleeves for membrane waterproof floors shall be steel pipe, cast-iron pipe, or plastic pipe. Membrane clamping devices shall be provided on pipe sleeves for waterproof floors. Sleeves in nonbearing walls or ceilings may be steel pipe, cast-iron pipe, galvanized sheet metal with lock-type longitudinal seam, or moisture-resistant fiber or plastic. Plastic sleeves shall not be used in nonbearing fire walls, roofs, or floor/ceilings. Except as otherwise specified, the annular space between pipe and sleeve, or between jacket over insulation and sleeve, shall be sealed as indicated with sealants conforming to ASTM C 920 and with a primer, backstop material and surface preparation as specified in Section 07900 JOINT SEALING. Pipes passing through sleeves in concrete floors over crawl spaces shall be sealed as specified above. The annular

space between pipe and sleeve or between jacket over insulation and sleeve shall not be sealed for interior walls which are not designated as fire rated. Sleeves through below-grade walls in contact with earth shall be recessed 12 mm from wall surfaces on both sides. Annular space between pipe and sleeve shall be filled with backing material and sealants in the joint between the pipe and masonry wall as specified above. Sealant selected for the earth side of the wall shall be compatible with dampproofing/waterproofing materials that are to be applied over the joint sealant.

3.1.6.2 Flashing Requirements

Pipes passing through roof or floor waterproofing membrane shall be installed through a 4.9 kg per square meter (16 ounce) copper flashing, each within an integral skirt or flange. Flashing shall be suitably formed, and the skirt or flange shall extend not less than 200 mm from the pipe and shall be set over the roof or floor membrane in a solid coating of bituminous cement. The flashing shall extend up the pipe a minimum of 250 mm. For cleanouts, the flashing shall be turned down into the hub and caulked after placing the ferrule. Pipes passing through pitched roofs shall be flashed, using lead or copper flashing, with an adjustable integral flange of adequate size to extend not less than 200 mm from the pipe in all directions and lapped into the roofing to provide a watertight seal. The annular space between the flashing and the bare pipe or between the flashing and the metal-jacket-covered insulation shall be sealed as indicated. Flashing for dry vents shall be turned down into the pipe to form a waterproof joint. Pipes, up to and including 250 mm (10 inches) in diameter, passing through roof or floor waterproofing membrane may be installed through a cast-iron sleeve with caulking recess, anchor lugs, flashing-clamp device, and pressure ring with brass bolts. Flashing shield shall be fitted into the sleeve clamping device. Pipes passing through wall waterproofing membrane shall be sleeved as described above. A waterproofing clamping flange shall be installed.

3.1.6.3 Waterproofing

Waterproofing at floor-mounted water closets shall be accomplished by forming a flashing guard from soft-tempered sheet copper. The center of the sheet shall be perforated and turned down approximately 40 mm to fit between the outside diameter of the drainpipe and the inside diameter of the cast-iron or steel pipe sleeve. The turned-down portion of the flashing guard shall be embedded in sealant to a depth of approximately 40 mm; then the sealant shall be finished off flush to floor level between the flashing guard and drainpipe. The flashing guard of sheet copper shall extend not less than 200 mm from the drainpipe and shall be lapped between the floor membrane in a solid coating of bituminous cement. If cast-iron water closet floor flanges are used, the space between the pipe sleeve and drainpipe shall be sealed with sealant and the flashing guard shall be upturned approximately 40 mm to fit the outside diameter of the drainpipe and the inside diameter of the water closet floor flange. The upturned portion of the sheet fitted into the floor flange shall be sealed.

3.1.6.4 Optional Counterflashing

Instead of turning the flashing down into a dry vent pipe, or caulking and sealing the annular space between the pipe and flashing or metal-jacket-covered insulation and flashing, counterflashing may be accomplished by utilizing the following:

a. A standard roof coupling for threaded pipe up to 150 mm (6 inches) in diameter.

b. A tack-welded or banded-metal rain shield around the pipe.

3.1.6.5 Pipe Penetrations of Slab on Grade Floors

Where pipes, fixture drains, floor drains, cleanouts or similar items penetrate slab on grade floors, except at penetrations of floors with waterproofing membrane as specified in paragraphs Flashing Requirements and Waterproofing, a groove 6 to 13 mm wide by 6 to 10 mm deep shall be formed around the pipe, fitting or drain. The groove shall be filled with a sealant as specified in Section 07900 JOINT SEALING.

3.1.7 Fire Seal

Where pipes pass through fire walls, fire-partitions, fire-rated pipe chase walls or floors above grade, a fire seal shall be provided as specified in Section 07840 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.8 Supports

3.1.8.1 General

Hangers used to support piping 50 mm (2 inches) and larger shall be fabricated to permit adequate adjustment after erection while still supporting the load. Pipe guides and anchors shall be installed to keep pipes in accurate alignment, to direct the expansion movement, and to prevent buckling, swaying, and undue strain. Piping subjected to vertical movement when operating temperatures exceed ambient temperatures shall be supported by variable spring hangers and supports or by constant support hangers. In the support of multiple pipe runs on a common base member, a clip or clamp shall be used where each pipe crosses the base support member. Spacing of the base support members shall not exceed the hanger and support spacing required for an individual pipe in the multiple pipe run. Threaded sections of rods shall not be formed or bent.

3.1.8.2 Pipe Supports and Structural Bracing, Seismic Requirements

Piping and attached valves shall be supported and braced to resist seismic loads as specified in Section 15070 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT. Structural steel required for reinforcement to properly support piping, headers, and equipment, but not shown, shall be provided. Material used for supports shall be as specified in Section 05120 STRUCTURAL STEEL.

3.1.8.3 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Installation of pipe hangers, inserts and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69, except as modified herein.

a. Types 5, 12, and 26 shall not be used.

b. Type 3 shall not be used on insulated pipe.

c. Type 18 inserts shall be secured to concrete forms before concrete is placed. Continuous inserts which allow more adjustment may be used if they otherwise meet the requirements for type 18 inserts.

d. Type 19 and 23 C-clamps shall be torqued per MSS SP-69 and shall

have both locknuts and retaining devices furnished by the manufacturer. Field-fabricated C-clamp bodies or retaining devices are not acceptable.

e. Type 20 attachments used on angles and channels shall be furnished with an added malleable-iron heel plate or adapter.

f. Type 24 may be used only on trapeze hanger systems or on fabricated frames.

g. Type 39 saddles shall be used on insulated pipe 100 mm (4 inches) and larger when the temperature of the medium is 15 degrees C or higher. Type 39 saddles shall be welded to the pipe.

h. Type 40 shields shall:

(1) Be used on insulated pipe less than 100 mm (4 inches).

(2) Be used on insulated pipe 100 mm (4 inches) and larger when the temperature of the medium is 15 degrees C or less.

(3) Have a high density insert for pipe 50 mm (2 inches) and larger and for smaller pipe sizes when the insulation is suspected of being visibly compressed, or distorted at or near the shield/insulation interface. High density inserts shall have a density of 128 kg per cubic meter (8 pcf) or greater.

i. Horizontal pipe supports shall be spaced as specified in MSS SP-69 and a support shall be installed not over 300 mm from the pipe fitting joint at each change in direction of the piping. Pipe supports shall be spaced not over 1.5 m apart at valves. Operating temperatures in determining hanger spacing for PVC or CPVC pipe shall be 49 degrees C for PVC and 82 degrees C for CPVC. Horizontal pipe runs shall include allowances for expansion and contraction.

j. Vertical pipe shall be supported at each floor, except at slab-on-grade, at intervals of not more than 4.5 m nor more than 2 m from end of risers, and at vent terminations. Vertical pipe risers shall include allowances for expansion and contraction.

k. Type 40 shields used on insulated pipe shall have high density inserts with a density of 128 kg per cubic meter (8 pcf) or greater.

l. Type 35 guides using steel, reinforced polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) or graphite slides shall be provided to allow longitudinal pipe movement. Slide materials shall be suitable for the system operating temperatures, atmospheric conditions, and bearing loads encountered. Lateral restraints shall be provided as needed. Where steel slides do not require provisions for lateral restraint the following may be used:

(1) On pipe 100 mm (4 inches) and larger when the temperature of the medium is 15 degrees C or higher, a Type 39 saddle, welded to the pipe, may freely rest on a steel plate.

(2) On pipe less than 100 mm (4 inches) a Type 40 shield, attached to the pipe or insulation, may freely rest on a steel

plate.

(3) On pipe 100 mm (4 inches) and larger carrying medium less that 15 degrees C a Type 40 shield, attached to the pipe or insulation, may freely rest on a steel plate.

m. Pipe hangers on horizontal insulated pipe shall be the size of the outside diameter of the insulation. The insulation shall be continuous through the hanger on all pipe sizes and applications.

3.1.9 Welded Installation

Plumbing pipe weldments shall be as indicated. Changes in direction of piping shall be made with welding fittings only; mitering or notching pipe to form elbows and tees or other similar type construction will not be permitted. Branch connection may be made with either welding tees or forged branch outlet fittings. Branch outlet fittings shall be forged, flared for improvement of flow where attached to the run, and reinforced against external strains. Beveling, alignment, heat treatment, and inspection of weld shall conform to ASME B31.1. Weld defects shall be removed and repairs made to the weld, or the weld joints shall be entirely removed and rewelded. After filler metal has been removed from its original package, it shall be protected or stored so that its characteristics or welding properties are not affected. Electrodes that have been wetted or that have lost any of their coating shall not be used.

3.1.10 Pipe Cleanouts

Pipe cleanouts shall be the same size as the pipe except that cleanout plugs larger than 100 mm (4 inches) will not be required. A cleanout installed in connection with cast-iron soil pipe shall consist of a long-sweep 1/4 bend or one or two 1/8 bends extended to the place shown. An extra-heavy cast-brass or cast-iron ferrule with countersunk cast-brass head screw plug shall be caulked into the hub of the fitting and shall be flush with the floor. Cleanouts in connection with other pipe, where indicated, shall be T-pattern, 90-degree branch drainage fittings with cast-brass screw plugs, except plastic plugs shall be installed in plastic pipe. Plugs shall be the same size as the pipe up to and including 100 mm (4 inches). Cleanout tee branches with screw plug shall be installed at the foot of soil and waste stacks, at the foot of interior downspouts, on each connection to building storm drain where interior downspouts are indicated, and on each building drain outside the building. Cleanout tee branches may be omitted on stacks in single story buildings with slab-on-grade construction or where less than 450 mm of crawl space is provided under the floor. Cleanouts on pipe concealed in partitions shall be provided with chromium plated bronze, nickel bronze, nickel brass or stainless steel flush type access cover plates. Round access covers shall be provided and secured to plugs with securing screw. Square access covers may be provided with matching frames, anchoring lugs and cover screws. Cleanouts in finished walls shall have access covers and frames installed flush with the finished wall. Cleanouts installed in finished floors subject to foot traffic shall be provided with a chrome-plated cast brass, nickel brass, or nickel bronze cover secured to the plug or cover frame and set flush with the finished floor. Heads of fastening screws shall not project above the cover surface. Where cleanouts are provided with adjustable heads, the heads shall be cast iron.

3.2 WATER HEATERS AND HOT WATER STORAGE TANKS

3.2.1 Relief Valves

No valves shall be installed between a relief valve and its water heater or storage tank. The P&T relief valve shall be installed where the valve actuator comes in contact with the hottest water in the heater. Whenever possible, the relief valve shall be installed directly in a tapping in the tank or heater; otherwise, the P&T valve shall be installed in the hot-water outlet piping. A vacuum relief valve shall be provided on the cold water supply line to the hot-water storage tank or water heater and mounted above and within 150 mm above the top of the tank or water heater.

3.2.2 Installation of Gas- -Fired Water Heater

Installation shall conform to NFPA 54 for gas fired.

3.2.3 Connections to Water Heaters

Connections of metallic pipe to water heaters shall be made with dielectric unions or flanges.

3.3 FIXTURES AND FIXTURE TRIMMINGS

Angle stops, straight stops, stops integral with the faucets, or concealed type of lock-shield, and loose-key pattern stops for supplies with threaded, sweat or solvent weld inlets shall be furnished and installed with fixtures. Where connections between copper tubing and faucets are made by rubber compression fittings, a beading tool shall be used to mechanically deform the tubing above the compression fitting. Exposed traps and supply pipes for fixtures and equipment shall be connected to the rough piping systems at the wall, unless otherwise specified under the item. Floor and wall escutcheons shall be as specified. Drain lines and hot water lines of fixtures for handicapped personnel shall be insulated and do not require polished chrome finish. Plumbing fixtures and accessories shall be installed within the space shown.

3.3.1 Fixture Connections

Where space limitations prohibit standard fittings in conjunction with the cast-iron floor flange, special short-radius fittings shall be provided. Connections between earthenware fixtures and flanges on soil pipe shall be made gastight and watertight with a closet-setting compound or neoprene gasket and seal. Use of natural rubber gaskets or putty will not be permitted. Fixtures with outlet flanges shall be set the proper distance from floor or wall to make a first-class joint with the closet-setting compound or gasket and fixture used.

3.3.2 Flushometer Valves

Flushometer valves shall be secured to prevent movement by anchoring the long finished top spud connecting tube to wall adjacent to valve with approved metal bracket.

3.3.3 Height of Fixture Rims Above Floor

Lavatories shall be mounted with rim 775 mm above finished floor. Wall-hung drinking fountains and water coolers shall be installed with rim 1020 mm above floor. Wall-hung service sinks shall be mounted with rim 700 mm above the floor. Installation of fixtures for use by the physically handicapped shall be in accordance with CABO A117.1.

3.3.4 Shower Bath Outfits

The area around the water supply piping to the mixing valves and behind the escutcheon plate shall be made watertight by caulking or gasketing.

3.3.5 Fixture Supports

Fixture supports for off-the-floor lavatories, urinals, water closets, and other fixtures of similar size, design, and use, shall be of the chair-carrier type. The carrier shall provide the necessary means of mounting the fixture, with a foot or feet to anchor the assembly to the floor slab. Adjustability shall be provided to locate the fixture at the desired height and in proper relation to the wall. Support plates, in lieu of chair carrier, shall be fastened to the wall structure only where it is not possible to anchor a floor-mounted chair carrier to the floor slab.

3.3.5.1 Support for Solid Masonry Construction

Chair carrier shall be anchored to the floor slab. Where a floor-anchored chair carrier cannot be used, a suitable wall plate shall be imbedded in the masonry wall.

3.3.5.2 Support for Cellular-Masonry Wall Construction

Chair carrier shall be anchored to floor slab. Where a floor-anchored chair carrier cannot be used, a suitable wall plate shall be fastened to the cellular wall using through bolts and a back-up plate.

3.3.5.3 Support for Steel Stud Frame Partitions

Chair carrier shall be used. The anchor feet and tubular uprights shall be of the heavy duty design; and feet (bases) shall be steel and welded to a square or rectangular steel tube upright. Wall plates, in lieu of floor-anchored chair carriers, shall be used only if adjoining steel partition studs are suitably reinforced to support a wall plate bolted to these studs.

3.3.5.4 Wall-Mounted Water Closet Gaskets

Where wall-mounted water closets are provided, reinforced wax, treated felt, or neoprene gaskets shall be provided. The type of gasket furnished shall be as recommended by the chair-carrier manufacturer.

3.3.6 Backflow Prevention Devices

Plumbing fixtures, equipment, and pipe connections shall not cross connect or interconnect between a potable water supply and any source of nonpotable water. Backflow preventers shall be installed where indicated and in accordance with NAPHCC Plumbing Code at all other locations necessary to preclude a cross-connect or interconnect between a potable water supply and any nonpotable substance. In addition backflow preventers shall be installed at all locations where the potable water outlet is below the flood level of the equipment, or where the potable water outlet will be located below the level of the nonpotable substance. Backflow preventers shall be located so that no part of the device will be submerged. Backflow preventers shall be of sufficient size to allow unrestricted flow of water to the equipment, and preclude the backflow of any nonpotable substance into the potable water system. Bypass piping shall not be provided around

backflow preventers. Access shall be provided for maintenance and testing. Each device shall be a standard commercial unit.

3.3.7 Access Panels

Access panels shall be provided for concealed valves and controls, or any item requiring inspection or maintenance. Access panels shall be of sufficient size and located so that the concealed items may be serviced, maintained, or replaced. Access panels shall be as specified in Section 05500 MISCELLANEOUS METAL.

3.3.8 Traps

Each trap shall be placed as near the fixture as possible, and no fixture shall be double-trapped. Traps installed on cast-iron soil pipe shall be cast iron. Traps installed on steel pipe or copper tubing shall be recess-drainage pattern, or brass-tube type. Traps installed on plastic pipe may be plastic conforming to ASTM D 3311. Traps for acid-resisting waste shall be of the same material as the pipe.

3.3.9 Shower Pans

Before installing shower pan, subfloor shall be free of projections such as nail heads or rough edges of aggregate. Drain shall be a bolt-down, clamping-ring type with weepholes, installed so the lip of the subdrain is flush with subfloor.

3.3.9.1 General

The floor of each individual shower, the shower-area portion of combination shower and drying room, and the entire shower and drying room where the two are not separated by curb or partition, shall be made watertight with a shower pan fabricated in place. The shower pan material shall be cut to size and shape of the area indicated, in one piece to the maximum extent practicable, allowing a minimum of 150 mm for turnup on walls or partitions, and shall be folded over the curb with an approximate return of 1/4 of curb height. The upstands shall be placed behind any wall or partition finish. Subflooring shall be smooth and clean, with nailheads driven flush with surface, and shall be sloped to drain. Shower pans shall be clamped to drains with the drain clamping ring.

3.3.9.2 Metal Shower Pans

When a shower pan of required size cannot be furnished in one piece, metal pieces shall be joined with a flatlock seam and soldered or burned. The corners shall be folded, not cut, and the corner seam shall be soldered or burned. Pans, including upstands, shall be coated on all surfaces with one brush coat of asphalt. Asphalt shall be applied evenly at not less than 1 liter per square meter. A layer of felt covered with building paper shall be placed between shower pans and wood floors. The joining surfaces of metal pan and drain shall be given a brush coat of asphalt after the pan is connected to the drain.

3.3.9.3 Nonplasticized Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Shower Pans

Nonplasticized PVC shall be turned up behind walls or wall surfaces a distance of not less than 150 mm in room areas and 75 mm above curb level in curbed spaces with sufficient material to fold over and fasten to outside face of curb. Corners shall be pig-ear type and folded between pan

and studs. Only top 25 mm of upstand shall be nailed to hold in place. Nails shall be galvanized large-head roofing type. Approved duct tape shall be used on metal framing or studs to secure pig-ear fold and membrane. Where no backing is provided between studs, the membrane slack shall be taken up by pleating and stapling or nailing to studding at top inch of upstand. To adhere the membrane to vertical surfaces, the back of the membrane and the surface to which it is to be applied shall be coated with adhesive that becomes dry to the touch in 5 to 10 minutes, after which the membrane shall be pressed into place. Trim for drain shall be exactly the size of drain opening. Bolt holes shall be pierced to accommodate bolts with a tight fit. Adhesive shall be used between pan and subdrain. Clamping ring shall be bolted firmly. A small amount of gravel or porous materials shall be placed at weepholes so that holes remain clear when setting bed is poured. Membrane shall be solvent welded with PVC solvent cement. Surfaces to be solvent welded shall be clean (free of grease and grime). Sheets shall be laid on a flat surface with an overlap of about 50 mm. Top edge shall be folded back and surface primed with a PVC primer. PVC cement shall be applied and surfaces immediately placed together, while still wet. Joint shall be lightly rolled with a paint roller, then as the joint sets shall be rolled firmly but not so hard as to distort the material. In long lengths, about 600 or 900 mm at a time shall be welded. On wood subflooring, two layers of 0.73 kg per square meter (15 pound) felt shall be installed prior to installation of shower pan to ensure a smooth surface installation.

3.4 WATER METER REMOTE READOUT REGISTER

The remote readout register shall be mounted at the location indicated or as directed by the Contracting Officer.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION SYSTEMS

3.5.1 Identification Tags

Identification tags made of brass, engraved laminated plastic, or engraved anodized aluminum, indicating service and valve number shall be installed on valves, except those valves installed on supplies at plumbing fixtures. Tags shall be 35 mm (1-3/8 inch) minimum diameter, and marking shall be stamped or engraved. Indentations shall be black, for reading clarity. Tags shall be attached to valves with No. 12 AWG, copper wire, chrome-plated beaded chain, or plastic straps designed for that purpose.

3.5.2 Pipe Color Code Marking

Color code marking of piping shall be as specified in Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

3.5.3 Color Coding Scheme for Locating Hidden Utility Components

Scheme shall be provided in buildings having suspended grid ceilings. The color coding scheme shall identify points of access for maintenance and operation of operable components which are not visible from the finished space and installed in the space directly above the suspended grid ceiling. The operable components shall include valves, dampers, switches, linkages and thermostats. The color coding scheme shall consist of a color code board and colored metal disks. Each colored metal disk shall be approximately 12 mm in diameter and secured to removable ceiling panels with fasteners. The fasteners shall be inserted into the ceiling panels so that the fasteners will be concealed from view. The fasteners shall be

manually removable without tools and shall not separate from the ceiling panels when panels are dropped from ceiling height. Installation of colored metal disks shall follow completion of the finished surface on which the disks are to be fastened. The color code board shall have the approximate dimensions of 1 m width, 750 mm eight, and 12 mm thickness. The board shall be made of wood fiberboard and framed under glass or 1.6 mm (1/16 inch) transparent plastic cover. Unless otherwise directed, the color code symbols shall be approximately 20 mm (3/4 inch) in diameter and the related lettering in 12 mm high capital letters. The color code board shall be mounted and located in the mechanical or equipment room. The color code system shall be as indicated as diected by the Contracting Officer.

3.6 ESCUTCHEONS

Escutcheons shall be provided at finished surfaces where bare or insulated piping, exposed to view, passes through floors, walls, or ceilings, except in boiler, utility, or equipment rooms. Escutcheons shall be fastened securely to pipe or pipe covering and shall be satin-finish, corrosion-resisting steel, polished chromium-plated zinc alloy, or polished chromium-plated copper alloy. Escutcheons shall be either one-piece or split-pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or setscrew.

3.7 PAINTING

Painting of pipes, hangers, supports, and other iron work, either in concealed spaces or exposed spaces, is specified in Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

3.8 TESTS, FLUSHING AND DISINFECTION

3.8.1 Plumbing System

The following tests shall be performed on the plumbing system in accordance with NAPHCC Plumbing Code.

a. Drainage and Vent Systems Tests.

b. Building Sewers Tests.

c. Water Supply Systems Tests.

3.8.1.1 Test of Backflow Prevention Assemblies

Backflow prevention assembly shall be tested using gauges specifically designed for the testing of backflow prevention assemblies. Gauges shall be tested annually for accuracy in accordance with the University of Southern California's Foundation of Cross Connection Control and Hydraulic Research or the American Water Works Association Manual of Cross Connection (Manual M-14). Report form for each assembly shall include, as a minimum, the following:

Data on Device	Data on Testing Firm
Type of Assembly	Name
Manufacturer	Address
Model Number	Certified Tester
Serial Number	Certified Tester No.
Size	Date of Test
Location	

Test Pressure Readings Serial Number and Test Data of Gauges

If the unit fails to meet specified requirements, the unit shall be repaired and retested.

3.8.1.2 Shower Pans

After installation of the pan and finished floor, the drain shall be temporarily plugged below the weep holes. The floor area shall be flooded with water to a minimum depth of 25 mm for a period of 24 hours. Any drop in the water level during test, except for evaporation, will be reason for rejection, repair, and retest.

3.8.1.3 Compressed Air Piping (Nonoil-Free)

Piping systems shall be filled with oil-free dry air or gaseous nitrogen to 1.03 MPa and hold this pressure for 2 hours with no drop in pressure.

3.8.2 Defective Work

If inspection or test shows defects, such defective work or material shall be replaced or repaired as necessary and inspection and tests shall be repeated. Repairs to piping shall be made with new materials. Caulking of screwed joints or holes will not be acceptable.

3.8.3 System Flushing

Before operational tests or disinfection, potable water piping system shall be flushed with potable water. In general, sufficient water shall be used to produce a minimum water velocity of 0.762 meters per second (2.5 feet per second) through piping being flushed. Flushing shall be continued until entrained dirt and other foreign materials have been removed and until discharge water shows no discoloration. System shall be drained at low points. Strainer screens shall be removed, cleaned, and replaced. After flushing and cleaning, systems shall be prepared for testing by immediately filling water piping with clean, fresh potable water. Any stoppage, discoloration, or other damage to the finish, furnishings, or parts of the building due to the Contractor's failure to properly clean the piping system shall be repaired by the Contractor. When the system flushing is complete, the hot-water system shall be adjusted for uniform circulation. Flushing devices and automatic control systems shall be adjusted for proper operation.

3.8.4 Operational Test

Upon completion of flushing and prior to disinfection procedures, the Contractor shall subject the plumbing system to operating tests to demonstrate satisfactory functional and operational efficiency. Such operating tests shall cover a period of not less than 8 hours for each system and shall include the following information in a report with conclusion as to the adequacy of the system:

a. Time, date, and duration of test.

b. Water pressures at the most remote and the highest fixtures.

c. Operation of each fixture and fixture trim.

d. Operation of each valve, hydrant, and faucet.

e. Pump suction and discharge pressures.

f. Temperature of each domestic hot-water supply.

g. Operation of each floor and roof drain by flooding with water.

h. Operation of each vacuum breaker and backflow preventer.

j. Compressed air readings at each compressor and at each outlet. Each indicating instrument shall be read at 1/2 hour intervals. The report of the test shall be submitted in quadruplicate. The Contractor shall furnish instruments, equipment, and personnel required for the tests; the Government will furnish the necessary water and electricity.

3.8.5 Disinfection

After operational tests are complete, the entire domestic hot- and cold-water distribution system shall be disinfected. System shall be flushed as specified, before introducing chlorinating material. The chlorinating material shall be hypochlorites or liquid chlorine. Water chlorination procedure shall be in accordance with AWWA M20. The chlorinating material shall be fed into the water piping system at a constant rate at a concentration of at least 50 parts per million (ppm). A properly adjusted hypochlorite solution injected into the main with a hypochlorinator, or liquid chlorine injected into the main through a solution-feed chlorinator and booster pump, shall be used. The chlorine residual shall be checked at intervals to ensure that the proper level is maintained. Chlorine application shall continue until the entire main is filled. The water shall remain in the system for a minimum of 24 hours. Each valve in the system being disinfected shall be opened and closed several times during the contact period to ensure its proper disinfection. Following the 24-hour period, no less than 25 ppm chlorine residual shall remain in the system. Water tanks shall be disinfected by the addition of chlorine directly to the filling water. Following a 6 hour period, no less than 50 ppm chlorine residual shall remain in the tank. If after the 24 hour and 6 hour holding periods, the residual solution contains less than 25 ppm and 50 ppm chlorine respectively, flush the piping and tank with potable water, and repeat the above procedures until the required residual chlorine levels are satisfied. The system including the tanks shall then be flushed with clean water until the residual chlorine level is reduced to less than one part per million. During the flushing period each valve and faucet shall be opened and closed several times. Samples of water in disinfected containers shall be obtained from several locations selected by the Contracting Officer. The samples of water shall be tested for total coliform organisms (coliform bacteria, fecal coliform, streptococcal, and other bacteria) in accordance with AWWA EWW. The testing method used shall be either the multiple-tube fermentation technique or the membrane-filter technique. Disinfection shall be repeated until tests indicate the absence of coliform organisms (zero mean coliform density per 100 milliliters) in the samples for at least 2 full days. The system will not be accepted until satisfactory bacteriological results have been obtained.

3.9 PLUMBING FIXTURE SCHEDULE

P-1 WATER CLOSET:

Siphon-jet, elongated bowl, top supply spud, ASME A112.19.2M, wall mounted. Floor flange shall be copper alloy, cast iron, or plastic.

Gasket shall be wax type.

Seat - IAPMO Z124.5, Type A, white plastic, elongated, open front.

Flushometer Valve - ASSE 1037, large diaphragm type with non-hold-open feature, backcheck angle control stop, and vacuum breaker. Minimum upper chamber inside diameter of not less than 66.7 mm (2-5/8 inches) at the point where the diaphragm is sealed between the upper and lower chambers. The maximum water use shall be 6 liters per flush.

P-2 WATER CLOSET HANDICAPPED:

Height of top rim of bowl shall be in accordance with CABO A117.1; other features are the same as P-1.

P-3 URINAL:

Wall hanging, with integral trap and extended shields, ASME A112.19.2M washout. Top supply connection, back outlet.

Flushometer Valve - Similar to Flushometer Valve for P-1. The maximum water use shall be 3.8 liters per flush.

P-4 URINAL, HANDICAPPED

Same as P-3 Rim mounted at 430 mm. flush valve handle at 1120 mm above floor.

P-5 LAVATORY:

Manufacturer's standard sink depth, vitreous china ASME A112.19.2M, countertop, oval.

Faucet - Faucets shall be combination type. Faucets shall have replaceable seats and washers. Faucets shall have metal replaceable cartridge control unit or metal cartridge units with diaphragm which can be replaced without special tools. Valves and handles shall be chrome plated copper alloy. Connection between valve and spout for center-set faucet shall be of rigid metal tubing. Flow shall be limited to 0.16 liters per second at a flowing pressure of 549 kPa.

Handles - Fore arm type. Cast, formed, or drop forged copper alloy, Chrome plated finish.

Drain - Strainer shall be stainless steel, pop-up drain shall include stopper, lift rods, jam nut, washer, and tail piece. See paragraph FIXTURES for optional plastic accessories. Provide supply and drain insulation kit.

P-5A LAVATORY:

Manufacturer's standard sink depth, enameled cast iron ASME A112.19.1M ledge back.

Faucet - Faucets shall be center set type. Faucets shall have replaceable seats and washers. Valves and handles shall be copper alloy. Connection

between valve and spout for center-set faucet shall be of rigid metal tubing. Flow shall be limited to 0.16 liters per second at a flowing pressure of 549 kPa.

Handles - Fore arm type. Cast, formed, or drop forged copper alloy, chrome plated.

Drain - Strainer shall be copper alloy or stainless steel.

P-9 BAR SINK:

Ledge back with holes for faucet and spout single bowl 609.6 x 533.4 mm (24 x 21 inches) stainless steel ASME A112.19.3M.

Faucet and Spout - Cast or wrought copper alloy. Aerator shall have internal threads. The flow shall be limited to 0.16 liters per second at a flowing water pressure of 549 kPa.

Handle - Cast copper alloy, wrought copper alloy, chrome plated Fore arm type.

Drain Assembly - Plug, cup strainer, crossbars, jam nuts, wasters, couplings, stopper, etc., shall be copper alloy or stainless steel.

P-8 KITCHEN SINK:

Ledge back with holes for faucet and spout double bowl 812.8 x 533.4 mm (32 x 21 inches) stainless steel ASME A112.19.3M.

Faucet and Goose Neck Spout Type - Cast or wrought copper alloy. Chrome plate finish. Aerator shall have internal threads. The flow shall be limited to 0.16 liters per second at a flowing water pressure of 549 kPa.

Handle - Cast copper alloy, wrought copper alloy, with chrome plate finish fore arm type.

Drain Assembly - Plug, cup strainer, crossbars, jam nuts, washers, couplings, stopper, etc., shall be copper alloy or stainless steel. Garbage duposer shall be stainless steel 1/2 hp.

P-12 SERVICE SINK:

Single bowl, leg support 610 x 508 mm (24 x 20 inches), modled Stone ANSI Z 124.6.

Faucet and Spout - Cast or wrought copper alloy, with top or brace, with backflow preventer. Faucets shall have replaceable seat and the washer shall rotate onto the seat. Strainers shall have internal threads. Combination faucets shall be mounted on the tub back. Spouts shall be externally threaded for hose connection.

Handles - Cast copper alloy, wrought copper alloy, or stainless stee, lever type.

Trap - Cast iron. Hair and lint interceptor type with removable perforated basket.

P-13 SERVICE SINK:

Molded Stone, floor mounted, 914 x 610 mm (36 x 24 inches), 150 mm deep.

Faucet and Spout - Cast or wrought copper alloy, with top or bottom brace, with backflow preventer. Faucets shal have replaceable set and the washer shall rotate onto the seat. Handles shall be fore arm type. Stainers shall have internal threads.

Drain Assembly - Plug, cup stainers, crossbars, jam nuts, washers, couplings, stopper, etc., shall be copper alloy or stainless steel.

Trap - Cast iron, minimum 7.5 cm diameter.

P-14 MOP BASIN

Enameled cast iron ASME A112.19.1M, copper alloy or stainless steel ASME A112.19.3M trap standard 609.6 mm wide x 508.0 mm deep (24 inches wide x 20 inches deep), splashback 228.6 mm (9 inches) high, wall mounted 609.6 mm wide x 508.0 mm deep (24 inches wide x 20 inches deep), splashback, floor mounted 914 x 610 mm (36 x 24 inches), 250 mm (10 inches) deep.

Faucet and Spout - Cast or wrought copper alloy, with top or battom brace, with backflow preventer. Faucets shall have replaceable seat and the washer shall rotate onto the seat. Handles shall be fore are type. Stainers shall have internal threads.

Drain Assembly - Plug, cup stainer, crossbars, jam nuts, washers, couplings, stopper, etc., shall be copper alloy or stainless steel.

Trap - Cast iron, minimum 7.5 cm diamter.

P-6 Shower: Shower heads, CID A-A-240 other than emergency showers, shall be nonadjustable spray type and shall include a non-removable, tamperproof device to limit water flow to 0.16 liters per second (2.5 gpm) when tested in accordance with ASME A112.18.1M.

Wall Mounted: Shower head shall be nonadjustable spray, chromium plated brass . Handles shall be chrome-plated die cast zinc alloy. Control valves shall be copper alloy and have metal integral parts of copper alloy, nickel alloy, or stainless steel. Valves shall be thermostatic mixing, mechanical mixing, single lever type. Shower head shall be vandalproof with integral back.

P-6A Cabinet Showers:

Free standing cabinet, single unit with receptor; 863.6 mm (34 inches) wide by 863.6 mm (34 inches) deep, fiberglass reinforced plastic with terrazzo or plastic receptor. Cabinet shall include curtain rod, trim, and concealed fittings.

P-7 ADA TRANSPER SHOWER

Shall have integral seat and hand held shower head grab bars per 4.21 UFAS.

P-17 Emergency Showers: Head for Emergency and Emergency Eye and Face Wash. Shower control shall be 25 mm (1 inch), 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) stay-open type control valve. Unit shall be corrosion-resisting steel and shall be pedestal mounted. Provide termostatic mixing valve per ANSI Z 358.1 1998.

P-10 EMERGENCY EYEWASH

Head for Emergency Eye and Face Wash. Control shall be 25 mm (1 inch) stay-open type control valve. Unit shall be corrosion-resisting steel and shall be counter mounted.

P-16 WATER COOLER DRINKING FOUNTAINS:

Water cooler drinking fountains shall: be self contained, conform to ARI 1010, use one of the fluorocarbon gases conforming to ARI 700 and ASHRAE 34 which has an Ozone Depletion Potential of less than or equal to 0.05, have a capacity to deliver 30.2 liters per hour (8 gph) of water at 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) with an inlet water temperature of 27 degrees C (80 degrees F) while residing in a room environment of 32 degrees C (90 degrees F), and have self-closing valves. Self-closing valves shall have automatic stream regulators, have a flow control capability, have a push button actuation or have a cross-shaped index metal turn handle without a hood. Exposed surfaces of stainless steel shall have No. 4 general polish finish. Spouts shall provide a flow of water at least 100 mm (4 inches) high so as to allow the insertion of a cup or glass under the flow of water.

Surface Wall-Mounted - Surface wall-mounted units shall be 336.6 mm (13-1/4 inches) wide, 330.2 mm (13 inches) deep, and have a back height of 152.4 to 203.2 mm (6 to 8 inches). The bowl shall be made of stainless steel. The unit shall have concealed fasteners and be for interior installation.

Handicapped - Handicapped units shall be surface wall-mounted. The dimensions shall be 381.0 mm (15 inches) wide, 508.0 mm (20 inches) deep, with a back height of 152.4 to 203.2 mm (6 to 8 inches). The unit shall clear the floor or ground by at least 200 mm (8 inches). A clear knee space shall exist between the bottom of the bowl and the floor or ground of at least 685 mm (27 inches) and between the front edge of the bowl and the body of the unit of at least 200 mm (8 inches). A 200 mm (8 inch) wide clear space shall exist on both sides of the unit. The spout height shall be no more than 1 m (36 inches) above the floor or ground to the outlet. The spout shall be at the front of the unit and direct the water flow in a trajectory that is parallel or nearly parallel to the front of the unit. The bowl shall be 165.1 mm (6-1/2 inches) high, made of stainless steel and be for interior installation.

P-8 GARBAGE DISPOSAL MACHINES:

Garbage disposals machines shall be in accordance with CID A-A-50012.

3.10 POSTED INSTRUCTIONS

Framed instructions under glass or in laminated plastic, including wiring and control diagrams showing the complete layout of the entire system, shall be posted where directed. Condensed operating instructions explaining preventive maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system shall be prepared in typed form, framed as specified above for the wiring and control diagrams and posted beside the diagrams. The framed instructions shall be posted before acceptance testing of the systems.

3.11 PERFORMANCE OF WATER HEATING EQUIPMENT

Standard rating condition terms are as follows:

EF = Energy factor, overall efficiency.

ET = Thermal efficiency with 21 degrees C delta T.

EC = Combustion efficiency, 100 percent - flue loss when smoke = o (trace is permitted).

SL = Standby loss in W/0.093 sq. m. based on 27 degrees C delta T, or in percent per hour based on nominal 38 degrees C delta T.

HL = Heat loss of tank surface area.

V = Storage volume in liters

3.11.1 Storage Water Heaters

3.11.1.1 Gas

a. Storage capacity of 379 liters or less, and input rating of 21980 W or less: minimum EF shall be 0.62-0.0019V per 10 CFR 430.

b. Storage capacity of more than 379 liters - or input rating more than 21980 W: Et shall be 77 percent; maximum SL shall be 1.3+38/V, per ANSI Z21.10.3.

3.12 TABLES

TABLE I
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR
DRAINAGE, WASTE, AND VENT PIPING SYSTEMS

		SERVICE					
Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	A	B	C	D	E	F
1	Cast iron soil pipe and fittings, hub and spigot, ASTM A 74 with compression gaskets	X	X	X	X	X	
2	Cast iron soil pipe and fittings hubless, CISPI 301 and ASTM A 888		X	X	X		
3	Cast iron drainage fittings, threaded, ASME B16.12 for use with Item 10	X		X	X		
4	Cast iron screwed fittings (threaded) ASME B16.4 for use with Item 10				X	X	
5	Wrought copper grooved joint pressure pressure fittings for non-ferrous pipe ASTM B 75M C12200, ASTM B 152, ASTM B 152M, C11000, ASME B16.22 ASME B16.22 for use with Item 5	X	X				
6	Malleable-iron threaded fittings, galvanized ASME B16.3 for use with Item 10				X	X	
7	Steel pipe, seamless galvanized, ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type S, Grade B	X			X	X	
8	Seamless red brass pipe, ASTM B 43		X	X			
9	Bronzed flanged fittings, ASME B16.24 for use with Items 11 and 14				X	X	
10	Cast copper alloy solder joint pressure fittings, ASME B16.18 for use with Item 14				X	X	
11	Seamless copper pipe, ASTM B 42				X		
12	Cast bronze threaded fittings, ASME B16.15				X	X	
13	Copper drainage tube, (DWV), ASTM B 306	X*	X	X*	X	X	
14	Wrought copper and wrought	X	X	X	X	X	

TABLE I
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR
DRAINAGE, WASTE, AND VENT PIPING SYSTEMS

		SERVICE					
Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	A	B	C	D	E	F
	alloy solder-joint drainage fittings. ASME B16.29						
15	Cast copper alloy solder joint drainage fittings, DWV, ASME B16.23	X	X	X	X	X	

SERVICE:

A - Underground Building Soil, Waste and Storm Drain
B - Aboveground Soil, Waste, Drain In Buildings
C - Underground Vent
D - Aboveground Vent
E - Interior Rainwater Conductors Aboveground
F - Corrosive Waste And Vent Above And Belowground
* - Hard Temper

TABLE II
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR PRESSURE PIPING SYSTEMS

		SERVICE			
Item No.	Pipe and Fitting Materials	A	B	C	D
1	Malleable-iron threaded fittings, a. Galvanized, ASME B16.3 for use with Item 4a	X	X	X	X
	b. Same as "a" but not galvanized for use with Item 4b			X	
2	Grooved pipe couplings, ferrous pipe ASTM A 536 and ASTM A 47/A 47M, non-ferrous pipe, ASTM A 536 and ASTM A 47/A 47M,	X	X	X	
3	Ductile iron grooved joint fittings for ferrous pipe ASTM A 536 and ASTM A 47/A 47M, for use with Item 2	X	X	X	
4	Steel pipe: a. Seamless, galvanized, ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type S, Grade B	X	X	X	X
	b. Seamless, black, ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type S, Grade B			X	
5	Seamless red brass pipe, ASTM B 43	X	X		X
6	Bronze flanged fittings, ASME B16.24 for use with Items 5 and 7	X	X		X
7	Seamless copper pipe, ASTM B 42	X	X		X
8	Seamless copper water tube, ASTM B 88, ASTM B 88M	X**	X**	X**	X***
9	Cast bronze threaded fittings, ASME B16.15 for use with Items 5 and 7	X	X		X
10	Wrought copper and bronze solder-joint pressure fittings, ASME B16.22 for use with Items 5 and 7	X	X	X	X
11	Cast copper alloy solder-joint pressure fittings,	X	X	X	X

TABLE II
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR PRESSURE PIPING SYSTEMS

		SERVICE			
Item No.	Pipe and Fitting Materials	A	B	C	D
	ASME B16.18 for use with Items 8 and 9				
12	Bronze and sand castings grooved joint pressure fittings for non-ferrous pipe ASTM B 584, for use with Item 2	X	X	X	
13	Carbon steel pipe unions, socket-welding and threaded, MSS SP-83	X	X	X	
14	Malleable-iron threaded pipe unions ASME B16.39	X	X		
15	Nipples, pipe threaded ASTM A 733	X	X	X	

A - Cold Water Aboveground
B - Hot Water 82 degree C Maximum Aboveground
C - Compressed Air Lubricated
D - Cold Water Service Belowground
Indicated types are minimum wall thicknesses.
** - Type L - Hard
*** - Type K - Hard temper with brazed joints only or type K-soft temper without joints in or under floors
**** - In or under slab floors only brazed joints

TABLE III
STANDARD RATING CONDITIONS AND MINIMUM PERFORMANCE RATINGS FOR WATER HEATING EQUIPMENT

A. STORAGE WATER HEATERS

FUEL	STORAGE CAPACITY LITERS	INPUT RATING	TEST PROCEDURE	REQUIRED PERFORMANCE
Gas	380 max.	22 kW max.	10 CFR 430	EF = 0.62-0.0019V minimum
Gas	380 min. OR	22 kW min.	ANSI Z21.10.3	ET= 77 percent; SL = 1.3+38/V max.

TERMS:

EF = Energy factor, overall efficiency.
ET = Thermal efficiency with 21 degrees C delta T.
EC = Combustion efficiency, 100 percent - flue loss when smoke = 0 (trace is permitted).
SL = Standby loss in W/0.09 sq. m. based on 27 degrees C delta T, or in percent per hour based on nominal 32 degrees C delta T.
HL = Heat loss of tank surface area
V = Storage volume in gallons

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE IS LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 15565

HEATING SYSTEM; GAS-FIRED HEATERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.3.1 Nameplates
1.3.2 Equipment Guards
1.3.3 Verification of Dimensions
1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS
2.2 ELECTRICAL WORK
2.3 HEATERS
2.3.1 Infrared Heaters
2.3.1.1 Vacuum Burner and Control
2.3.1.2 Combustion Pipe
2.3.1.3 Radiant Pipe
2.3.1.4 Reflectors
2.4 THERMOSTATS
2.5 VENT PIPING
2.6 ELECTRIC AUTOMATIC VENT DAMPERS
2.7 INSULATION
2.8 FACTORY FINISHES

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Heating Equipment
3.1.2 Vents
3.1.3 Gas Piping
3.2 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING
3.3 Training

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 15565

HEATING SYSTEM; GAS-FIRED HEATERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z21.44	(1995) Gas-Fired Gravity and Fan Type Direct Vent Wall Furnaces
ANSI Z21.49	(1992; Z21.49a; Z21.49b) Gas-Fired Gravity and Fan Type Vented Wall Furnaces
ANSI Z21.66	(1996) Automatic Vent Damper Devices for Use with Gas-Fired Appliances
ANSI Z83.4	(1991; Z83.4a) Direct Gas-Fired Make-Up Air Heaters
ANSI Z83.6	(1990; Z83.6a; Z83.6b) Gas-Fired Infrared Heaters
ANSI Z83.8	(1996; Z83.8a) Gas Unit Heaters
ANSI Z83.9	(1990; Z83.9a) Gas-Fired Duct Furnaces

INTERNATIONAL APPROVAL SERVICES (IAS)

IAS Directory	(1999) IAS Directory of AGA & CGA Certified Appliances and Accessories

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA MG 1	(1998) Motors and Generators

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 54	(1999) National Fuel Gas Code
NFPA 211	(2000) Chimneys, Fireplaces, Vents, and Solid Fuel-Burning Appliances

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL Gas&Oil Dir	(1999) Gas and Oil Equipment Directory

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G-A" designation; submittals having no designation indicated are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Heating System.
Installation.

Detail drawings consisting of illustrations, schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams, and other information to illustrate the requirements and operation of the system. Detail drawings for space heating equipment, controls, associated equipment, and for piping and wiring. Drawings shall show proposed layout and anchorage of equipment and appurtenances, and equipment relationship to other parts of the work including clearances for maintenance and operation.

SD-03 Product Data

Heating System; G-A1.

Spare parts data for each different item of materials and equipment specified, after approval of the detail drawings, and not later than 2 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply.

SD-06 Test Reports

Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing; G-A.

Test reports shall be submitted in booklet form showing all field tests performed to adjust each component and all field tests performed to prove compliance with the specified performance criteria, upon completion and testing of the installed system. Each test report shall indicate the final position of controls.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Instructions; G-A.

Six complete copies of operating instructions outlining the step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation and shutdown. The instructions shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list, and brief description of all equipment and basic operating features. Six complete copies of maintenance instructions listing routine maintenance, possible breakdowns, repairs and troubleshooting guide. The instructions shall include simplified piping, wiring, and control diagrams for the system as installed.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.3.1 Nameplates

Each major component of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number on a

plate secured to the equipment.

1.3.2 Equipment Guards

Belts, pulleys, chains, gears, couplings, projecting setscrews, keys, and other rotating parts so located that any person may come in close proximity thereto shall be completely enclosed or guarded. High-temperature equipment and piping so located as to endanger personnel or create a fire hazard shall be guarded or covered with insulation of type specified for service.

1.3.3 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become thoroughly familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

All equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be stored with protection from weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Material and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in manufacturing of the products. Equipment shall essentially duplicate equipment that has been in satisfactory use at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

2.2 ELECTRICAL WORK

Electrical motor driven equipment shall be provided complete with motors, motor starters, and controls. Motors shall conform to NEMA MG 1. Electrical equipment and wiring shall be in accordance with Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Electrical characteristics shall be as specified or indicated. Unless otherwise indicated motors of 745.7 W (1 Hp) and above shall be high efficiency type. Motor starters shall be provided complete with thermal overload protection and other appurtenances necessary for the motor control specified. Each motor shall be of sufficient size to drive the equipment at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and any control wiring required for controls and devices specified, but not shown, shall be provided.

2.3 HEATERS

Heaters shall be equipped for and adjusted to burn natural gas and propane-air mixture. Each heater shall be provided with a gas pressure regulator that will satisfactorily limit the main gas burner supply pressure. Heaters shall have an intermittent or interrupted electrically ignited pilot or a direct electric ignition system. Safety controls shall conform to the ANSI standard specified for each heater. Mounting brackets and hardware shall be furnished by the heater manufacturer and shall be factory finished to match the supported equipment. Seismic details shall be in accordance with Section 15070 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MECHANICAL

EQUIPMENT.

2.3.1 Infrared Heaters

Heaters shall conform to the requirements of ANSI Z83.6 and shall be vented or type. Vented heaters shall be vented to the outside atmosphere. Heater style shall be tubular type. Reflector shape shall be as indicated. Heaters shall be provided with space thermostats which control the unit's burner. Thermostats located in the direct radiation pattern shall be covered with a metal shield.

2.3.1.1 Vacuum Burner and Control

Each burner shall employ a heavy duty cast iron burner head. Each burn shall have an self-checking vacuum providing switch. The proving switch shall prevent activation on loss of vacuum. The combustion chamber shall be isolated from the control compartment to prevent combustion air from being drawn across the controls.

The ignition system shall be a direct spark igniter with a flame rectification system. The ignition system shall initiate ingition for 15 seconds then lock-out control.

The controller shall have indicator lights located on the bottom of the bummer cabinet to indicate "power on" and "burner on". A sight glass shall be located on the side of the burner cabinet for visual flame inspection.

2.3.1.2 Combustion Pipe

The combustion pipe shall be 14 gage aluminized steel. The minimum tube distance shall be 10 feet.

2.3.1.3 Radiant Pipe

The radiant pipe shall be 14 gage black mild steel beginning at the end of the combustion pipe to the vacuum fan at the end of the unit. Couplings to join pipes shall be two bolt drawn band type.

2.3.1.4 Reflectors

The reflectors shall be 22 aluminum. The reflectors shall be supported by means of the hanger brackets which will surround the reflector. The reflectors shall bolt to the hanger brackets at every other joint to allow for expansion.

2.4 THERMOSTATS

Thermostats shall be the adjustable electric or electronic type. Control wiring required to complete the space temperature control system shall be included. Thermostats shall have a 2 degree C (3 degree F) differential and a set point range of 4 to 24 degree C (40 to 75 degrees F). Thermostats shall be the single stage type.

2.5 VENT PIPING

Vent piping shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 54. Plastic material polyetherimide (PEI) and polyethersulfone (PES) are forbidden to be used for vent piping of combustion gases.

2.6 ELECTRIC AUTOMATIC VENT DAMPERS

Electric automatic vent dampers shall conform to the requirements of ANSI Z21.66 and shall be provided in the vents of heaters using indoor air for combustion air.

2.7 INSULATION

Insulation for piping and equipment and application shall be in accordance with Section 15080 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

2.8 FACTORY FINISHES

Equipment and component items, when fabricated from ferrous metal, shall be factory finished with the manufacturer's standard finish.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Equipment shall be installed as indicated and in accordance with the recommendations of the equipment manufacturer and the listing agency, except as otherwise specified.

3.1.1 Heating Equipment

Heaters shall be installed with clearance to combustibles complying with minimum distances as determined by IAS
Directory, UL Gas&Oil Dir and as indicated on each heater approval and listing plate. Heaters shall be independently supported from the building structure as indicated and shall not rely on support from suspended ceiling systems.

3.1.2 Vents

Vent dampers, piping and structural penetrations shall be located as indicated. Vent damper installation shall conform to ANSI Z21.66. Vent pipes, where not connected to a masonry chimney conforming to NFPA 211, shall extend through the roof or an outside wall and shall terminate, in compliance with NFPA 54. Vents passing through waterproof membranes shall be provided with the necessary flashings to obtain waterproof installations.

3.1.3 Gas Piping

Gas piping shall be connected as indicated and shall comply with the applicable requirements at Section 15190 GAS PIPING SYSTEMS.

3.2 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

Testing, adjusting, and balancing shall be as specified in Section 15990 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

3.3 Training

The Contractor shall conduct a training course for the maintenance and operating staff. The training period of 4 hours normal working time shall start after the system is functionally complete but before the final acceptance tests. The training shall include all of the items contained in the approved operation and maintenance instructions as well as

demonstrations of routine maintenance operations. The Contracting Officer shall be given at least two weeks advance notice of such training.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE IS LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 15569

WATER AND STEAM HEATING; OIL, GAS OR BOTH; UP TO 20 MBTUH

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.3.1 Standard Products
1.3.2 Asbestos Prohibition
1.3.3 Nameplates
1.3.4 Equipment Guards
1.3.5 Verification of Dimensions
1.3.6 Welding
1.4 MANUFACTURER'S SERVICES
1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BOILERS
2.1.1 Watertube Boiler
2.1.2 Hot Water Heating Boilers
2.2 FUEL BURNING EQUIPMENT
2.2.1 Burners
2.2.1.1 Gas and Combination Gas-Propane-air Fired Burners and Controls
2.2.2 Draft Fans
2.2.2.1 Draft Fan Control
2.2.2.2 Draft Fan Drives
2.2.3 Draft Damper
2.3 COMBUSTION CONTROL EQUIPMENT
2.3.1 Electrical controls
2.3.2 Water Temperature Controller
2.3.3 Boiler Plant Master Controller
2.3.4 Combustion Safety Controls and Equipment
2.3.4.1 Low-water Cutoff
2.3.4.2 Water Flow Interlock
2.4 PUMPS
2.4.1 Hot Water and Boiler Circulating Pumps
2.5 COLD WATER CONNECTIONS
2.6 AIR HANDLING UNITS
2.7 FITTINGS AND ACCESSORIES
2.7.1 Conventional Breeching and Stacks
2.7.1.1 Stacks
2.7.2 Expansion Tank
2.7.3 Air Separator
2.7.4 Gaskets
2.7.5 Steel Pipe and Fittings
2.7.5.1 Steel Pipe
2.7.5.2 Steel Pipe Fittings
2.7.5.3 Steel Flanges

2.7.5.4 Welded Fittings
2.7.5.5 Cast-Iron Fittings
2.7.5.6 Malleable-Iron Fittings
2.7.5.7 Unions
2.7.5.8 Threads
2.7.6 Copper Tubing and Fittings
2.7.6.1 Copper Tubing
2.7.6.2 Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings
2.7.6.3 Flared Fittings
2.7.6.4 Adapters
2.7.6.5 Threaded Fittings
2.7.6.6 Brazing Material
2.7.6.7 Brazing Flux
2.7.6.8 Solder Material
2.7.6.9 Solder Flux
2.7.7 Dielectric Unions
2.7.8 Flexible Pipe Connectors
2.7.9 Pipe Supports
2.7.10 Pipe Expansion
2.7.10.1 Expansion Loops
2.7.11 Valves
2.7.11.1 Globe Valves
2.7.11.2 Check Valves
2.7.11.3 Angle Valves
2.7.11.4 Ball Valves
2.7.11.5 Plug Valves
2.7.11.6 Balancing Valves
2.7.11.7 Butterfly Valves
2.7.11.8 Drain valves
2.7.11.9 Safety Valves
2.7.12 Strainers
2.7.13 Pressure Gauges
2.7.14 Thermometers
2.7.15 Air Vents
2.7.15.1 Manual Air Vents
2.7.15.2 Automatic Air Vents
2.8 ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT
2.8.1 Motor Ratings
2.8.2 Motor Controls
2.9 INSULATION
2.10 TOOLS
2.10.1 Tube Cleaner
2.10.2 Wrenches
2.11 BOILER WATER TREATMENT
2.11.1 MakeUp Water Analysis
2.11.2 Boiler Water Limits
2.11.3 Chemical Feed Pumps
2.11.4 Tanks
2.11.5 Injection Assemblies
2.11.6 Chemical Shot Feeder
2.11.7 Chemical Piping
2.11.8 Test Kits

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION OF BOILER AND AUXILIARY EQUIPMENT
3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION
3.2.1 Hot Water Piping and Fittings
3.2.2 Vent Piping and Fittings

3.2.3 Gauge Piping
3.2.4 Joints
3.2.4.1 Threaded Joints
3.2.4.2 Welded Joints
3.2.4.3 Flared and Brazed Copper Pipe and Tubing
3.2.4.4 Soldered Joints
3.2.4.5 Copper Tube Extracted Joint
3.2.5 Flanges and Unions
3.2.6 Branch Connections
3.2.6.1 Branch Connections for Hot Water Systems
3.2.7 Flared, Brazed, and Soldered Copper Pipe and Tubing
3.2.8 Copper Tube Extracted Joint
3.2.9 Supports
3.2.9.1 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports
3.2.9.2 Multiple Pipe Runs
3.2.10 Anchors
3.2.11 Valves
3.2.12 Pipe Sleeves
3.2.12.1 Pipes Passing Through Waterproofing Membranes
3.2.12.2 Fire Seal
3.2.13 Balancing Valves
3.2.14 Thermometer Wells
3.2.15 Air Vents
3.2.16 Escutcheons
3.2.17 Drains
3.2.18 Strainer Blow-Down Piping
3.3 GAS FUEL SYSTEM
3.4 COLOR CODE MARKING AND FIELD PAINTING
3.5 TEST OF BACKFLOW PREVENTION ASSEMBLIES
3.6 HEATING SYSTEM TESTS
3.6.1 Water Treatment Testing
3.6.1.1 Water Quality Test
3.6.1.2 Boiler/Piping Test
3.7 CLEANING
3.7.1 Boilers and Piping
3.7.2 Heating Units
3.8 FIELD TRAINING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 15569

WATER AND STEAM HEATING; OIL, GAS OR BOTH; UP TO 20 MBTUH

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION (AMCA)

AMCA 801	(1992) Industrial Process/Power Generation Fans: Specification Guidelines

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z21.13	(1991; Z21.13a; Z21.13b) Gas-Fired Low-Pressure Steam and Hot Water Boilers

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 47/A 47M	(1999) Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
ASTM A 53/A 53M	(1999b) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 105/A 105M	(1998) Carbon Steel Forgings, for Piping Applications
ASTM A 106	(1999el) Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service
ASTM A 167	(1999) Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
ASTM A 183	(1983; R 1998) Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
ASTM A 193/A 193M	(1999a) Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature Service
ASTM A 234/A 234M	(1999) Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Services
ASTM A 366/A 366M	(1997el) Steel, Sheet, Carbon, Cold-Rolled, Commercial Quality
ASTM A 515/A 515M	(1989; R 1997) Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, for Intermediate- and

	Higher-Temperature Service
ASTM A 516/A 516M	(1990; R 1996) Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, for Moderate- and Lower-Temperature Service
ASTM A 536	(1984; R 1999el) Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM A 653/A 653M	(1999a) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B 32	(1996) Solder Metal
ASTM B 62	(1993) Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
ASTM B 75	(1999) Seamless Copper Tube
ASTM B 75M	(1999) Seamless Copper Tube (Metric)
ASTM B 88	(1999) Seamless Copper Water Tube
ASTM B 88M	(1999) Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric)
ASTM B 813	(1993) Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering Applications of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube
ASTM B 828	(1998) Making Capillary Joints by Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube and Fittings
ASTM C 27	(1998) Fireclay and High-Alumina Refractory Brick
ASTM C 34	(1996) Structural Clay Load-Bearing Wall Tile
ASTM C 155	(1997) Standard Classification of Insulating Firebrick
ASTM C 401	(1991; R 1995el) Alumina and Alumina Silicate Castable Refractories
ASTM D 596	(1991; R 1995) Reporting Results of Analysis of Water
ASTM D 1784	(1999a) Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds
ASTM D 2000	(1999) Rubber Products in Automotive Applications
ASTM F 872	(1984; R 1990) Filter Units, Air Conditioning: Viscous-Impingement Type, Cleanable

ASTM F 876	(1999a) Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX) Tubing
ASTM F 1097	(1991; R 1996) Mortar, Refractory (High-Temperature, Air-Setting)
ASTM F 1139	(1988; R 1998) Standard Specification for Steam Traps and Drains

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B1.20.1	(1983; R 1992) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
ASME B16.3	(1998) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings
ASME B16.4	(1998) Gray Iron Threaded Fittings
ASME B16.5	(1996; B16.5a) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS 1/2 thru NPS 24
ASME B16.9	(1993) Factory-Made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings
ASME B16.11	(1996) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
ASME B16.15	(1985; R 1994) Cast Bronze Threaded Fittings Classes 125 and 250
ASME B16.18	(1984; R 1994) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.21	(1992) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
ASME B16.22	(1995; B16.22a1998) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.26	(1988) Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes
ASME B16.34	(1997) Valves - Flanged, Threaded, and Welding End
ASME B16.39	(1998) Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions Classes 150, 250, and 300
ASME B19.3	(1991; B19.3a; B19.3b) Safety Standard for Compressors for Process Industries
ASME B31.1	(1998) Power Piping
ASME B31.5	(1992; B31.5a1994) Refrigeration Piping
ASME B40.1	(1991) Gauges - Pressure Indicating Dial Type - Elastic Element
ASME BPV IV	(1998) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code;

	Section IV, Heating Boilers
ASME BPV VIII Div 1	(1998) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section VIII, Pressure Vessels Division 1 - Basic Coverage
ASME BPV IX	(1998) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section IX, Welding and Brazing Qualifications
ASME CSD-1	(1998) Controls and Safety Devices for Automatically Fired Boilers
ASME PTC 10	(1997) Compressors and Exhausters

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA C606	(1997) Grooved and Shouldered Joints

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A5.8	(1992) Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding
AWS B2.2	(1991) Brazing Procedure and Performance Qualification

COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (CID)

CID A-A-1419	(Rev D) Filter Element, Air Conditioning (Viscous-Impingement and Dry Types, Replaceable)

COPPER DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATION (CDA)

CDA Tube Handbook	(1995) Copper Tube Handbook

EXPASION JOINT MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (EJMA)

EJMA Stds	(1998; 7th Edition) EJMA Standards

HYDRONICS INSTITUTE DIVISION OF GAMA (HYI)

HYI-01	(1998) I=B=R Ratings for Boilers, Baseboard Radiation and Finned Tube (Commercial) Radiation
HYI-400	(1998) I=B=R Product Floor Heating

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-25	(1998) Standard Marking System for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions
MSS SP-58	(1993) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture
MSS SP-69	(1996) Pipe Hangers and Supports -

	Selection and Application
MSS SP-70	(1998) Cast Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-71	(1997) Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanges and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-72	(1999) Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends for General Service
MSS SP-73	(1991; R 1996) Brazing Joints for Copper and Copper Alloy Pressure Fittings
MSS SP-78	(1998) Cast Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-80	(1997) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves
MSS SP-85	(1994) Cast Iron Globe & Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-110	(1996) Ball Valves Threaded, Socket Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(1997) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 31	(1997 TIA 97-1) Installation of Oil Burning Equipment
NFPA 54	(1999) National Fuel Gas Code
NFPA 70	(1999) National Electrical Code
NFPA 211	(2000) Chimneys, Fireplaces, Vents, and Solid Fuel-Burning Appliances
NFPA 8501	(1997) Single Burner Boiler Operation

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 296	(1994; Rev Sep 1998) Oil Burners
UL 726	(1995; Rev thru Jan 1999) Oil-Fired Boiler Assemblies
UL 795	(1999) Commercial-Industrial Gas Heating Equipment
UL 1738	(1993; Rev thru Mar 1998) Venting Systems for Gas-Burning Appliances, Categories II, III and IV

UL Gas&Oil Dir (1999) Gas and Oil Equipment Directory

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G-A" designation; submittals having no designation indicated are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Heating System.
Piping Installation.
Installation.

Detail drawings consisting of equipment layout including installation details and electrical connection diagrams; combustion and safety control diagrams; ductwork layout showing the location of supports and hangers, typical hanger details, gauge reinforcement, reinforcement spacing rigidity classification, and static pressure and seal classifications; and piping layout showing the location of guides and anchors, the load imposed on each support or anchor (not required for radiant floor tubing), and typical support details. Drawings shall include any information required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function as a unit and shall show equipment relationship to other parts of the work, including clearances required for operation and maintenance.

SD-03 Product Data

Manufacturer's Catalog Data; G-A1.

Manufacturer's catalog data shall be included with the detail drawings for the following items:

Boilers
Fuel Burning Equipment
Combustion Control Equipment
Pumps
Fittings and Accessories
Water Treatment System

The data shall show model, size, options, etc., that are intended for consideration. Data submitted shall be adequate to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements.

Spare Parts Data; G-A.

Spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment, after approval of the detail drawings and no later than 2 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, and a list of the parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced after 1 and 3 years of service.

Water Treatment Plan; G-A1.

Boiler Water Treatment; G-A1.

Six complete copies of the proposed water treatment plan. The plan shall include a layout, control scheme, a list of the existing water conditions including the items listed in paragraph BOILER WATER TREATMENT, a list of all chemicals, the proportion of chemicals to be added, the final treated water conditions, and a description of environmental concerns for handling the chemicals.

Heating System Tests; G-A.
Fuel System Tests; G-A.

Proposed test procedures for the heating system tests and fuel system tests, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related testing.

Welding; G-A.

A copy of qualified welding procedures, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of welding operations.

Qualification; G-A.

A statement from the firms proposed to prepare submittals and perform installation and testing, demonstrating successful completion of similar services of at least five projects of similar size or scope, at least 2 weeks prior to the submittal of any other item required by this section.

Welding; G-A.

A list of names and identification symbols of qualified welders and welding operators, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of welding operations.

Field Instructions.

System layout diagrams that show the layout of equipment, piping, and ductwork and typed condensed operation manuals explaining preventative maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal, safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system, framed under glass or laminated plastic, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related testing. After approval, these items shall be posted where directed.

Tests; G-A.

Proposed test schedules for the heating system and fuel system tests, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related testing.

SD-06 Test Reports

Heating System Tests; G-A.
Fuel System Tests; G-A.

Test reports for the heating system tests and the fuel system test, upon completion of testing complete with results.

Water Treatment Tests; G-A.

a. The water quality test report shall identify the chemical composition of the boiler water. The report shall include a comparison of the condition of the boiler water with the manufacturer's recommended conditions. Any required corrective action shall be documented within the report.

b. A test report shall identify the condition of the boiler at the completion of 1 year of service. The report shall include a comparison of the condition of the boiler with the manufacturer's recommended operating conditions.

SD-07 Certificates

Bolts.

Written certification by the bolt manufacturer that the bolts furnished comply with the requirements of this specification. The certification shall include illustrations of product markings, the date of manufacture, and the number of each type of bolt to be furnished based on this certification.

Continuous Emissions Monitoring; G-A.

Written certification by the boiler manufacturer that each boiler furnished complies with Federal, state, and local regulations for emissions. The certification shall also include a description of applicable emission regulations. If any boiler is exempt from the emission regulations, the certification shall indicate the reason for the exemption.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Heating System; G-A.

Six complete manuals listing step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, shutdown, and routine maintenance, at least 2 weeks prior to field training. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, parts list, simplified wiring and control diagrams, troubleshooting guide, and recommended service organization (including address and telephone number) for each item of equipment. Each service organization shall be capable of providing 4 hour onsite response to a service call on an emergency basis.

Water Treatment System; G-A.

Six complete copies of operating and maintenance manuals for the step-by-step water treatment procedures, including procedures for testing the water quality.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.3.1 Standard Products

Materials and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years

prior to bid opening. Equipment shall be supported by a service organization that is, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, reasonably convenient to the site.

1.3.2 Asbestos Prohibition

Asbestos and asbestos-containing products shall not be used.

1.3.3 Nameplates

Each major component of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number on a plate secured to the equipment. Each pressure vessel shall have an approved ASME stamp.

1.3.4 Equipment Guards

Belts, pulleys, chains, gears, couplings, projecting setscrews, keys, and other rotating parts exposed to personnel contact shall be fully enclosed or guarded in accordance with OSHA requirements. High temperature equipment and piping exposed to contact by personnel or where it creates a potential fire hazard shall be properly guarded or covered with insulation of a type specified. Catwalks, operating platforms, ladders, and guardrails shall be provided where shown and shall be constructed in accordance with Section 05500 MISCELLANEOUS METAL.

1.3.5 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with details of the work, verify dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work or ordering any materials.

1.3.6 Welding

Boilers and piping shall be welded and brazed in accordance with qualified procedures using performance-qualified welders and welding operators. Procedures and welders shall be qualified in accordance with ASME BPV IX. Welding procedures qualified by others, and welders and welding operators qualified by another employer may be accepted as permitted by ASME B31.1. The Contracting Officer shall be notified 24 hours in advance of tests, and the tests shall be performed at the work site if practical. The welder or welding operator shall apply his assigned symbol near each weld he makes as a permanent record. Structural members shall be welded in accordance with Section 05090 WELDING, STRUCTURAL.

1.4 MANUFACTURER'S SERVICES

Services of a manufacturer's representative who is experienced in the installation, adjustment, and operation of the equipment specified shall be provided. The representative shall supervise the installing, adjusting, and testing of the equipment.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be protected from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, and other contaminants.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BOILERS

Each boiler shall have the output capacity in kilowatts (kW) as indicated when fired with the specified fuels. The boiler shall be furnished complete with the combination Propane-air/natural gas burning equipment, boiler fittings and trim, automatic controls, force draft burner, electrical wiring, insulation, piping connections, and protective jacket. The boiler shall be completely assembled and tested at the manufacturer's plant. Boiler auxiliaries including fans, motors, drives, and similar equipment shall be provided with at least 10 percent excess capacity to allow for field variations in settings and to compensate for any unforeseen increases in pressure losses in appurtenant piping and ductwork. However, the boiler safety devices shall not be sized for a 10 percent excess capacity. The boiler and its accessories shall be designed and installed to permit ready accessibility for operation, maintenance, and service. Boilers shall be designed, constructed, and equipped in water tube accordance with ASME BPV IV. Each boiler shall be of the type and designed for water service as specified herein. The boiler capacity shall be based on the ratings shown in HYI-01 or as certified by the American Boiler Manufacturers Association, or American Gas Association.

2.1.1 Watertube Boiler

The boiler shall be a standard finned type of water tube boiler. Boiler shall be self-contained, packaged type, complete with all accessories, mounted on a structural steel base. Bent or flexible tube boilers shall be provided with single or multiple downcomers for circulation without the need for exterior pumping. The tubes for bent or flexible tube boilers shall be designed for replacement without requiring welding or rolling of tubes. Any special tools required for bent or flexible tube removal or installation shall be provided with the boiler.

2.1.2 Hot Water Heating Boilers

The hot water heating boiler shall be capable of operating at the specified maximum continuous capacity without damage or deterioration to the boiler, its setting, firing equipment, or auxiliaries. The rated capacity shall be the capacity at which the boiler will operate continuously while maintaining at least the specified minimum efficiency. The boiler design conditions shall be as scheduled on the plans:

2.2 FUEL BURNING EQUIPMENT

Boiler shall be designed to burn natural gas and propane-air mixture. Each boiler shall comply with Federal, state, and local emission regulations.

2.2.1 Burners

2.2.1.1 Gas and Combination Gas-Propane-air Fired Burners and Controls

Burners shall be UL approved mechanical draft burners with all air necessary for combustion supplied by a blower where the operation is coordinated with the burner. Burner shall be provided complete with fuel supply system in conformance with the following safety codes or standards:

a. Gas-fired units with inputs greater than 1.17 MW per combustion chamber shall conform to UL 795. Gas fired units less than 3.66 MW input shall conform to ANSI Z21.13.

b. Combination gas and propane-air mixutre-fired units shall conform to UL 296. Combination gas and propane units less than 3.66 MW input shall conform to ASME CSD-1.

2.2.2 Draft Fans

Fans conforming to AMCA 801 forced-draft shall be furnished as an integral part of boiler design. Fans shall be centrifugal with backward-curved blades or axial flow type. Each fan shall be sized for output volume and static pressure rating sufficient for pressure losses, excess air requirements at the burner, leakages, temperature, and elevation corrections for worst ambient conditions, all at full combustion to meet net-rated output at normal firing conditions, plus an overall excess air volume of 10 percent against a 20 percent static overpressure. Noise levels for fans shall not exceed 85 decibels in any octave band at a .914 meters (3 foot) station. Forced draft fan bearings shall be air cooled.

2.2.2.1 Draft Fan Control

Forced-draft centrifugal fans shall have inlet vane controls or shall have variable speed control where indicated. Inlet vanes shall be suitable for use with combustion control equipment.

2.2.2.2 Draft Fan Drives

Fans shall be driven by electric motors. Electric motor shall be drip proof. Motor starter shall be magnetic across-the-line type with general purpose enclosure and shall be furnished with four auxiliary interlock contacts.

2.2.3 Draft Damper

Boilers shall be provided with automatic dampers, draft hoods, or barometric dampers as recommended by the boiler manufacturer to maintain proper draft in the boiler. Draft damper shall be provided in a convenient and accessible location in the flue gas outlet from the boiler. Automatic damper shall be arranged for automatic operation by means of a furnace draft regulator.

2.3 COMBUSTION CONTROL EQUIPMENT

Combustion control equipment shall be provided as a system by a single manufacturer. Field installed automatic combustion control system shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and under the direct supervision of a representative of the control manufacturer. The boiler water temperature shall be controlled by a water temperature controller. The equipment shall operate electrically.

2.3.1 Electrical controls

Electrical control devices shall be rated at 24 volts and shall be connected as specified in Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR.

2.3.2 Water Temperature Controller

The controller shall be of sturdy construction and shall be protected against dust and dampness. The thermostatic element shall be inserted in a separable socket installed in the upper part of the boiler near the water outlet. Modulating controllers shall control the fuel burning equipment to

maintain set boiler water temperature within 2 percent.

2.3.3 Boiler Plant Master Controller

A boiler plant master controller, sensitive to a temperature transmitter in the return water header for the boiler shall be furnished to provide anticipatory signals to all boiler controllers. Boiler controllers shall react to anticipatory signals from the plant master controller as necessary in response to the boiler temperature indication to maintain the preset temperature. An automatic-manual switch shall be provided to allow the sequence of boiler loading to be varied to distribute equal firing time on all boilers in the plant. The plant master controller shall load the boilers one at a time as the plant load increases.

2.3.4 Combustion Safety Controls and Equipment

Combustion safety controls and equipment shall be UL listed, microprocessor-based distributed process controller. The system shall include mounting hardware, wiring and cables, and associated equipment. The controller shall be mounted completely wired, programmed, debugged, and tested to perform all of its functions. The controller shall process the signals for complete control and monitoring of the boiler. This shall include maintaining boiler status, starting and stopping all control functions, sequencing control functions and signaling alarm conditions. The program shall be documented and include cross references in description of coils and contacts. Microprocessor shall be able to perform self diagnostics and contain a message center to provide operator with status and failure mode information. Controllers for each boiler shall be mounted on a separate, free standing panel adjacent to the boiler or for packaged boilers on the boiler supporting structure. Control systems and safety devices for automatically fired boilers shall conform to ASME CSD-1. Electrical combustion and safety controls shall be rated at 120 volts, single phase, 60 Hz and shall be connected as specified in Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. A 100 mm diameter alarm bell shall be provided and shall be located where indicated or directed. The alarm bell shall ring when the boiler is shut down by any safety control or interlock. Indicating lights shall be provided on the control panel. A red light shall indicate flame failure, and a green light shall indicate that the main fuel valve is open. The following shutdown conditions shall require a manual reset before the boiler can automatically recycle:

a. Flame failure.

b. Failure to establish pilot flame.

c. Failure to establish main flame.

d. Low-water cutoff.

e. High temperature cutoff.

2.3.4.1 Low-water Cutoff

Low water cutoff shall be float actuated switch or electrically actuated probe type low-water cutoff. Float chamber shall be provided with a blow-down connection. Cutoff shall cause a safety shutdown and sound an alarm when the boiler water level drops below a safe minimum level. A safety shutdown due to low water shall require manual reset before operation can be resumed and shall prevent recycling of the burner. The

cutoff shall be in strict accordance to the latest version of code,ASME CSD-1 Controls and Safety Devices for Automatically Fired Boilers.

2.3.4.2 Water Flow Interlock

Hot water boiler limit controls shall be provided to include protection for low boiler water flow and high boiler water temperature. The limit controls shall be interlocked with the combustion control system to effect boiler alarm and shutdown. The controls shall not allow boiler startup unless hot water flow is proven.

2.4 PUMPS

2.4.1 Hot Water and Boiler Circulating Pumps

Circulating pumps for hot water shall be electrically driven single-stage centrifugal type and have a capacity not less than indicated. Hot water circulating pumps shall be supported on a concrete foundation with a cast iron or structural steel base flexible coulpled shaft. The hot water circulating pumps shall be end suction type. The pump shaft shall be constructed of corrosion-resistant alloy steel, sleeve bearings and glands of bronze designed to accommodate a mechanical seal, and the housing of close-grained cast iron. Pump seals shall be capable of withstanding 115 degrees C temperature without external cooling. The motor shall have sufficient power for the service required, shall be of a type approved by the manufacturer of the pump, shall be suitable for the available electric service, and shall conform to the requirements of paragraph ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT. Each pump suction and discharge connection shall be provided with a pressure gauge as specified. The hot water circulating pump discharge heater shall be provided with a flow switch. Flow switch unit shall be a self-contained swinging vane type to indicate fluid flow. Switch shall be a SPDT with 120-volt, 15-ampere rating.

2.5 COLD WATER CONNECTIONS

Connections shall be provided which includes consecutively in line a strainer, backflow prevention device, and water pressure regulator in that order in the direction of the flow. The backflow prevention device shall be provided as indicated and in compliance with Section 15400, PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE. Cold water fill connections shall be made to the water supply system as indicated. Necessary pipe, fittings, and valves required for water connections between the boiler and cold water main shall be provided as shown. The pressure regulating valve shall be of a type that will not stick or allow pressure to build up on the low side. The valve shall be set to maintain a terminal pressure of approximately,lately 35 kPa in excess of the static head on the system and shall operate within a 15 kPa tolerance regardless of cold water supply piping pressure and without objectionable noise under any condition of operation.

2.6 AIR HANDLING UNITS

Air handling units and associated equipment shall be in accordance with Section 15895 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM.

2.7 FITTINGS AND ACCESSORIES

Boiler fittings and accessories shall be installed with each boiler in accordance with ASME BPV IV, unless otherwise specified.

2.7.1 Conventional Breeching and Stacks

2.7.1.1 Stacks

Prefabricated double wall stacks system shall extend above the roof to the height indicated by the applicable code. The stacks shall be 6 m in height when assembled on the boiler and measured from the ground line. The inner stack shall be 304 stainless steel having a thickness of not less than 0.89 mm. The outer stack shall be sheet steel having a thickness of not less than 0.635 mm. A method of maintaining concentricity between the inner and outer stacks shall be incorporated. The joints between the stack sections shall be sealed to prevent flue gas leakage. A 7.92 mm diameter hole shall be provided in the stack not greater than 150 mm from the furnace flue outlet for sampling of the exit gases. A method shall be provided to seal the hole to prevent exhaust gases from entering the boiler room when samples are not being taken. Each stack shall be provided complete with rain hood. Plastic materials polyetherimide (PEI) and polyethersulfone (PES) are forbidden to be used for vent piping of combustion gases.

2.7.2 Expansion Tank

The hot water pressurization system shall include a diaphragm-type expansion tank which will accommodate the expanded water of the system generated within the normal operating temperature range, limiting the pressure increase at all components in the system to the maximum allowable pressure at those components. The only air in the system shall be the permanent sealed-in air cushion contained in the diaphragm-type tank. The sizes shall be as indicated. The expansion tank shall be welded steel, constructed, tested, and stamped in accordance with ASME BPV VIII Div 1 for a working pressure of 850 kPa and precharged to the minimum operating pressure. The tank's air chamber shall be fitted with an air charging valve and pressure gauge. The tank shall be supported by steel legs or bases for vertical installation or steel saddles for horizontal installations. The tank shall have lifting rings and a drain connection. All components shall be suitable for a maximum operating temperature of 120 degrees C.

2.7.3 Air Separator

External air separation tank shall be steel, constructed, tested and stamped in accordance with ASME BPV VIII Div 1 for a working pressure of 850 kPa . The capacity of the air separation tank indicated is minimum.

2.7.4 Gaskets

Gaskets shall be nonasbestos material in accordance with ASME B16.21, full face or self-centering type. The gaskets shall be of the spiral wound type with graphite filler material.

2.7.5 Steel Pipe and Fittings

2.7.5.1 Steel Pipe

Steel pipe shall be ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E or S, Grade A or B, black steel, standard weight.

2.7.5.2 Steel Pipe Fittings

Fittings shall have the manufacturer's trademark affixed in accordance with MSS SP-25 so as to permanently identify the manufacturer.

2.7.5.3 Steel Flanges

Flanged fittings including flanges, bolts, nuts, bolt patterns, etc. shall be in accordance with ASME B16.5 class 150 and shall have the manufacturers trademark affixed in accordance with MSS SP-25. Flange material shall conform to ASTM A 105/A 105M. Flanges for high temperature water systems shall be serrated or raised-face type. Blind flange material shall conform to ASTM A 516/A 516M cold service and ASTM A 515/A 515M for hot service. Bolts shall be high strength or intermediate strength with material conforming to ASTM A 193/A 193M.

2.7.5.4 Welded Fittings

Welded fittings shall conform to ASTM A 234/A 234M with WPA marking. Buttwelded fittings shall conform to ASME B16.9, and socket-welded fittings shall conform to ASME B16.11.

2.7.5.5 Cast-Iron Fittings

Fittings shall be ASME B16.4, Class 125, type required to match connecting piping.

2.7.5.6 Malleable-Iron Fittings

Fittings shall be ASME B16.3, type as required to match connecting piping.

2.7.5.7 Unions

Unions shall be ASME B16.39, Class 150.

2.7.5.8 Threads

Pipe threads shall conform to ASME B1.20.1.

2.7.6 Copper Tubing and Fittings

2.7.6.1 Copper Tubing

Tubing shall be ASTM B 88, ASTM B 88M, Type K or L. Adapters for copper tubing shall be brass or bronze for brazed fittings.

2.7.6.2 Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings

Wrought copper and bronze solder-joint pressure fittings shall conform to ASME B16.22 and ASTM B 75M. Cast copper alloy solder-joint pressure fittings shall conform to ASME B16.18 and ASTM B 828.

2.7.6.3 Flared Fittings

Cast copper alloy fittings for flared copper tube shall conform to ASME B16.26 and ASTM B 62.

2.7.6.4 Adapters

Adapters may be used for connecting tubing to flanges and to threaded ends of valves and equipment. Extracted brazed tee joints produced with an

acceptable tool and installed as recommended by the manufacturer may be used.

2.7.6.5 Threaded Fittings

Cast bronze threaded fittings shall conform to ASME B16.15.

2.7.6.6 Brazing Material

Brazing material shall conform to AWS A5.8.

2.7.6.7 Brazing Flux

Flux shall be in paste or liquid form appropriate for use with brazing material. Flux shall be as follows: lead-free; have a 100 percent flushable residue; contain slightly acidic reagents; contain potassium borides, and contain fluorides. Silver brazing materials shall be in accordance with AWS A5.8.

2.7.6.8 Solder Material

Solder metal shall conform to ASTM B 32 95-5 tin-antimony.

2.7.6.9 Solder Flux

Flux shall be either liquid or paste form, non-corrosive and conform to ASTM B 813.

2.7.7 Dielectric Unions

Dielectric unions shall have metal connections on both ends. The ends shall be threaded, flanged, or brazed to match adjacent piping. Metal parts of the union shall be separated so that the electrical current is below 1 percent of the galvanic current which would exist upon metal-to-metal contact.

2.7.8 Flexible Pipe Connectors

Flexible pipe connectors shall be designed for 861.8 kPa or 1034.2 kPa service. Connectors shall be installed where indicated. The flexible section shall be constructed corrosion-resisting steel, bronze, monel, or galvanized steel. Materials used and the configuration shall be suitable for the pressure, vacuum, and temperature medium. The flexible section shall be suitable for service intended and may have threaded, welded, soldered, flanged, or socket ends. Flanged assemblies shall be equipped with limit bolts to restrict maximum travel to the manufacturer's standard limits. Unless otherwise indicated, the length of the flexible connectors shall be as recommended by the manufacturer for the service intended. Internal sleeves or liners, compatible with circulating medium, shall be provided when recommended by the manufacturer. Covers to protect the bellows shall be provided where indicated.

2.7.9 Pipe Supports

Pipe supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69.

2.7.10 Pipe Expansion

2.7.10.1 Expansion Loops

Expansion loops and offsets shall provide adequate expansion of the main straight runs of the system within the stress limits specified in ASME B31.1. The loops and offsets shall be cold-sprung and installed where indicated. Pipe guides and anchors shall be provided as indicated.

2.7.11 Valves

Valves shall be Class 125 and shall be suitable for the application. Grooved ends per AWWA C606 may be used for water service only. Valves in nonboiler external piping shall meet the material, fabrication and operating requirements of ASME B31.1. The connection type of all valves shall match the same type of connection required for the piping on which installed.

2.7.11.1 Globe Valves

Globe valves 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80, bronze, threaded, soldered, or flanged ends. Globe valves 80 mm and larger shall conform to MSS SP-85, cast iron, bronze trim, flanged, or threaded ends.

2.7.11.2 Check Valves

Check valves 65 mm and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80, bronze, threaded, soldered, or flanged ends. Check valves 80 mm and larger shall conform to MSS SP-71, cast iron, bronze trim, flanged, or threaded ends.

2.7.11.3 Angle Valves

Angle valves 65 mm and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80 bronze, threaded, soldered, or flanged ends. Angle valves 80 mm and larger shall conform to MSS SP-85, cast iron, bronze trim, flanged, or threaded ends.

2.7.11.4 Ball Valves

Ball valves 15 mm and larger shall conform to MSS SP-110, ductile iron or bronze, threaded, soldered, or flanged ends.

2.7.11.5 Plug Valves

Plug valves 51 mm and larger shall conform to MSS SP-78. Plug valves smaller than 51 mm shall conform to ASME B16.34.

2.7.11.6 Balancing Valves

Balancing valves shall have meter connections with positive shutoff valves. An integral pointer shall register the degree of valve opening. Valves shall be calibrated so that flow rate can be determined when valve opening in degrees and pressure differential across valve is known. Each balancing valve shall be constructed with internal seals to prevent leakage and shall be supplied with preformed insulation. Valves shall be suitable for 120 degrees C temperature and working pressure of the pipe in which installed. Valve bodies shall be provided with tapped openings and pipe extensions with shutoff valves outside of pipe insulation. The pipe extensions shall be provided with quick connecting hose fittings for a portable meter to measure the pressure differential. One portable differential meter shall be furnished. The meter suitable for the operating pressure specified shall be complete with hoses, vent, and shutoff valves, and carrying case.

In lieu of the balancing valve with integral metering connections, a ball valve or plug valve with a separately installed orifice plate or venturi tube may be used for balancing.

2.7.11.7 Butterfly Valves

Butterfly valves shall be 2-flange type or lug wafer type, and shall be bubbletight at 1135 kPa. Valve bodies shall be cast iron, malleable iron, or steel. ASTM A 167, Type 404 or Type 316, corrosion resisting steel stems, bronze, or corrosion resisting steel discs, and synthetic rubber seats shall be provided. Valves smaller than 200 mm shall have throttling handles with a minimum of seven locking positions. Valves 200 mm and larger shall have totally enclosed manual gear operators with adjustable balance return stops and position indicators. Valves in insulated lines shall have extended neck to accommodate insulation thickness.

2.7.11.8 Drain valves

Drain valves shall be provided at each drain point of blowdown as recommended by the boiler manufacturer. Piping shall conform to ASME BPV IV and ASTM A 53/A 53M.

2.7.11.9 Safety Valves

Safety valves shall have steel bodies and shall be equipped with corrosion-resistant trim and valve seats. The valves shall be properly guided and shall be positive closing so that no leakage can occur. Adjustment of the desired back-pressure shall cover the range between 15 and 70 kPa. The adjustment shall be made externally, and any shafts extending through the valve body shall be provided with adjustable stuffing boxes having renewable packing. Boiler safety valves of proper size and of the required number, in accordance with ASME BPV IV, shall be installed so that the discharge will be through piping extended to a location as indicated. Each discharge pipe for hot water service shall be pitched away from the valve seat.

2.7.12 Strainers

Basket and "Y" type strainers shall be the same size as the pipelines in which they are installed. The strainer bodies shall be heavy and durable, fabricated of cast iron, and shall have bottoms drilled and tapped with a gate valve attached for blowdown purposes. Strainers shall be designed for 850 kPa service and 150degrees C. The bodies shall have arrows clearly cast on the sides indicating the direction of flow. Each strainer shall be equipped with an easily removable cover and sediment screen. The screen shall be made of 0.795 mm thick corrosion-resistant steel with small perforations numbering not less than 620,000 per square m to provide a net free area through the basket of at least 3.30 times that of the entering pipe. The flow shall be into the screen and out through the perforations.

2.7.13 Pressure Gauges

Gauges shall conform to ASME B40.1 and shall be provided with throttling type needle valve or a pulsation dampener and shutoff valve. Minimum dial size shall be 90 mm. A pressure gauge shall be provided for each boiler in a visible location on the boiler. Pressure gauges shall be provided with readings in Kpa and psi. Pressure gauges shall have an indicating pressure range that is related to the operating pressure of the fluid in accordance with the following table:

Operating Pressure (kPA)	Pressure Range (kPA)
519-1030	0-1400
105-518	0-690
14-104	0-210 (retard)

Operating Pressure (psi)	Pressure Range (psi)
76-150	0-200
16-75	0-100
2-15	0-30 (retard)

2.7.14 Thermometers

Thermometers shall be provided with wells and separable corrosion-resistant steel sockets. Thermometers for inlet water and outlet water for each hot water boiler shall be provided in a visible location on the boiler. Thermometers shall have brass, malleable iron, or aluminum alloy case and frame, clear protective face, permanently stabilized glass tube with indicating-fluid column, white face, black numbers, and a minimum 225 mm (9 inch) scale. The operating range of the thermometers shall be 0-100 degrees centigrade (32 - 212 degrees Fahrenheit). The thermometers shall be provided with readings in degrees centigrade and Fahrenheit.

2.7.15 Air Vents

2.7.15.1 Manual Air Vents

Manual air vents shall be brass or bronze valves or cocks suitable for the pressure rating of the piping system and furnished with threaded plugs or caps.

2.7.15.2 Automatic Air Vents

Automatic air vents shall be 20 mm quick-venting float and vacuum air valves. Each air vent valve shall have a large port permitting the expulsion of the air without developing excessive back pressure, a noncollapsible metal float which will close the valve and prevent the loss of water from the system, an air seal that will effectively close and prevent the re-entry of air into the system when subatmospheric pressures prevail therein, and a thermostatic member that will close the port against the passage of steam from the system. The name of the manufacturer shall be clearly stamped on the outside of each valve. The air vent valve shall be suitable for the pressure rating of the piping system.

2.8 ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

Electric motor-driven equipment shall be provided complete with motors, motor starters, and necessary control devices. Electrical equipment, motor control devices, motor efficiencies and wiring shall be as specified in Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Motors which are not an integral part of a packaged boiler shall be rated for high efficiency service. Motors which are an integral part of the packaged boiler shall be the highest efficiency available by the manufacturer of the packaged boiler. Motor starters shall be provided complete with properly sized thermal overload protections and other appurtenances necessary for the motor control specified. Starters shall be furnished in general purpose enclosures. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices

required for the operation specified and any control wiring required for controls and devices but not shown shall be provided.

2.8.1 Motor Ratings

Motors shall be suitable for the voltage and frequency provided. Motors 375 W (1/2 hp) and larger shall be three-phase, unless otherwise indicated. Motors shall be of sufficient capacity to drive the equipment at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating on the motor.

2.8.2 Motor Controls

Motor controllers shall be provided complete with properly sized thermal overload protection. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and any wiring required to such devices shall be provided. Where two-speed or variable-speed motors are indicated, solid-state variable-speed controllers may be provided to accomplish the same function. Solid state variable speed controllers shall be utilized for fractional through 7.46 kW (10 hp) ratings. Adjustable frequency drives shall be used for larger motors.

2.9 INSULATION

Shop and field-applied insulation shall be as specified in Section 15080 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

2.10 TOOLS

Special tools shall be furnished. Special tools shall include uncommon tools necessary for the operation and maintenance of boilers, burners, pumps, fans, controls, meters, special piping systems, and other equipment. Small hand tools shall be furnished within a suitable cabinet, mounted where directed.

2.10.1 Tube Cleaner

If a watertube boiler is being furnished, a water-driven tube cleaner with three rotary cutters and rotary wire brush complete with the necessary length of armored water hose, valves, and other appurtenances necessary for operation shall be provided. Tube cleaner and rotary brush shall be provided for each size of water tube in the boiler, with one extra set of cutters for each size cleaner. Necessary valves and fittings shall be provided to permit ready connection of the cleaner hose to a high-pressure pump for cold water supply to operate the cleaner.

2.10.2 Wrenches

Wrenches shall be provided as required for specialty fittings such as manholes, handholes, and cleanouts. One set of extra gaskets shall be provided for all manholes and handholes, for pump barrels, and other similar items of equipment. Gaskets shall be packaged and properly identified.

2.11 BOILER WATER TREATMENT

The water treatment system shall be capable of feeding chemicals and bleeding the system to prevent corrosion and scale within the boiler and piping distribution system. The water shall be treated to maintain the conditions recommended by the boiler manufacturer. Chemicals shall meet

required federal, state, and local environmental regulations for the treatment of boilers and discharge to the sanitary sewer. The services of a company regularly engaged in the treatment of boilers shall be used to determine the correct chemicals and concentrations required for water treatment. The company shall maintain the chemical treatment and provide all chemicals required for a period of 1 year from the date of occupancy. Filming amines and proprietary chemicals shall not be used. The water treatment chemicals shall remain stable throughout the operating temperature range of the system and shall be compatible with pump seals and other elements of the system.

2.11.1 MakeUp Water Analysis

The makeup water conditions reported per ASTM D 596 are as follows:

Date of Sample	_____
Temperature	_____ degrees C
Silica (SiO2)	_____ ppm (mg/1)
Insoluble	_____ ppm (mg/1)
Iron and Aluminum Oxides	_____ ppm (mg/1)
Calcium (Ca)	_____ ppm (mg/1)
Magnesium (Mg)	_____ ppm (mg/1)
Sodium and Potassium (Na and K)	_____ ppm (mg/1)
Carbonate (HCO3)	_____ ppm (mg/1)
Sulfate (SO4)	_____ ppm (mg/1)
Chloride (C1)	_____ ppm (mg/1)
Nitrate (NO3)	_____ ppm (mg/1)
Turbidity	_____ unit
pH	_____
Residual Chlorine	_____ ppm (mg/1)
Total Alkalinity	_____ epm (meq/1)
Noncarbonate Hardness	_____ epm (meq/1)
Total Hardness	_____ epm (meq/1)
Dissolved Solids	_____ ppm (mg/1)
Fluorine	_____ ppm (mg/1)
Conductivity	_____ microhm, cm

2.11.2 Boiler Water Limits

The boiler manufacturer shall be consulted for the determination of the boiler water chemical composition limits. The boiler water limits shall be as follows unless dictated differently by the boiler manufacturer's recommendations:

Causticity	20-200 ppm
Total Alkalinity (CACO3)	900-1200 ppm
Phosphate	30-60 ppm
Tanin	Medium
Dissolved Solids	3000-5000 ppm
Suspended Solids	300 ppm Max
Sodium Sulfite	20-40 ppm Max
Silica	Less than 150 ppm
Dissolved Oxygen	Less than 7 ppm
Iron	10 ppm
pH (Condensate)	7 - 8
Sodium Sulfite	20-40 ppm
Hardness	Less than 2 ppm
pH	9.3 - 9.9

2.11.3 Chemical Feed Pumps

One pump shall be provided for each chemical feed tank. The chemical feed pumps shall be a manually operated. The capacity of the pumps shall be adjustable from 0 to 100 percent while in operation. The discharge pressure of the pumps shall be not less than 1.5 times the pressure at the point of connection. The pumps shall be provided with a pressure relief valve and a check valve mounted in the pump discharge.

2.11.4 Tanks

The tanks shall be constructed of high density polyethylene with a hinged cover. The tanks shall have sufficient capacity to require recharging only once per 7 days during normal operation. A level indicating device shall be included with each tank. An electric agitator shall be provided for each tank.

2.11.5 Injection Assemblies

An injection assembly shall be provided at each chemical injection point located along the boiler piping as indicated. The injection assemblies shall be constructed of stainless steel. The discharge of the assemblies shall extend to the centerline of the piping. Each assembly shall include a shutoff valve and check valve at the point of entrance into the water line.

2.11.6 Chemical Shot Feeder

A shot feeder shall be provided as indicated. Size and capacity of feeder shall be based upon local requirements and water analysis. The feeder shall be furnished with an air vent, cartridge or bag filter, gauge glass, funnel, valves, fittings, and piping.

2.11.7 Chemical Piping

The piping and fittings shall be constructed of schedule 80 PVC.

2.11.8 Test Kits

One test kit of each type required to determine the water quality as outlined within the operation and maintenance manuals shall be provided.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION OF BOILER AND AUXILIARY EQUIPMENT

Boiler and auxiliary equipment shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Proper provision shall be made for expansion and contraction between boiler foundation and floor. This joint shall be packed with suitable nonasbestos rope and filled with suitable compound that will not become soft at a temperature of 40 degrees C. Boilers and firing equipment shall be supported from the foundations by structural steel completely independent of all brickwork. Boiler supports shall permit free expansion and contraction of each portion of the boiler without placing undue stress on any part of the boiler or setting. Boiler breeching shall be as indicated with full provision for expansion and contraction between all interconnected components.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

Unless otherwise specified, nonboiler external pipe and fittings shall conform to the requirements of ASME B31.1. Pipe installed shall be cut accurately to suit field conditions, shall be installed without springing or forcing, and shall properly clear windows, doors, and other openings. Cutting or other weakening of the building structure to facilitate piping installation will not be permitted. Pipes shall be free of burrs, oil, grease and other foreign material and shall be installed to permit free expansion and contraction without damaging the building structure, pipe, pipe joints, or pipe supports. Changes in direction shall be made with fittings, except that bending of pipe 100 mm and smaller will be permitted provided a pipe bender is used and wide sweep bends are formed. The centerline radius of bends shall not be less than 6 diameters of the pipe. Bent pipe showing kinks, wrinkles, flattening, or other malformations will not be accepted. Vent pipes shall be carried through the roof as directed and shall be properly flashed. Unless otherwise indicated, horizontal supply mains shall pitch down in the direction of flow with a grade of not less than 0.2 percent. Open ends of pipelines and equipment shall be properly capped or plugged during installation to keep dirt or other foreign materials out of the systems. Pipe not otherwise specified shall be uncoated. Unless otherwise specified or shown, final connections to equipment shall be made with malleable-iron unions for steel pipe 65 mm or less in diameter and with flanges for pipe 80 mm or more in diameter. Unions for copper pipe or tubing shall be brass or bronze. Reducing fittings shall be used for changes in pipe sizes. In horizontal hot water lines, reducing fittings shall be eccentric type to maintain the top of the lines at the same level to prevent air binding.

3.2.1 Hot Water Piping and Fittings

Pipe shall be black steel or copper tubing. Fittings for steel piping shall be black malleable iron or cast iron to suit piping. Fittings adjacent to valves shall suit valve material. Grooved mechanical fittings will not be allowed for water temperatures above 110 degrees C (230 degrees F).

3.2.2 Vent Piping and Fittings

Vent piping shall be black steel. Fittings shall be black malleable iron or cast iron to suit piping.

3.2.3 Gauge Piping

Piping shall be copper tubing.

3.2.4 Joints

Joints between sections of steel pipe and between steel pipe and fittings shall be threaded, flanged or welded as indicated or specified. Except as otherwise specified, fittings 25 mm and smaller shall be threaded; fittings 32 mm and up to but not including 80 mm shall be either threaded, or welded; and fittings 80 mm and larger shall be either flanged, or welded. Pipe and fittings 32 mm and larger installed in inaccessible conduit or trenches beneath concrete floor slabs shall be welded. Connections to equipment shall be made with black malleable-iron unions for pipe 65 mm or smaller in diameter and with flanges for pipe 80 mm inches or larger in diameter. Joints between sections of copper tubing or pipe shall be flared, soldered, or brazed.

3.2.4.1 Threaded Joints

Threaded joints shall be made with tapered threads properly cut and shall be made perfectly tight with a stiff mixture of graphite and oil or with polytetrafluoroethylene tape applied to the male threads only and in no case to the fittings.

3.2.4.2 Welded Joints

Welded joints shall be in accordance with paragraph GENERAL REQUIREMENTS unless otherwise specified. Changes in direction of piping shall be made with welding fittings only; mitering or notching pipe to form elbows and tees or other similar type construction will not be permitted. Branch connections may be made with either welding tees or forged branch outlet fittings, either being acceptable without size limitation. Branch outlet fittings, where used, shall be forged, flared for improved flow characteristics where attached to the run, reinforced against external strains, and designed to withstand full pipe bursting strength. Socket weld joints shall be assembled so that the space between the end of the pipe and the bottom of the socket is no less than 1.5 mm and no more than 3 mm.

3.2.4.3 Flared and Brazed Copper Pipe and Tubing

Tubing shall be cut square, and burrs shall be removed. Both inside of fittings and outside of tubing shall be cleaned thoroughly with sand cloth or steel wire brush before brazing. Annealing of fittings and hard-drawn tubing shall not occur when making connections. Installation shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Mitering of joints for elbows and notching of straight runs of pipe for tees will not be permitted. Brazed joints shall be made in conformance with AWS B2.2, MSS SP-73, and CDA Tube Handbook with flux. Copper-to-copper joints shall include the use of copper-phosphorous or copper-phosphorous-silver brazing metal without flux. Brazing of dissimilar metals (copper to bronze or brass) shall include the use of flux with either a copper-phosphorous, copper-phosphorous-silver or a silver brazing filler metal. Joints for flared fittings shall be of the compression pattern. Swing joints or offsets shall be provided in all branch connections, mains, and risers to provide for expansion and contraction forces without undue stress to the fittings or to short lengths of pipe or tubing. Flared or brazed copper tubing to pipe adapters shall be provided where necessary for joining threaded pipe to copper tubing.

3.2.4.4 Soldered Joints

Soldered joints shall be made with flux and are only acceptable for lines 50 mm and smaller. Soldered joints shall conform to ASME B31.5 and CDA Tube Handbook.

3.2.4.5 Copper Tube Extracted Joint

An extruded mechanical tee joint may be made in copper tube. Joint shall be produced with an appropriate tool by drilling a pilot hole and drawing out the tube surface to form a collar having a minimum height of three times the thickness of the tube wall. To prevent the branch tube from being inserted beyond the depth of the extracted joint, dimpled depth stops shall be provided. The branch tube shall be notched for proper penetration into fitting to assure a free flow joint. Extracted joints shall be brazed using a copper phosphorous classification brazing filler metal. Soldered

joints will not be permitted.

3.2.5 Flanges and Unions

Flanges shall be faced true, provided with 1.6 mm thick gaskets, and made square and tight. Where steel flanges mate with cast-iron flanged fittings, valves, or equipment, they shall be provided with flat faces and full face gaskets. Union or flange joints shall be provided in each line immediately preceding the connection to each piece of equipment or material requiring maintenance such as coils, pumps, control valves, and other similar items. Dielectric pipe unions shall be provided between ferrous and nonferrous piping to prevent galvanic corrosion. The dielectric unions shall have metal connections on both ends. The ends shall be threaded, flanged, or brazed to match adjacent piping. The metal parts of the union shall be separated so that the electrical current is below 1 percent of the galvanic current which would exist upon metal-to-metal contact. Gaskets, flanges, and unions shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.2.6 Branch Connections

3.2.6.1 Branch Connections for Hot Water Systems

Branches from the main shall pitch up or down as shown to prevent air entrapment. Connections shall ensure unrestricted circulation, eliminate air pockets, and permit complete drainage of the system. Branches shall pitch with a grade of not less than 8 mm in 1 m. When indicated, special flow fittings shall be installed on the mains to bypass portions of the water through each radiator. Special flow fittings shall be standard catalog products and shall be installed as recommended by the manufacturer.

3.2.7 Flared, Brazed, and Soldered Copper Pipe and Tubing

Copper tubing shall be flared, brazed, or soldered. Tubing shall be cut square, and burrs shall be removed. Both inside of fittings and outside of tubing shall be cleaned thoroughly with sand cloth or steel wire brush before brazing. Annealing of fittings and hard-drawn tubing shall not occur when making connections. Installation shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Mitering of joints for elbows and notching of straight runs of pipe for tees will not be permitted. Joints for flared fittings shall be of the compression pattern. Swing joints or offsets shall be provided on branch connections, mains, and risers to provide for expansion and contraction forces without undue stress to the fittings or to short lengths of pipe or tubing. Pipe adapters shall be provided where necessary for joining threaded pipe to copper tubing. Brazed joints shall be made in conformance with MSS SP-73, and CDA Tube Handbook. Copper-to-copper joints shall include the use of copper-phosphorous or copper-phosphorous-silver brazing metal without flux. Brazing of dissimilar metals (copper to bronze or brass) shall include the use of flux with either a copper-phosphorous, copper-phosphorous-silver, or a silver brazing filler metal. Soldered joints shall be made with flux and are only acceptable for lines 50 mm or smaller. Soldered joints shall conform to ASME B31.5 and shall be in accordance with CDA Tube Handbook.

3.2.8 Copper Tube Extracted Joint

An extracted mechanical tee joint may be made in copper tube. Joint shall be produced with an appropriate tool by drilling a pilot hole and drawing out the tube surface to form a collar having a minimum height of three

times the thickness of the tube wall. To prevent the branch tube from being inserted beyond the depth of the extracted joint, dimpled depth stops shall be provided. The branch tube shall be notched for proper penetration into fitting to assure a free flow joint. Extracted joints shall be brazed using a copper phosphorous classification brazing filler metal. Soldered joints will not be permitted.

3.2.9 Supports

Hangers used to support piping 50 mm and larger shall be fabricated to permit adequate adjustment after erection while still supporting the load. Pipe guides and anchors shall be installed to keep pipes in accurate alignment, to direct the expansion movement, and to prevent buckling, swaying, and undue strain. Piping subjected to vertical movement when operating temperatures exceed ambient temperatures shall be supported by variable spring hangers and supports or by constant support hangers. Threaded rods which are used for support shall not be formed or bent.

3.2.9.1 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Pipe hangers, inserts, and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69, except as modified herein.

a. Types 5, 12, and 26 shall not be used.

b. Type 3 shall not be used on insulated pipe which has a vapor barrier. Type 3 may be used on insulated pipe that does not have a vapor barrier if clamped directly to the pipe, if the clamp bottom does not extend through the insulation, and if the top clamp attachment does not contact the insulation during pipe movement.

c. Type 18 inserts shall be secured to concrete forms before concrete is placed. Continuous inserts which allow more adjustment may be used if they otherwise meet the requirements for Type 18 inserts.

d. Type 19 and 23 C-clamps shall be torqued per MSS SP-69 and have both locknuts and retaining devices furnished by the manufacturer. Field fabricated C-clamp bodies or retaining devices are not acceptable.

e. Type 20 attachments used on angles and channels shall be furnished with an added malleable-iron heel plate or adapter.

f. Type 24 may be used only on trapeze hanger systems or on fabricated frames.

g. Horizontal pipe supports shall be spaced as specified in MSS SP-69 and a support shall be installed not over 300 mm from the pipe fitting joint at each change in direction of the piping. Pipe supports shall be spaced not over 1500 mm apart at valves.

h. Vertical pipe shall be supported at each floor, except at slab-on-grade, and at intervals of not more than 4500 mm, not more than 2400 mm from end of risers, and at vent terminations.

i. Type 35 guides using steel, reinforced polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) or graphite slides shall be provided where required to allow longitudinal pipe movement. Lateral restraints shall be

provided as required. Slide materials shall be suitable for the system operating temperatures, atmospheric conditions, and bearing loads encountered.

(1) Where steel slides do not require provisions for restraint of lateral movement, an alternate guide method may be used. On piping 100 mm (4 inches) and larger, a Type 39 saddle may be welded to the pipe and freely rested on a steel plate. On piping under 100 mm (4 inches), a Type 40 protection shield may be attached to the pipe or insulation and freely rested on a steel slide plate.

(2) Where there are high system temperatures and welding to piping is not desirable, the Type 35 guide shall include a pipe cradle welded to the guide structure and strapped securely to the pipe. The pipe shall be separated from the slide material by at least 100 mm or by an amount adequate for the insulation, whichever is greater.

j. Except for Type 3, pipe hangers on horizontal insulated pipe shall be the size of the outside diameter of the insulation.

k. Piping in trenches shall be supported as indicated.

l. Structural steel attachments and brackets required to support piping, headers, and equipment, but not shown, shall be provided under this section. Material and installation shall be as specified under Section 05120 STRUCTURAL STEEL. Pipe hanger loads suspended from steel joist between panel points shall not exceed 22 kg. Loads exceeding 22 kg shall be suspended from panel points.

3.2.9.2 Multiple Pipe Runs

In the support of multiple pipe runs on a common base member, a clip or clamp shall be used where each pipe crosses the base support member. Spacing of the base support member shall not exceed the hanger and support spacing required for any individual pipe in the multiple pipe run. The clips or clamps shall be rigidly attached to the common base member. A clearance of 3 mm shall be provided between the pipe insulation and the clip or clamp for piping which may be subjected to thermal expansion.

3.2.10 Anchors

Anchors shall be provided where necessary to localize expansion or to prevent undue strain on piping. Anchors shall consist of heavy steel collars with lugs and bolts for clamping and attaching anchor braces, unless otherwise indicated. Anchor braces shall be installed in the most effective manner to secure the desired results, using turnbuckles where required. Supports, anchors, or stays shall not be attached where they will injure the structure or adjacent construction during installation or by the weight of expansion of the pipeline.

3.2.11 Valves

Valves shall be installed where indicated, specified, and required for functioning and servicing of the systems. Valves shall be safely accessible. Swing check valves shall be installed upright in horizontal lines and in vertical lines only when flow is in the upward direction. Gate and globe valves shall be installed with stems horizontal or above.

Valves to be brazed shall be disassembled prior to brazing and all packing removed. After brazing, the valves shall be allowed to cool before reassembling.

3.2.12 Pipe Sleeves

Pipe passing through concrete or masonry walls or concrete floors or roofs shall be provided with pipe sleeves fitted into place at the time of construction. A waterproofing clamping flange shall be installed as indicated where membranes are involved. Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members except where indicated or approved. Rectangular and square openings shall be as detailed. Each sleeve shall extend through its respective wall, floor, or roof. Sleeves through walls shall be cut flush with wall surface. Sleeves through floors shall extend above top surface of floor a sufficient distance to allow proper flashing or finishing. Sleeves through roofs shall extend above the top surface of roof at least 150 mm for proper flashing or finishing. Unless otherwise indicated, sleeves shall be sized to provide a minimum clearance of 6 mm between bare pipe and sleeves or between jacket over insulation and sleeves. Sleeves in waterproofing membrane floors, bearing walls, and wet areas shall be galvanized steel pipe or cast-iron pipe. Sleeves in nonbearing walls, floors, or ceilings may be galvanized steel pipe, cast-iron pipe, or galvanized sheet metal with lock-type longitudinal seam. Except in pipe chases or interior walls, the annular space between pipe and sleeve or between jacket over insulation and sleeve in nonfire rated walls shall be sealed as indicated and specified in Section 07900 JOINT SEALING. Metal jackets shall be provided over insulation passing through exterior walls, firewalls, fire partitions, floors, or roofs.

a. Metal jackets shall not be thinner than 0.1524 mm (0.006 inch) thick aluminum, if corrugated, and 0.4 mm (0.016 inch) thick aluminum, if smooth.

b. Metal jackets shall be secured with aluminum or stainless steel bands not less than 9 mm wide and not more than 200 mm apart. When penetrating roofs and before fitting the metal jacket into place, a 15 mm wide strip of sealant shall be run vertically along the inside of the longitudinal joint of the metal jacket from a point below the backup material to a minimum height of 1000 mm above the roof. If the pipe turns from vertical to horizontal, the sealant strip shall be run to a point just beyond the first elbow. When penetrating waterproofing membrane for floors, the metal jacket shall extend from a point below the back-up material to a minimum distance of 50 mm above the flashing. For other areas, the metal jacket shall extend from a point below the backup material to a point 300 mm above material to a minimum distance of 50 mm above the flashing. For other areas, the metal jacket shall extend from a point below the backup material to a point 300 mm above the floor; when passing through walls above grade, the jacket shall extend at least 100 mm beyond each side of the wall.

3.2.12.1 Pipes Passing Through Waterproofing Membranes

In addition to the pipe sleeves referred to above, pipes passing through waterproofing membranes shall be provided with a 1.6 mm lead flashing or a 0.55 mm copper flashing, each within an integral skirt or flange. Flashing shall be suitably formed, and the skirt or flange shall extend not less than 200 mm from the pipe and shall set over the membrane in a troweled coating of bituminous cement. The flashing shall extend above the roof or

floor a minimum of 250 mm. The annular space between the flashing and the bare pipe or between the flashing and the metal-jacket-covered insulation shall be sealed as indicated. Pipes up to and including 250 mm (10 inches) in diameter which pass through waterproofing membrane may be installed through a cast-iron sleeve with caulking recess, anchor lugs, flashing clamp device, and pressure ring with brass bolts. Waterproofing membrane shall be clamped into place and sealant shall be placed in the caulking recess.

3.2.12.2 Fire Seal

Where pipes pass through firewalls, fire partitions, or floors, a fire seal shall be provided as specified in Section 07840 FIRESTOPPING.

3.2.13 Balancing Valves

Balancing valves shall be installed as indicated.

3.2.14 Thermometer Wells

A thermometer well shall be provided in each return line for each circuit in multicircuit systems.

3.2.15 Air Vents

Air vents shall be installed where shown or directed. Air vents shall be installed in piping at all system high points. The vent shall remain open until water rises in the tank or pipe to a predetermined level at which time it shall close tight. An overflow pipe from the vent shall be run to a point designated by the Contracting Officer's representative. The inlet to the air vent shall have a gate valve or ball valve.

3.2.16 Escutcheons

Escutcheons shall be provided at all finished surfaces where exposed piping, bare or insulated, passes through floors, walls, or ceilings except in boiler, utility, or equipment rooms. Escutcheons shall be fastened securely to pipe or pipe covering and shall be chromium-plated iron or chromium-plated brass, either one-piece or split pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or setscrews.

3.2.17 Drains

A drain connection with a 25 mm (1 inch) gate valve or 20 mm (3/4 inch) hose bib shall be installed at the lowest point in the return main near the boiler. In addition, threaded drain connections with threaded cap or plug shall be installed on the heat exchanger coil on each unit heater or unit ventilator and wherever required for thorough draining of the system.

3.2.18 Strainer Blow-Down Piping

Strainer blow-down connections shall be fitted with a black steel blow-down pipeline routed to an accessible location and provided with a blow-down valve.

3.3 GAS FUEL SYSTEM

Gas piping, fittings, valves, regulators, tests, cleaning, and adjustments shall be in accordance with the Section 15190 GAS PIPING SYSTEMS. NFPA 54

shall be complied with unless otherwise specified. Burners, pilots, and all accessories shall be listed in UL Gas&Oil Dir. The fuel system shall be provided with a gas tight, manually operated, UL listed stop valve at the gas-supply connections, a gas strainer, a pressure regulator, pressure gauges, a burner-control valve, a safety shutoff valve suitable for size of burner and sequence of operation, and other components required for safe, efficient, and reliable operation as specified. Approved permanent and ready facilities to permit periodic valve leakage tests on the safety shutoff valve or valves shall be provided.

3.4 COLOR CODE MARKING AND FIELD PAINTING

Color code marking of piping shall be as specified in Section 09900 PAINTING GENERAL. Ferrous metal not specified to be coated at the factory shall be cleaned, prepared, and painted as specified in Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL. Exposed pipe covering shall be painted as specified in Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL. Aluminum sheath over insulation shall not be painted.

3.5 TEST OF BACKFLOW PREVENTION ASSEMBLIES

Backflow prevention assemblies shall be tested in accordance with Section 15400, PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

3.6 HEATING SYSTEM TESTS

Before any covering is installed on pipe or heating equipment, the entire heating system's piping, fittings, and terminal heating units shall be hydrostatically tested and proved tight at a pressure of 1-1/2 times the design working pressure, but not less than 689 kPa. Before pressurizing system for test, items or equipment (e.g., vessels, pumps, instruments, controls, relief valves) rated for pressures below the test pressure shall be blanked off or replaced with spool pieces. Before balancing and final operating test, test blanks and spool pieces shall be removed; and protected instruments and equipment shall be reconnected. With equipment items protected, the system shall be pressurized to test pressure. Pressure shall be held for a period of time sufficient to inspect all welds, joints, and connections for leaks, but not less than 2 hours. No loss of pressure will be allowed. Leaks shall be repaired and repaired joints shall be retested. Repair joints shall not be allowed under the floor for floor radiant heating systems. If a leak occurs in tubing located under the floor in radiant heating systems, the entire zone that is leaking shall be replaced. If any repair is made above the floor for floor radiant heating systems, access shall be provided for the installed joint. Caulking of joints shall not be permitted. System shall be drained and after instruments and equipment are reconnected, the system shall be refilled with service medium and maximum operating pressure applied. The pressure shall be held while inspecting these joints and connections for leaks. The leaks shall be repaired and the repaired joints retested. Upon completion of hydrostatic tests and before acceptance of the installation, the Contractor shall balance the heating system in accordance with Section 15990 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS; and operating tests required to demonstrate satisfactory functional and operational efficiency shall be performed. The operating test shall cover a period of at least 24 hours for each system, and shall include, as a minimum, the following specific information in a report, together with conclusions as to the adequacy of the system:

a. Certification of balancing.

b. Time, date, and duration of test.

c. Outside and inside dry bulb temperatures.

d. Temperature of hot water supply leaving boiler.

e. Temperature of heating return water from system at boiler inlet.

f. Quantity of water feed to boiler.

g. Boiler make, type, serial number, design pressure, and rated capacity.

h. Fuel burner make, model, and rated capacity; ammeter and voltmeter readings for burner motor.

i. Circulating pump make, model, and rated capacity, and ammeter and voltmeter readings for pump motor during operation.

j. Flue-gas temperature at boiler outlet.

k. Percent carbon dioxide in flue-gas.

l. Grade or type and calorific value of fuel.

m. Draft at boiler flue-gas exit.

n. Draft or pressure in furnace.

o. Quantity of water circulated.

p. Quantity of fuel consumed.

q. Stack emission pollutants concentration.

Indicating instruments shall be read at half-hour intervals unless otherwise directed. The Contractor shall furnish all instruments, equipment, and personnel required for the tests and balancing. Fuels, water, and electricity shall be obtained as specified in the SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS. Operating tests shall demonstrate that fuel burners and combustion and safety controls meet the requirements of ASME CSD-1 and ANSI Z21.13.

3.6.1 Water Treatment Testing

3.6.1.1 Water Quality Test

The boiler water shall be analyzed a minimum of once a month for a period of 1 year by the water treatment company. The analysis shall include the following information recorded in accordance with ASTM D 596.

Date of Sample	_____	
Temperature	_____	degrees C
Silica (SiO2)	_____	ppm (mg/1)
Insoluble	_____	ppm (mg/1)
Iron and Aluminum Oxides	_____	ppm (mg/1)
Calcium (Ca)	_____	ppm (mg/1)
Magnesium (Mg)	_____	ppm (mg/1)

Sodium and Potassium (Na and K)	_____	ppm (mg/1)
Carbonate (HCO3)	_____	ppm (mg/1)
Sulfate (SO4)	_____	ppm (mg/1)
Chloride (C1)	_____	ppm (mg/1)
Nitrate (NO3)	_____	ppm (mg/1)
Turbidity	_____	unit
pH	_____	
Residual Chlorine	_____	ppm (mg/1)
Total Alkalinity	_____	epm (meq/1)
Noncarbonate Hardness	_____	epm (meq/1)
Total Hardness	_____	epm (meq/1)
Dissolved Solids	_____	ppm (mg/1)
Fluorine	_____	ppm (mg/1)
Conductivity	_____	microhm/cm

If the boiler water is not in conformance with the boiler manufacturer's recommendations, the water treatment company shall take corrective action.

3.6.1.2 Boiler/Piping Test

At the conclusion of the 1 year period, the boiler and condensate piping shall be inspected for problems due to corrosion and scale. If the boiler is found not to conform to the manufacturer's recommendations, and the water treatment company recommendations have been followed, the water treatment company shall provide all chemicals and labor for cleaning or repairing the equipment as required by the manufacturer's recommendations. If corrosion is found within the condensate piping, proper repairs shall be made by the water treatment company.

3.7 CLEANING

3.7.1 Boilers and Piping

After the hydrostatic tests have been made and before the system is balanced and operating tests are performed, the boilers and feed water piping shall be thoroughly cleaned by filling the system with a solution consisting of either 0.5 kg of caustic soda or 0.5 kg of trisodium phosphate per 100 L of water. The proper safety precautions shall be observed in the handling and use of these chemicals. The water shall be heated to approximately 65 degrees C and the solution circulated in the system for a period of 48 hours. The system shall then be drained and thoroughly flushed out with fresh water. Strainers and valves shall be thoroughly cleaned. Prior to operating tests, air shall be removed from all water systems by operating the air vents.

3.7.2 Heating Units

Inside space heating equipment, ducts, plenums, and casing shall be thoroughly cleaned of debris and blown free of small particles of rubbish and dust and then vacuum cleaned before installing outlet faces. Equipment shall be wiped clean, with all traces of oil, dust, dirt, or paint spots removed. Temporary filters shall be provided for fans that are operated during construction, and new filters shall be installed after construction dirt has been removed from the building, and the ducts, plenum, casings, and other items specified have been vacuum cleaned. System shall be maintained in this clean condition until final acceptance. Bearings shall be properly lubricated with oil or grease as recommended by the manufacturer. Belts shall be tightened to proper tension. Control valves and other miscellaneous equipment requiring adjustment shall be adjusted to

setting indicated or directed. Fans shall be adjusted to the speed indicated by the manufacturer to meet specified conditions.

3.8 FIELD TRAINING

The Contractor shall conduct a training course for the operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period shall consist of a total of 8 hours of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. The field instructions shall cover all of the items contained in the approved operation and maintenance instructions, as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance operations and boiler safety devices. The Contracting Officer shall be notified at least 14 days prior to date of proposed conduction of the training course.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 15650

CENTRAL REFRIGERATED AIR-CONDITIONING SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 QUALIFICATIONS
1.5 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS
1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.7 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS
1.7.1 Verification of Dimensions
1.7.2 Drawings
1.8 MANUFACTURER'S MULTI-YEAR COMPRESSOR WARRANTY
1.8.1 Indexed Notebook
1.8.2 Equipment Warranty Tags and Guarantor's Local Representative

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD COMMERCIAL PRODUCTS
2.2 NAMEPLATES
2.3 ELECTRICAL WORK
2.4 SELF-CONTAINED LIQUID CHILLER
2.4.1 Scroll, Reciprocating, or Rotary Screw Type
2.5 CHILLER COMPONENTS
2.5.1 Refrigerant and Oil
2.5.2 Structural Base
2.5.3 Chiller Refrigerant Circuit
2.5.4 Controls Package
2.5.4.1 Operating Controls
2.5.4.2 Monitoring Capabilities
2.5.4.3 Programmable Setpoints
2.5.4.4 Safety Controls with Manual Reset
2.5.4.5 Safety Controls with Automatic Reset
2.5.4.6 Remote Alarm
2.5.4.7 Energy Management Control System (EMCS) Interface
2.5.5 Compressor(s)
2.5.5.1 Reciprocating Compressor(s)
2.5.5.2 Scroll Compressor(s)
2.5.6 Compressor Driver, Electric Motor
2.5.7 Compressor Driver Connections
2.5.8 Air-Cooled Condenser Coil
2.5.9 Tools
2.6 ACCESSORIES
2.6.1 Pumps
2.6.1.1 Construction
2.6.1.2 Mechanical Shaft Seals
2.6.2 Expansion Tanks
2.6.3 Air Separator Tanks
2.6.4 Refrigerant Signs

2.6.4.1 Installation Identification
2.6.4.2 Controls and Piping Identification
2.6.5 Field Installed Insulation
2.6.6 Gaskets
2.6.7 Bolts and Nuts
2.7 WATER TREATMENT SYSTEMS
2.7.1 Chilled Water
2.7.2 Glycol Solution
2.7.3 Water Treatment Services
2.7.4 Chilled Water System
2.7.5 Condenser Water
2.7.5.1 Chemical Feed Pump
2.8 PIPING COMPONENTS
2.8.1 Water Piping and Fittings
2.8.1.1 Steel Pipe
2.8.1.2 Steel Pipe Joints and Fittings
2.8.1.3 Copper Tube
2.8.1.4 Copper Tube Joints and Fittings
2.8.2 Water Piping Valves and Accessories
2.8.2.1 Globe and Angle Valves
2.8.2.2 Check Valves
2.8.2.3 Butterfly Valves
2.8.2.4 Plug Valves
2.8.2.5 Ball Valves
2.8.2.6 Calibrated Balancing Valves
2.8.2.7 Air Vents
2.8.2.8 Strainers
2.8.2.9 Flexible Pipe Connectors
2.8.2.10 Pressure Gauges
2.8.2.11 Thermometers
2.8.2.12 Pipe Nipples
2.8.2.13 Pipe Unions
2.8.2.14 Solder
2.8.3 Escutcheons
2.8.4 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports
2.9 FABRICATION
2.9.1 Factory Coating
2.9.2 Field Painting
2.9.2.1 Color Coding
2.9.2.2 Color Coding Scheme
2.10 FACTORY TESTS
2.10.1 Chiller Performance Test
2.10.2 Chiller Sound Test
2.11 SUPPLEMENTAL COMPONENTS/SERVICES
2.11.1 Drain and Makeup Water Piping

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Refrigeration System
3.1.1.1 Equipment
3.1.1.2 Refrigerant Charging
3.1.1.3 Oil Charging
3.1.1.4 Automatic Controls
3.1.2 General Piping Installation
3.1.2.1 Brazed Joints
3.1.2.2 Threaded Joints
3.1.2.3 Welded Joints
3.1.2.4 Flanged Joints

3.1.2.5 Flared Connections
3.1.2.6 Thermometers
3.1.2.7 Supports
3.1.2.8 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports
3.1.2.9 Pipe Alignment Guides
3.1.2.10 Anchors
3.1.2.11 Pipe Sleeves
3.1.2.12 Escutcheons
3.1.2.13 Access Panels
3.1.3 Water Piping
3.1.3.1 Directional Changes
3.1.3.2 Functional Requirements
3.1.3.3 Valves
3.1.3.4 Air Vents
3.1.3.5 Drains
3.1.3.6 Flexible Pipe Connectors
3.1.3.7 Flanges and Unions
3.1.4 Field Applied Insulation
3.2 TESTS
3.2.1 Field Tests
3.2.1.1 Water Pipe Testing
3.2.1.2 Test of Backflow Prevention Assemblies
3.2.2 System Performance Tests
3.3 INSPECTIONS
3.4 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICE
3.5 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING
3.5.1 Piping
3.5.2 Equipment
3.6 DEMONSTRATIONS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 15650

CENTRAL REFRIGERATED AIR-CONDITIONING SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (ARI)

ARI 450	(1999) Water-Cooled Refrigerant Condensers, Remote Type
ARI 460	(1994) Remote Mechanical-Draft Air-Cooled Refrigerant Condensers
ARI 480	(1995) Refrigerant-Cooled Liquid Coolers, Remote Type
ARI 495	(1999) Refrigerant Liquid Receivers
ARI 550	(1992) Centrifugal or Rotary Screw Water-Chilling Packages
ARI 560	(1992) Absorption Water Chilling and Water Heating Packages
ARI 575	(1994) Method of Measuring Machinery Sound Within an Equipment Space
ARI 590	(1992) Positive Displacement Compressor Water-Chilling Packages
ARI 700	(1995; Apx C) Specifications for Fluorocarbon and Other Refrigerants
ARI 710	(1995) Liquid-Line Driers
ARI 720	(1997) Refrigerant Access Valves and Hose Connectors
ARI 740	(1998) Refrigerant Recovery/Recycling Equipment
ARI 750	(1994) Thermostatic Refrigerant Expansion Valves
ARI 760	(1994) Solenoid Valves for Use with Volatile Refrigerants

AMERICAN BEARING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AFBMA)

AFBMA Std 9	(1990) Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings
AFBMA Std 11	(1990) Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Roller Bearings

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI S1.13	(1995) Methods for the Measurement of Sound Pressure Levels

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 47	(1990; R 1995) Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
ASTM A 47M	(1999) Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings (Metric)
ASTM A 48	(1994a) Gray Iron Castings
ASTM A 48M	(1994el) Gray Iron Castings (Metric)
ASTM A 53	(1999b) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 106	(1999el) Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service
ASTM A 123/A 123M	(1997ael) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A 153/A 153M	(1998) Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A 181/A181M	(1995b) Carbon Steel Forgings for General-Purpose Piping
ASTM A 183	(1983; R 1998) Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
ASTM A 193/A 193M	(1999) Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature Service
ASTM A 234/A 234M	(1999) Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service
ASTM A 307	(1997) Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM A 334/A 334M	(1999) Seamless and Welded Carbon and Alloy-Steel Tubes for Low-Temperature Service
ASTM A 536	(1999el) Ductile Iron Castings

ASTM A 733	(1999) Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel and Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipe Nipples
ASTM B 32	(1996) Solder Metal
ASTM B 62	(1993) Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
ASTM B 75	(1997) Seamless Copper Tube
ASTM B 75M	(1997) Seamless Copper Tube (Metric)
ASTM B 88	(1996) Seamless Copper Water Tube
ASTM B 88M	(1996) Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric)
ASTM B 117	(1997) Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM B 280	(1998) Seamless Copper Tube for Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Field Service
ASTM B 650	(1995) Electrodeposited Engineering Chromium Coatings on Ferrous Substrates
ASTM B 813	(1993) Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering Applications of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube
ASTM C 67	(1998a) Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay Tile
ASTM C 534	(1999) Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form
ASTM D 520	(1984; R 1995el) Zinc Dust Pigment
ASTM D 596	(1991; R 1995) Reporting Results of Analysis of Water
ASTM D 1384	(1997a) Corrosion Test for Engine Coolants in Glassware
ASTM D 1784	(1999a) Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds
ASTM D 2000	(1999) Rubber Products in Automotive Applications
ASTM D 3308	(1997) PTFE Resin Skived Tape
ASTM E 84	(1999) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM F 104	(1995) Nonmetallic Gasket Materials
ASTM F 1199	(1988; R 1998) Cast (All Temperature and

	Pressures) and Welded Pipe Line Strainers (150 psig and 150 degrees F Maximum)
ASTM F 1200	(1988; R 1998) Fabricated (Welded) Pipe Line Strainers (Above 150 psig and 150 degrees F)

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 15	(1994) Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration
ASHRAE 34	(1997) Number Designation and Safety Classification of Refrigerants
ASHRAE 64	(1995) Methods of Testing Remote Mechanical-Draft Evaporative Refrigerant Condensers

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B1.20.1	(1983; R 1992) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
ASME B16.5	(1996; B16.5a) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS 1/2 thru NPS 24
ASME B16.9	(1993) Factory-Made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings
ASME B16.11	(1996) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
ASME B16.18	(1984; R 1994) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.21	(1992) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
ASME B16.22	(1995; B16.22a1998) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.26	(1988) Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes
ASME B16.39	(1998) Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions Classes 150, 250, and 300
ASME B31.1	(1998) Power Piping
ASME B31.5	(1992; B31.5a1994) Refrigeration Piping
ASME B40.1	(1991) Gauges - Pressure Indicating Dial Type - Elastic Element
ASME BPV VIII Div 1	(1998) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section VIII, Pressure Vessels Division 1 - Basic Coverage

ASME BPV IX	(1998) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section IX, Welding and Brazing Qualifications
ASME PTC 23	(1986; Addenda 1992, R 1997) Atmospheric Water Cooling Equipment

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA C606	(1997) Grooved and Shouldered Joints

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A5.8	(1992) Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding
AWS D1.1	(1998) Structural Welding Code - Steel

CALIFORNIA REDWOOD ASSOCIATION (CRA)

CRA RIS-01-SS	(1997) Standard Specifications for Grades of California Redwood Lumber

COOLING TOWER INSTITUTE (CTI)

CTI ATC-105	(1997) Acceptance Test Code
CTI Std-103	(1994) The Design of Cooling Towers with Redwood Lumber
CTI Std-111	(1998) Gear Speed Reducers
CTI Std-112	(1986; R 1997) Pressure Preservative Treatment of Lumber
CTI Std-114	(1996) The Design of Cooling Towers with Douglas Fir Lumber
CTI Std-134	(1996) Plywood for Use in Cooling Towers
CTI Std-137	(1994) Fiberglass Pultruded Structural Products for Use in Cooling Towers

EXPANSION JOINT MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (EJMA)

EJMA Stds	(1998; 7th Edition) EJMA Standards

HYDRAULIC INSTITUTE (HI)

HI 1.1-1.5	(1994) Centrifugal Pumps

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-25	(1998) Standard Marking System for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions
MSS SP-58	(1993) Pipe Hangers and Supports -

	Materials, Design and Manufacture
MSS SP-67	(1995) Butterfly Valves
MSS SP-69	(1996) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application
MSS SP-70	(1998) Cast Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-71	(1997) Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanges and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-72	(1992) Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends for General Service
MSS SP-78	(1998) Cast Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-80	(1997) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves
MSS SP-85	(1994) Cast Iron Globe & Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-110	(1996) Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(1997) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA ICS 1	(1993) Industrial Controls and Systems
NEMA ICS 2	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated Not More Than 2,000 Volts AC or 750 Volts DC
NEMA MG 1	(1998) Motors and Generators
NEMA SM 23	(1991) Steam Turbines for Mechanical Drive Service

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 37	(1998) Installation and Use of Stationary Combustion Engines and Gas Turbines
NFPA 54	(1996; Errata) National Fuel Gas Code
NFPA 90A	(1996) Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
NFPA 214	(1996) Water-Cooling Towers
NFPA 255	(1996) Method of Test of Surface Burning

Characteristics of Building Materials

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS (SAE)

SAE J 537 (1996) Storage Batteries

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1236 (1994; Rev thru Mar 1999) Battery Chargers for Charging Engine-Starter Batteries

WESTERN WOOD PRODUCTS ASSOCIATION (WWPA)

WWPA Grading Rules (1999) Western Lumber Grading Rules 95

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

This specification section covers the provisions and installation procedures necessary for a complete and totally functional central refrigerated air-conditioning system as defined herein.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G-A" designation; submittals having no designation indicated are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Drawings.
Installation.

Drawings, at least 5 weeks prior to beginning construction, shall provide adequate detail to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements. Drawings shall consist of:

a. Equipment layouts which identify assembly and installation details.

b. Piping layouts which identify all valves and fittings.

c. Plans and elevations which identify clearances required for maintenance and operation.

d. Wiring diagrams which identify each component individually and all interconnected or interlocked relationships between components.

e. Foundation drawings, bolt-setting information, and foundation bolts prior to concrete foundation construction for all equipment indicated or required to have concrete foundations.

f. Details, if piping and equipment are to be supported other than as indicated, which include loadings and type of frames, brackets, stanchions, or other supports.

SD-03 Product Data

Refrigeration System; G-A1.

Manufacturer's catalog data, at least 5 weeks prior to beginning construction, shall be highlighted to show model No., size, options, performance charts and curves, etc. in adequate detail to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements. Data shall include manufacturer's recommended installation instructions and procedures. Data shall be adequate to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements as specified within the paragraphs:

a. Refrigeration System
b. System Components
c. Accessories
d. Piping Components

If vibration isolation is specified for a unit, vibration isolator literature shall be included containing catalog cuts and certification that the isolation characteristics of the isolators provided meet the manufacturer's recommendations.

Water Treatment Systems; G-A1.

Six complete copies, at least 5 weeks prior to the purchase of the water treatment system, of the proposed water treatment plan including a layout, control scheme, a list of existing make-up water conditions including the items listed in Paragraph Water Analysis, a list of chemicals, the proportion of chemicals to be added, the final treated water conditions, and a description of environmental concerns for handling the chemicals.

Spare Parts; G-A.

Spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified, after approval of the detail drawings and not later than 2 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with source of supply.

Qualifications; G-A.

2 copies of qualified procedures, and list of names and identification symbols of qualified welders and welding operators, prior to non-factory welding operations.

Printed Instructions; G-A.

Posted instructions, at least 2 weeks prior to construction completion, shall include equipment layout, wiring and control diagrams, piping, valves and control sequences, and typed condensed operation instructions. The condensed operation instructions shall include preventative maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal and safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system. The posted instructions shall be framed under glass or laminated plastic and be posted where indicated by the Contracting Officer.

Verification of Dimensions.

A letter, at least 2 weeks prior to beginning construction,

including the date the site was visited, conformation of existing conditions, and any discrepancies found.

Manufacturer's Multi-Year Compressor Warranty.

Manufacturer's multi-year warranty for compressor(s) in air-cooled liquid chillers as specified.

Factory Tests; G-A.

Schedules, at least 2 weeks prior to the factory test, which identify the date, time, and location for each test. Schedules shall be submitted for both the Chiller Performance Test and the Chiller Sound Test. The Chiller Performance Test schedule shall also allow the witnessing of the test by a Government Representative.

Tests; G-A.

Test schedules, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related testing, for each of the field tests, the system performance tests, and the condenser water quality tests. The schedules shall identify the date, time, and location for each test.

Demonstrations; G-A.

A schedule, at least 2 weeks prior to the date of the proposed training course, which identifies the date, time, and location for the training.

SD-06 Test Reports

Factory Tests; G-A.

Six copies of the report shall be provided in bound 216 x 279 mm (8 1/2 x 11 inch) booklets. Reports shall certify the compliance with performance requirements and follow the format of the required testing standard for both the Chiller Performance Tests and the Chiller Sound Tests. Test report shall include certified calibration report of all test instrumentation. Calibration report shall include certification that all test instrumentation has been calibrated within 6 months prior to the test date, identification of all instrumentation, and certification that all instrumentation complies with requirements of the test standard. Test report shall be submitted 1 week after completion of the factory test.

Field Tests; G-A.

Six copies of the report shall be provided in bound 216 x 279 mm (8 1/2 x 11 inch) booklets. Reports shall document all phases of tests performed during the Water Pipe Testing, the Refrigerant Pipe Testing, and the Cooling Tower Tests. The report shall include initial test summaries, all repairs/adjustments made, and the final test results.

System Performance Tests; G-A.

Six copies of the report shall be provided in bound 216 x 279 (8

1/2 x 11 inch) booklets. The report shall document compliance with the specified performance criteria upon completion and testing of the system. The report shall indicate the number of days covered by the tests and any conclusions as to the adequacy of the system. The report shall also include the following information and shall be taken at least three different times at outside dry-bulb temperatures that are at least 3 degrees C (5 degrees F) apart:

a. Date and outside weather conditions.
b. The load on the system based on the following:

(1) The refrigerant used in the system.

(2) Condensing temperature and pressure.

(3) Suction temperature and pressure.

(4) Running current, voltage and proper phase sequence for each phase of all motors.

(5) The actual on-site setting of all operating and safety controls.

(6) Chilled water pressure, flow and temperature in and out of the chiller.

Inspections; G-A.

Six copies of an inspection report, at the completion of one year of service, in bound 216 x 279 (81/2 x 11 inch) inch booklets. The report shall identifying the condition of each cooling tower and condenser. The report shall also include a comparison of the condition of the cooling tower and condenser with the manufacturer's recommended operating conditions. The report shall identify all actions taken by the Contractor and manufacturer to correct deficiencies during the first year of service.

SD-07 Certificates

Refrigeration System; G-A.

Where the system, components, or equipment are specified to comply with requirements of AGA, NFPA, ARI, ASHRAE, ASME, or UL, 1 copy of proof of such compliance shall be provided. The label or listing of the specified agency shall be acceptable evidence. In lieu of the label or listing, a written certificate from an approved, nationally recognized testing organization equipped to perform such services, stating that the items have been tested and conform to the requirements and testing methods of the specified agency may be submitted. When performance requirements of this project's drawings and specifications vary from standard ARI rating conditions, computer printouts, catalog, or other application data certified by ARI or a nationally recognized laboratory as described above shall be included. If ARI does not have a current certification program that encompasses such application data, the manufacturer may self certify that his application data complies with project performance requirements in

accordance with the specified test standards.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation Manual; G-A.

Six complete copies of an operation manual in bound 216 x 279 (81/2 x 11 inch) booklets listing step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, abnormal shutdown, emergency shutdown, and normal shutdown at least 4 weeks prior to the first training course. The booklets shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, and parts list. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, and a brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features.

Maintenance Manuals; G-A.

Six complete copies of maintenance manual in bound 216 x 279 (81/2 x 11 inch) booklets listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and a trouble shooting guide. The manuals shall include piping and equipment layouts and simplified wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed.

Water Treatment Systems; G-A.

Six complete copies of operating and maintenance manuals for the step-by-step water treatment procedures. The manuals shall include testing procedures used in determining water quality.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

Piping shall be welded in accordance with the qualified procedures using performance qualified welders and welding operators. Procedures and welders shall be qualified in accordance with ASME BPV IX. Welding procedures qualified by others, and welders and welding operators qualified by another employer may be accepted as permitted by ASME B31.1. The Contracting Officer shall be notified 24 hours in advance of tests and the tests shall be performed at the work site if practical. The welder or welding operator shall apply his assigned symbol near each weld he makes as a permanent record.

1.5 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

Exposed moving parts, parts that produce high operating temperature, parts which may be electrically energized, and parts that may be a hazard to operating personnel shall be insulated, fully enclosed, guarded, or fitted with other types of safety devices. Safety devices shall be installed so that proper operation of equipment is not impaired.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

All equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be stored with protection from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants.

1.7 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

1.7.1 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.7.2 Drawings

Because of the small scale of the drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories that may be required. The Contractor shall carefully investigate the plumbing, fire protection, electrical, structural and finish conditions that would affect the work to be performed and shall arrange such work accordingly, furnishing required offsets, fittings, and accessories to meet such conditions.

1.8 MANUFACTURER'S MULTI-YEAR COMPRESSOR WARRANTY

The Contractor shall provide a 5 year parts only (excludes refrigerant) manufacturer's warranty on the air-cooled chiller compressor(s). This warranty shall be directly from the chiller manufacturer to the Government and shall be in addition to the standard one-year warranty of construction. The manufacturer's warranty shall provide for the repair or replacement of the chiller compressor(s) that become inoperative as a result of defects in material or workmanship within 5 years after the date of final acceptance. When the manufacturer determines that a compressor requires replacement, the manufacturer shall furnish new compressor(s) at no additional cost to the Government. Upon notification that a chiller compressor has failed under the terms of the warranty, the manufacturer shall respond in no more than 24 hours. Response shall mean having a manufacturer-qualified technician onsite to evaluate the extent of the needed repairs. The warranty period shall begin on the same date as final acceptance and shall continue for the full product warranty period.

1.8.1 Indexed Notebook

The Contractor shall furnish to the Contracting Officer a bound and indexed notebook containing a complete listing of all air-cooled liquid chillers covered by a manufacturer's multi-year warranty. The chiller list shall state the duration of the warranty thereof, start date of the warranty, ending date of the warranty, location of the warrented equipment, and the point of contact for fulfillment of the warranty. Point of contact shall include the name of the service representative along with the day, night, weekend, and holiday phone numbers for a service call. The completed bound and indexed notebook shall be delivered to the Contracting Office prior to final acceptance of the facility.

1.8.2 Equipment Warranty Tags and Guarantor's Local Representative

The Contractor shall furnish with each manufacturer's multi-year warranty the name, address, and telephone number (day, night, weekend, and holiday) of the service representative nearest to the location where the equipment is installed. Upon a request for service under the multi-year warranty, the service representative shall honor the warranty during the warranty period, and shall provide the services prescribed by the terms of the warranty. At the time of installation, each item of manufacturer's multi-year warranted equipment shall be tagged with a durable, oil- and water-resistant tag, suitable for interior and exterior locations, resistant to solvents, abrasion, and fading due to sunlight. The tag shall be attached with copper wire or a permanent, pressure-sensitive, adhesive backing. The tag shall be installed in an easily noticed location attached

to the warranted equipment. The tag for this equipment shall be similar to the following in format, and shall contain all of the listed information:

MANUFACTURER'S MULTI-YEAR WARRANTY EQUIPMENT TAG
Equipment/Product Covered: _____
Manufacturer:_____Model No.:_____Serial No.:__
Warranty Period: From _____to _____
Contract No.: _____
Warranty Contact: _____
Name: _____
Address: _____
Telephone: _____
STATION PERSONNEL SHALL PERFORM PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE AND OPERATIONAL MAINTENANCE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD COMMERCIAL PRODUCTS

Materials and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of such products, which are of a similar material, design and workmanship. The standard products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for two years prior to bid opening. The two-year use shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The two years experience shall be satisfactorily completed by a product which has been sold or is offered for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturer's catalogs, or brochures. Products having less than a two-year field service record shall be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation, for not less than 6000 hours exclusive of the manufacturer's factory tests, can be shown. All products shall be supported by a service organization. The Contractor shall submit a certified list of qualified permanent service organizations for support of the equipment which includes their addresses and qualifications. These service organizations shall be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and shall be able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

2.2 NAMEPLATES

Each major component of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, and catalog or serial number on a plate securely attached to the item of equipment. As a minimum, nameplates shall be provided for:

a. Liquid-Chilling Package(s)
b. Pump(s)
c. Pump Motor(s)
d. Expansion Tanks
e. Air Separator Tanks

2.3 ELECTRICAL WORK

Electrical equipment, motors, motor starters, and wiring shall be in accordance with Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Electrical motor driven equipment specified shall be provided complete with motors, motor starters, and controls. Electrical characteristics and enclosure type shall be as shown, and unless otherwise indicated, all motors of 745 W (1

horsepower) and above with open, dripproof, or totally enclosed fan cooled enclosures, shall be high efficiency type. Field wiring shall be in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Each motor shall conform to NEMA MG 1 and be of sufficient size to drive the equipment at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor. Motors shall be continuous duty with the enclosure specified. Motor starters shall be provided complete with thermal overload protection and other appurtenances necessary for the motor control indicated. Motors shall be furnished with a magnetic across-the-line or reduced voltage type starter as required by the manufacturer. Motor starter shall be provided in enclosures constructed in accordance with UL and NEMA 1 enclosures. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and any control wiring required for controls and devices specified, but not shown, shall be provided.

2.4 SELF-CONTAINED LIQUID CHILLER

Unless necessary for delivery purposes, units shall be assembled, leak-tested, charged (refrigerant and oil), and adjusted at the factory. In lieu of delivery constraints, a chiller may be assembled, leak-tested, charged (refrigerant and oil), and adjusted at the job site by a factory representative. Unit components delivered separately shall be sealed and charged with a nitrogen holding charge. Unit assembly shall be completed in strict accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Chiller shall operate within capacity range and speed recommended by the manufacturer. Parts weighing 23 kg or more which must be removed for inspection, cleaning, or repair, such as motors, gear boxes, cylinder heads, casing tops, condenser, and cooler heads, shall have lifting eyes or lugs. Chiller shall be provided with factory installed insulation on surfaces subject to sweating including the liquid cooler, suction line piping, economizer, and cooling lines. Chiller shall include all customary auxiliaries deemed necessary by the manufacturer for safe, controlled, automatic operation of the equipment. Chiller shall be provided with a single point wiring connection for incoming power supply. Factory installed insulation shall be provided on all suction piping from the evaporator to the compressor and on the liquid cooler shell. Where motors are the gas-cooled type, factory installed insulation shall be provided on the cold-gas inlet connection to the motor per manufacturer's standard practice. Chiller's condenser and liquid cooler shall be provided with standard water boxes with flanged connections.

2.4.1 Scroll, Reciprocating, or Rotary Screw Type

Chiller shall be constructed and rated in accordance with ARI 590. Chiller shall be conform to ASHRAE 15. As a minimum, chiller shall include the following components as defined in paragraph CHILLER COMPONENTS.

a. Refrigerant and oil
b. Structural base
c. Controls package
d. Scroll, reciprocating, or rotary screw compressor
e. Compressor driver, electric motor
f. Compressor driver connection
g. Liquid cooler (evaporator)
f. Air- condenser coil
g. Tools
h. Chiller refrigerant circuit

2.5 CHILLER COMPONENTS

2.5.1 Refrigerant and Oil

Refrigerants shall be one of the fluorocarbon gases. Refrigerants shall have number designations and safety classifications in accordance with ASHRAE 34. Refrigerants shall meet the requirements of ARI 700 as a minimum. Refrigerants shall have an Ozone Depletion Potential (ODP) of less than or equal to 0.05.

2.5.2 Structural Base

Chiller and individual chiller components shall be provided with a factory-mounted welded structural steel base or support legs. Chiller and individual chiller components shall be isolated from the building structure by means of molded neoprene isolation pads.

2.5.3 Chiller Refrigerant Circuit

Chiller refrigerant circuit shall be completely piped and factory leak tested. For multicompressor units, not less than 2 independent refrigerant circuits shall be provided. Circuit shall include as a minimum a combination filter and drier, combination sight glass and moisture indicator, liquid-line solenoid valve for reciprocating or scroll units, an electronic or thermostatic expansion valve with external equalizer, charging ports, compressor service valves, and superheat adjustment.

2.5.4 Controls Package

Chiller shall be provided with a complete factory mounted and prewired electric or microprocessor based control system. Controls package shall be floor-mounted where indicated which contains as a minimum a digital display or acceptable gauges, an on-auto-off switch, motor starters, power wiring, control wiring, and disconnect switches. Controls package shall provide operating controls, monitoring capabilities, programmable setpoints, safety controls, and EMCS interfaces as defined below.

2.5.4.1 Operating Controls

Chiller shall be provided with the following adjustable operating controls as a minimum.

a. Leaving chilled water temperature control

b. Adjustable timer to prevent compressor from short cycling

c. Load limiting

d. Fan sequencing for air-cooled condenser

e. System capacity control to adjust the unit capacity in accordance with the system load and the programmable setpoints. Controls shall automatically re-cycle the chiller on power interruption.

f. Startup and head pressure controls to allow system operation at all ambient temperatures down to 4 degrees C .

2.5.4.2 Monitoring Capabilities

During normal operations, the control system shall be capable of monitoring

and displaying the following operating parameters. Access and operation of display shall not require opening or removing any panels or doors.

a. Entering and leaving chilled water temperatures
b. Self diagnostic
c. Operation status
d. Operating hours
e. Number of starts
f. Compressor status (on or off)
g. Refrigerant discharge and suction pressures

2.5.4.3 Programmable Setpoints

The control system shall be capable of being reprogrammed directly at the unit. No parameters shall be capable of being changed without first entering a security access code. The programmable setpoints shall include the following as a minimum.

a. Leaving Chilled Water Temperature
b. Time Clock/Calender Date

2.5.4.4 Safety Controls with Manual Reset

Chiller shall be provided with the following safety controls which automatically shutdown the chiller and which require manual reset.

a. Low chilled water temperature protection
b. High condenser refrigerant discharge pressure protection
c. Low suction pressure protection
d. Chilled water flow detection
e. Motor current overload and phase loss protection
f. High motor winding temperature protection for hermetic motors
g. Low oil flow protection

2.5.4.5 Safety Controls with Automatic Reset

Chiller shall be provided with the following safety controls which automatically shutdown the chiller and which provide automatic reset.

a. Over/under voltage protection
b. Phase reversal protection
c. Chilled water flow interlock

2.5.4.6 Remote Alarm

During the initiation of a safety shutdown, the control system shall be capable of activating a remote alarm bell. In coordination with the chiller, the contractor shall provide an alarm circuit (including transformer if applicable) and a minimum 100 mm (4 inch) diameter alarm bell. Alarm circuit shall activate bell in the event of machine shutdown due to the chiller's monitoring of safety controls. The alarm bell shall not sound for a chiller that uses low-pressure cutout as an operating control.

2.5.4.7 Energy Management Control System (EMCS) Interface

The control system shall be capable of communicating all data to a remote integrated DDC processor through a single shielded cable. The data shall include as a minimum all system operating conditions, capacity controls,

and safety shutdown conditions. The control system shall also be capable of receiving at a minimum the following operating commands.

a. Remote Unit Start/Stop
b. Remote Chilled Water Reset

2.5.5 Compressor(s)

2.5.5.1 Reciprocating Compressor(s)

All rotating parts shall be statically and dynamically balanced at the factory to minimize vibration. Compressors shall be capable of operating at partial-load conditions without increased vibration over the normal vibration at full load operation and shall be capable of continuous operation down to the lowest step of unloading as specified. Compressors of size 7.45 kW (10 horsepower) and above shall have an oil lubrication system of the reversible, forced-feed type with oil strainer. Shaft seal in open-type units shall be mechanical type. Piston speed for open-type compressors shall not exceed the manufacturer's recommendation or 6 m/s (1200 fpm), whichever is less. Compressors shall include:

a. Vertical, V, W, or radial cylinder design

b. Oil lubrication

c. Integrally cast block of close-grained iron or cast aluminum block with hardened steel cylinder sleeves

d. Oil-level bull's eye

e. Cast cylinder heads

f. Cast-aluminum or forged-steel connecting rods

g. Cast iron or forged-steel crankshaft

h. Main bearings of the sleeve-insert type

i. Crankcase oil heaters controlled as recommended by the manufacturer

j. Suction and discharge refrigerant service valves that are flange connected, wrench operated, with cap

k. A strainer on the suction side of the compressor

2.5.5.2 Scroll Compressor(s)

Compressors shall be of the compliant, hermetically sealed design. Compressors shall be mounted on vibration isolators to minimize vibration and noise. Rotating parts shall be statically and dynamically balanced at the factory to minimize vibration. Lubrication system shall be centrifugal pump type equipped with a means for determining oil level and an oil charging valve. Crankcase oil heater shall be provided if standard or if available as an option. If provided, the crankcase oil heater shall be controlled as recommended by the manufacturer.

2.5.6 Compressor Driver, Electric Motor

Motor shall be the polyphase, induction type conforming to NEMA MG 1.

Motors shall be suitable for use with the indicated electrical power characteristics and the type of starter provided. Motor starters shall be the reduced voltage, closed-transition type conforming to NEMA ICS 1 and NEMA ICS 2. Motor starter shall be unit mounted as indicated with starter type, wiring, and accessories coordinated by the chiller manufacturer. Starter shall be able to operate in temperatures up to 120 degrees F.

2.5.7 Compressor Driver Connections

Each compressor shall be driven by a V-belt drive or direct connected through a flexible coupling, except that flexible coupling is not required on hermetic units. V-belt drives shall be designed for not less than 150 percent of the driving motor capacity. Flexible couplings shall be of the type that does not require lubrication.

2.5.8 Air-Cooled Condenser Coil

Condenser coil shall be of the extended-surface fin-and-tube type and shall be constructed of seamless copper tubes with compatible copper or aluminum fins. Fins shall be soldered or mechanically bonded to the tubes and installed in a metal casing. Coils shall be circuited and sized for a minimum of 3 degrees C subcooling and full pumpdown capacity. Coil shall be factory leak and pressure tested after assembly in accordance with ASHRAE 15.

2.5.9 Tools

One complete set of special tools as recommended by the manufacturer for field maintenance of the system shall be provided. Tools shall be mounted on a tool board in the equipment room or contained in a toolbox as directed by the Contracting Officer.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

2.6.1 Pumps

Pumps shall be the electrically driven, non-overloading, centrifugal type which conform to HI 1.1-1.5. Pump capacity, efficiency, motor size, and impeller type shall be as indicated on the drawings. Pumps shall be selected at or near peak efficiency. Pump curve shall rise continuously from maximum capacity to shutoff. Pump motor shall be totally enclosed and have sufficient wattage (horsepower) for the service required. Each pump motor shall be equipped with an across-the-line magnetic controller in a NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure with "HAND-OFF-AUTO" switch in the cover.

2.6.1.1 Construction

Shaft seal shall be mechanical-seal or stuffing-box type. Impeller shall be statically and dynamically balanced. Each pump casing shall be designed to withstand the discharge head specified plus the static head on system plus 50 percent of the total, but not less than 862 kPa (125 psig). Pump casing and bearing housing shall be close grained cast iron. High points in the casing shall be provided with manual air vents; low points shall be provided with drain plugs. Impeller, impeller wearing rings, glands, casing wear rings, and shaft sleeve shall be bronze. Shaft shall be carbon or alloy steel, turned and ground. Bearings shall be ball-bearings, roller-bearings, or oil-lubricated bronze-sleeve type bearings, and be efficiently sealed or isolated to prevent loss of oil or entrance of dirt or water. Pump and motor shall be mounted on a common cast iron base

having lipped edges and tapped drainage openings or structural steel base with lipped edges or drain pan and tapped drainage openings. Pump shall be provided with shaft coupling guard. Close coupled pumps shall be provided with drip pockets and tapped openings. Pump motor shall have the required capacity to prevent overloading with pump operating at any point on its characteristic curve. Pump speed shall not exceed 3,600 rpm, except where the pump head is less than 180 kPa, the pump speed shall not exceed 1,750 rpm. Pump shall be accessible for servicing without disturbing piping connections.

2.6.1.2 Mechanical Shaft Seals

Seals shall be single, inside mounted, end-face-elastomer bellows type with stainless steel spring, brass or stainless steel seal head, carbon rotating face, and tungsten carbide or ceramic sealing face. Glands shall be bronze and of the water-flush design to provide lubrication flush across the face of the seal. Bypass line from pump discharge to flush connection in gland shall be provided, with filter or cyclone separator in line.

2.6.2 Expansion Tanks

Expansion tanks shall be welded steel, constructed, tested and stamped in accordance with ASME BPV VIII Div 1 for a working pressure of 862 kPa (125 psig) and precharged to the minimum operating pressure. Expansion tanks shall have a replaceable diaphragm and be the captive air type. Tanks shall accommodate expanded water of the system generated within the normal operating temperature range, limiting this pressure increase at all components in the system to the maximum allowable pressure at those components. Each tank air chamber shall be fitted with an air charging valve. Tanks shall be supported by steel legs or bases for vertical installation or steel saddles for horizontal installations. The only air in the system shall be the permanent sealed-in air cushion contained within the expansion tank.

2.6.3 Air Separator Tanks

External air separation tank shall be steel, constructed, tested, and stamped in accordance with ASME BPV VIII Div 1 for a working pressure of 862 kPa (125 psig).

2.6.4 Refrigerant Signs

Refrigerant signs shall be a medium-weight aluminum type with a baked enamel finish. Signs shall be suitable for indoor or outdoor service. Signs shall have a white background with red letters not less than 12 mm in height.

2.6.4.1 Installation Identification

Each new refrigerating system shall be provided with a refrigerant sign which indicates the following as a minimum:

a. Contractor's name.
b. Refrigerant number and amount of refrigerant.
c. The lubricant identity and amount.
d. Field test pressure applied.

2.6.4.2 Controls and Piping Identification

Refrigerant systems containing more than 50 kg of refrigerant shall be provided with refrigerant signs which designate the following as a minimum:

a. Valves or switches for controlling the refrigerant flow, the ventilation system, and the refrigerant compressor(s).

b. Pressure limiting device(s).

2.6.5 Field Installed Insulation

Field installed insulation shall be as specified in Section 15080 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS, except for header and waterbox insulation which shall be flexible cellular insulation in accordance with ASTM C 534, Type I.

2.6.6 Gaskets

Gaskets shall conform to ASTM F 104 - classification for compressed sheet with nitrile binder and acrylic fibers for maximum 371 degrees C (700 degrees F) service.

2.6.7 Bolts and Nuts

Bolts and nuts, except as required for piping applications, shall be in accordance with ASTM A 307. The bolt head shall be marked to identify the manufacturer and the standard with which the bolt complies in accordance with ASTM A 307.

2.7 WATER TREATMENT SYSTEMS

When water treatment is specified, the use of chemical-treatment products containing hexavalent chromium (Cr) is prohibited.

2.7.1 Chilled Water

Water to be used in the chilled water systems shall be treated to maintain the conditions recommended by this specification as well as the recommendations from the manufacturers of the condenser and evaporator coils. Chemicals shall meet all required federal, state, and local environmental regulations for the treatment of evaporator coils and direct discharge to the sanitary sewer.

2.7.2 Glycol Solution

A 30 percent concentration by volume of industrial grade ethylene glycol shall be provided for the system. The glycol shall be tested in accordance with ASTM D 1384 with less than 0.013 mm (0.5 mils) penetration per year for all system metals. The glycol shall contain corrosion inhibitors. Silicate based inhibitors shall not be used. The solution shall be compatible with pump seals, other elements of the system, and water treatment chemicals used within the system.

2.7.3 Water Treatment Services

The services of a company regularly engaged in the treatment of chilled water systems shall be used to determine the correct chemicals required, the concentrations required, and the water treatment equipment sizes and flow rates required. The company shall maintain the chemical treatment and provide all chemicals required for the chilled water systems for a period

of 1 year from the date of occupancy. The chemical treatment and services provided over the 1 year period shall meet the requirements of this specification as well as the recommendations from the manufacturers of the condenser and evaporator coils. Acid treatment and proprietary chemicals shall not be used.

2.7.4 Chilled Water System

A shot feeder shall be provided on the chilled water piping as indicated. Size and capacity of feeder shall be based on local requirements and water analysis. The feeder shall be furnished with an air vent, gauge glass, funnel, valves, fittings, and piping.

2.7.5 Condenser Water

2.7.5.1 Chemical Feed Pump

One pump shall be provided for each chemical feed tank. The chemical feed pumps shall be a manually operated type. The flow rate of the pumps shall be adjustable from 0 to 100 percent while in operation. The discharge pressure of pumps shall not be less than 1.5 times the line pressure at the point of connection. The pumps shall be provided with a pressure relief valve and a check valve mounted in the pump discharge.

2.8 PIPING COMPONENTS

2.8.1 Water Piping and Fittings

2.8.1.1 Steel Pipe

Steel pipe shall conform to ASTM A 53, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grades A or B. Type F pipe shall not be used.

2.8.1.2 Steel Pipe Joints and Fittings

Joints and fittings shall be welded, flanged, threaded, or grooved as indicated. If not otherwise indicated, piping 25 mm (1 inch) and smaller shall be threaded; piping larger than 25 mm (1 inch) and smaller than 80 mm (3 inches) shall be either threaded, or welded; and piping 80 mm (3 inches) and larger shall be welded, or flanged.

a. Welded Joints and Fittings: Welded fittings shall conform to ASTM A 234/A 234M, and identified with the appropriate grade and marking symbol. Butt-welding fittings shall conform to ASME B16.9. Socket-welding and threaded fittings shall conform to ASME B16.11.

b. Flanged Joints and Fittings: Flanges shall conform to ASTM A 181/A181M and ASME B16.5 Class 150. Gaskets shall be nonasbestos compressed material in accordance with ASME B16.21, 1.59 mm (1/16 inch) thickness, full face or self-centering flat ring type. This gaskets shall contain aramid fibers bonded with styrene butadeine rubber (SBR) or nitrile butadeine rubber (NBR). Bolts, nuts, and bolt patterns shall conform to ASME B16.5. Bolts shall be high or intermediate strength material conforming to ASTM A 193/A 193M.

c. Threaded Joints and Fittings: Threads shall conform to ASME B1.20.1. Pipe nipples shall conform to ASTM A 733, type and material to match adjacent piping. Unions shall conform to ASME B16.39, type as required to match adjacent piping.

d. Dielectric Unions and Flanges: Dielectric unions shall have the tensile strength and dimensional requirements specified. Unions shall have metal connections on both ends threaded to match adjacent piping. Metal parts of dielectric unions shall be separated with a nylon insulator to prevent current flow between dissimilar metals. Unions shall be suitable for the required operating pressures and temperatures. Dielectric flanges shall provide the same pressure ratings as standard flanges and provide complete electrical isolation.

2.8.1.3 Copper Tube

Copper tubing for water service shall conform to ASTM B 88,ASTM B 88M, Type K or L.

2.8.1.4 Copper Tube Joints and Fittings

Wrought copper and bronze solder-joint pressure fittings shall conform to ASME B16.22 and ASTM B 75M. Cast copper alloy solder-joint pressure fittings shall conform to ASME B16.18. Cast copper alloy fittings for flared copper tube shall conform to ASME B16.26 and ASTM B 62. Brass or bronze adapters for brazed tubing may be used for connecting tubing to flanges and to threaded ends of valves and equipment. Extracted brazed tee joints produced with an acceptable tool and installed as recommended by the manufacturer may be used.

2.8.2 Water Piping Valves and Accessories

Valves shall be rated for Class 125 and shall be suitable for operating temperature of 120 degrees C (250 degrees F). Valves shall be suitable for the working pressure of the pipe in which installed. Valves shall meet the material, fabrication and operating requirements of ASME B31.1. Chain operators shall be provided for valves located 3 m or higher above the floor. Valves in sizes larger than 25 mm (1 inch) and used on steel pipe systems, may be provided with rigid grooved mechanical joint ends. Such grooved end valves shall be subject to the same requirements as rigid grooved mechanical joints and fittings and, shall be provided by the same manufacturer as the grooved pipe joint and fitting system.

2.8.2.1 Globe and Angle Valves

Globe and angle valves 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80 and shall be bronze with threaded, soldered, or flanged ends. Globe and angle valves 80 mm (3 inches) and larger shall conform to MSS SP-85 and shall be cast iron with bronze trim and flanged or threaded ends.

2.8.2.2 Check Valves

Check valves 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80 and shall be bronze with threaded, soldered, or flanged ends. Check valves 80 mm (3 inches) and larger shall conform to MSS SP-71, Type I, II, III, or IV, Class 125 or 150 and shall be cast iron with bronze trim and flanged or threaded ends.

2.8.2.3 Butterfly Valves

Butterfly valves shall be in accordance with MSS SP-67, Type 1 and shall be 2 flange or lug wafer type, and shall be bubble tight at 1,000 kPa (150

psig). Valve bodies shall be cast iron, malleable iron, or steel. Valves smaller than 200 mm (8 inches) shall have throttling handles with a minimum of seven locking positions. Valves 200 mm (8 inches) and larger shall have totally enclosed manual gear operators with adjustable balance return stops and position indicators. Valves in insulated lines shall have extended neck to accommodate insulation thickness.

2.8.2.4 Plug Valves

Plug valves 50 mm (2 inches) and larger shall conform to MSS SP-78, have flanged or threaded ends, and have cast iron bodies with bronze trim. Valves 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller shall be bronze with NPT connections for black steel pipe and brazed connections for copper tubing. Valves shall be lubricated, non-lubricated, or tetrafluoroethylene resin-coated type. Valves shall be resilient, double seated, trunnion mounted with tapered lift plug capable of 2-way shutoff. Valves shall operate from fully open to fully closed by rotation of the handwheel to lift and turn the plug. Valves shall a weatherproof operators with mechanical position indicators. Valves 200 mm (8 inches) or larger shall be provided with manual gear operators with position indicators.

2.8.2.5 Ball Valves

Ball valves 15 mm (1/2 inch) and larger shall conform to MSS SP-72 or MSS SP-110 and shall be ductile iron or bronze with threaded, soldered, or flanged ends. Valves 200 mm (8 inches) or larger shall be provided with manual gear operators with position indicators.

2.8.2.6 Calibrated Balancing Valves

Each valve shall be calibrated so that flow can be determined when the temperature and pressure differential across valve is known. Valves shall have an integral pointer which registers the degree of valve opening. Each valve shall be constructed with internal seals to prevent leakage and shall be supplied with preformed insulation. Valves Cv rating shall be as indicated. Valve bodies shall be provided with tapped openings and pipe extensions with positive shutoff valves outside of pipe insulation. The pipe extensions shall be provided with quick connecting hose fittings for a portable meter to measure the pressure differential. One portable differential meter, suitable for the operating pressure specified, shall be provided. The meter shall be complete with hoses, vent, integral metering connections, and carrying case as recommended by the valve manufacturer. In lieu of the balancing valve with integral metering connections, a ball valve or plug valve with a separately installed orifice plate or venturi tube may be used for balancing.

2.8.2.7 Air Vents

Manual air vents shall be brass or bronze valves or cocks suitable for 862 kpa (125 psig) service, and furnished with threaded plugs or caps. Automatic air vents shall be float type, cast iron, stainless steel, or forged steel construction, suitable for 862 kpa (125 psig) service.

2.8.2.8 Strainers

Strainers shall be in accordance with ASTM F 1199 or ASTM F 1200, except as modified herein. Strainer shall be the cleanable, basket or "Y" type, the same size as the pipeline. The strainer bodies shall be fabricated of cast iron with bottoms drilled, and tapped. The bodies shall have arrows

clearly cast on the sides indicating the direction of flow. Each strainer shall be equipped with removable cover and sediment screen. The screen shall be made of minimum 0.8 mm (22 gauge) corrosion-resistant steel, with small perforations numbering not less than 60 per square centimeter (400 per square inch) to provide a net free area through the basket of at least 3.30 times that of the entering pipe. The flow shall be into the screen and out through the perforations.

2.8.2.9 Flexible Pipe Connectors

Flexible pipe connectors shall be designed for 862 kpa (125 psig) or 1034 kPa (150 psig) service as appropriate for the static head plus the system head, and 120 degrees C (250 degrees F), for grooved end flexible connectors. The flexible section shall be constructed of or corrosion-resisting steel, bronze, monel, or galvanized steel. The flexible section shall be suitable for intended service with end connections to match adjacent piping. Flanged assemblies shall be equipped with limit bolts to restrict maximum travel to the manufacturer's standard limits. Unless otherwise indicated, the length of the flexible connectors shall be as recommended by the manufacturer for the service intended. Internal sleeves or liners, compatible with circulating medium, shall be provided when recommended by the manufacturer. Covers to protect the bellows shall be provided where indicated.

2.8.2.10 Pressure Gauges

Gauges shall conform to ASME B40.1 and shall be provided with throttling type needle valve or a pulsation dampener and shut-off valve. Gauge shall be a minimum of 85 mm in diameter with a range from 0 kPa (0 psig) to approximately 1.5 times the maximum system working pressure.

2.8.2.11 Thermometers

Thermometers shall have brass, malleable iron, or aluminum alloy case and frame, clear protective face, permanently stabilized glass tube with indicating-fluid column, white face, black numbers, and a 225 mm (9 inch) scale. Thermometers shall have rigid stems with straight, angular, or inclined pattern.

2.8.2.12 Pipe Nipples

Pipe nipples shall be in accordance with ASTM A 733 and be of material to match adjacent piping.

2.8.2.13 Pipe Unions

Pipe unions shall be in accordance with ASME B16.39 and be of material to match adjacent piping.

2.8.2.14 Solder

Solder for water piping shall be in accordance with ASTM B 32, alloy grade 50B. Solder flux shall be liquid or paste form, non-corrosive and conform to ASTM B 813.

2.8.3 Escutcheons

Escutcheons shall be chromium-plated iron or chromium-plated brass, either one piece or split pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or set

screws.

2.8.4 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Pipe hangers, inserts, and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69.

2.9 FABRICATION

2.9.1 Factory Coating

Unless otherwise specified, equipment and component items, when fabricated from ferrous metal, shall be factory finished with the manufacturer's standard finish, except that items located outside of buildings shall have weather resistant finishes that will withstand 500 hours exposure to the salt spray test specified in ASTM B 117 using a 5 percent sodium chloride solution. Immediately after completion of the test, the specimen shall show no signs of blistering, wrinkling, cracking, or loss of adhesion and no sign of rust creepage beyond 3 mm on either side of the scratch mark. Cut edges of galvanized surfaces where hot-dip galvanized sheet steel is used shall be coated with a zinc-rich coating conforming to ASTM D 520, Type I.

2.9.2 Field Painting

Painting required for surfaces not otherwise specified, and finish painting of items only primed at the factory are specified in Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

2.9.2.1 Color Coding

Color coding for piping identification is specified in Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

2.9.2.2 Color Coding Scheme

A color coding scheme for locating hidden piping shall be in accordance with Section 15400 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

2.10 FACTORY TESTS

2.10.1 Chiller Performance Test

The Contractor and proposed chiller manufacturer shall be responsible for performing the chiller factory test to validate the specified full load capacity, full load EER, and APLV in accordance with ARI 550 except as indicated. The Contractor and chiller manufacturer shall provide to the Government a certified chiller factory test report in accordance with ARI 550 to confirm that the chiller performs as specified. All tests shall be conducted in an ARI certified test facility in conformance with ARI 550 procedures and tolerances, except as indicated. At a minimum, chiller capacity shall be validated to meet the scheduled requirements indicated on the drawings. Tolerance or deviation shall be in strict accordance with ARI 550.Stable operation at minimum load of 10 percent of total capacity shall be demonstrated during the factory test.

a. Temperature adjustments shall adhere to ARI 550 to adjust from the design fouling factor to the clean tube condition. Test temperature adjustments shall be verified prior to testing by the manufacturer. There shall be no exceptions to conducting the test

with clean tubes with the temperature adjustments per section A7.3 of ARI 550. The manufacturer shall clean the tubes, if necessary, prior to testing to obtain a test fouling factor of 0.00001.

b. The factory test instrumentation shall be per ARI 550 and the calibration shall be traceable to the National Institute of Standards and Technology.

c. A certified test report of all data shall be forwarded to the Government for approval prior to project acceptance. All calibration curves and information sheets for all instrumentation shall be provided.

d. If the equipment fails to perform within allowable tolerances, the manufacturer shall be allowed to make necessary revisions to his equipment and retest as required.

2.10.2 Chiller Sound Test

All centrifugal chillers shall be sound tested at the factory prior to shipment to confirm the sound pressure level specified below. All tests and data shall be conducted and measured in strict accordance with ARI 575. The centrifugal chiller sound pressure level, in decibels (dB), with a reference pressure of 20 micropascals, shall not exceed 85 dB, A weighted, at full load. All ratings shall be in accordance with ARI 575. No reduction of entering condenser water temperature or raising of leaving chilled water temperature shall be allowed. A minimum of 75 percent of the sound data points shall be taken along the length of the machine, and established as the minimum percentage of total possible points used to determine sound levels. In the event that the chiller does not meet the dBA sound pressure level, the manufacturer shall, at his expense, provide sufficient attenuation to the machine to meet the specified value. This attenuation shall be applied in such a manner that it does not hinder the operation or routine maintenance procedures of the chiller. The attenuation material, adhesives, coatings, and other accessories shall have surface burning characteristics as determined by ASTM E 84.

2.11 SUPPLEMENTAL COMPONENTS/SERVICES

2.11.1 Drain and Makeup Water Piping

Piping and backflow preventers shall comply with the requirements of Section 15400 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE. Drains which connect to sanitary sewer system shall be connected by means of an indirect waste.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

All work shall be performed in accordance with the manufacturer's published diagrams, recommendations, and equipment warranty requirements. Where equipment is specified to conform to the requirements of ASME BPV VIII Div 1 and ASME BPV IX, the design, fabrication, and installation of the system shall conform to ASME BPV VIII Div 1 and ASME BPV IX.

3.1.1 Refrigeration System

3.1.1.1 Equipment

Necessary supports shall be provided for all equipment, appurtenances, and pipe as required, including frames or supports for compressors, pumps, cooling towers, condensers, liquid coolers, and similar items. Compressors shall be isolated from the building structure. If mechanical vibration isolators are not provided, vibration absorbing foundations shall be provided. Each foundation shall include isolation units consisting of machine and floor or foundation fastenings, together with intermediate isolation material. Other floor-mounted equipment shall be set on not less than a 150 mm concrete pad doweled in place. Concrete foundations for floor mounted pumps shall have a mass equivalent to three times the weight of the components, pump, base plate, and motor to be supported. In lieu of concrete pad foundation, concrete pedestal block with isolators placed between the pedestal block and the floor may be provided. Concrete pedestal block shall be of mass not less than three times the combined pump, motor, and base weights. Isolators shall be selected and sized based on load-bearing requirements and the lowest frequency of vibration to be isolated. Isolators shall limit vibration to five percent at lowest equipment rpm. Lines connected to pumps mounted on pedestal blocks shall be provided with flexible connectors. Foundation drawings, bolt-setting information, and foundation bolts shall be furnished prior to concrete foundation construction for all equipment indicated or required to have concrete foundations. Concrete for foundations and concrete-structured or cased-cooling towers shall be as specified in Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE. Equipment shall be properly leveled, aligned, and secured in place in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.1.1.2 Refrigerant Charging

a. Initial Charge: Upon completion of all the refrigerant pipe tests, the vacuum on the system shall be broken by adding the required charge of dry refrigerant for which the system is designed, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Contractor shall provide the complete charge of refrigerant in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Upon satisfactory completion of the system performance tests, any refrigerant that has been lost from the system shall be replaced. After the system is fully operational, service valve seal caps and blanks over gauge points shall be installed and tightened.

b. Refrigerant Leakage: If a refrigerant leak is discovered after the system has been charged, the leaking portion of the system shall immediately be isolated from the remainder of the system and the refrigerant shall be pumped into the system receiver or other suitable container. The refrigerant shall not be discharged into the atmosphere.

c. Contractor's Responsibility: The Contractor shall, at all times during the installation and testing of the refrigeration system, take steps to prevent the release of refrigerants into the atmosphere. The steps shall include, but not be limited to, procedures which will minimize the release of refrigerants to the atmosphere and the use of refrigerant recovery devices to remove refrigerant from the system and store the refrigerant for reuse or reclaim. At no time shall more than 85 g of refrigerant be released to the atmosphere in any one occurrence. Any system leaks within the first year shall be repaired in accordance with the specified requirements including material, labor, and refrigerant if the leak is the result of defective equipment, material, or installation.

3.1.1.3 Oil Charging

Except for factory sealed units, two complete charges of lubricating oil for each compressor crankcase shall be furnished. One charge shall be used during the performance testing period, and upon the satisfactory completion of the tests, the oil shall be drained and replaced with the second charge.

3.1.1.4 Automatic Controls

Automatic controls for the central refrigeration system specified in paragraph REFRIGERATION SYSTEM shall be provided with the central refrigeration equipment. These controls shall operate automatically to balance the equipment capacity with the load on the air conditioning system, and shall be fully coordinated with and integrated into the temperature control system specified in Section 15951 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC.

3.1.2 General Piping Installation

3.1.2.1 Brazed Joints

Before brazing copper joints, both the outside of the tube and the inside of the fitting shall be cleaned with a wire fitting brush until the entire joint surface is bright and clean. Brazing flux shall not be used. Surplus brazing material shall be removed at all joints. Steel tubing joints shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Joints in steel tubing shall be painted with the same material as the baked-on coating within 8 hours after joints are made. Tubing shall be protected against oxidation during brazing by continuous purging of the inside of the piping using nitrogen. All piping shall be supported prior to brazing and shall not be sprung or forced.

3.1.2.2 Threaded Joints

Threaded joints shall be made with tapered threads and made tight with PTFE tape complying with ASTM D 3308 or equivalent thread-joint compound applied to the male threads only. Not more than three threads shall show after the joint is made.

3.1.2.3 Welded Joints

Welding shall be in accordance with qualified procedures using qualified welders and welding operators. Procedures and welders shall be qualified in accordance with ASME BPV IX. Welding procedures qualified by others, and welders and welding operators qualified by another employer may be accepted as permitted by ASME B31.1. Contracting Officer shall be notified 24 hours in advance of welding tests and the tests shall be performed at the work site if practical. A permanent mark shall be applied near each weld to identify the welder who made that weld. Welded joints in steel refrigerant piping shall be fusion-welded. Changes in direction of piping shall be made with welded fittings only; mitering or notching pipe or other similar construction to form elbows or tees will not be permitted. Branch connections shall be made with welding tees or forged welding branch outlets. Steel pipe shall be thoroughly cleaned of all scale and foreign matter before the piping is assembled. During welding the pipe and fittings shall be filled with an inert gas, such as nitrogen, to prevent the formation of scale. Beveling, alignment, heat treatment, and inspection of weld shall conform to ASME B31.1. Weld defects shall be

removed and rewelded at no additional cost to the Government. Electrodes shall be stored and dried in accordance with AWS D1.1 or as recommended by the manufacturer. Electrodes that have been wetted or that have lost any of their coating shall not be used.

3.1.2.4 Flanged Joints

Flanged joints shall be faced true, provided with gaskets suitable for use with refrigerants and made square and tight. When steel refrigerant piping is used, union or flange joints shall be provided in each line immediately preceding the connection to each piece of equipment requiring maintenance, such as compressors, coils, chillers, control valves, and other similar items.

3.1.2.5 Flared Connections

When flared connections are used, a suitable lubricant shall be used between the back of the flare and the nut in order to avoid tearing the flare while tightening the nut.

3.1.2.6 Thermometers

Thermometers shall be located specifically on, but not limited to the following: the sensing element of each automatic temperature control device where a thermometer is not an integral part thereof the liquid line leaving receiver and the suction line at each evaporator or liquid cooler.

3.1.2.7 Supports

a. General: All refrigerant pipe supports shall be in accordance with ASME B31.5. Hangers used to support piping 50 mm (2 inches) and larger shall be fabricated to permit adequate adjustment after erection while still supporting the load. Pipe guides and anchors shall be installed to keep pipes in accurate alignment, to direct the expansion movement, and to prevent buckling, swaying, and undue strain. Piping subjected to vertical movement, when operating temperatures exceed ambient temperatures, shall be supported by variable spring hangers and supports or by constant support hangers.

b. Seismic Requirements: All piping and attached valves shall be supported and braced to resist seismic loads as specified under Section 15070 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT. Structural steel required for reinforcement to properly support piping, headers, and equipment but not shown shall be provided under this section. Material used for support shall be as specified under Section 05120 STRUCTURAL STEEL.

c. Structural Attachments: Structural steel brackets required to support piping, headers, and equipment, but not shown, shall be provided under this section. Material and installation shall be as specified under Section 05120 STRUCTURAL STEEL.

3.1.2.8 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Pipe hangers, inserts, and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69, except as modified herein. Pipe hanger types 5, 12, and 26 shall not be used.

a. Hangers: Type 3 shall not be used on insulated piping.

b. Inserts: Type 18 inserts shall be secured to concrete forms before concrete is placed. Continuous inserts which allow more adjustments may be used if they otherwise meet the requirements for Type 18 inserts.

c. C-Clamps: Type 19 and 23 C-clamps shall be torqued per MSS SP-69 and have both locknuts and retaining devices, furnished by the manufacturer. Field-fabricated C-clamp bodies or retaining devices are not acceptable.

d. Angle Attachments: Type 20 attachments used on angles and channels shall be furnished with an added malleable-iron heel plate or adapter.

e. Hangers: Type 24 may be used only on trapeze hanger systems or on fabricated frames.

f. Saddles and Shields: Where Type 39 saddle or Type 40 shield are permitted for a particular pipe attachment application, the Type 39 saddle, connected to the pipe, shall be used on all pipe 100 mm (4 inches) and larger when the temperature of the medium is 16 degrees C or higher. Type 40 shields shall be used on all piping less than 100 mm (4 inches) and all piping 100 mm (4 inches) and larger carrying medium less than 16 degrees C. A high density insulation insert of cellular glass shall be used under the Type 40 shield for piping 50 mm (2 inches) and larger.

g. Horizontal Pipe Supports: Horizontal pipe supports shall be spaced as specified in MSS SP-69 and a support shall be installed not over 300 mm from the pipe fitting joint at each change in direction of the piping. Pipe supports shall be spaced not over 1.5 m apart at valves. Pipe hanger loads suspended from steel joist with hanger loads between panel points in excess of 22 kg shall have the excess hanger loads suspended from panel points.

h. Vertical Pipe Supports: Vertical pipe shall be supported at each floor, except at slab-on-grade, and at intervals of not more than 4.5 m, not more than 2.4 m from end of risers, and at vent terminations.

i. Pipe Guides: Type 35 guides using, steel, reinforced polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) or graphite slides shall be provided where required to allow longitudinal pipe movement. Lateral restraints shall be provided as required. Slide materials shall be suitable for the system operating temperatures, atmospheric conditions, and bearing loads encountered.

j. Steel Slides: Where steel slides do not require provisions for restraint of lateral movement, an alternate guide method may be used. On piping 100 mm (4 inches) and larger, a Type 39 saddle shall be used. On piping under 100 mm (4 inches), a Type 40 protection shield may be attached to the pipe or insulation and freely rest on a steel slide plate.

k. Multiple Pipe Runs: In the support of multiple pipe runs on a common base member, a clip or clamp shall be used where each pipe crosses the base support member. Spacing of the base support

members shall not exceed the hanger and support spacing required for an individual pipe in the multiple pipe run.

3.1.2.9 Pipe Alignment Guides

Pipe alignment guides shall be provided where indicated for expansion loops, offsets, and bends and as recommended by the manufacturer for expansion joints, not to exceed 1.5 m on each side of each expansion joint, and in lines 100 mm (4 inches or smaller not more than 600 mm on each side of the joint.

3.1.2.10 Anchors

Anchors shall be provided wherever necessary or indicated to localize expansion or to prevent undue strain on piping. Anchors shall consist of heavy steel collars with lugs and bolts for clamping and attaching anchor braces, unless otherwise indicated. Anchor braces shall be installed in the most effective manner to secure the desired results using turnbuckles where required. Supports, anchors, or stays shall not be attached where they will injure the structure or adjacent construction during installation or by the weight of expansion of the pipeline. Detailed drawings of pipe anchors shall be submitted for approval before installation.

3.1.2.11 Pipe Sleeves

Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members except where indicated or approved. Rectangular and square openings shall be as detailed. Each sleeve shall extend through its respective wall, floor, or roof, and shall be cut flush with each surface. Pipes passing through concrete or masonry wall or concrete floors or roofs shall be provided with pipe sleeves fitted into place at the time of construction. Unless otherwise indicated, sleeves shall be of such size as to provide a minimum of 6 mm all-around clearance between bare pipe and sleeves or between jacketed-insulation and sleeves. Sleeves in bearing walls, waterproofing membrane floors, and wet areas shall be steel pipe or cast iron pipe. Sleeves in non-bearing walls, floors, or ceilings may be steel pipe, cast iron pipe, galvanized sheet metal with lock-type longitudinal seam and of the metal thickness indicated, or moisture resistant fiber or plastic. Except in pipe chases or interior walls, the annular space between pipe and sleeve or between jacket over-insulation and sleeve shall be sealed as indicated and specified in Section 07900 JOINT SEALING. Pipes passing through wall waterproofing membrane shall be sleeved as specified above, and a waterproofing clamping flange shall be installed.

a. Fire-Rated Walls and Partitions: Penetration of fire-rated walls and partitions shall be sealed as specified in Section 07840 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.2.12 Escutcheons

Finished surfaces where exposed piping, bare or insulated, pass through floors, walls, or ceilings, except in boiler, utility, or equipment rooms, shall be provided with escutcheons. Where sleeves project slightly from floors, special deep-type escutcheons shall be used. Escutcheon shall be secured to pipe or pipe covering.

3.1.2.13 Access Panels

Access panels shall be provided for all concealed valves, vents, controls,

and items requiring inspection or maintenance. Access panels shall be of sufficient size and located so that the concealed items may be serviced and maintained or completely removed and replaced. Access panels shall be as specified in Section 05500 MISCELLANEOUS METALS.

3.1.3 Water Piping

Pipe and fitting installation shall conform to the requirements of ASME B31.1. Pipe shall be cut accurately to measurements established at the jobsite, and worked into place without springing or forcing, completely clearing all windows, doors, and other openings. Cutting or other weakening of the building structure to facilitate piping installation will not be permitted without written approval. Pipe or tubing shall be cut square, shall have burrs removed by reaming, and shall permit free expansion and contraction without causing damage to the building structure, pipe, joints, or hangers.

3.1.3.1 Directional Changes

Changes in direction shall be made with fittings, except that bending of pipe 100 mm (4 inches) and smaller will be permitted, provided a pipe bender is used and wide weep bends are formed. The centerline radius of bends shall not be less than 6 diameters of the pipe. Bent pipe showing kinks, wrinkles, flattening, or other malformations will not be accepted.

3.1.3.2 Functional Requirements

Horizontal supply mains shall pitch down in the direction of flow as indicated. The grade shall not be less than 2 mm in 1 m. Reducing fittings shall be used for changes in pipe sizes. Open ends of pipelines and equipment shall be capped or plugged during installation to keep dirt or other foreign materials out of the system. Pipe not otherwise specified shall be uncoated. Connections to appliances shall be made with malleable iron unions for steel pipe 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) or less in diameter, and with flanges for pipe 80 mm (3 inches) and above in diameter. Connections between ferrous and copper piping shall be electrically isolated from each other with dielectric unions or flanges. All piping located in air plenums shall conform to NFPA 90A requirements. Pipe and fittings installed in inaccessible conduits or trenches under concrete floor slabs shall be welded.

3.1.3.3 Valves

Isolation butterfly or ball valves shall be installed on each side of each piece of equipment, at the midpoint of all looped mains, and at any other points indicated or required for draining, isolating, or sectionalizing purpose. Isolation valves may be omitted where balancing cocks are installed to provide both balancing and isolation functions. Each valve except check valves shall be identified. Valves in horizontal lines shall be installed with stems horizontal or above.

3.1.3.4 Air Vents

Air vents shall be provided at all high points, on all water coils, and where indicated to ensure adequate venting of the piping system.

3.1.3.5 Drains

Drains shall be provided at all low points and where indicated to ensure

complete drainage of the piping. Drains shall be accessible, and shall consist of nipples and caps or plugged tees unless otherwise indicated.

3.1.3.6 Flexible Pipe Connectors

Preinsulated flexible pipe connectors shall be attached to other components in strict accordance with the latest printed instructions of the manufacturer to ensure a vapor tight joint. Hangers, when required to suspend the connectors, shall be of the type recommended by the flexible pipe connector manufacturer and shall be provided at the intervals recommended.

3.1.3.7 Flanges and Unions

Except where copper tubing is used, union or flanged joints shall be provided in each line immediately preceding the connection to each piece of equipment or material requiring maintenance such as coils, pumps, control valves, and other similar items.

3.1.4 Field Applied Insulation

Field applied insulation other than that specified for water boxes and headers shall be as specified in Section 15080 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

3.2 TESTS

3.2.1 Field Tests

Tests shall be conducted in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Water and electricity required for the tests will be furnished by the Government. Any material, equipment, instruments, and personnel required for the test shall be provided by the Contractor. The services of a qualified technician shall be provided as required to perform all tests and procedures indicated herein. Field tests shall be coordinated with Section 15990 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

3.2.1.1 Water Pipe Testing

After cleaning, water piping shall be hydrostatically tested at a pressure equal to 150 percent of the total system operating pressure for period of time sufficient to inspect every joint in the system and in no case less than 2 hours. Leaks shall be repaired and piping retested until test is successful. No loss of pressure shall be allowed. Leaks shall be repaired by rewelding or replacing pipe or fittings. Caulking of joints will not be permitted. Concealed and insulated piping shall be tested in place before concealing.

3.2.1.2 Test of Backflow Prevention Assemblies

Backflow prevention assemblies shall be tested in accordance with Section 15400 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

3.2.2 System Performance Tests

After the foregoing tests have been completed and before each refrigeration system is accepted, tests to demonstrate the general operating characteristics of all equipment shall be conducted by a registered professional engineer or an approved manufacturer's startup representative

experienced in system startup and testing, at such times as directed. Tests shall cover a period of not less than 2 days for each system and shall demonstrate that the entire system is functioning in accordance with the drawings and specifications. Corrections and adjustments shall be made as necessary and tests shall be re-conducted to demonstrate that the entire system is functioning as specified.

3.3 INSPECTIONS

At the conclusion of the one year period, the cooling tower and condenser shall be inspected for problems due to corrosion, scale, and biological growth. If the cooling tower and condenser are found not to conform to the manufacturers recommended conditions, and the water treatment company recommendations have been followed; the water treatment company shall provide all chemicals and labor for cleaning or repairing the equipment as required by the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.4 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICE

The services of a factory-trained representative shall be provided for 1 day. The representative shall advise on the following:

a. Hermetic machines:

(1) Testing hermetic water-chilling unit under pressure for refrigerant leaks; evacuation and dehydration of machine to an absolute pressure of not over 300 microns.

(2) Charging the machine with refrigerant.

(3) Starting the machine.

3.5 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

3.5.1 Piping

Pipes shall be cleaned free of scale and thoroughly flushed of all foreign matter. A temporary bypass shall be provided for all water coils to prevent flushing water from passing through coils. Strainers and valves shall be thoroughly cleaned. Prior to testing and balancing, air shall be removed from all water systems by operating the air vents. Temporary measures, such as piping the overflow from vents to a collecting vessel shall be taken to avoid water damage during the venting process. Air vents shall be plugged or capped after the system has been vented.

3.5.2 Equipment

Equipment shall be wiped clean, with all traces of oil, dust, dirt, or paint spots removed. Temporary filters shall be provided for all fans that are operated during construction, and new filters shall be installed after all construction dirt has been removed from the building. System shall be maintained in this clean condition until final acceptance. Bearings shall be properly lubricated with oil or grease as recommended by the manufacturer. Belts shall be tightened to proper tension. Control valves and other miscellaneous equipment requiring adjustment shall be adjusted to setting indicated or directed. Fans shall be adjusted to the speed indicated by the manufacturer to meet specified conditions.

3.6 DEMONSTRATIONS

Contractor shall conduct a training course for the operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period shall consist of a total 8 hours of normal working time and start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. The field printed instructions shall cover all of the items contained in the approved operation and maintenance manuals as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance operations.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 15653

AIR-CONDITIONING SYSTEM (UNITARY TYPE)

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 QUALIFICATIONS
1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.5 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS
1.5.1 Verification of Dimensions
1.5.2 Drawings

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD COMMERCIAL PRODUCTS
2.2 NAMEPLATES
2.3 ELECTRICAL WORK
2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS
2.4.1 Gaskets
2.4.2 Bolts and Nuts
2.4.3 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports
2.4.4 Escutcheons
2.4.5 Pressure and Vacuum Gauge
2.4.6 Temperature Gauges
2.4.6.1 Stem Cased-Glass
2.4.6.2 Bimetallic Dial
2.4.6.3 Liquid-, Solid-, and Vapor-Filled Dial
2.4.6.4 Thermal Well
2.4.7 Unicellular Plastic Foam
2.4.8 Bird Screen
2.5 Compressor
2.6 UNITARY EQUIPMENT, SPLIT SYSTEM
2.6.1 Air-to-Refrigerant Coil
2.6.2 Compressor
2.6.3 Refrigeration Circuit
2.6.4 Unit Controls
2.7 AIR-CONDITIONERS FOR ELECTRONIC DATA PROCESSING (EDP) SPACES
2.7.1 Air-to-Refrigerant Coils
2.7.2 Compressor
2.7.3 Refrigeration Circuit
2.7.4 Unit Controls
2.7.4.1 Externally Accessible Controls
2.7.4.2 Status Indicators
2.7.4.3 Alarmed Conditions
2.7.4.4 Space Temperature
2.7.4.5 Safety Controls
2.7.5 Cabinet Construction
2.8 REMOTE CONDENSING UNIT
2.8.1 Air-Cooled Condenser
2.8.1.1 Connections

2.8.1.2 Head Pressure Control and Liquid Subcooling
2.8.1.3 Condensing Coil
2.8.1.4 Unit Controls
2.9 SYSTEM COMPONENTS
2.9.1 Refrigerant and Oil
2.9.2 Fans
2.9.3 Primary/Supplemental Heating
2.9.3.1 Electric Heating Coil
2.9.4 Air Filters
2.9.4.1 Replaceable Media Filters
2.9.5 Coil Frost Protection
2.9.6 Cabinet Construction
2.9.6.1 Indoor Cabinet
2.9.6.2 Outdoor Cabinet
2.10 REFRIGERANT PIPING
2.10.1 Copper Tubing
2.10.2 Joints and Fittings, Copper Tubing
2.10.3 Valves
2.10.3.1 Refrigerant-Stop Valves
2.10.3.2 Check Valves
2.10.3.3 Liquid Solenoid Valves
2.10.3.4 Expansion Valves
2.10.3.5 Safety Relief Valve
2.10.3.6 Evaporator Pressure Regulators, Direct-Acting
2.10.3.7 Refrigerant Access Valves
2.10.4 Accessories
2.10.4.1 Filter Driers
2.10.4.2 Sight Glass and Liquid Level Indicator
2.10.4.3 Vibration Dampeners
2.10.4.4 Flexible Pipe Connectors
2.10.4.5 Strainers
2.10.4.6 Brazing Materials
2.11 DRAIN AND MISCELLANEOUS PIPING
2.12 FACTORY COATINGS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Equipment
3.1.2 Building Surface Penetrations
3.1.2.1 General Service Areas
3.1.2.2 Waterproof Penetrations
3.1.2.3 Fire-Rated Penetrations
3.1.2.4 Escutcheons
3.1.3 Access Panels
3.1.4 General Piping Installation
3.1.4.1 Brazed Joints
3.1.4.2 Threaded Joints
3.1.4.3 Welded Joints
3.1.4.4 Flared Connections
3.1.5 Flanges and Unions
3.1.6 Refrigeration Piping
3.1.6.1 Directional Changes
3.1.6.2 Functional Requirements
3.1.6.3 Manual Valves
3.1.6.4 Expansion Valves
3.1.6.5 Valve Identification
3.1.6.6 Vibration Dampers
3.1.6.7 Strainers

3.1.6.8 Filter Dryer
3.1.6.9 Sight Glass
3.1.6.10 Flexible Connectors
3.1.7 Thermometers
3.1.8 Piping Supports
3.1.8.1 Seismic Requirements
3.1.8.2 Structural Attachments
3.1.9 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports
3.1.9.1 Hangers
3.1.9.2 Inserts
3.1.9.3 C-Clamps
3.1.9.4 Angle Attachments
3.1.9.5 Saddles and Shields
3.1.9.6 Horizontal Pipe Supports
3.1.9.7 Vertical Pipe Supports
3.1.9.8 Pipe Guides
3.1.9.9 Steel Slides
3.1.9.10 High Temperature Guides with Cradles
3.1.9.11 Multiple Pipe Runs
3.1.10 Pipe Alignment Guides
3.1.11 Pipe Anchors
3.1.12 Pipe Color Code Marking
3.1.13 Field Applied Insulation
3.1.14 Factory Applied Insulation
3.1.15 Framed Instructions
3.2 TESTS
3.2.1 Refrigerant System
3.2.1.1 Preliminary Procedures
3.2.1.2 Pneumatic Test
3.2.1.3 Evacuation Test
3.2.1.4 System Charging and Startup Test
3.2.1.5 Refrigerant Leakage
3.2.1.6 Contractor's Responsibility
3.2.2 System Performance Tests
3.3 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING
3.3.1 Piping
3.3.2 Equipment
3.3.3 Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing
3.4 DEMONSTRATIONS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 15653

AIR-CONDITIONING SYSTEM (UNITARY TYPE)

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (ARI)

ARI 460	(1994) Remote Mechanical-Draft Air-Cooled Refrigerant Condensers
ARI 500	(1990) Variable Capacity Positive Displacement Refrigerant Compressors and Compressor Units for Air-Conditioning and Heat Pump Applications
ARI 700	(1995; Apx C) Specifications for Fluorocarbon and Other Refrigerants
ARI 710	(1995) Liquid-Line Driers
ARI 720	(1997) Refrigerant Access Valves and Hose Connectors
ARI 750	(1994) Thermostatic Refrigerant Expansion Valves
ARI 760	(1994) Solenoid Valves for Use with Volatile Refrigerants

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 307	(1997) Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM A 653/A 653M	(1999) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B 117	(1997) Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM B 280	(1998) Seamless Copper Tube for Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Field Service
ASTM C 534	(1999) Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form

ASTM C 1071	(1998) Thermal and Acoustical Insulation (Glass Fiber, Duct Lining Material)
ASTM D 520	(1984; R 1995el) Zinc Dust Pigment
ASTM D 3308	(1997) PTFE Resin Skived Tape
ASTM E 437	(1997) Industrial Wire Cloth and Screens (Square Opening Series)
ASTM F 104	(1995) Nonmetallic Gasket Materials

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 15	(1994) Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B16.9	(1993) Factory-Made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings
ASME B31.1	(1998) Power Piping
ASME B31.5	(1992; B31.5a1994) Refrigeration Piping
ASME B40.1	(1991) Gauges - Pressure Indicating Dial Type - Elastic Element
ASME BPV VIII Div 1	(1998) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section VIII, Pressure Vessels Division 1 - Basic Coverage
ASME BPV IX	(1998) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section IX, Welding and Brazing Qualifications

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A5.8	(1992) Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-58	(1993) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture
MSS SP-69	(1996) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA ICS 6	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems, Enclosures

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(1999) National Electrical Code

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 900	(1994; Rev thru Apr 1997) Test Performance of Air Filter Units
UL 1995	(1995; Rev thru Jul 98) Heating and Cooling Equipment
UL Fire Resist Dir	(1999) Fire Resistance Directory (2 Vol.)

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G-A" designation; submittals having no designation indicated are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Drawings.

Drawings shall provide adequate detail to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements. Drawings shall consist of:

(1) Equipment layouts which identify assembly and installation details.

(2) Piping layouts which identify valves and fittings.

(3) Plans and elevations which identify clearances required for maintenance and operation.

(4) Wiring diagrams which identify each component individually and interconnected or interlocked relationships between components.

(5) Foundation drawings, bolt-setting information, and foundation bolts prior to concrete foundation construction for equipment indicated or required to have concrete foundations.

(6) Details, if piping and equipment are to be supported other than as indicated, which include loadings and type of frames, brackets, stanchions, or other supports.

(7) Automatic temperature control diagrams and control sequences.

(8) Installation details which includes the amount of factory set superheat and corresponding refrigerant pressure/temperature.

SD-03 Product Data

Air-Conditioning System; G-A1.

Manufacturer's standard catalog data, prior to the purchase or installation of a particular component, shall be highlighted to show brand name, model number, size, options, performance charts

and curves, etc. in sufficient detail to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements. Data shall be submitted for each specified component. Data shall include manufacturer's recommended installation instructions and procedures. If vibration isolation is specified for a unit, vibration isolator literature shall be included containing catalog cuts and certification that the isolation characteristics of the isolators provided meet the manufacturer's recommendations.

Spare Parts Data; G-A.

Spare parts data for each different item of equipment specified, after approval of detail drawings and not later than 2 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, a recommended spare parts list for 1 year of operation, and a list of the parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced on a routine basis.

Framed Instructions.

Framed instructions for posting, at least 2 weeks prior to construction completion.

Qualifications.

A letter listing the qualifying procedures for each welder. The letter shall include supporting data such as test procedures used, what was tested etc., and a list of the names of qualified welders and their identification symbols.

Verification of Dimensions; G-A.

A letter, at least 2 weeks prior to beginning construction, including the date the site was visited, conformation of existing conditions, and any discrepancies found.

Tests; G-A.

A letter, at least 10 working days in advance of each tests, advising the Contracting Officer of the test. Individual letters shall be submitted for the condenser water system, refrigerant system, ductwork leak tests, cooling tower tests, condenser water quality tests, and the system performance tests. Each letter shall identify the date, time, and location for each test.

Demonstrations; G-A.

A letter, at least 14 working days prior to the date of the proposed training course, which identifies the date, time, and location for the training.

SD-06 Test Reports

Tests; G-A.

Six copies of each test containing the information described below in bound 216 x 279 mm (8-1/2 x 11 inch) booklets. Individual reports shall be submitted for the condenser water

system, refrigerant system, ductwork leak tests, and the cooling tower tests.

(1) The date the tests were performed.

(2) A list of equipment used, with calibration certifications.

(3) Initial test summaries.

(4) Repairs/adjustments performed.

(5) Final test results.

System Performance Tests; G-A.

Six copies of the report shall be provided in bound 216 x 279 mm (8-1/2 x 11 inch) booklets. The report shall document compliance with the specified performance criteria upon completion and testing of the system. The report shall indicate the number of days covered by the tests and any conclusions as to the adequacy of the system. The report shall also include the following information and shall be taken at least three different times at outside dry-bulb temperatures that are at least 3 degrees C apart:

(1) Date and outside weather conditions.

(2) The load on the system based on the following:

(a) The refrigerant used in the system.
(b) Condensing temperature and pressure.
(c) Suction temperature and pressure.
(d) Ambient, condensing and coolant temperatures.
(e) Running current, voltage and proper phase sequence for each phase of all motors.

(3) The actual on-site setting of operating and safety controls.

(4) Thermostatic expansion valve superheat - value as determined by field test

(5) Subcooling

(6) High and low refrigerant temperature switch set-points

(7) Low oil pressure switch set-point

(8) Defrost system timer and thermostat set-points

(9) Moisture content

(10) Capacity control set-points

(11) Field data and adjustments which affect unit performance and energy consumption.

(12) Field adjustments and settings which were not permanently marked as an integral part of a device.

SD-07 Certificates

Air-Conditioning System; G-A.

Where the system, components, or equipment are specified to comply with requirements of ARI, ASHRAE, ASME, or UL, proof of such compliance shall be provided. The label or listing of the specified agency shall be acceptable evidence. In lieu of the label or listing, a written certificate from an approved, nationally recognized testing organization equipped to perform such services, stating that the items have been tested and conform to the requirements and testing methods of the specified agency may be submitted. When performance requirements of this project's drawings and specifications vary from standard ARI rating conditions, computer printouts, catalog, or other application data certified by ARI or a nationally recognized laboratory as described above shall be included. If ARI does not have a current certification program that encompasses such application data, the manufacturer may self certify that his application data complies with project performance requirements in accordance with the specified test standards.

Service Organizations; G-A.

A certified list of qualified permanent service organizations for support of the equipment which includes their addresses and qualifications. The service organizations shall be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and be able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation; G-A1.

Six complete copies of an operation manual in bound 216 x 279 mm (8-1/2 x 11 inch) booklets listing step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, and shutdown. The booklets shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, and parts list. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, and a brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features.

Maintenance Manuals; G-A.

Six complete copies of maintenance manual in bound 216 x 279 mm (8-1/2 x 11 inch) booklets listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and a trouble shooting guide. The manuals shall include piping and equipment layouts and simplified wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed.

1.3 QUALIFICATIONS

Piping shall be welded in accordance with the qualified procedures using performance qualified welders and welding operators. Procedures and welders shall be qualified in accordance with ASME BPV IX. Welding procedures qualified by others, and welders and welding operators qualified by another employer may be accepted as permitted by ASME B31.1. The Contracting Officer shall be notified 24 hours in advance of tests and the tests shall be performed at the work site if practical. The welder or

welding operator shall apply his assigned symbol near each weld he makes as a permanent record.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Stored items shall be protected from the weather and contamination. Proper protection and care of all material before, during, and after installation shall be the Contractor's responsibility. Any materials found to be damaged shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense. During installation, piping and similar openings shall be capped to keep out dirt and other foreign matter.

1.5 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

1.5.1 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, verify dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.5.2 Drawings

Because of the small scale of the drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories that may be required. The Contractor shall carefully investigate the plumbing, fire protection, electrical, structural and finish conditions that would affect the work to be performed and arrange such work accordingly, furnishing required offsets, fittings, and accessories to meet such conditions. Equipment, ductwork, and piping arrangements shall fit into space allotted and allow adequate acceptable clearances for installation, replacement, entry, servicing, and maintenance.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD COMMERCIAL PRODUCTS

Materials and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of such products, which are of a similar material, design and workmanship. The standard products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2 year use shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The 2 years experience shall be satisfactorily completed by a product which has been sold or is offered for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturer's catalogs, or brochures. Products having less than a 2 year field service record shall be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation, for not less than 6000 hours exclusive of the manufacturer's factory tests, can be shown. Products shall be supported by a service organization. System components shall be environmentally suitable for the indicated locations.

2.2 NAMEPLATES

Major equipment including compressors, condensers, receivers, heat exchanges, fans, cooling towers, pumps and motors shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number on a plate secured to the item of equipment. Plates shall be durable and legible throughout equipment life and made of anodized aluminum. Plates shall be fixed in prominent locations with nonferrous

screws or bolts.

2.3 ELECTRICAL WORK

Electrical equipment, motors, motor efficiencies, and wiring shall be in accordance with Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Electrical motor driven equipment specified shall be provided complete with motors, motor starters, and controls. Electrical characteristics shall be as shown, and unless otherwise indicated, all motors of 746 kW (1 hp) and above with open, dripproof, totally enclosed, or explosion proof fan cooled enclosures, shall be high efficiency type. Field wiring shall be in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Each motor shall conform to NEMA MG 1 and NEMA MG 2 and be of sufficient size to drive the equipment at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor. Motors shall be continuous duty with the enclosure specified. Motor starters shall be provided complete with thermal overload protection and other appurtenances necessary for the motor control indicated. Motors shall be furnished with a magnetic across-the-line or reduced voltage type starter as required by the manufacturer. Motor duty requirements shall allow for maximum frequency start-stop operation and minimum encountered interval between start and stop. Motors shall be sized for the applicable loads. Motor torque shall be capable of accelerating the connected load within 20 seconds with 80 percent of the rated voltage maintained at motor terminals during one starting period. Motor bearings shall be fitted with grease supply fittings and grease relief to outside of enclosure. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and any control wiring required for controls and devices specified, but not shown, shall be provided.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

2.4.1 Gaskets

Gaskets shall conform to ASTM F 104 - classification for compressed sheet with nitrile binder and acrylic fibers for maximum 370 degrees C (700 degrees F) service.

2.4.2 Bolts and Nuts

Bolts and nuts, except as required for piping applications, shall be in accordance with ASTM A 307. The bolt head shall be marked to identify the manufacturer and the standard with which the bolt complies in accordance with ASTM A 307.

2.4.3 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Pipe hangers, inserts, and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69.

2.4.4 Escutcheons

Escutcheons shall be chromium-plated iron or chromium-plated brass, either one piece or split pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or set screws.

2.4.5 Pressure and Vacuum Gauge

Gauge shall conform to ASME B40.1, Class 1, 2, or 3, Style X, Type I or III as required, 115 mm (4-1/2 inches) in diameter with phenolic or metal case. Each gauge range shall be selected so that at normal operating pressure,

the needle is within the middle-third of the range.

2.4.6 Temperature Gauges

Industrial duty thermometers shall be provided for the required temperature range. Thermometers shall have Celsius scale in 1 degree graduations scale on a white face. The pointer shall be adjustable.

2.4.6.1 Stem Cased-Glass

Stem cased-glass case shall be polished stainless steel or cast aluminum, 229 mm (9 inches) long, with clear acrylic lens, and non-mercury filled glass tube.

2.4.6.2 Bimetallic Dial

Bimetallic dial type case shall be not less than 89 mm(3-1/2 inches), stainless steel, and shall be hermetically sealed with clear acrylic lens. Bimetallic element shall be silicone dampened and unit fitted with external calibrator adjustment. Accuracy shall be one percent of dial range.

2.4.6.3 Liquid-, Solid-, and Vapor-Filled Dial

Liquid-, solid-, and vapor-filled dial type cases shall be not less than 89 mm (3-1/2 inches), stainless steel or cast aluminum with clear acrylic lens. Fill shall be nonmercury, suitable for encountered cross-ambients, and connecting capillary tubing shall be double-braided bronze.

2.4.6.4 Thermal Well

Thermal well shall be identical size, 15 or 20 mm (1/2 or 3/4 inch) NPT connection, brass or stainless steel. Where test wells are indicated, provide captive plug-fitted type 15 mm (1/2 inch) NPT connection suitable for use with either engraved stem or standard separable socket thermometer or thermostat. Extended neck thermal wells shall be of sufficient length to clear insulation thickness by 25 mm.

2.4.7 Unicellular Plastic Foam

Unicellular plastic foam shall be in accordance with ASTM C 534, Form T, except that D-Factor shall not exceed 0.28 at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F) mean temperature.

2.4.8 Bird Screen

Screen shall be in accordance with ASTM E 437, Type 1, Class 1, 2 by 2 mesh, 1.6 mm (0.063 inch) diameter aluminum wire or 0.79 mm (0.031 inch) diameter stainless steel wire.

2.5 Compressor

Compressor shall be direct drive, semi-hermetic or hermetic reciprocating, or scroll type capable of operating at partial load conditions. Compressor shall be capable of continuous operation down to the lowest step of unloading as specified. Compressors of 35 kW (10 tons) and larger shall be provided with capacity reduction devices to produce automatic capacity reduction of at least 50 percent. If standard with the manufacturer, two or more compressors may be used in lieu of a single compressor with unloading capabilities, in which case the compressors shall operate in

sequence, and each compressor shall have an independent refrigeration circuit through the condenser and evaporator. Compressors shall start in the unloaded position. Each compressor shall be provided with vibration isolators, crankcase heater, thermal overloads, lubrication pump, high and low pressure safety cutoffs and protection against short cycling.

2.6 UNITARY EQUIPMENT, SPLIT SYSTEM

Unit shall be an air-cooled, split system which employs a remote condensing unit, a separate indoor unit, and interconnecting refrigerant piping. Unit shall be the air-conditioning type conforming to applicable Underwriters Laboratories (UL) standards including UL 1995. Unit shall be rated in accordance with ARI 210/240. Unit shall be provided with necessary fans, air filters, coil frost protection, internal dampers, mixing boxes, supplemental heat, and cabinet construction as specified in paragraph "System Components". The remote unit shall be as specified in paragraph REMOTE CONDENSER OR CONDENSING UNIT. Evaporator or supply fans shall be double-width, double inlet, forward curved, backward inclined, or airfoil blade, centrifugal scroll type. Condenser or outdoor fans shall be the manufacturer's standard for the unit specified and may be either propeller or centrifugal scroll type. Fan and condenser motors shall have open dripproof enclosures.

2.6.1 Air-to-Refrigerant Coil

Coils shall have copper or aluminum tubes of 10 mm (3/8 inch minimum diameter with copper or aluminum fins that are mechanically bonded or soldered to the tubes. Coils shall be protected with a minimum 0.076 mm thick phenolic coating. Casing shall be galvanized steel or aluminum. Contact of dissimilar metals shall be avoided. Coils shall be tested in accordance with ASHRAE 15 at the factory and be suitable for the working pressure of the installed system. Each coil shall be dehydrated and sealed after testing and prior to evaluation and charging. Each unit shall be provided with a factory operating charge of refrigerant and oil or a holding charge. Unit shipped with a holding charge shall be field charged. Separate expansion devices shall be provided for each compressor circuit.

2.6.2 Compressor

Compressor shall be direct drive, semi-hermetic or hermetic reciprocating, or scroll type capable of operating at partial load conditions. Compressor shall be capable of continuous operation down to the lowest step of unloading as specified. Compressors of 35 kW (10 tons) and larger shall be provided with capacity reduction devices to produce automatic capacity reduction of at least 50 percent. If standard with the manufacturer, two or more compressors may be used in lieu of a single compressor with unloading capabilities, in which case the compressors will operate in sequence, and each compressor shall have an independent refrigeration circuit through the condenser and evaporator. Each compressor shall start in the unloaded position. Each compressor shall be provided with vibration isolators, crankcase heater, thermal overloads, lubrication pump, high and low pressure safety cutoffs and protection against short cycling.

2.6.3 Refrigeration Circuit

Refrigerant-containing components shall comply with ASHRAE 15 and be factory tested, cleaned, dehydrated, charged, and sealed. Refrigerant charging valves and connections, and pumpdown valves shall be provided for each circuit. Filter-drier shall be provided in each liquid line and be

reversible-flow type. Refrigerant flow control devices shall be an adjustable superheat thermostatic expansion valve with external equalizer matched to coil, capillary or thermostatic control, and a pilot solenoid controlled, leak-tight, four-way refrigerant flow reversing valve. A refrigerant suction line thermostatic control shall be provided to prevent freeze-up in event of loss of water flow during heating cycle.

2.6.4 Unit Controls

Unit shall be internally prewired with a 24 volt control circuit powered by an internal transformer. Terminal blocks shall be provided for power wiring and external control wiring. Unit shall have cutoffs for high and low pressure, and low oil pressure for compressors with positive displacement oil pumps, supply fan failure, and safety interlocks on all service panels. Head pressure controls shall sustain unit operation with ambient temperature of -6.6 degrees C (20 degrees F). Adjustable-cycle timers shall prevent short-cycling. Multiple compressors shall be staged by means of a time delay. Unit shall be internally protected by fuses or a circuit breaker in accordance with UL 1995.

2.7 AIR-CONDITIONERS FOR ELECTRONIC DATA PROCESSING (EDP) SPACES

Unit shall be an air-cooled, self-contained type air-conditioning unit. Unit shall be a split-system with a remote condensing unit. Unit shall be designed and constructed for automatic control of space conditions. Unit shall be in accordance with ASHRAE 127 and UL 1995. Unit shall be rated in accordance with ARI 340/360. ARI certification is not required. The system shall be designed and constructed for maximum reliability and ease of maintenance. Necessary redundancy, access to refrigeration circuits, means of troubleshooting, and malfunction alarms shall be provided. Unit shall be provided with necessary fans, air filters, coil frost protection, liquid receiver, internal dampers, mixing boxes, supplemental heat, and cabinet construction as specified in paragraph "System Components". Evaporator or supply fans shall be double-width, double inlet, forward curved centrifugal scroll type. Condenser or outdoor fans shall be manufacturer's standard for unit specified and may be either propeller or centrifugal scroll type. Fan and condenser motors shall have open dripproof enclosures. Remote unit shall be as specified in paragraph REMOTE CONDENSER/CONDENSING UNIT.

2.7.1 Air-to-Refrigerant Coils

Evaporator coils shall have copper or aluminum tubes of 10 mm (3/8 inch) minimum diameter with copper or aluminum fins that are mechanically bonded or soldered to the tubes. Coils shall be protected with a minimum 0.076 mm thick phenolic or vinyl coating. Casing shall be galvanized steel or aluminum. Contact of dissimilar metals shall be avoided. Coils shall be tested in accordance with ASHRAE 15 at the factory and be suitable for the working pressure of the installed system. Each coil shall be dehydrated and sealed after testing and prior to evaluation and charging. Each unit shall be provided with a factory operating charge of refrigerant and oil or a holding charge. Units shipped with a holding charge shall be field charged. Separate expansion devices shall be provided for each compressor circuit.

2.7.2 Compressor

Compressor shall be direct drive, semi-hermetic or hermetic reciprocating, or scroll type capable of operating at partial load conditions. Compressor

shall be capable of continuous operation down to the lowest step of unloading as specified. Compressors of 26 kW (7-1/2 tons) and larger shall be provided with capacity reduction devices to produce automatic capacity reduction of at least 50 percent. If standard with the manufacturer, two or more compressors may be used in lieu of a single compressor with unloading capabilities, in which case the compressors will operate in sequence, and each compressor shall have an independent refrigeration circuit through the condenser and evaporator. Each compressor shall start in the unloaded position. Each compressor shall be provided with vibration isolators, crankcase heater, lubrication pump, thermal overloads, and high and low pressure safety cutoffs and protection against short cycling.

2.7.3 Refrigeration Circuit

Refrigerant-containing components shall comply with ASHRAE 15 and be factory tested, cleaned, dehydrated, charged, and sealed. Refrigerant charging valves and connections, and pumpdown valves shall be provided for each circuit. Filter-drier shall be provided in each liquid line and be reversible-flow type. Refrigerant flow control devices shall be an adjustable superheat thermostatic expansion valve with external equalizer matched to coil, capillary or thermostatic control, and a pilot solenoid controlled, leak-tight, four-way refrigerant flow reversing valve. A refrigerant suction line thermostatic control shall be provided to prevent freeze-up in event of loss of water flow during heating cycle.

2.7.4 Unit Controls

A unit's basic functions and space ambient conditions shall be controllable at one station. A temperature and humidity strip-chart recorder, integral or external to the unit, readable to specified control accuracy, shall be provided, complete with cartridge ink and chart supply for 1 year of operation.

2.7.4.1 Externally Accessible Controls

The following controls shall be externally accessible:

a. Start and stop total system functions.

b. Audible alarm silence.

c. Main power disconnect.

2.7.4.2 Status Indicators

The following status indicators shall be externally visible:

a. Power On.

b. System On.

c. Malfunction.

d. Provision for remote alarm status indication.

2.7.4.3 Alarmed Conditions

The following system status conditions shall be both audibly and visually alarmed:

a. Loss of air flow.

b. Dirty filters.

c. Compressor overload or lock-out (compressor high head pressure and low suction pressure).

d. High and low room temperature.

e. High humidity alarm at 60 percent relative humidity.

2.7.4.4 Space Temperature

Space temperature shall be controlled within plus or minus 1 degrees C of the set point over a range of 16 to 32 degrees C (60 to 90 degrees F) with a set point of 22.2 degrees C. Space relative humidity shall be controlled within plus or minus 5 percent of the set point over a range of 20 to 80 percent with a set point of 50 percent.

2.7.4.5 Safety Controls

Safety controls shall include the following:

a. Fused, unfused or line-break circuit breaker disconnects, as indicated or required.

b. Automatic pump-out or pump-down liquid flooding controls.

c. High refrigerant pressure cutout.

d. Low refrigerant pressure cutout where automatic pump-down is not provided.

e. Accessible hermetic and open compressor low oil pressure cutout.

f. Elapsed time meter for each compressor where load equalization is not incorporated.

g. Lead and lag compressor selector switch, when compatible with system.

2.7.5 Cabinet Construction

Cabinet shall be totally enclosed. Enclosure surfaces shall be pulsation free, with hinged and removable doors and panels for vertical side or front access to unit components. Routine maintenance access to compressor and system control components shall be possible without unit shut-down. Enclosure surfaces shall be thermally and acoustically insulated. Interior baffle and compartment surfaces shall be galvanized steel. Drain pans shall collect all condensate and be steel with external insulation as required. Surface mounting steel pads and vibration isolating pads shall be provided. Enclosure surfaces shall be prepared, primed and finished. Paint and finishes shall comply with the requirements specified in paragraph "Factory Coating". Cabinets shall be fitted with integral or separable, adjustable and lockable jacks to support the units from the structural slab at the raised-floor elevation.

2.8 REMOTE CONDENSING UNIT

Each remote condenser coil shall be fitted with a manual isolation valve and an access valve on the coil side. Saturated refrigerant condensing temperature shall not exceed 49 degrees C (120 degrees F) at 40 degrees C (95 degrees F) ambient. Unit shall be provided with low ambient condenser controls to ensure proper operation in an ambient temperature of -6.6 degrees C (20 degrees F). Fan and cabinet construction shall be provided as specified in paragraph "System Components". Fan and condenser motors shall have open dripproof enclosures.

2.8.1 Air-Cooled Condenser

Unit shall be rated in accordance with ARI 460 and conform to the requirements of UL 1995. Unit shall be factory fabricated, tested, packaged, and self-contained. Unit shall be complete with casing, propeller or centrifugal type fans, heat rejection coils, connecting piping and wiring, and all necessary appurtenances.

2.8.1.1 Connections

Interconnecting refrigeration piping, electrical power, and control wiring between the condensing unit and the indoor unit shall be provided as required and as indicated. Electrical and refrigeration piping terminal connections between condensing unit and evaporator units shall be provided.

2.8.1.2 Head Pressure Control and Liquid Subcooling

Low ambient control for multi-circuited units serving more than one evaporator coil shall provide independent condenser pressure controls for each refrigerant circuit. Controls shall be set to produce a minimum of 95 degrees F saturated refrigerant condensing temperature. Unit shall be provided with a liquid subcooling circuit which shall ensure proper liquid refrigerant flow to the expansion device over the specified application range of the condenser. Unit shall be provide with not less than 4 degrees C (8 degrees F) liquid subcooling. Subcooling circuit shall be liquid sealed.

2.8.1.3 Condensing Coil

Coils shall have nonferrous tubes of 10 mm (3/8 inch) minimum diameter with copper or aluminum fins that are mechanically bonded or soldered to the tubes. Coils shall be protected with a minimum 0.076 mm (3 mil) thick phenolic or vinyl coating. Casing shall be galvanized steel or aluminum. Contact of dissimilar metals shall be avoided. Coils shall be tested in accordance with ASHRAE 15 at the factory and be suitable for the working pressure of the installed system. Each coil shall be dehydrated and sealed after testing and prior to evaluation and charging. Each unit shall be provided with a factory operating charge of refrigerant and oil or a holding charge. Unit shipped with a holding charge shall be field charged. Separate expansion devices shall be provided for each compressor circuit.

2.8.1.4 Unit Controls

The control system shall be complete with required accessories for regulating condenser pressure by fan cycling, solid-state variable fan speed, modulating condenser coil or fan dampers, flooding the condenser, or a combination of the above. Unit mounted control panels or enclosures shall be constructed in accordance with applicable requirements of NFPA 70 and housed in NEMA ICS 6, Class 1 or 3A enclosures. Controls shall include

control transformer, fan motor starters, solid-state speed control, electric heat tracing controls, time delay start-up, overload protective devices, interface with local and remote components, and intercomponent wiring to terminal block points.

2.9 SYSTEM COMPONENTS

2.9.1 Refrigerant and Oil

Refrigerant shall be one of the fluorocarbon gases. Refrigerants shall have number designations and safety classifications in accordance with ASHRAE 34. Refrigerants shall meet the requirements of ARI 700 as a minimum. Refrigerants shall have an Ozone Depletion Potential (ODP) of less than or equal to 0.05. Contractor shall provide and install a complete charge of refrigerant for the installed system as recommended by the manufacturer. Except for factory sealed units, two complete charges of lubricating oil for each compressor crankcase shall be furnished. One charge shall be used during the system performance testing period. Following the satisfactory completion of the performance testing, the oil shall be drained and replaced with a second charge. Lubricating oil shall be of a type and grade recommended by the manufacturer for each compressor. Where color leak indicator dye is incorporated, charge shall be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendation.

2.9.2 Fans

Fan wheel shafts shall be supported by either maintenance-accessible lubricated antifriction block-type bearings, or permanently lubricated ball bearings. Unit fans shall be selected to produce the cfm required at the fan total pressure. Motor starters, if applicable, shall be magnetic across-the-line type with a dripproof enclosure. Thermal overload protection shall be of the manual or automatic-reset type. Fan wheels or propellers shall be constructed of aluminum or galvanized steel. Centrifugal fan wheel housings shall be of galvanized steel, and both centrifugal and propeller fan casings shall be constructed of aluminum or galvanized steel. Steel elements of fans, except fan shafts, shall be hot-dipped galvanized after fabrication or fabricated of mill galvanized steel. Mill-galvanized steel surfaces and edges damaged or cut during fabrication by forming, punching, drilling, welding, or cutting shall be recoated with an approved zinc-rich compound. Fan wheels or propellers shall be statically and dynamically balanced. Direct-drive fan motors shall be of the multiple-speed variety. Belt-driven fans shall have adjustable sheaves to provide not less than 20 percent fan-speed adjustment. The sheave size shall be selected so that the fan speed at the approximate midpoint of the sheave adjustment will produce the specified air quantity. Centrifugal scroll-type fans shall be provided with streamlined orifice inlet and V-belt drive. Each drive will be independent of any other drive. Propeller fans shall be direct-drive or V-belt drive type with fixed pitch blades. V-belt driven fans shall be mounted on a corrosion protected drive shaft supported by either maintenance-accessible lubricated antifriction block-type bearings, or permanently lubricated ball bearings. Each drive will be independent of any other drive. Drive bearings shall be protected with water slingers or shields. V-belt drives shall be fitted with guards where exposed to contact by personnel and adjustable pitch sheaves.

2.9.3 Primary/Supplemental Heating

2.9.3.1 Electric Heating Coil

Coil shall be an electric duct heater in accordance with UL 1995 and NFPA 70. Coil shall be duct- or unit-mounted. Coil shall be of the nickel chromium resistor, single stage, strip type. Coil shall be provided with a built-in or surface-mounted high-limit thermostat interlocked electrically so that the coil cannot be energized unless the fan is energized. Coil casing and support brackets shall be of galvanized steel or aluminum. Coil shall be mounted to eliminate noise from expansion and contraction and be completely accessible for service.

2.9.4 Air Filters

Air filters shall be listed in accordance with requirements of UL 900, except high efficiency particulate air filters of 99.97 percent efficiency by the DOP Test Method shall be as listed under the label service and shall meet the requirements of UL 586.

2.9.4.1 Replaceable Media Filters

Replaceable media filters shall be the dry-media type, of the size required to suit the application. Filtering media shall be not less than 50 mm (2 inches) thick fibrous glass media pad supported by a structural wire grid or woven wire mesh. Pad shall be enclosed in a holding frame of not less than 1.6 mm (16 gauge) galvanized steel, and equipped with quick-opening mechanism for changing filter media. The air flow capacity of the filter shall be based on net filter face velocity not exceeding 1.52 m/s (300 feet per minute), with initial resistance of 32 Pa (0.13 inches water gauge). Average efficiency shall be not less than 30 percent when tested in accordance with ASHRAE 52.1.

2.9.5 Coil Frost Protection

Each circuit shall be provided with a coil frost protection system which is a manufacturer's standard. The coil frost protection system shall use a temperature sensor in the suction line of the compressor to shut the compressor off when coil frosting occurs. Timers shall be used to prevent the compressor from rapid cycling.

2.9.6 Cabinet Construction

Casings for the specified unitary equipment shall be constructed of galvanized steel or aluminum sheet metal and galvanized or aluminum structural members. Minimum thickness of single wall exterior surfaces shall be 1.3 mm (18 gauge) galvanized steel or 1.8 mm (.071 inch) thick aluminum on units with a capacity above 70 kW (20 tons) and 1.0 mm (20 gauge) galvanized steel or 1.6 mm (0.064 inch) thick aluminum on units with a capacity less than 70 kW (20 tons). Casing shall be fitted with lifting provisions, access panels or doors, fan vibration isolators, electrical control panel, corrosion-resistant components, structural support members, insulated condensate drip pan and drain, and internal insulation in the cold section of the casing. Where double-wall insulated construction is proposed, minimum exterior galvanized sheet metal thickness shall be 1.0 mm (20 gauge). Provisions to permit replacement of major unit components shall be incorporated. Penetrations of cabinet surfaces, including the floor, shall be sealed. Unit shall be fitted with a drain pan which extends under all areas where water may accumulate. Drain pan shall be fabricated from Type 300 stainless steel, galvanized steel with protective coating as required, or an approved plastic material. Pan insulation shall be water impervious. Extent and effectiveness of the insulation of unit

air containment surfaces shall prevent, within limits of the specified insulation, heat transfer between the unit exterior and ambient air, heat transfer between the two conditioned air streams, and condensation on surfaces. Insulation shall conform to ASTM C 1071. Paint and finishes shall comply with the requirements specified in paragraph "Factory Coating".

2.9.6.1 Indoor Cabinet

Indoor cabinets shall be suitable for the specified indoor service and enclose all unit components.

2.9.6.2 Outdoor Cabinet

Outdoor cabinets shall be suitable for outdoor service with a weathertight, insulated and corrosion-protected structure. Cabinets constructed exclusively for indoor service which have been modified for outdoor service are not acceptable.

2.10 REFRIGERANT PIPING

Refrigerant piping, valves, fittings, and accessories shall conform to the requirements of ASHRAE 15 and ASME B31.5, except as specified.

2.10.1 Copper Tubing

Copper tubing shall conform to ASTM B 280 annealed or hard drawn as required. Copper tubing shall be soft annealed where bending is required and hard drawn where no bending is required. Soft annealed copper tubing shall not be used in sizes larger than 35 mm (1-3/8 inches). Joints shall be brazed except that joints on lines 22 mm (7/8 inch) and smaller may be flared.

2.10.2 Joints and Fittings, Copper Tubing

Copper tube joints and fittings shall be flare joint type with short-shank flare, or solder-joint pressure type. Joints and fittings for brazed joint shall be wrought-copper or forged-brass sweat fittings. Cast sweat-type joints and fittings shall not be allowed for brazed joints.

2.10.3 Valves

Valves shall be pressure and temperature rated for contained refrigerant service and shall comply with ASME B31.5. Metals of construction shall be ferrous or copper based. Atmosphere exposed valve stems shall be stainless steel or corrosion resistant metal plated carbon steel. Valve body connections shall be brazed or welded socket, flanged or combination thereof. Threaded connections shall not be used, except in pilot pressure or gauge lines where maintenance disassembly is required and welded flanges cannot be used. Valves shall be suitable for or fitted with extended copper ends for brazing in-place without disassembly. Ferrous body valves shall be fitted with factory fabricated and brazed copper transitions. To minimize system pressure drops, where practicable, globe valves shall be angle body type, and straight line valves shall be full port ball type. Control valve inlets shall be fitted with integral or adapted strainer or filter where recommended or required by manufacturer. Valves shall be cleaned and sealed moisture-tight.

2.10.3.1 Refrigerant-Stop Valves

Valves, in sizes through 15 mm (5/8 inch), shall be handwheel operated, straight or angle, packless diaphragm globe type with back-seating stem, brazed ends, except where SAE flare or retained seal cap connections are required. In sizes over 15 mm (5/8 inch), valves shall be globe or angle type, wrench operated with ground-finish stems, or ball valves, packed especially for refrigerant service, back seated, and provided with seal caps. Refrigerant isolation and shut-off valves shall have retained or captive spindles and facilities for tightening or replacement of the gland packing under line pressure as applicable. Stop valves shall have back-seating plated steel stem, bolted bonnet in sizes 25 mm (1-1/8 inches) OD and larger, integral or flanged transition brazed socket. Valves in sizes through 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) shall be end-entry body assembly, full-port, floating ball type, with equalizing orifice fitted chrome plated ball, seats and seals of tetrafluoroethylene, chrome plated or stainless steel stem, and seal cap. In sizes 100 mm (4 inch) IPS and larger, and in smaller sizes where carbon steel piping is used, valve bodies shall be tongue and groove flanged and complete with mating flange, gaskets and bolting for socket or butt-weld connection. Purge, charge and receiver valves shall be of manufacturer's standard configuration.

2.10.3.2 Check Valves

Valve shall be designed for service application, spring-loaded type where required, with resilient seat and with flanged body in sizes 15 mm (1/2 inch) and larger. Valve shall provide positive shut-off at 14 kPa (2 psi) differential pressure.

2.10.3.3 Liquid Solenoid Valves

Valves shall comply with ARI 760 and be suitable for continuous duty with applied voltages 15 percent under and 5 percent over nominal rated voltage at maximum and minimum encountered pressure and temperature service conditions. Valves shall be direct-acting or pilot-operating type, packless, except that packed stem, seal capped, manual lifting provisions shall be furnished. Solenoid coils shall be moisture-proof, UL approved, totally encapsulated or encapsulated and metal jacketed as required. Valves shall have safe working pressure of 2760 kPa (400 psi) and a maximum operating pressure differential of at least 1375 kPa (200 psi) at 85 percent rated voltage. Valves shall have an operating pressure differential suitable for the refrigerant used.

2.10.3.4 Expansion Valves

Expansion valves conform to requirements of ARI 750. Valve shall be of the diaphragm and spring type with internal or external equalizers, and bulb and capillary tubing. Valve shall be provided with an external superheat adjustment along with a seal cap. Internal equalizers may be utilized where flowing refrigerant pressure drop between outlet of the valve and inlet to the evaporator coil is negligible and pressure drop across the evaporator is less than the pressure difference corresponding to 1 degrees C (2 degrees F) of saturated suction temperature at evaporator conditions. Bulb charge shall be determined by the manufacturer for the application and such that liquid will remain in the bulb at all operating conditions. Gas limited liquid charged valves and other valve devices for limiting evaporator pressure shall not be used without a distributor or discharge tube or effective means to prevent loss of control when bulb becomes warmer than valve body. Pilot-operated valves shall have a characterized plug to provide required modulating control. A de-energized solenoid valve may be used in the pilot line to close the main valve in lieu of a solenoid valve

in the main liquid line. An isolatable pressure gauge shall be provided in the pilot line, at the main valve. Automatic pressure reducing or constant pressure regulating expansion valves may be used only where indicated or for constant evaporator loads.

2.10.3.5 Safety Relief Valve

Valve shall be the two-way type. Single type valves shall be used only where indicated. Valve shall bear the ASME code symbol. Valve capacity shall be certified by the National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors. Valve shall be of an automatically reseating design after activation.

2.10.3.6 Evaporator Pressure Regulators, Direct-Acting

Valve shall include a diaphragm/spring power assembly, external pressure adjustment with seal cap, and pressure gauge port. Valve shall maintain a constant inlet pressure by balancing inlet pressure on diaphragm against an adjustable spring load. Pressure drop at system design load shall not exceed the pressure difference corresponding to a 1 degrees C change in saturated refrigerant temperature at evaporator operating suction temperature. Spring shall be selected for indicated maximum allowable suction pressure range.

2.10.3.7 Refrigerant Access Valves

Refrigerant access valves and hose connections shall be in accordance with ARI 720.

2.10.4 Accessories

2.10.4.1 Filter Driers

Driers shall conform to ARI 710. Sizes 15 mm (5/8 inch) and larger shall be the full flow, replaceable core type. Sizes 12 mm (1/2 inch) and smaller shall be the sealed type. Cores shall be of suitable desiccant that will not plug, cake, dust, channel, or break down, and shall remove water, acid, and foreign material from the refrigerant. Filter driers shall be constructed so that none of the desiccant will pass into the refrigerant lines. Minimum bursting pressure shall be 10.3 MPa (1,500 psi).

2.10.4.2 Sight Glass and Liquid Level Indicator

a. Assembly and Components: Assembly shall be pressure- and temperature-rated and constructed of materials suitable for the service. Glass shall be borosilicate type. Ferrous components subject to condensation shall be electro-galvanized.

b. Gauge Glass: Gauge glass shall include top and bottom isolation valves fitted with automatic checks, and packing followers; red-line or green-line gauge glass; elastomer or polymer packing to suit the service; and gauge glass guard.

c. Bull's-Eye and Inline Sight Glass Reflex Lens: Bull's-eye and inline sight glass reflex lens shall be provided for dead-end liquid service. For pipe line mounting, two plain lenses in one body suitable for backlighted viewing shall be provided.

d. Moisture Indicator: Indicator shall be a self-reversible action,

moisture reactive, color changing media. Indicator shall be furnished with full-color-printing tag containing color, moisture and temperature criteria. Unless otherwise indicated, the moisture indicator shall be an integral part of each corresponding sight glass.

2.10.4.3 Vibration Dampeners

Dampeners shall be of the all-metallic bellows and woven-wire type.

2.10.4.4 Flexible Pipe Connectors

Connector shall be pressure and temperature rated for the service in accordance with ASHRAE 15 and ASME B31.5. Connector shall be a composite of interior corrugated phosphor bronze or Type 300 Series Stainless steel, as required for fluid service, with exterior reinforcement of bronze, stainless steel or monel wire braid. Assembly shall be constructed with a safety factor of not less than 4 at 150 degrees C (300 degrees F). Unless otherwise indicated, the length of a flexible connector shall be as recommended by the manufacturer for the service intended.

2.10.4.5 Strainers

Strainers used in refrigerant service shall have brass or cast iron body, Y-or angle-pattern, cleanable, not less than 60-mesh noncorroding screen of an area to provide net free area not less than ten times the pipe diameter with pressure rating compatible with the refrigerant service. Screens shall be stainless steel or monel and reinforced spring-loaded where necessary for bypass-proof construction.

2.10.4.6 Brazing Materials

Brazing materials for refrigerant piping shall be in accordance with AWS A5.8, Classification BCuP-5.

2.11 DRAIN AND MISCELLANEOUS PIPING

Piping, fittings, valves and accessories for drain and miscellaneous services shall be in accordance with Section 15400 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

2.12 FACTORY COATINGS

Unless otherwise specified, equipment and component items, when fabricated from ferrous metal, shall be factory finished with the manufacturer's standard finish, except that items located outside of buildings shall have weather resistant finishes that will withstand 125 hours exposure to the salt spray test specified in ASTM B 117 using a 25 percent sodium chloride solution. Immediately after completion of the test, the specimen shall show no signs of blistering, wrinkling, cracking, or loss of adhesion and no sign of rust creepage beyond 3 mm on either side of the scratch mark. Cut edges of galvanized surfaces where hot-dip galvanized sheet steel is used shall be coated with a zinc-rich coating conforming to ASTM D 520, Type I.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Work shall be performed in accordance with the manufacturer's published diagrams, recommendations, and equipment warranty requirements. Where equipment is specified to conform to the requirements of ASME BPV VIII Div 1 and ASME BPV IX, the design, fabrication, and installation of the system shall conform to ASME BPV VIII Div 1 and ASME BPV IX.

3.1.1 Equipment

Refrigeration equipment and the installation thereof shall conform to ASHRAE 15. Necessary supports shall be provided for all equipment, appurtenances, and pipe as required, including frames or supports for compressors, pumps, cooling towers, condensers, and similar items. Compressors shall be isolated from the building structure. If mechanical vibration isolators are not provided, vibration absorbing foundations shall be provided. Each foundation shall include isolation units consisting of machine and floor or foundation fastenings, together with intermediate isolation material. Other floor-mounted equipment shall be set on not less than a 150 mm concrete pad doweled in place. Concrete foundations for floor mounted pumps shall have a mass equivalent to three times the weight of the components, pump, base plate, and motor to be supported. In lieu of concrete pad foundation, concrete pedestal block with isolators placed between the pedestal block and the floor may be provided. Concrete pedestal block shall be of mass not less than three times the combined pump, motor, and base weights. Isolators shall be selected and sized based on load-bearing requirements and the lowest frequency of vibration to be isolated. Lines connected to pumps mounted on pedestal blocks shall be provided with flexible connectors. Foundation drawings, bolt-setting information, and foundation bolts shall be furnished prior to concrete foundation construction for all equipment indicated or required to have concrete foundations. Concrete for foundations shall be as specified in Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE. Equipment shall be properly leveled, aligned, and secured in place in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.1.2 Building Surface Penetrations

Sleeves in nonload bearing surfaces shall be galvanized sheet metal, conforming to ASTM A 653/A 653M, Coating Class G-90, 1.0 mm (20 gauge). Sleeves in load bearing surfaces shall be uncoated carbon steel pipe, conforming to ASTM A 53, Standard weight. Sealants shall be applied to moisture and oil-free surfaces and elastomers to not less than 13 mm depth. Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members.

3.1.2.1 General Service Areas

Each sleeve shall extend through its respective wall, floor, or roof, and shall be cut flush with each surface. Pipes passing through concrete or masonry wall or concrete floors or roofs shall be provided with pipe sleeves fitted into place at the time of construction. Sleeves shall be of such size as to provide a minimum of 6.35 mm all-around clearance between bare pipe and sleeves or between jacketed-insulation and sleeves. Except in pipe chases or interior walls, the annular space between pipe and sleeve or between jacket over-insulation and sleeve shall be sealed in accordance with Section 07900 JOINT SEALING.

3.1.2.2 Waterproof Penetrations

Pipes passing through roof or floor waterproofing membrane shall be installed through a 17-ounce copper sleeve, or a 0.81 mm (0.032 inch) thick

aluminum sleeve, each within an integral skirt or flange. Flashing sleeve shall be suitably formed, and skirt or flange shall extend not less than 200 mm from the pipe and be set over the roof or floor membrane in a troweled coating of bituminous cement. The flashing sleeve shall extend up the pipe a minimum of 50 mm above the roof or floor penetration. The annular space between the flashing sleeve and the bare pipe or between the flashing sleeve and the metal-jacket-covered insulation shall be sealed as indicated. Penetrations shall be sealed by either one of the following methods.

a. Waterproofing Clamping Flange: Pipes up to and including 250 mm in diameter passing through roof or floor waterproofing membrane may be installed through a cast iron sleeve with caulking recess, anchor lugs, flashing clamp device, and pressure ring with brass bolts. Waterproofing membrane shall be clamped into place and sealant shall be placed in the caulking recess.

b. Modular Mechanical Type Sealing Assembly: In lieu of a waterproofing clamping flange and caulking and sealing of annular space between pipe and sleeve or conduit and sleeve, a modular mechanical type sealing assembly may be installed. Seals shall consist of interlocking synthetic rubber links shaped to continuously fill the annular space between the pipe/conduit and sleeve with corrosion protected carbon steel bolts, nuts, and pressure plates. Links shall be loosely assembled with bolts to form a continuous rubber belt around the pipe with a pressure plate under each bolt head and each nut. After the seal assembly is properly positioned in the sleeve, tightening of the bolt shall cause the rubber sealing elements to expand and provide a watertight seal rubber sealing elements to expand and provide a watertight seal between the pipe/conduit seal between the pipe/conduit and the sleeve. Each seal assembly shall be sized as recommended by the manufacturer to fit the pipe/conduit and sleeve involved. The Contractor electing to use the modular mechanical type seals shall provide sleeves of the proper diameters.

3.1.2.3 Fire-Rated Penetrations

Penetration of fire-rated walls, partitions, and floors shall be sealed as specified in Section 07840 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.2.4 Escutcheons

Finished surfaces where exposed piping, bare or insulated, pass through floors, walls, or ceilings, except in boiler, utility, or equipment rooms, shall be provided with escutcheons. Where sleeves project slightly from floors, special deep-type escutcheons shall be used. Escutcheon shall be secured to pipe or pipe covering.

3.1.3 Access Panels

Access panels shall be provided for all concealed valves vents, controls, and items requiring inspection or maintenance. Access panels shall be of sufficient size and located so that the concealed items may be serviced and maintained or completely removed and replaced. Access panels shall be as specified in Section 05500 MISCELLANEOUS METALS.

3.1.4 General Piping Installation

3.1.4.1 Brazed Joints

Brazing shall be performed in accordance with AWS Brazing Hdbk, except as modified herein. During brazing, the pipe and fittings shall be filled with a pressure regulated inert gas, such as nitrogen, to prevent the formation of scale. Before brazing copper joints, both the outside of the tube and the inside of the fitting shall be cleaned with a wire fitting brush until the entire joint surface is bright and clean. Brazing flux shall not be used. Surplus brazing material shall be removed at all joints. Steel tubing joints shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Joints in steel tubing shall be painted with the same material as the baked-on coating within 8 hours after joints are made. Tubing shall be protected against oxidation during brazing by continuous purging of the inside of the piping using nitrogen. Piping shall be supported prior to brazing and not be sprung or forced.

3.1.4.2 Threaded Joints

Threaded joints shall be made with tapered threads and made tight with PTFE tape complying with ASTM D 3308 or equivalent thread-joint compound applied to the male threads only. Not more than three threads shall show after the joint is made.

3.1.4.3 Welded Joints

Welded joints in steel refrigerant piping shall be fusion-welded. Changes in direction of piping shall be made with welded fittings only; mitering or notching pipe or other similar construction to form elbows or tees will not be permitted. Branch connections shall be made with welding tees or forged welding branch outlets. Steel pipe shall be thoroughly cleaned of all scale and foreign matter before the piping is assembled. During welding, the pipe and fittings shall be filled with a pressure regulated inert gas, such as nitrogen, to prevent the formation of scale. Beveling, alignment, heat treatment, and inspection of weld shall conform to ASME B31.1. Weld defects shall be removed and rewelded at no additional cost to the Government. Electrodes shall be stored and dried in accordance with AWS D1.1 or as recommended by the manufacturer. Electrodes that have been wetted or that have lost any of their coating shall not be used.

3.1.4.4 Flared Connections

When flared connections are used, a suitable lubricant shall be used between the back of the flare and the nut in order to avoid tearing the flare while tightening the nut.

3.1.5 Flanges and Unions

Except where copper tubing is used, union or flanged joints shall be provided in each line immediately preceding the connection to each piece of equipment or material requiring maintenance such as coils, pumps, control valves, and other similar items.

3.1.6 Refrigeration Piping

Unless otherwise specified, pipe and fittings installation shall conform to requirements of ASME B31.5. Pipe shall be cut accurately to measurement established at the jobsite and worked into place without springing or forcing. Cutting or otherwise weakening of the building structure to facilitate piping installation will not be permitted without written

approval. Pipes shall be cut square, shall have burrs removed by reaming, and shall be installed in a manner to permit free expansion and contraction without damage to joints or hangers. Filings, dust, or dirt shall be wiped from interior of pipe before connections are made.

3.1.6.1 Directional Changes

Changes in direction shall be made with fittings, except that bending of pipe 100 mm (4 inches) and smaller will be permitted, provided a pipe bender is used and wide-sweep bends are formed. The centerline radius of bends shall not be less than 6 diameters of the pipe. Bent pipe showing kinks, wrinkles, or other malformations will not be accepted.

3.1.6.2 Functional Requirements

Piping shall be installed 4 mm per meter of pipe in the direction of flow to ensure adequate oil drainage. Open ends of refrigerant lines or equipment shall be properly capped or plugged during installation to keep moisture, dirt, or other foreign material out of the system. Piping shall remain capped until installation. Equipment piping shall be in accordance with the equipment manufacturer's recommendations and the contract drawings.

3.1.6.3 Manual Valves

Stop valves shall be installed on each side of each piece of equipment such as compressors, condensers, evaporators, receivers, and other similar items in multiple-unit installation, to provide partial system isolation as required for maintenance or repair. Angle and globe valves shall be installed with stems horizontal unless otherwise indicated. Ball valves shall be installed with stems positioned to facilitate operation and maintenance. Isolating valves for pressure gauges and switches shall be external to thermal insulation. Safety switches shall not be fitted with isolation valves. Thermal wells for insertion thermometers and thermostats shall extend beyond thermal insulation surface not less than 25 mm. Filter dryers having access ports may be considered a point of isolation. Purge valves shall be provided at all points of systems where accumulated noncondensible gases would prevent proper system operation. Valves shall be furnished to match line size, unless otherwise indicated or approved.

3.1.6.4 Expansion Valves

Expansion valves shall be installed with the thermostatic expansion valve bulb located on top of the suction line when the suction line is less than 54 mm (2-1/8 inches) in diameter and at the 4 o'clock or 8 o'clock position on lines larger than 54 mm (2-1/8 inches). The bulb shall be securely fastened with two clamps. The bulb shall be insulated. The bulb shall installed in a horizontal portion of the suction line, if possible, with the pigtail on the bottom. If the bulb must be installed in a vertical line, the bulb tubing shall be facing up.

3.1.6.5 Valve Identification

Each system valve, including those which are part of a factory assembly, shall be tagged. Tags shall be in alphanumeric sequence, progressing in direction of fluid flow. Tags shall be embossed, engraved, or stamped plastic or nonferrous metal of various shapes, sized approximately 34 mm (1-3/8 inch) diameter, or equivalent dimension, substantially attached to a component or immediately adjacent thereto. Tags shall be attached with nonferrous, heavy duty, bead or link chain, 14 gauge annealed wire, nylon

cable bands or as approved. Tag numbers shall be referenced in Operation and Maintenance Manuals and system diagrams.

3.1.6.6 Vibration Dampers

Vibration damper shall be provided in the suction and discharge lines on spring mounted compressors. Vibration dampers shall be installed parallel with the shaft of the compressor and be anchored firmly at the upstream end on the suction line and the downstream end in the discharge line.

3.1.6.7 Strainers

Strainers shall be provided immediately ahead of solenoid valves and expansion devices and where indicated. Strainers may be an integral part of the expansion valve.

3.1.6.8 Filter Dryer

A liquid line filter dryer shall be provided on each refrigerant circuit located such that all liquid refrigerant passes through a filter dryer. Dryers shall be sized in accordance with the manufacturers recommendations. A dryer shall be installed such that it can be isolated from the system, the isolated portion of the system evacuated, and the filter dryer replaced. Dryers shall be installed in the horizontal position except replaceable core filter dryers may be installed in the vertical position with the access flange on the bottom.

3.1.6.9 Sight Glass

A moisture indicating sight glass shall be installed in all refrigerant circuits down stream of filter dryers and where indicated. Sight glass shall be full line size.

3.1.6.10 Flexible Connectors

Flexible metallic connectors shall be installed perpendicular to line of motion being isolated. Piping for equipment with bidirectional motion shall be fitted with two flexible connectors, in perpendicular planes. Reinforced elastomer flexible connectors shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Piping guides and restraints related to flexible connectors shall be provided as required.

3.1.7 Thermometers

Thermometers located within 1.5 m of floor may be rigid stem type. Where thermal well is located above 1.5 m above floor, thermometer shall be universal adjustable angle type or remote element type to 2.1 m above floor and remote element type where thermal well is 2.1 m or more above floor. Thermometers shall be located in coolant supply and return or waste lines at each heat exchanger, condenser water lines entering and leaving the condenser, at each automatic temperature control device without an integral thermometer, refrigerant liquid line leaving receiver, refrigerant suction line at each evaporator or liquid cooler, and where indicated or required for proper operation of equipment.

3.1.8 Piping Supports

Refrigerant pipe supports shall be in accordance with ASME B31.5. Hangers used to support piping 50 mm (2 inches) and larger shall be fabricated to

permit adequate adjustment after erection while still supporting the load. Pipe guides and anchors shall be installed to keep pipes in accurate alignment, to direct the expansion movement, and to prevent buckling, swaying, and undue strain. Piping subjected to vertical movement, when operating temperatures exceed ambient temperatures, shall be supported by variable spring hangers and supports or by constant support hangers.

3.1.8.1 Seismic Requirements

Piping and attached valves shall be supported and braced to resist seismic loads as specified under Section 15070 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT. Structural steel required for reinforcement to properly support piping, headers, and equipment but not shown shall be provided under this section. Material used for support shall be as specified under Section 05210 STRUCTURAL STEEL.

3.1.8.2 Structural Attachments

Attachment to building structure concrete and masonry shall be by cast-in concrete inserts, built-in anchors, or masonry anchor devices. Inserts and anchors shall be applied with a safety factor not less than 5. Supports shall not be attached to metal decking. Masonry anchors for overhead applications shall be constructed of ferrous materials only. Material used for support shall be as specified under Section 05210 STRUCTURAL STEEL.

3.1.9 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Pipe hangers, inserts, and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69, except as modified herein. Pipe hanger types 5, 12, and 26 shall not be used.

3.1.9.1 Hangers

Type 3 shall not be used on insulated piping. Type 24 may be used only on trapeze hanger systems or on fabricated frames.

3.1.9.2 Inserts

Type 18 inserts shall be secured to concrete forms before concrete is placed. Continuous inserts which allow more adjustments may be used if they otherwise meet the requirements for Type 18 inserts.

3.1.9.3 C-Clamps

Type 19 and 23 C-clamps shall be torqued per MSS SP-69 and have both locknuts and retaining devices, furnished by the manufacturer. Field-fabricated C-clamp bodies or retaining devices are not acceptable.

3.1.9.4 Angle Attachments

Type 20 attachments used on angles and channels shall be furnished with an added malleable-iron heel plate or adapter.

3.1.9.5 Saddles and Shields

Where Type 39 saddle or Type 40 shield are permitted for a particular pipe attachment application, the Type 39 saddle, connected to the pipe, shall be used on all pipe 100 mm (4 inches) and larger when the temperature of the medium is 16 degrees C or higher. Type 40 shields shall be used on all

piping less than 100 mm (4 inches) and all piping 100 mm (4 inches) and larger carrying medium less than 16 degrees C. A high density insulation insert of cellular glass shall be used under the Type 40 shield for piping 50 mm (2 inches) and larger.

3.1.9.6 Horizontal Pipe Supports

Horizontal pipe supports shall be spaced as specified in MSS SP-69 and a support shall be installed not over 300 mm from the pipe fitting joint at each change in direction of the piping. Pipe supports shall be spaced not over 1.5 m apart at valves. Pipe hanger loads suspended from steel joist with hanger loads between panel points in excess of 222 N (50 pounds) shall have the excess hanger loads suspended from panel points.

3.1.9.7 Vertical Pipe Supports

Vertical pipe shall be supported at each floor, except at slab-on-grade, and at intervals of not more than 4.5 m, not more than 2.4 m from end of risers, and at vent terminations.

3.1.9.8 Pipe Guides

Type 35 guides using, steel, reinforced polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) or graphite slides shall be provided where required to allow longitudinal pipe movement. Lateral restraints shall be provided as required. Slide materials shall be suitable for the system operating temperatures, atmospheric conditions, and bearing loads encountered.

3.1.9.9 Steel Slides

Where steel slides do not require provisions for restraint of lateral movement, an alternate guide method may be used. On piping 100 mm (4 inches) and larger, a Type 39 saddle shall be used. On piping under 100 mm (4 inches), a Type 40 protection shield may be attached to the pipe or insulation and freely rest on a steel slide plate.

3.1.9.10 High Temperature Guides with Cradles

Where there are high system temperatures and welding to piping is not desirable, then the Type 35 guide shall include a pipe cradle, welded to the guide structure and strapped securely to the pipe. The pipe shall be separated from the slide material by at least 100 mm, or by an amount adequate for the insulation, whichever is greater.

3.1.9.11 Multiple Pipe Runs

In the support of multiple pipe runs on a common base member, a clip or clamp shall be used where each pipe crosses the base support member. Spacing of the base support members shall not exceed the hanger and support spacing required for an individual pipe in the multiple pipe run.

3.1.10 Pipe Alignment Guides

Pipe alignment guides shall be provided where indicated for expansion loops, offsets, and bends and as recommended by the manufacturer for expansion joints, not to exceed 1.5 m on each side of each expansion joint, and in lines 100 mm (4 inches) or smaller not more than 2 feet on each side of the joint.

3.1.11 Pipe Anchors

Anchors shall be provided wherever necessary or indicated to localize expansion or to prevent undue strain on piping. Anchors shall consist of heavy steel collars with lugs and bolts for clamping and attaching anchor braces, unless otherwise indicated. Anchor braces shall be installed in the most effective manner to secure the desired results using turnbuckles where required. Supports, anchors, or stays shall not be attached where they will injure the structure or adjacent construction during installation or by the weight of expansion of the pipeline. Where pipe and conduit penetrations of vapor barrier sealed surfaces occur, these items shall be anchored immediately adjacent to each penetrated surface, to provide essentially zero movement within penetration seal. Detailed drawings of pipe anchors shall be submitted for approval before installation.

3.1.12 Pipe Color Code Marking

Color code marking of piping shall be as specified in Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

3.1.13 Field Applied Insulation

Field applied insulation shall be as specified in Section 15080 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

3.1.14 Factory Applied Insulation

Refrigerant suction lines between an evaporator and compressors shall be insulated with not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick unicellular plastic foam.

3.1.15 Framed Instructions

Framed instructions shall be framed under glass or laminated plastic and be posted where directed. Instructions shall include equipment layout, wiring and control diagrams, piping, valves and control sequences, and typed condensed operation instructions. The condensed operation instructions shall include preventative maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal and safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system. The instructions shall be posted before acceptance testing of the system.

3.2 TESTS

Tests shall be conducted in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Utilities for testing shall be provided as specified in the SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS. Water and electricity required for the tests will be furnished by the Government. Any material, equipment, instruments, and personnel required for the test shall be provided by the Contractor. The services of a qualified technician shall be provided as required to perform all tests and procedures indicated herein. Field tests shall be coordinated with Section 15990 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

3.2.1 Refrigerant System

After all components of the refrigerant system have been installed and connected, the entire refrigeration system shall be subjected to a pneumatic test as described herein.

3.2.1.1 Preliminary Procedures

Prior to pneumatic testing, equipment which has been factory tested and refrigerant charged as well as equipment which could be damaged or cause personnel injury by imposed test pressure, positive or negative, shall be isolated from the test pressure or removed from the system. Safety relief valves and rupture discs, where not part of factory sealed systems, shall be removed and openings capped or plugged.

3.2.1.2 Pneumatic Test

Pressure control and excess pressure protection shall be provided at the source of test pressure. Valves shall be wide open, except those leading to the atmosphere. Test gas shall be dry nitrogen, with minus 55 degrees C (minus 70 degree F) dewpoint and less than 5 ppm oil. Test pressure shall be applied in two stages before any refrigerant pipe is insulated or covered. First stage test shall be at 69 kPa (10 psi) with every joint being tested with a thick soap or color indicating solution. Second stage tests shall raise the system to the minimum refrigerant leakage test pressure specified in ASHRAE 15 with a maximum test pressure 25 percent greater. Pressure above 690 KPa (100 psig) shall be raised in 10 percent increments with a pressure acclimatizing period between increments. The initial test pressure shall be recorded along with the ambient temperature to which the system is exposed. Final test pressures of the second stage shall be maintained on the system for a minimum of 24 hours. At the end of the 24 hour period, the system pressure will be recorded along with the ambient temperature to which the system is exposed. A correction factor of 2 kPa (0.3 psi) will be allowed for each degree C (F) change between test space initial and final ambient temperature, plus for increase and minus for a decrease. If the corrected system pressure is not exactly equal to the initial system test pressure, then the system shall be investigated for leaking joints. To repair leaks, the joint shall be taken apart, thoroughly cleaned, and reconstructed as a new joint. Joints repaired by caulking, remelting, or back-welding/brazing shall not be acceptable. Following repair, the entire system shall be retested using the pneumatic tests described above. The entire system shall be reassembled once the pneumatic tests are satisfactorily completed.

3.2.1.3 Evacuation Test

Following satisfactory completion of the pneumatic tests, the pressure shall be relieved and the entire system shall be evacuated to an absolute pressure of 300 micrometers. During evacuation of the system, the ambient temperature shall be higher than 2 degrees C. No more than one system shall be evacuated at one time by one vacuum pump. Once the desired vacuum has been reached, the vacuum line shall be closed and the system shall stand for 1 hour. If the pressure rises over 500 micrometers after the 1 hour period, then the system shall be evacuated again down to 300 micrometers and let set for another 1 hour period. The system shall not be charged until a vacuum of at least 500 micrometers is maintained for a period of 1 hour without the assistance of a vacuum line. If during the testing the pressure continues to rise, check the system for leaks, repair as required, and repeat the evacuation procedure. During evacuation, pressures shall be recorded by a thermocouple-type, electronic-type, or a calibrated-micrometer type gauge.

3.2.1.4 System Charging and Startup Test

Following satisfactory completion of the evacuation tests, the system shall be charged with the required amount of refrigerant by raising pressure to normal operating pressure and in accordance with manufacturer's procedures. Following charging, the system shall operate with high-side and low-side pressures and corresponding refrigerant temperatures, at design or improved values. The entire system shall be tested for leaks. Fluorocarbon systems shall be tested with halide torch or electronic leak detectors.

3.2.1.5 Refrigerant Leakage

If a refrigerant leak is discovered after the system has been charged, the leaking portion of the system shall immediately be isolated from the remainder of the system and the refrigerant pumped into the system receiver or other suitable container. Under no circumstances shall the refrigerant be discharged into the atmosphere.

3.2.1.6 Contractor's Responsibility

The Contractor shall, at all times during the installation and testing of the refrigeration system, take steps to prevent the release of refrigerants into the atmosphere. The steps shall include, but not be limited to, procedures which will minimize the release of refrigerants to the atmosphere and the use of refrigerant recovery devices to remove refrigerant from the system and store the refrigerant for reuse or reclaim. At no time shall more than 85 g (3 ounces) of refrigerant be released to the atmosphere in any one occurrence. Any system leaks within the first year shall be repaired in accordance with the requirements herein at no cost to the Government including material, labor, and refrigerant if the leak is the result of defective equipment, material, or installation.

3.2.2 System Performance Tests

After the foregoing tests have been completed and before each refrigeration system is accepted, tests to demonstrate the general operating characteristics of all equipment shall be conducted by a registered professional engineer or an approved manufacturer's start-up representative experienced in system start-up and testing, at such times as directed. Tests shall cover a period of not less than 48 hours for each system and demonstrate that the entire system is functioning in accordance with the drawings and specifications. Corrections and adjustments shall be made as necessary and tests shall be re-conducted to demonstrate that the entire system is functioning as specified. Prior to acceptance, service valve seal caps and blanks over gauge points shall be installed and tightened. Any refrigerant lost during the system startup shall be replaced. If tests do not demonstrate satisfactory system performance, deficiencies shall be corrected and the system shall be retested.

3.3 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

3.3.1 Piping

Prior to testing, pipes shall be cleaned free of scale and thoroughly flushed of all foreign matter. A temporary bypass shall be provided for water coils to prevent flushing water from passing through coils. Strainers and valves shall be thoroughly cleaned. Prior to testing and balancing, air shall be removed from each water system through the use of the air vents. Temporary measures, such as piping the overflow from vents to a collecting vessel shall be taken to avoid water damage during the venting process. Air vents shall be plugged or capped after the system has

been vented.

3.3.2 Equipment

Equipment shall be wiped clean, with all traces of oil, dust, dirt, or paint spots removed. System shall be maintained in this clean condition until final acceptance. Bearings shall be lubricated with oil or grease as recommended by the manufacturer. Belts shall be tightened to proper tension. Control valves and other miscellaneous equipment requiring adjustment shall be adjusted to setting indicated or directed.

3.3.3 Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing

Testing, adjusting, and balancing shall be as specified in Section 15990 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

3.4 DEMONSTRATIONS

Contractor shall conduct a training course for the operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period shall consist of a total 8 hours of normal working time and start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. The field instructions shall cover all of the items contained in the approved operation and maintenance manuals as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance operations.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 15895

AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 COORDINATION OF TRADES
1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.4 SUBMITTALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS
2.2 ASBESTOS PROHIBITION
2.3 NAMEPLATES
2.4 EQUIPMENT GUARDS AND ACCESS
2.5 PIPING COMPONENTS
2.6 DUCTWORK COMPONENTS
2.6.1 Metal Ductwork
2.6.1.1 Transitions
2.6.1.2 Insulated Nonmetallic Flexible Duct Runouts
2.6.1.3 General Service Duct Connectors
2.6.2 Ductwork Accessories
2.6.2.1 Duct Access Doors
2.6.2.2 Fire Dampers
2.6.2.3 Splitters and Manual Balancing Dampers
2.6.2.4 Air Deflectors and Branch Connections
2.6.3 Duct Sleeves, Framed Prepared Openings, Closure Collars
2.6.3.1 Duct Sleeves
2.6.3.2 Framed Prepared Openings
2.6.3.3 Closure Collars
2.6.4 Sound Attenuation Equipment
2.6.5 Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles
2.6.5.1 Diffusers
2.6.5.2 Registers and Grilles
2.6.6 Louvers
2.6.7 Air Vents, Penthouses, and Goosenecks
2.6.8 Bird Screens and Frames
2.7 AIR SYSTEMS EQUIPMENT
2.7.1 Fans
2.7.1.1 Centrifugal Fans
2.7.1.2 In-Line Centrifugal Fans
2.7.1.3 Panel Type Power Wall Ventilators
2.7.2 Coils
2.7.2.1 Water Coils
2.7.3 Air Filters
2.7.3.1 Replaceable Media Filters
2.7.3.2 Holding Frames
2.7.3.3 Filter Gauges
2.8 AIR HANDLING UNITS
2.8.1 Factory-Fabricated Air Handling Units

2.8.1.1 Casings
2.8.1.2 Heating and Cooling Coils
2.8.1.3 Air Filters
2.8.1.4 Fans
2.8.1.5 Access Sections and Filter/Mixing Boxes
2.8.1.6 Dampers

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Condensate Drain Lines
3.1.2 Equipment and Installation
3.1.3 Access Panels
3.1.4 Flexible Connectors
3.1.5 Sleeved and Framed Openings
3.1.6 Metal Ductwork
3.1.7 Acoustical Duct Lining
3.1.8 Dust Control
3.1.9 Insulation
3.1.10 Duct Test Holes
3.1.11 Power Roof Ventilator Mounting
3.1.12 Power Transmission Components Adjustment
3.2 FIELD PAINTING AND COLOR CODE MARKING
3.3 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING
3.4 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING
3.5 PERFORMANCE TESTS
3.6 FIELD TRAINING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 15895

AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (ARI)

ARI 350	(1986) Sound Rating of Non-Ducted Indoor Air-Conditioning Equipment
ARI 410	(1991) Forced-Circulation Air-Cooling and Air-Heating Coils
ARI 430	(1989) Central-Station Air-Handling Units
ARI 440	(1998) Room Fan-Coil and Unit Ventilator
ARI 445	(1987; R 1993) Room Air-Induction Units
ARI 880	(1998) Air Terminals
ARI Guideline D	(1996) Application and Installation of Central Station Air-Handling Units

AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS OF AMERICA (ACCA)

ACCA Manual 4	(1990) Installation Techniques for Perimeter Heating & Cooling; 11th Edition

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION (AMCA)

AMCA 210	(1985) Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Rating
AMCA 300	(1996) Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans

AMERICAN BEARING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AFBMA)

AFBMA Std 9	(1990) Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings
AFBMA Std 11	(1990) Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Roller Bearings

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI S12.32	(1990; R 1996) Precision Methods for the

	Determination of Sound Power Levels of Discrete-Frequency and Narrow-Band Noise Sources in Reverberation Rooms

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 47	(1990; R 1995) Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
ASTM A 47M	(1999) Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings (Metric)
ASTM A 53	(1999b) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 106	(1999el) Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service
ASTM A 123/A 123M	(1997ael) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A 167	(1999) Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
ASTM A 181/A 181M	(1995b) Carbon Steel, Forgings for General-Purpose Piping
ASTM A 183	(1983; R 1998) Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
ASTM A 193/A 193M	(1999) Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature Service
ASTM A 234/A 234M	(1999) Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service
ASTM A 536	(1999el) Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM A 733	(1999) Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel and Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipe Nipples
ASTM A 924/A 924M	(1999) General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B 62	(1993) Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
ASTM B 75	(1997) Seamless Copper Tube
ASTM B 75M	(1997) Seamless Copper Tube (Metric)
ASTM B 88	(1996) Seamless Copper Water Tube
ASTM B 88M	(1996) Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric)

ASTM B 117	(1997) Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM B 650	(1995) Electrodeposited Engineering Chromium Coatings on Ferrous Substrates
ASTM B 813	(1993) Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering Applications for Copper and Copper Alloy Tube
ASTM C 916	(1985; R 1996el) Adhesives for Duct Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 1071	(1998) Thermal and Acoustical Insulation (Glass Fiber, Duct Lining Material)
ASTM D 520	(1984; R 1995el) Zinc Dust Pigment
ASTM D 1384	(1997a) Corrosion Test for Engine Coolants in Glassware
ASTM D 1654	(1992) Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments
ASTM D 1785	(1999) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120
ASTM D 2000	(1999) Rubber Products in Automotive Applications
ASTM D 2466	(1999) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40
ASTM D 2564	(1996a) Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems
ASTM D 2855	(1996) Making Solvent-Cemented Joints with Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 3359	(1997) Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test
ASTM E 84	(1999) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E 437	(1997) Industrial Wire Cloth and Screens (Square Opening Series)
ASTM F 872	(1984; R 1990) Filter Units, Air-Conditioning: Viscous-Impingement Type, Cleanable
ASTM F 1199	(1988; R 1998) Cast (All Temperature and Pressures) and Welded Pipe Line Strainers (150 psig and 150 degrees F Maximum)
ASTM F 1200	(1988; R 1998) Fabricated (Welded) Pipe Line Strainers (Above 150 psig and 150 degrees F)

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 15	(1994) Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration
ASHRAE 52.1	(1992) Gravimetric and Dust-Spot Procedures for Testing Air-Cleaning Devices Used in General Ventilation for Removing Particulate Matter
ASHRAE 68	(1986) Laboratory Method of Testing In-Duct Sound Power Measurement Procedures for Fans
ASHRAE 70	(1991) Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets
ASHRAE 84	(1991) Method of Testing Air-to-Air Heat Exchangers

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B1.20.1	(1983; R 1992) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
ASME B16.3	(1992) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings
ASME B16.5	(1996; B16.5a) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS 1/2 thru NPS 24
ASME B16.9	(1993) Factory-Made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings
ASME B16.11	(1996) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
ASME B16.18	(1984; R 1994) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.21	(1992) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
ASME B16.22	(1995; B16.22a1998) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.26	(1988) Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes
ASME B16.39	(1998) Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions Classes 150, 250, and 300
ASME B31.1	(1998) Power Piping
ASME B40.1	(1991) Gauges - Pressure Indicating Dial Type - Elastic Element
ASME BPV IX	(1998) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code;

	Section IX, Welding and Brazing Qualifications

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA C606	(1997) Grooved and Shouldered Joints

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1	(1998) Structural Welding Code - Steel

COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (CID)

CID A-A-1419	(Rev D) Filter Element, Air Conditioning (Viscous-Impingement and Dry Types, Replaceable)

EXPANSION JOINT MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (EJMA)

EJMA Stds	(1998; 7th Edition) EJMA Standards

INSTITUTE OF ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES (IES)

IES RP-CC-001.3	(1993) HEPA and ULPA Filters

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-25	(1998) Standard Marking System for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions
MSS SP-58	(1993) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture
MSS SP-69	(1996) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application
MSS SP-70	(1998) Cast Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-71	(1997) Cast Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanges and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-72	(1992) Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends for General Service
MSS SP-80	(1997) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves
MSS SP-85	(1994) Cast Iron Globe & Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-110	(1996) Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA MG 1	(1998) Motors and Generators

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(1999) National Electrical Code
NFPA 90A	(1996) Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
NFPA 96	(1998) Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Equipment

NORTH AMERICAN INSULATION MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NAIMA)

NAIMA AH115	(1993) Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds	(1995; Addenda Nov 1997) HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible
SMACNA Industry Practice	(1975) Accepted Industry Practice for Industrial Duct Construction
SMACNA Install Fire Damp HVAC	(1992) Fire, Smoke and Radiation Damper Installation Guide for HVAC Systems
SMACNA Leakage Test Mnl	(1985) HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 94	(1996; Rev thru Jul 1998) Tests for Flammability of Plastic Materials for Parts in Devices and Appliances
UL 181	(1996; Rev Dec 1998) Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors
UL 214	(1997) Tests for Flame-Propagation of Fabrics and Films
UL 555	(1999) Fire Dampers
UL 586	(1996; Rev thru Aug 1999) High-Efficiency, Particulate, Air Filter Units
UL 705	(1994; Rev thru Feb 1999) Power Ventilators
UL 723	(1996; Rev thru Dec 1998) Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
UL 900	(1994; Rev thru Apr 1997) Test Performance of Air Filter Units
UL 1995	(1995; Rev thru Jul 1998) Heating and Cooling Equipment

UL Bld Mat Dir	(1999) Building Materials Directory
UL Elec Const Dir	(1998) Electrical Construction Equipment Directory
UL Fire Resist Dir	(1999) Fire Resistance Directory (2 Vol.)

1.2 COORDINATION OF TRADES

Ductwork, piping offsets, fittings, and accessories shall be furnished as required to provide a complete installation and to eliminate interference with other construction.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be stored with protection from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G-A" designation; submittals having no designation indicated are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Drawings.
Installation.

Drawings shall consist of equipment layout including assembly and installation details and electrical connection diagrams; ductwork layout showing the location of all supports and hangers, typical hanger details, gauge reinforcement, reinforcement spacing rigidity classification, and static pressure and seal classifications; and piping layout showing the location of all guides and anchors, the load imposed on each support or anchor, and typical support details. Drawings shall include any information required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function as a unit and shall show equipment relationship to other parts of the work, including clearances required for operation and maintenance.

SD-03 Product Data

Components and Equipment; G-A1.

Manufacturer's catalog data shall be included with the detail drawings for the following items. The data shall be highlighted to show model, size, options, etc., that are intended for consideration. Data shall be adequate to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements for the following:

a. Piping Components

b. Ductwork Components

c. Air Systems Equipment

d. Air Handling Units

e. Terminal Units

Test Procedures; G-A.

Proposed test procedures for piping hydrostatic test, ductwork leak test, and performance tests of systems, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related testing.

Welding Procedures; G-A.

A copy of qualified welding procedures, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of welding operations.

System Diagrams; G-A.

Proposed diagrams, at least 2 weeks prior to start of related testing. System diagrams that show the layout of equipment, piping, and ductwork, and typed condensed operation manuals explaining preventative maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal, safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system shall be framed under glass or laminated plastic. After approval, these items shall be posted where directed.

Similar Services; G-A.

Statement demonstrating successful completion of similar services on at least 5 projects of similar size and scope, at least 2 weeks prior to submittal of other items required by this section.

Welding Joints; G-A.

A list of names and identification symbols of qualified welders and welding operators, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of welding operations.

Testing, Adjusting and Balancing; G-A.

Proposed test schedules for hydrostatic test of piping, ductwork leak test, and performance tests, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related testing.

Field Training; G-A.

Proposed schedule for field training, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related training.

SD-06 Test Reports

Performance Tests; G-A1.

Test reports for the piping hydrostatic test, ductwork leak test, and performance tests in booklet form, upon completion of testing. Reports shall document phases of tests performed including initial test summary, repairs/adjustments made, and

final test results.

SD-07 Certificates

Bolts.

Written certification from the bolt manufacturer that the bolts furnished comply with the requirements of this specification. The certification shall include illustrations of product markings, and the number of each type of bolt to be furnished.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operating and Maintenance Instructions; G-A1.

Six manuals listing step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, shutdown, and routine maintenance, at least 2 weeks prior to field training. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, parts list, list of parts and tools that should be kept in stock by the owner for routine maintenance including the name of a local supplier, simplified wiring and controls diagrams, troubleshooting guide, and recommended service organization (including address and telephone number) for each item of equipment. Each service organization submitted shall be capable of providing 4 hour onsite response to a service call on an emergency basis.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Components and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of products that are of a similar material, design and workmanship. The standard products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years before bid opening. The 2-year experience shall include applications of components and equipment under similar circumstances and of similar size. The 2 years must be satisfactorily completed by a product which has been sold or is offered for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures. Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation, for not less than 6000 hours exclusive of the manufacturer's factory tests, can be shown. The equipment items shall be supported by a service organization.

2.2 ASBESTOS PROHIBITION

Asbestos and asbestos-containing products shall not be used.

2.3 NAMEPLATES

Equipment shall have a nameplate that identifies the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number.

2.4 EQUIPMENT GUARDS AND ACCESS

Belts, pulleys, chains, gears, couplings, projecting setscrews, keys, and other rotating parts exposed to personnel contact shall be fully enclosed or guarded according to OSHA requirements. High temperature equipment and

piping exposed to contact by personnel or where it creates a potential fire hazard shall be properly guarded or covered with insulation of a type specified. Operating platforms, ladders, and guardrails shall be provided where shown and shall be constructed according to Section 05500 MISCELLANEOUS METAL.

2.5 PIPING COMPONENTS

Piping shall be as specified in Section 15569 - WATER AND STEAM HEATING; OIL, GAS, OR BOTH; UP TO 20 MBTU, and SECTION 15650 - CENTRAL REFRIGERATED AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM.

2.6 DUCTWORK COMPONENTS

2.6.1 Metal Ductwork

All aspects of metal ductwork construction, including all fittings and components, shall comply with SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds unless otherwise specified. Elbows shall be radius type with a centerline radius of 1-1/2 times the width or diameter of the duct where space permits. Otherwise, elbows having a minimum radius equal to the width or diameter of the duct or square elbows with factory fabricated turning vanes may be used. Static pressure Class 125, 250, and 500 Pa (1/2, 1, and 2 inch w.g.) ductwork shall meet the requirements of Seal Class C. Class 750 through 2500 Pa (3 through 10 inch) shall meet the requirements of Seal Class A. Sealants shall conform to fire hazard classification specified in Section 15080 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. Pressure sensitive tape shall not be used as a sealant. Spiral lock seam duct, and flat oval shall be made with duct sealant and locked with not less than 3 equally spaced drive screws or other approved methods indicated in SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds. The sealant shall be applied to the exposed male part of the fitting collar so that the sealer will be on the inside of the joint and fully protected by the metal of the duct fitting. One brush coat of the sealant shall be applied over the outside of the joint to at least 50 mm band width covering all screw heads and joint gap. Dents in the male portion of the slip fitting collar will not be acceptable. Outdoor air intake ducts and plenums shall be fabricated with watertight soldered or brazed joints and seams.

2.6.1.1 Transitions

Diverging air flow transitions shall be made with each side pitched out a maximum of 15 degrees, for an included angle of 30 degrees. Transitions for converging air flow shall be made with each side pitched in a maximum of 30 degrees, for an included angle of 60 degrees, or shall be as indicated. Factory-fabricated reducing fittings for systems using round duct sections when formed to the shape of the ASME short flow nozzle, need not comply with the maximum angles specified.

2.6.1.2 Insulated Nonmetallic Flexible Duct Runouts

Flexible duct runouts shall be used only where indicated. Runout length shall be as shown on the drawings, but shall in no case exceed 3 m. Runouts shall be preinsulated, factory fabricated, and shall comply with NFPA 90A and UL 181. Either field or factory applied vapor barrier shall be provided. Where coil induction or high velocity units are supplied with vertical air inlets, a streamlined and vaned and mitered elbow transition piece shall be provided for connection to the flexible duct or hose. The last elbow to these units, other than the vertical air inlet type, shall be

a die-stamped elbow and not a flexible connector. Insulated flexible connectors may be used as runouts. The insulated material and vapor barrier shall conform to the requirements of Section 15080 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. The insulation material surface shall not be exposed to the air stream.

2.6.1.3 General Service Duct Connectors

A flexible duct connector approximately 150 mm in width shall be provided where sheet metal connections are made to fans or where ducts of dissimilar metals are connected. For round/oval ducts, the flexible material shall be secured by stainless steel or zinc-coated, iron clinch-type draw bands. For rectangular ducts, the flexible material locked to metal collars shall be installed using normal duct construction methods. The composite connector system shall comply with UL 214 and be classified as "flame-retarded fabrics" in UL Bld Mat Dir.

2.6.2 Ductwork Accessories

2.6.2.1 Duct Access Doors

Access doors shall be provided in ductwork and plenums where indicated and at all air flow measuring primaries, automatic dampers, fire dampers, coils, thermostats, and other apparatus requiring service and inspection in the duct system, and unless otherwise shown, shall conform to SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds. Access doors shall be provided upstream and downstream of air flow measuring primaries and heating and cooling coils. Doors shall be minimum 375 x 450 mm, unless otherwise shown. Where duct size will not accommodate this size door, the doors shall be made as large as practicable. Doors 600 x 600 mm or larger shall be provided with fasteners operable from both sides. Doors in insulated ducts shall be the insulated type.

2.6.2.2 Fire Dampers

Fire dampers shall be 1-1/2 hour fire rated unless otherwise indicated. Fire dampers shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 90A and UL 555. The Contractor shall perform the fire damper test as outlined in NFPA 90A. A pressure relief damper shall be provided upstream of the fire damper. If the ductwork connected to the fire damper is to be insulated then this pressure relief damper shall be factory insulated. Fire dampers shall be automatic operating type and shall have a dynamic rating suitable for the maximum air velocity and pressure differential to which it will be subjected. Fire dampers shall be approved for the specific application, and shall be installed according to their listing. Fire dampers shall be equipped with a steel sleeve or adequately sized frame installed in such a manner that disruption of the attached ductwork, if any, will not impair the operation of the damper. Sleeves or frames shall be equipped with perimeter mounting angles attached on both sides of the wall or floor opening. Ductwork in fire-rated floor-ceiling or roof-ceiling assembly systems with air ducts that pierce the ceiling of the assemblies shall be constructed in conformance with UL Fire Resist Dir. Fire dampers shall be curtain type with damper blades out of the air stream. Dampers shall not reduce the duct or the air transfer opening cross-sectional area. Dampers shall be installed so that the centerline of the damper depth or thickness is located in the centerline of the wall, partition or floor slab depth or thickness. Unless otherwise indicated, the installation details given in SMACNA Install Fire Damp HVAC and in manufacturer's instructions for fire dampers shall be followed.

2.6.2.3 Splitters and Manual Balancing Dampers

Splitters and manual balancing dampers shall be furnished with accessible operating mechanisms. Where operators occur in finished portions of the building, operators shall be chromium plated with all exposed edges rounded. Splitters shall be operated by quadrant operators or 5 mm (3/16 inch) rod brought through the side of the duct with locking setscrew and bushing. Two rods are required on splitters over 200 mm (8 inches). Manual volume control dampers shall be operated by locking-type quadrant operators. Dampers and splitters shall be 2 gauges heavier than the duct in which installed. Unless otherwise indicated, multileaf dampers shall be opposed blade type with maximum blade width of 300 mm. Access doors or panels shall be provided for all concealed damper operators and locking setscrews. Unless otherwise indicated, the locking-type quadrant operators for dampers, when installed on ducts to be thermally insulated, shall be provided with stand-off mounting brackets, bases, or adapters to provide clearance between the duct surface and the operator not less than the thickness of the insulation. Stand-off mounting items shall be integral with the operator or standard accessory of the damper manufacturer. Volume dampers shall be provided where indicated.

2.6.2.4 Air Deflectors and Branch Connections

Air deflectors shall be provided at duct mounted supply outlets, at takeoff or extension collars to supply outlets, at duct branch takeoff connections, and at 90 degree elbows, as well as at locations as indicated on the drawings or otherwise specified. Conical branch connections or 45 degree entry connections may be used in lieu of deflectors or extractors for branch connections. All air deflectors, except those installed in 90 degree elbows, shall be provided with an approved means of adjustment. Adjustment shall be made from easily accessible means inside the duct or from an adjustment with sturdy lock on the face of the duct. When installed on ducts to be thermally insulated, external adjustments shall be provided with stand-off mounting brackets, integral with the adjustment device, to provide clearance between the duct surface and the adjustment device not less than the thickness of the thermal insulation. Air deflectors shall be factory-fabricated units consisting of curved turning vanes or louver blades designed to provide uniform air distribution and change of direction with minimum turbulence or pressure loss. Air deflectors shall be factory or field assembled. Blade air deflectors, also called blade air extractors, shall be approved factory fabricated units consisting of equalizing grid and adjustable blade and lock. Adjustment shall be easily made from the face of the diffuser or by position adjustment and lock external to the duct. Stand-off brackets shall be provided on insulated ducts and are described herein. Fixed air deflectors, also called turning vanes, shall be provided in 90 degree elbows.

2.6.3 Duct Sleeves, Framed Prepared Openings, Closure Collars

2.6.3.1 Duct Sleeves

Duct sleeves shall be provided for round ducts 375 mm in diameter or less passing through floors, walls, ceilings, or roof, and installed during construction of the floor, wall, ceiling, or roof. Round ducts larger than 375 mm in diameter and square, rectangular, and oval ducts passing through floors, walls, ceilings, or roof shall be installed through framed prepared openings. The Contractor shall be responsible for the proper size and

location of sleeves and prepared openings. Sleeves and framed openings are also required where grilles, registers, and diffusers are installed at the openings. Framed prepared openings shall be fabricated from 1.0 mm (20 gauge) galvanized steel, unless otherwise indicated. Where sleeves are installed in bearing walls or partitions, black steel pipe, ASTM A 53, Schedule 20 shall be used. Sleeve shall provide 25 mm clearance between the duct and the sleeve or 25 mm clearance between the insulation and the sleeve for insulated ducts.

2.6.3.2 Framed Prepared Openings

Openings shall have 25 mm clearance between the duct and the opening or 25 mm clearance between the insulation and the opening for insulated ducts.

2.6.3.3 Closure Collars

Collars shall be fabricated of galvanized sheet metal not less than 100 mm wide, unless otherwise indicated, and shall be installed on exposed ducts on each side of walls or floors where sleeves or prepared openings are provided. Collars shall be installed tight against surfaces. Collars shall fit snugly around the duct or insulation. Sharp edges of the collar around insulated duct shall be ground smooth to preclude tearing or puncturing the insulation covering or vapor barrier. Collars for round ducts 375 mm in diameter or less shall be fabricated from 1.0 mm (20 gauge) galvanized steel. Collars for round ducts larger than 375 mm and square, and rectangular ducts shall be fabricated from 1.3 mm (18 gauge) galvanized steel. Collars shall be installed with fasteners on maximum 150 mm centers, except that not less than 4 fasteners shall be used.

2.6.4 Sound Attenuation Equipment

a. Acoustical Duct Liner:

Acoustical duct lining shall be fibrous glass designed exclusively for lining ductwork and shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C 1071, Type I and II. Liner composition may be uniform density, graduated density, or dual density, as standard with the manufacturer. Lining shall be coated, not less than 25 mm thick. Where acoustical duct liner is used, liner or combination of liner and insulation applied to the exterior of the ductwork shall be the thermal equivalent of the insulation specified in Section 15080 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. Duct sizes shown shall be increased to compensate for the thickness of the lining used. In lieu of sheet metal duct with field-applied acoustical lining, acoustically equivalent lengths of fibrous glass duct or factory fabricated double-walled internally insulated duct with perforated liner may be provided. Net insertion loss value, static pressure drop, and air flow velocity capacity data shall be certified by a nationally recognized independent acoustical laboratory.

2.6.5 Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles

Units shall be factory-fabricated of steel, corrosion-resistant steel, or aluminum and shall distribute the specified quantity of air evenly over space intended without causing noticeable drafts, air movement faster than 0.25 m/s (50 fpm) in occupied zone, or dead spots anywhere in the conditioned area. Outlets for diffusion, spread, throw, and noise level shall be as required for specified performance. Performance shall be certified according to ASHRAE 70. Inlets and outlets shall be sound rated and certified according to ASHRAE 70. Sound power level shall be as

indicated. Diffusers and registers shall be provided with volume damper with accessible operator, unless otherwise indicated; or if standard with the manufacturer, an automatically controlled device will be acceptable. Volume dampers shall be opposed blade type for all diffusers and registers, except linear slot diffusers. Linear slot diffusers shall be provided with round or elliptical balancing dampers. Where the inlet and outlet openings are located less than 2 m above the floor, they shall be protected by a grille or screen according to NFPA 90A.

2.6.5.1 Diffusers

Diffuser types shall be as indicated. Ceiling mounted units shall be furnished with anti-smudge devices, unless the diffuser unit minimizes ceiling smudging through design features. Diffusers shall be provided with air deflectors of the type indicated. Air handling troffers or combination light and ceiling diffusers shall conform to the requirements of UL Elec Const Dir for the interchangeable use as cooled or heated air supply diffusers or return air units. Ceiling mounted units shall be installed with rims tight against ceiling. Sponge rubber gaskets shall be provided between ceiling and surface mounted diffusers for air leakage control. Suitable trim shall be provided for flush mounted diffusers. Duct collar connecting the duct to diffuser shall be airtight and shall not interfere with volume controller. Return or exhaust units shall be similar to supply diffusers.

2.6.5.2 Registers and Grilles

Units shall be four-way directional-control type, except that return and exhaust registers may be fixed horizontal or vertical louver type similar in appearance to the supply register face. Registers shall be provided with sponge-rubber gasket between flanges and wall or ceiling. Wall supply registers shall be installed at least 150 mm below the ceiling unless otherwise indicated. Return and exhaust registers shall be located 150 mm above the floor unless otherwise indicated. Four-way directional control may be achieved by a grille face which can be rotated in 4 positions or by adjustment of horizontal and vertical vanes. Grilles shall be as specified for registers, without volume control damper.

2.6.6 Louvers

Louvers for installation in exterior walls which are associated with the air supply and distribution system shall be as specified in Section 07600 SHEET METALWORK, GENERAL.

2.6.7 Air Vents, Penthouses, and Goosenecks

Air vents, penthouses, and goosenecks shall be fabricated from galvanized steel sheets with galvanized structural shapes. Sheet metal thickness, reinforcement, and fabrication shall conform to SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds. Louver blades shall be accurately fitted and secured to frames. Edges of louver blades shall be folded or beaded for rigidity and baffled to exclude driving rain. Air vents, penthouses, and goosenecks shall be provided with bird screen.

2.6.8 Bird Screens and Frames

Bird screens shall conform to ASTM E 437, No. 2 mesh, aluminum or stainless steel. Aluminum screens shall be rated "medium-light". Stainless steel screens shall be rated "light". Frames shall be removable type, or

stainless steel or extruded aluminum.

2.7 AIR SYSTEMS EQUIPMENT

2.7.1 Fans

Fans shall be tested and rated according to AMCA 210. Fans may be connected to the motors either directly or indirectly with V-belt drive. V-belt drives shall be designed for not less than 150 percent of the connected driving capacity. Motor sheaves shall be variable pitch for 11 kW (15 hp) and below and fixed pitch as defined by ARI Guideline D. Variable pitch sheaves shall be selected to drive the fan at a speed which will produce the specified capacity when set at the approximate midpoint of the sheave adjustment. When fixed pitch sheaves are furnished, a replaceable sheave shall be provided when needed to achieve system air balance. Motors for V-belt drives shall be provided with adjustable rails or bases. Removable metal guards shall be provided for all exposed V-belt drives, and speed-test openings shall be provided at the center of all rotating shafts. Fans shall be provided with personnel screens or guards on both suction and supply ends, except that the screens need not be provided, unless otherwise indicated, where ducts are connected to the fan. Fan and motor assemblies shall be provided with vibration-isolation supports or mountings as indicated. Vibration-isolation units shall be standard products with published loading ratings. Each fan shall be selected to produce the capacity required at the fan static pressure indicated. Sound power level shall be as indicated. The sound power level values shall be obtained according to AMCA 300. Standard AMCA arrangement, rotation, and discharge shall be as indicated.

2.7.1.1 Centrifugal Fans

Centrifugal fans shall be fully enclosed, single-width single-inlet, or double-width double-inlet, AMCA Pressure Class I, II, or III as required or indicated for the design system pressure. Impeller wheels shall be rigidly constructed, accurately balanced both statically and dynamically. Fan blades may be forward curved, backward-inclined or airfoil design in wheel sizes up to 750 mm (30 inches). Fan blades for wheels over 750 mm (30 inches) in diameter shall be backward-inclined or airfoil design. Fan wheels over 900 mm (36 inches) in diameter shall have overhung pulleys and a bearing on each side of the wheel. Fan wheels 900 mm (36 inches) or less in diameter may have one or more extra long bearings between the fan wheel and the drive. Bearings shall be sleeve type, self-aligning and self-oiling with oil reservoirs, or precision self-aligning roller or ball-type with accessible grease fittings or permanently lubricated type. Grease fittings shall be connected to tubing and serviceable from a single accessible point. Bearing life shall be L50 rated at not less than 200,000 hours as defined by AFBMA Std 9 and AFBMA Std 11. Fan shafts shall be steel, accurately finished, and shall be provided with key seats and keys for impeller hubs and fan pulleys. Each fan outlet shall be of ample proportions and shall be designed for the attachment of angles and bolts for attaching flexible connections. Motors, unless otherwise indicated, shall not exceed 1800 rpm and shall have open dripproof enclosures. Motor starters shall be magnetic type with general-purpose enclosure. Remote manual switch with pilot indicating light shall be provided where indicated.

2.7.1.2 In-Line Centrifugal Fans

In-line fans shall have centrifugal backward inclined blades, stationary discharge conversion vanes, internal and external belt guards, and

adjustable motor mounts. Fans shall be mounted in a welded tubular casing. Air shall enter and leave the fan axially. Inlets shall be streamlined with conversion vanes to eliminate turbulence and provide smooth discharge air flow. Fan bearings and drive shafts shall be enclosed and isolated from the air stream. Fan bearings shall be sealed against dust and dirt and shall be permanently lubricated, and shall be precision self aligning ball or roller type. Bearing life shall be L50 rated at not less than 200,000 hours as defined by AFBMA Std 9 and AFBMA Std 11. Motors shall have open dripproof enclosure. Motor starters shall be magnetic across-the-line with general-purpose. Remote manual switch with pilot indicating light shall be provided where indicated.

2.7.1.3 Panel Type Power Wall Ventilators

Fans shall be propeller type, assembled on a reinforced metal panel with venturi opening spun into panel. Fans with wheels less than 600 mm (24 inches) diameter shall be direct or V-belt driven and fans with wheels 600 mm (24 inches) diameter and larger shall be V-belt drive type. Fans shall be furnished with wall mounting collar. Lubricated bearings shall be provided. Fans shall be fitted with wheel and motor side metal or wire guards which have a corrosion-resistant finish. Motor enclosure shall be dripproof type. Motor operated backdraft dampers shall be provided where indicated.

2.7.2 Coils

Coils shall be fin-and-tube type constructed of seamless copper tubes and aluminum or copper fins mechanically bonded or soldered to the tubes. Copper tube wall thickness shall be a minimum of 0.508 mm (0.020 inches). Aluminum fins shall be 0.14 mm (0.0055inch) minimum thickness. Casing and tube support sheets shall be not lighter than 1.6 mm (16 gauge) galvanized steel, formed to provide structural strength. When required, multiple tube supports shall be provided to prevent tube sag. Each coil shall be tested at the factory under water at not less than 2.76 MPa (400 psi) air pressure and shall be suitable for 1.38 MPa (200 psi) working pressure. Coils shall be mounted for counterflow service. Coils shall be rated and certified according to ARI 410.

2.7.2.1 Water Coils

Water coils shall be installed with a pitch of not less than 10 mm per meter of the tube length toward the drain end. Headers shall be constructed of cast iron, welded steel or copper. Each coil shall be provided with a plugged vent and drain connection extending through the unit casing.

2.7.3 Air Filters

Air filters shall be listed according to requirements of UL 900, except high efficiency particulate air filters of 99.97 percent efficiency by the DOP Test method shall be as listed under the Label Service and shall meet the requirements of UL 586.

2.7.3.1 Replaceable Media Filters

Replaceable media filters shall be the dry-media type, of the size required to suit the application. Filtering media shall be not less than 50 mm (2 inches) thick fibrous glass media pad supported by a structural wire grid or woven wire mesh. Pad shall be enclosed in a holding frame of not less than 1.6 mm (16 gauge) galvanized steel, and equipped with quick-opening

mechanism for changing filter media. The air flow capacity of the filter shall be based on net filter face velocity not exceeding 1.5m/s (300feet per minute), with initial resistance of 32 Pa (0.13 inches water gauge). Average efficiency shall be not less than 35 percent when tested according to ASHRAE 52.1.

2.7.3.2 Holding Frames

Frames shall be fabricated from not lighter than 1.6 mm (16 gauge) sheet steel with rust-inhibitor coating. Each holding frame shall be equipped with suitable filter holding devices. Holding frame seats shall be gasketed. All joints shall be airtight.

2.7.3.3 Filter Gauges

Filter gauges shall be dial type, diaphragm actuated draft and shall be provided for all filter stations, including those filters which are furnished as integral parts of factory fabricated air handling units. Gauges shall be at least 98 mm (3-7/8 inches) in diameter, shall have white dials with black figures, and shall be graduated in 0.0025 kPa mm (0.01 inch of water), and shall have a minimum range of 0.25 kPa (1 inch of water) beyond the specified final resistance for the filter bank on which each gauge is applied. Each gauge shall incorporate a screw operated zero adjustment and shall be furnished complete with two static pressure tips with integral compression fittings, two molded plastic vent valves, two 1.5 m (5 foot) minimum lengths of 6.35 mm (1/4 inch) diameter aluminum tubing, and all hardware and accessories for gauge mounting.

2.8 AIR HANDLING UNITS

2.8.1 Factory-Fabricated Air Handling Units

Units shall be configured as indicated. Units shall include fans, coils, airtight insulated casing, adjustable V-belt drives, belt guards for externally mounted motors, access sections where indicated, combination sectional filter-mixing box, heating coil, access sections Fan Sections, vibration-isolators, and appurtenances required for specified operation. Vibration isolators shall be as indicated. Each air handling unit shall have physical dimensions suitable to fit space allotted to the unit and shall have the capacity indicated. Air handling unit shall have published ratings based on tests performed according to ARI 430.

2.8.1.1 Casings

Casing sections shall be 2 inch double wall type constructed of a minimum 18 gauge galvanized steel, or 18 gauge steel outer casing protected with a corrosion resistant paint finish according to paragraph FACTORY PAINTING. Inner casing of double-wall units shall be minimum 1.0 mm (20 gauge) solid galvanized steel. Casing shall be designed and constructed with an integral structural steel frame such that exterior panels are non-load bearing. Exterior panels shall be individually removable. Removal shall not affect the structural integrity of the unit. Casings shall be provided with inspection doors, access sections, and access doors as indicated. Inspection and access doors shall be insulated, fully gasketed, double-wall type, of a minimum 1.3 mm (18 gauge) outer and 1.0 mm (20 gauge) inner panels. Doors shall be rigid and provided with heavy duty hinges and latches. Inspection doors shall be a minimum 300 mm wide by 300 mm high. Access doors shall be minimum 600 mm wide and shall be the full height of the unit casing or a minimum of 1800 mm, whichever is less. Access

Sections shall be according to paragraph AIR HANDLING UNITS. Drain pan shall be double-bottom type constructed of 16 gauge galvanized steel, pitched to the drain connection. Drain pans shall be constructed water tight, treated to prevent corrosion, and designed for positive condensate drainage. When 2 or more cooling coils are used, with one stacked above the other, condensate from the upper coils shall not flow across the face of lower coils. Intermediate drain pans or condensate collection channels and downspouts shall be provided, as required to carry condensate to the unit drain pan out of the air stream and without moisture carryover. Each casing section handling conditioned air shall be insulated with not less than 25 mm (1 inch) thick, 24 kg per cubic meter (1-1/2 pound density) coated fibrous glass material having a thermal conductivity not greater than 0.033 W/m-K (0.23 Btu/hr-sf-F). Factory applied fibrous glass insulation shall conform to ASTM C 1071, except that the minimum thickness and density requirements do not apply, and shall meet the requirements of NFPA 90A. Foam-type insulation is not acceptable. Foil-faced insulation shall not be an acceptable substitute for use on double-wall access doors and inspections doors and casing sections. Duct liner material, coating, and adhesive shall conform to fire-hazard requirements specified in Section 15080 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. Exposed insulation edges and joints where insulation panels are butted together shall be protected with a metal nosing strip or shall be coated to conform to meet erosion resistance requirements of ASTM C 1071. A latched and hinged inspection door, shall be provided in the fan and coil sections. Additional inspection doors, access doors and access sections shall be provided where indicated.

2.8.1.2 Heating and Cooling Coils

Coils shall be provided as specified in paragraph AIR SYSTEMS EQUIPMENT, for types indicated.

2.8.1.3 Air Filters

Air filters shall be as specified in paragraph AIR SYSTEMS EQUIPMENT for types and thickness indicated.

2.8.1.4 Fans

Fans shall be double-inlet, centrifugal type with each fan in a separate scroll. Fans and shafts shall be dynamically balanced prior to installation into air handling unit, then the entire fan assembly shall be statically and dynamically balanced at the factory after it has been installed in the air handling unit. Fans shall be mounted on steel shafts accurately ground and finished. Fan bearings shall be sealed against dust and dirt and shall be precision self-aligning ball or roller type. Bearing life shall be L50 rated at not less than 200,000 hours as defined by AFBMA Std 9 and AFBMA Std 11. Bearings shall be permanently lubricated or lubricated type with lubrication fittings readily accessible at the drive side of the unit. Bearings shall be supported by structural shapes, or die formed sheet structural members, or support plates securely attached to the unit casing. Bearings may not be fastened directly to the unit sheet metal casing. Fans and scrolls shall be furnished with coating indicated. Fans shall be driven by a unit-mounted or a floor-mounted motor connected to fans by V-belt drive complete with belt guard for externally mounted motors. Belt guards shall be the three sided enclosed type with solid or expanded metal face. Belt drives shall be designed for not less than a 1.3 service factor based on motor nameplate rating. Motor sheaves shall be variable pitch for 20 kW and below and fixed pitch above 20 kW as defined

by ARI Guideline D. Where fixed sheaves are required, variable pitch sheaves may be used during air balance, but shall be replaced with an appropriate fixed sheave after air balance is completed. Variable pitch sheaves shall be selected to drive the fan at a speed that will produce the specified capacity when set at the approximate midpoint of the sheave adjustment. Motors for V-belt drives shall be provided with adjustable bases. Fan motors shall have open enclosures. Motor starters shall be magnetic across-the-line type with general-purpose enclosure. Unit fan or fans shall be selected to produce the required capacity at the fan static pressure. Sound power level shall be as indicated. The sound power level values shall be obtained according to AMCA 300 or ASHRAE 68.

2.8.1.5 Access Sections and Filter/Mixing Boxes

Access sections shall be provided where indicated and shall be furnished with access doors as shown. Access sections and filter/mixing boxes shall be constructed in a manner identical to the remainder of the unit casing and shall be equipped with access doors. Mixing boxes shall be designed to minimize air stratification and to promote thorough mixing of the air streams.

2.8.1.6 Dampers

Dampers shall be as specified in paragraph CONTROLS.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Work shall be installed as shown and according to the manufacturer's diagrams and recommendations.

3.1.1 Condensate Drain Lines

Water seals shall be provided in the condensate drain from all units. The depth of each seal shall be 50 mm plus 0.1 mm for each Pa, of the total static pressure rating of the unit to which the drain is connected. Water seals shall be constructed of 2 tees and an appropriate U-bend with the open end of each tee plugged. Pipe cap or plug cleanouts shall be provided where indicated. Drains indicated to connect to the sanitary waste system shall be connected by an indirect waste fitting. Air conditioner drain lines shall be insulated as specified in Section 15080 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

3.1.2 Equipment and Installation

Frames and supports shall be provided for tanks, compressors, pumps, valves, air handling units, fans, coils, dampers, and other similar items requiring supports. Air handling units shall be floor mounted or ceiling hung, as indicated. The method of anchoring and fastening shall be as detailed. Floor-mounted equipment, unless otherwise indicated, shall be set on not less than 150 mm (6 inch) concrete pads or curbs doweled in place. Concrete foundations for circulating pumps shall be heavy enough to minimize the intensity of the vibrations transmitted to the piping and the surrounding structure, as recommended in writing by the pump manufacturer. In lieu of a concrete pad foundation, a concrete pedestal block with isolators placed between the pedestal block and the floor may be provided. The concrete foundation or concrete pedestal block shall be of a mass not less than three times the weight of the components to be supported. Lines

connected to the pump mounted on pedestal blocks shall be provided with flexible connectors. Foundation drawings, bolt-setting information, and foundation bolts shall be furnished prior to concrete foundation construction for all equipment indicated or required to have concrete foundations. Concrete for foundations shall be as specified in Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE.

3.1.3 Access Panels

Access panels shall be provided for concealed valves, vents, controls, dampers, and items requiring inspection or maintenance. Access panels shall be of sufficient size and located so that the concealed items may be serviced and maintained or completely removed and replaced. Access panels shall be as specified in Section 05500 MISCELLANEOUS METALS.

3.1.4 Flexible Connectors

Pre-insulated flexible connectors and flexible duct shall be attached to other components in accordance with the latest printed instructions of the manufacturer to ensure a vapor tight joint. Hangers, when required to suspend the connectors, shall be of the type recommended by the connector or duct manufacturer and shall be provided at the intervals recommended.

3.1.5 Sleeved and Framed Openings

Space between the sleeved or framed opening and the duct or the duct insulation shall be packed as specified in Section 07840 FIRESTOPPING for fire rated penetrations. For non-fire rated penetrations, the space shall be packed as specified in Section 07900 JOINT SEALING.

3.1.6 Metal Ductwork

Installation shall be according to SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds unless otherwise indicated. Duct supports for sheet metal ductwork shall be according to SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds, unless otherwise specified. Friction beam clamps indicated in SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds shall not be used. Risers on high velocity ducts shall be anchored in the center of the vertical run to allow ends of riser to move due to thermal expansion. Supports on the risers shall allow free vertical movement of the duct. Supports shall be attached only to structural framing members and concrete slabs. Supports shall not be anchored to metal decking unless a means is provided and approved for preventing the anchor from puncturing the metal decking. Where supports are required between structural framing members, suitable intermediate metal framing shall be provided. Where C-clamps are used, retainer clips shall be provided.

3.1.7 Acoustical Duct Lining

Lining shall be applied in cut-to-size pieces attached to the interior of the duct with nonflammable fire resistant adhesive conforming to ASTM C 916, Type I, NFPA 90A, UL 723, and ASTM E 84. Top and bottom pieces shall lap the side pieces and shall be secured with welded pins, adhered clips of metal, nylon, or high impact plastic, and speed washers or welding cup-head pins installed according to SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds. Welded pins, cup-head pins, or adhered clips shall not distort the duct, burn through, nor mar the finish or the surface of the duct. Pins and washers shall be flush with the surfaces of the duct liner and all breaks and punctures of the duct liner coating shall be sealed with the nonflammable, fire resistant adhesive. Exposed edges of the liner at the duct ends and at

other joints where the lining will be subject to erosion shall be coated with a heavy brush coat of the nonflammable, fire resistant adhesive, to prevent delamination of glass fibers. Duct liner may be applied to flat sheet metal prior to forming duct through the sheet metal brake. Lining at the top and bottom surfaces of the duct shall be additionally secured by welded pins or adhered clips as specified for cut-to-size pieces. Other methods indicated in SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds to obtain proper installation of duct liners in sheet metal ducts, including adhesives and fasteners, will be acceptable.

3.1.8 Dust Control

To prevent the accumulation of dust, debris and foreign material during construction, temporary dust control protection shall be provided. The distribution system (supply and return) shall be protected with temporary seal-offs at all inlets and outlets at the end of each day's work. Temporary protection shall remain in place until system is ready for startup.

3.1.9 Insulation

Thickness and application of insulation materials for ductwork, piping, and equipment shall be according to Section 15080 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. Outdoor air intake ducts and plenums shall be externally insulated up to the point where the outdoor air reaches the conditioning unit.

3.1.10 Duct Test Holes

Holes with closures or threaded holes with plugs shall be provided in ducts and plenums as indicated or where necessary for the use of pitot tube in balancing the air system. Extensions, complete with cap or plug, shall be provided where the ducts are insulated.

3.1.11 Power Roof Ventilator Mounting

Foamed 13 mm (1/2 inch) thick, closed-cell, flexible elastomer insulation shall cover width of roof curb mounting flange. Where wood nailers are used, holes shall be pre-drilled for fasteners.

3.1.12 Power Transmission Components Adjustment

V-belts and sheaves shall be tested for proper alignment and tension prior to operation and after 72 hours of operation at final speed. Belts on drive side shall be uniformly loaded, not bouncing. Alignment of direct driven couplings shall be to within 50 percent of manufacturer's maximum allowable range of misalignment.

3.2 FIELD PAINTING AND COLOR CODE MARKING

Finish painting of items only primed at the factory, surfaces not specifically noted otherwise, and color code marking for piping shall be as specified in Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

3.3 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

Pipes shall be cleaned free of scale and thoroughly flushed of foreign matter. A temporary bypass shall be provided for water coils to prevent flushing water from passing through coils. Strainers and valves shall be

thoroughly cleaned. Prior to testing and balancing, air shall be removed from water systems by operating the air vents. Temporary measures, such as piping the overflow from vents to a collecting vessel shall be taken to avoid water damage during the venting process. Air vents shall be plugged or capped after the system has been vented. Inside of room fan-coil units air terminal units, ducts, plenums, and casing shall be thoroughly cleaned of debris and blown free of small particles of rubbish and dust and then shall be vacuum cleaned before installing outlet faces. Equipment shall be wiped clean, with traces of oil, dust, dirt, or paint spots removed. Temporary filters shall be provided prior to startup of all fans that are operated during construction, and new filters shall be installed after all construction dirt has been removed from the building, and the ducts, plenums, casings, and other items specified have been vacuum cleaned. System shall be maintained in this clean condition until final acceptance. Bearings shall be properly lubricated with oil or grease as recommended by the manufacturer. Belts shall be tightened to proper tension. Control valves and other miscellaneous equipment requiring adjustment shall be adjusted to setting indicated or directed. Fans shall be adjusted to the speed indicated by the manufacturer to meet specified conditions.

3.4 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

Testing, adjusting, and balancing shall be as specified in Section 15990 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS. Testing, adjusting, and balancing shall begin only when the air supply and distribution, including controls, has been completed, with the exception of performance tests.

3.5 PERFORMANCE TESTS

After testing, adjusting, and balancing has been completed as specified, each system shall be tested as a whole to see that all items perform as integral parts of the system and temperatures and conditions are evenly controlled throughout the building. Corrections and adjustments shall be made as necessary to produce the conditions indicated or specified. Capacity tests and general operating tests shall be conducted by an experienced engineer. Tests shall cover a period of not less than 2 days for each system and shall demonstrate that the entire system is functioning according to the specifications. Coincidental chart recordings shall be made at points indicated on the drawings for the duration of the time period and shall record the temperature at space thermostats or space sensors, the humidity at space humidistats or space sensors and the ambient temperature and humidity in a shaded and weather protected area.

3.6 FIELD TRAINING

The Contractor shall conduct a training course for operating and maintenance personnel as designated by the Contracting Officer. Training shall be provided for a period of 8 hours of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally complete but prior to the performance tests. The field instruction shall cover all of the items contained in the approved Operating and Maintenance Instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 15940

OVERHEAD VEHICLE TAILPIPE AND WELDING FUME EXHAUST REMOVAL SYSTEM(S)

10/00

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFRENCES
1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.3 COORDINATION OF TRADES
1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.5 FIELD MEASUREMENTS
1.6 SUBMITTALS
1.7 EXHAUST SYSTEM SPECIALIST

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS
2.2 ASBESTOS PROHIBITION
2.3 NAMEPLATES
2.4 EQUIPMENT GUARDS AND ACCESS
2.5 CONTROLS
2.6 DUCTWORK COMPONENTS
2.6.1 General
2.6.2 Fittings
2.6.3 Cleanout
2.6.4 Apparatus Connections
2.6.5 Duct Test Holes
2.6.6 Duct Sleeves and Framed Openings
2.7 EXHAUST HOSE SYSTEM
2.7.1 Tailpipe Adapters
2.7.2 Welding Fume Receptors
2.7.3 Flexible Exhaust Hose
2.7.4 Exhaust Hose Suspension System
2.8 DAMPERS
2.9 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT
2.9.1 Screen
2.9.2 Iron and Steel Sheets
2.9.2.1 Galvanized Iron and Steel
2.9.2.2 Uncoated Steel
2.9.2.3 Stainless Steel
2.9.3 Steel Structural Shapes
2.9.4 Solder Silver
2.9.5 Solder
2.9.6 Bolts and Nuts
2.10 ELECTRICAL WORK
2.11 AIR MOVING DEVICES
2.11.1 General
2.11.2 Fans
2.11.2.1 Centrifugal Fans
2.11.3 In-Line Centrifugal Fans

2.12 FACTORY COATING

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXHAUST SYSTEM RELATED SUBMITTALS
3.2 INSTALLATION
3.3 INSPECTION BY EXHAUST SYSTEM SPECIALIST
3.4 EXHAUST SYSTEM INSTALLATION
3.4.1 Building Surface Penetrations
3.5 PIPE COLOR CODE MARKING
3.6 FINAL ACCEPTANCE TESTS
3.7 ON-SITE TRAINING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 15940

OVERHEAD VEHICLE TAILPIPE AND WELDING FUME EXHAUST REMOVAL SYSTEM(S)
10/00

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFRENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (ARI)

ARI Guideline D	(1996) Application and Installation of Central Station Air-Handling Units

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION (AMCA)

AMCA 210	(1985) Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Rating
AMCA 300	(1996) Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans

AMERICAN BEARING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AFBMA)

AFBMA Std 9	(1990) Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings
AFBMA Std 11	(1990) Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Roller Bearings

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 36/A 36M	(1997ael) Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A 53/A 53M	(1999b) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 167	(1999) Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
ASTM A 193/A 193M	(1999a) Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature Service
ASTM A 307	(1997) Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM A 569/A 569M	(1998)Commercial Steel (CS) Sheet and Strip, Carbon (0.15 Maximum Percent), Hot-Rolled

ASTM A 924/A 924M	(1999) General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B 32	(1996) Solder Metal
ASTM B 117	(1997) Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM E 437	(1992; R 1997) Industrial Wire Cloth and Screens (Square Opening Series)

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B16.21	(1992) Nonmetallic Flat Gasket for Pipe Flanges
ASME BPV IX	(1998) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section IX, Welding and Brazing Qualifications

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A5.8	(1992) Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA MG 1	(1998) Motors and Generators

SHEET METAL & AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

SMACNA Rnd Duct Const	(1977) Round Industrial Duct Construction Standards
SMACNA Rectangle Duct Const	(1980) Rectangular Industrial Duct Construction Standards

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor shall construct, complete and operational,exhaust system(s) as specified herein. The exhaust system(s) shall provide adequate air exhaust quantities and velocities. All duct shall be properly sized for pressure loss and adequate velocity including locating intakes, ductwork size, layout, equipment and controls. Construction of the exhaust system(s) shall be based on the referenced publications, and other provisions as specified herein.

1.3 COORDINATION OF TRADES

Ductwork offsets, fittings, and any other accessories required shall be furnished as specified to provide a complete exhaust system installation and to eliminate interference with other construction.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

All equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be housed in a manner to preclude any damage from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. Additionally, all

ductwork, flexible connections and pipes shall either be capped or plugged until installed.

1.5 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G-A" designation; submittals having no designation indicated are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Exhaust System Drawings; G-A.
Exhaust System Installation; G-A.

Three copies of the Exhaust System Drawings, no later than 21 days prior to the start of exhaust system installation. Detail drawings consisting of a complete list of equipment and materials, including manufacturer's descriptive and technical literature, performance charts and curves, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. Detail drawings shall also contain complete duct, wiring, and schematic diagrams and any other details to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function as a unit. Drawings shall show proposed layout and anchorage of equipment and appurtenances, and equipment in relation to other parts of the work including clearances required for maintenance and operation.

SD-03 Product Data

Exhaust System Related Submittals; G-A1.

A list of the Exhaust System Related Submittals, no later than 7 days after the approval of the Exhaust System Specialist.

Ductwork Components; G-A1.
Materials and Equipment; G-A1.

Manufacturer's catalog data included with the Exhaust System Drawings for all items specified herein. The data shall be highlighted to show model, size, options, etc., that are intended for consideration. Data shall be adequate to demonstrate compliance with all contract requirements. In addition, a complete equipment list that includes equipment description, model number and quantity shall be provided.

Spare Parts; G-A.
Materials and Equipment (Spare Parts Data); G-A.

Spare parts data shall be included for each different item of material and equipment specified. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, and a list of parts recommended by the

manufacturer to be replaced after 1 year and 3 years of service. A list of special tools and test equipment required for maintenance and testing of the products supplied by the Contractor shall be included.

Field Instructions; G-A.
Final Acceptance Tests; G-A.

Proposed diagrams, instructions, and other sheets, concurrent with the Final Acceptance Test Procedures, Framed instructions under glass or in laminated plastic shall be posted where directed, including wiring and control diagrams showing the complete layout of the entire system. Condensed operating instructions explaining preventive maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system shall be prepared in typed form, framed as specified above for the wiring and control diagrams and posted beside the diagrams. The framed instructions shall be posted before acceptance testing of the systems.

Proposed procedures for Final Acceptance Tests, no later than 14 days prior to the proposed start of the tests.

Proposed date and time to begin Final Acceptance Tests, submitted with the Final Acceptance Test Procedures. Notification shall be provided at least 14 days prior to the proposed start of the test.

On-site Training; G-A.

Proposed On-site Training schedule, at least 14 days prior to the start of related training.

Exhaust System Specialist; G-A.

The name and documentation of certification of the proposed Fire Protection Specialists, no later than 14 days after the Notice to Proceed and prior to the submittal of the sprinkler system drawings and hydraulic calculations.

SD-06 Test Reports

Final Acceptance Tests; G-A.

Three copies of the completed Final Acceptance Tests Reports, no later that 7 days after the completion of the Final Acceptance Tests. All items in the Final Acceptance Report shall be signed by the Exhaust System Specialist.

SD-07 Certificates

Inspection by Exhaust System Specialist; G-A.

Concurrent with the Final Acceptance Test Report, certification by the Exhaust System Specialist that the exhaust system is installed in accordance with the contract requirements, including signed approval of the Final Acceptance Test Reports.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Exhaust System; G-A1.
Operation and Maintenance Manuals; G-A.

Six manuals listing step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, shutdown, and routine maintenance, at least 14 days prior to on-site training. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, parts list, list of parts and tools that should be kept in stock by the owner for routine maintenance including the name of a local supplier, simplified wiring and controls diagrams, troubleshooting guide, and recommended service organization (including address and telephone number) for each item of equipment.

1.7 EXHAUST SYSTEM SPECIALIST

The Exhaust System Specialist shall perform work specified in this section. The Exhaust System Specialist shall be regularly engaged in the installation of the type and complexity of system specified in the Contract documents, and shall have served in a similar capacity for at least three systems that have performed in the manner intended for a period of not less than 6 months.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Material and equipment shall be a standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the product and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Where an integrated, packaged exhaust system is furnished, all items will be the product of the system manufacturer. System component parts may be by other manufacturers. Equipment shall be supported by a service organization that is capable of responding to service calls within 24 hours.

2.2 ASBESTOS PROHIBITION

Asbestos and asbestos-containing products shall not be used.

2.3 NAMEPLATES

All equipment shall have a nameplate that identifies the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number.

2.4 EQUIPMENT GUARDS AND ACCESS

Belts, pulleys, chains, gears, couplings, projecting setscrews, keys, and other rotating parts exposed to personnel contact shall be fully enclosed or guarded according to OSHA requirements. High temperature equipment and piping exposed to contact by personnel or where it creates a potential fire hazard shall be properly guarded or covered with insulation of a type specified.

2.5 CONTROLS

Controls shall be provided as specified in Section 15951 DIRECT DIGITAL

CONTROL FOR HVAC.

2.6 DUCTWORK COMPONENTS

2.6.1 General

Duct shall be constructed of galvanized sheets of the minimum gauge thickness for ducts as required in SMACNA Rectangle Duct Const and SMACNA Rnd Duct Const. Ducts shall be constructed and sealed in accordance with SMACNA Rnd Duct Const for a negative pressure of 1.5 kPa (negative 6 inch) static pressure. Ducts, unless otherwise approved, shall be round with longitudinal lock seam and conform to the dimensions indicated. Ducts shall be straight and smooth on the inside with airtight joints. Where ducts with crimped ends are used to make up joints, the joints shall have crimp and bead. The bead shall provide a rigid stop for the mating open end to seat against. Steel spiral wound duct is not acceptable.

2.6.2 Fittings

Reducing fittings shall have a minimum of 1 mm increase in diameter per 8 mm in length. Elbows shall have a centerline radius of not less than 1-1/2 times the diameter. Branches shall stub into mains at main expansion points at an angle of not more than 30 degrees with the centerline of the main duct in the direction of air flow, unless otherwise indicated or approved. Where riser ducts with single or multiple inlets are indicated, the riser duct shall connect into the bottom of the main duct at an angle as specified for branches. Where flexible connections connect to the main duct, the duct branch takeoff or stub shall be braced with approved metal straps or members.

2.6.3 Cleanout

Cleanout shall be provided on the end of the main ductwork opposite the end of the fan suction connection. The cleanout opening shall be sized to the approximate inside area of the duct. Removable airtight caps or flange type covers of minimum gauge thickness as the main duct shall be provided. Other cleanout openings shall be provided where indicated.

2.6.4 Apparatus Connections

Where sheet metal connections are made to fan suction and discharge, or where ducts of dissimilar metals are connected, an approved noncombustible flexible connection approximately 150 mm wide shall be installed and securely fastened by zinc-coated steel clinch-type draw bands for round ducts. For rectangular ducts the flexible connections locked to metal collars shall be installed using normal duct construction methods.

2.6.5 Duct Test Holes

Test holes with covers shall be provided where indicated, directed, or where necessary in ducts and plenums for using Pitot tubes for taking air measurements to balance the air systems.

2.6.6 Duct Sleeves and Framed Openings

Duct sleeves shall be provided for all round ducts 375 mm diameter or less passing through floors, walls, ceilings, or roofs. Sleeves in non-load bearing walls shall be fabricated of 1.0 mm (20 gauge) steel sheets conforming to ASTM A 924/A 924M. Sleeves in load-bearing walls shall be

fabricated of standard-weight galvanized steel pipe conforming to ASTM A 53/a 53M. Round ducts larger than 375 mm diameter and all square and rectangular ducts passing through floors, walls, ceilings, or roofs shall be installed through framed openings. Structural steel members for framed openings shall conform to ASTM A 36/A 36M. Framed openings shall provide 25 mm clearance between the duct and the opening. Closure collars of galvanized steel not less than 100 mm wide shall be provided on each side of walls or floors where sleeves or framed openings are provided. Collars for round ducts 375 mm diameter or less shall be fabricated from 1.0 mm (20 gauge) galvanized steel. Collars for round, square or rectangular ducts with minimum dimension over 375 mm shall be fabricated from 1.2 mm (18 gauge) galvanized steel.

2.7 EXHAUST HOSE SYSTEM

2.7.1 Tailpipe Adapters

Adapters shall be of the tapered-cone type with spring clips or other suitable devices for exhaust pipe attachment. The adapter shall fit 100 mm nominal diameter exhaust pipe.

2.7.2 Welding Fume Receptors

Welding fume receptors shall be constructed of not less than 1.0 mm (20 gauge) thick aluminum and shall be equipped with 13 mm mesh receptor screens; shall have swivel connections, and magnets on receptor base.

2.7.3 Flexible Exhaust Hose

Flexible exhaust hose shall be approved heat-resistant wire-reinforced glass fiber and neoprene tubing or approved heat-resistant wire reinforced glass fiber and silicone tubing. Flexible tubing inside diameter and length shall be as shown. The tubing shall be connected to the bottom of the ductwork. A flanged connection shall be provided where the flexible tubing and overhead ductwork are joined. The flanged connection shall consist of steel flanges not less than 200 mm (0.078 inch) thick, 3.175 mm (1/8 inch) gasket. The gasket shall be suitable for the system design temperature shown, in accordance with ASME B16.21, full face or self-centering flat ring type. It shall contain aramid fibers bonded with styrene butadiene rubber (SBR) or nitrile butadiene rubber (NBR). The flange shall be sized or designed to suit the hose as approved. The connection of the neoprene hose may be installed with an approved hose clamp or as recommended by the manufacturer.

2.7.4 Exhaust Hose Suspension System

The exhaust hose suspension system shall suspend the flexible tubing overhead when not in use; allowing it to be lowered to the operating level, when required. The suspension system shall be furnished complete with cable, and operating mechanism. The suspension system shall be manually operated balancer type with safety ratchet lock or automatic brake having slip resistant hand grip.

2.8 DAMPERS

Dampers shall be of the type indicated and installed where shown. Dampers shall be of the circular disk type with quadrant locking device or blast gate type. Damper blades shall be not less than 1.6 mm (16 gauge) thickness of stainless steel. Blast gate dampers shall be two piece

construction with adjustable sliding gate and setscrew.

2.9 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

Materials and equipment shall conform to the following requirements.

2.9.1 Screen

ASTM E 437, type and class as required for the application.

2.9.2 Iron and Steel Sheets

2.9.2.1 Galvanized Iron and Steel

ASTM A 924/A 924M, Coating Designation G90.

2.9.2.2 Uncoated Steel

ASTM A 569/A 569M, condition, and type best suited to intended use.

2.9.2.3 Stainless Steel

ASTM A 167, Type 304.

2.9.3 Steel Structural Shapes

ASTM A 36/A 36M.

2.9.4 Solder Silver

AWS A5.8, brazing alloy; grade to suit application.

2.9.5 Solder

ASTM B 32, composition to suit application.

2.9.6 Bolts and Nuts

Bolts and nuts, except as required for high temperature exhaust applications, shall be in accordance with ASTM A 307. Bolts and nuts used for exhaust applications where the temperature of the bolt may rise above 200 degrees C or used as flange bolts in corrosion resistant material shall be in accordance with ASTM A 193/A 193M Class 2. The bolt head shall be marked to identify the manufacturer and the standard with which the bolt complies in accordance with ASTM A 307 or ASTM A 193/A 193M as applicable.

2.10 ELECTRICAL WORK

Electrical motor-driven equipment specified shall be provided complete with motor, motor starter, and controls. Unless otherwise specified, electric equipment, including wiring and motor efficiencies, shall be according to Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Electrical characteristics and enclosure type shall be as shown. Unless otherwise indicated, motors of 745 W and above shall be high efficiency type. Motor starters shall be provided complete with thermal overload protection and other appurtenances necessary. Each motor shall be according to NEMA MG 1 and shall be of sufficient size to drive the equipment at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified, and

any control wiring required for controls and devices, but not shown, shall be provided. Where two-speed or variable-speed motors are indicated, solid-state variable-speed controller may be provided to accomplish the same function. Solid-state variable-speed controllers shall be utilized for motors rated 7.45 kW (10 hp) or less. Adjustable frequency drives shall be used for larger motors.

2.11 AIR MOVING DEVICES

2.11.1 General

Fans shall be tested and rated in accordance with the standards of AMCA 210, Type "D" Ducted Inlet, Ducted Outlet Configuration. Fans having a capacity of less than 200 L/s will be directly connected to the motor shaft Where V-belt drives are used, such drives shall be designed for not less than 150 percent of the connected driving capacity, and motor sheaves shall be adjustable to provide not less than an overall 20 percent speed variation. Sheaves shall be selected to drive the fan at such speed as to produce the specified capacity when set at the approximate midpoint of the sheave adjustment. Motors for V-belt drives shall be provided with adjustable rails or bases. Fans shall be provided with personnel screens or guards on both suction and supply ends except where ducts or dampers are connected to the fan. Fans and motors shall be provided with vibration isolation supports or mountings. Vibration isolation units shall be standard products with published load ratings, and shall be single rubber-in-shear, neoprene coated fiberglass, double rubber-in-shear springs, or springs under inertia base. Each fan shall be selected to produce the capacity required at the fan total pressure indicated. Standard AMCA arrangements shall be provided unless otherwise indicated and the rotation and discharge shall be as indicated. Fans shall have nonoverloading characteristics. Fan housing shall be constructed with not less than 1.5 mm (16 gauge) thickness of steel. Fan impellers shall be constructed to meet AMCA Spark Resistance "B" Classification and accurately balanced both statically and dynamically when installed in the assembled fan unit. Impeller and housing in the air stream shall be coated with neoprene, epoxy, phenolic resins, or otherwise be suitable to resist the corrosive gases and temperatures produced. Fans shall be free of objectionable vibration or noise. Certified performance curves indicating that the fan supplied will operate in its most efficient operating range will be provided. In addition, "sound power" ratings shall be furnished with each fan. Fans indicated to be mounted on exterior of building shall be provided with weatherproof covers for the motor drive unit or other weatherproofing as recommended by the manufacturer. Each fan shall be selected to produce the capacity required at the fan total pressure indicated. Weather hoods, flashing, and bird screens shall be provided where indicated.

2.11.2 Fans

The sound power level values shall be obtained according to AMCA 300. Standard AMCA arrangement, rotation, and discharge shall be as indicated.Fans shall be tested and rated according to AMCA 210. Fans may be connected to the motors either directly or indirectly with V-belt drive. V-belt drives shall be designed for not less than 150 percent of the connected driving capacity. Motor sheaves shall be variable pitch for 11 kW (15 hp) and below and fixed pitch as defined by ARI Guideline D. Variable pitch sheaves shall be selected to drive the fan at a speed which will produce the specified capacity when set at the approximate midpoint of the sheave adjustment. When fixed pitch sheaves are furnished, a replaceable sheave shall be provided when needed to achieve system air

balance. Motors for V-belt drives shall be provided with adjustable rails or bases. Removable metal guards shall be provided for all exposed V-belt drives, and speed-test openings shall be provided at the center of all rotating shafts. Fans shall be provided with personnel screens or guards on both suction and supply ends, except that the screens need not be provided, unless otherwise indicated, where ducts are connected to the fan. Fan and motor assemblies shall be provided with vibration-isolation supports or mountings as indicated. Vibration-isolation units shall be standard products with published loading ratings. Each fan shall be selected to produce the capacity required at the fan static pressure indicated. Sound power level shall be as indicated.

2.11.2.1 Centrifugal Fans

Centrifugal fans shall be fully enclosed, single-width single-inlet, or double-width double-inlet, AMCA Pressure Class I, II, or III as required or indicated for the design system pressure. Impeller wheels shall be rigidly constructed, accurately balanced both statically and dynamically. Fan blades may be forward curved, backward-inclined or airfoil design in wheel sizes up to 750 mm (30 inches . These fans shall be suitable for the temperatures encountered. The fan shaft shall be provided with a heat slinger to dissipate heat buildup along the shaft. An access (service) door to facilitate maintenance shall be supplied with these fans. Fan wheels over 900 mm (36 inches) in diameter shall have overhung pulleys and a bearing on each side of the wheel. Indirect drive fan wheels 900 mm (36 inches) or less in diameter may have one or more extra long bearings between the fan wheel and the drive. Bearings shall be sleeve type, self-aligning and self-oiling with oil reservoirs, or precision self-aligning roller or ball-type with accessible grease fittings or permanently lubricated type. Grease fittings shall be connected to tubing and serviceable from a single accessible point. Bearing life shall be L50 rated at not less than 200,000 hours as defined by AFBMA Std 9 and AFBMA Std 11. Fan shafts shall be steel, accurately finished, and shall be provided with key seats and keys for impeller hubs and fan pulleys. Each fan outlet shall be of ample proportions and shall be designed for the attachment of angles and bolts for attaching flexible connections. Motors, unless otherwise indicated, shall not exceed 1800 rpm and shall have open dripproof enclosures. Motor starters shall be magnetic type with general-purpose enclosure. Remote manual switch with pilot indicating light shall be provided where indicated.

2.11.3 In-Line Centrifugal Fans

In-line centrifugal fans shall have welded tubular casings, centrifugal backward inclined blades, stationary discharge conversion vanes, internal and external belt guards, and adjustable motor mounts. Air shall enter and leave the fan axially. Inlets shall be streamline with conversion vanes to eliminate turbulence and discharge air flow smoothly. Fan bearings and drive shafts shall be enclosed and isolated from air stream. Fan bearings shall be sealed against dust and dirt and shall be permanently lubricated or lubricative type with grease lines extending to the exterior of the housing. Bearing life shall be L50 rated at not less than 200,000 hours as defined by AFBMA Std 9 and AFBMA Std 11. Motors shall have open dripproof enclosure. Motor starters shall be across-the-line with general-purpose enclosure. Remote manual switch with pilot indicating light shall be provided where indicated.

2.12 FACTORY COATING

Equipment and component items, when fabricated from ferrous metal as defined by ASTM (or similar) standard, shall be factory finished with the manufacturers standard finish except that items located outside of building shall have weather-resistant finishes that will withstand 500 hours exposure to the salt spray test specified in ASTM B 117.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXHAUST SYSTEM RELATED SUBMITTALS

The Exhaust System Specialist shall prepare a list of the submittals from the Contract Submittal Register that relate to the successful installation of the sprinkler systems(s). The submittals identified on this list shall be accompanied by a letter of approval signed and dated by the Exhaust System Specialist when submitted to the Government.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Work shall be installed as shown and according to the manufacturer's diagrams and recommendations.

3.3 INSPECTION BY EXHAUST SYSTEM SPECIALIST

The Exhaust System Specialist shall inspect the exhaust system periodically during the installation to assure that the sprinkler system installed in accordance with the contract requirements. The Exhaust System shall witness the preliminary and final tests, and shall sign the test results. The Exhaust System Specialist, after completion of the system inspections and successful Final Acceptance Test, shall certify in writing that the system has been installed in accordance with the contract requirements. Any discrepancy shall be brought to the attention of the Contracting Officer in writing, no later than three working days after the discrepancy is discovered.

3.4 EXHAUST SYSTEM INSTALLATION

Welding and brazing shall conform to ASME BPV IX. Horizontal sections of the main duct shall be installed with the longitudinal lock seam on the top. Slip joints shall be sealed in accordance with SMACNA Rnd Duct Const. Riser duct shall be supported and anchored to the structure as indicated. Main duct shall be attached to the structural members of the building as recommended by SMACNA Rectangle Duct Const or SMACNA Rnd Duct Const.

3.4.1 Building Surface Penetrations

Sleeves or framed openings shall be utilized where duct penetrates building surfaces. Penetrations shall be sealed, and fireproofed in accordance with Section 07840 FIRESTOPPING. The space between the sleeve or framed opening and the duct shall be packed with mineral wool or other approved material. Closure collars shall be installed around the duct on both sides of the penetrated surface. Collars shall fit tight against the building surfaces and snugly around the duct.

3.5 PIPE COLOR CODE MARKING

Color code marking of piping shall be as specified in Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

3.6 FINAL ACCEPTANCE TESTS

Each exhaust system and inlet shall be balanced to produce the indicated air quantities within 10 percent at the conditions shown. Control devices shall be set to control at the points indicated or directed. Bearings shall be lubricated, and the speed, direction or rotation of each fan shall be checked. The running current of each motor shall be checked. Upon completion, and prior to acceptance of the installation, the exhaust system shall be tested at operating conditions to demonstrate satisfactory functional and operating efficiency. Operating tests shall cover a period of not less than 2 hours for each system, and all tests shall be conducted in the presence of the Contracting Officer. If tests do not demonstrate satisfactory operation of the exhaust system, deficiencies shall be corrected and retested. All instruments, facilities, and labor required to properly conduct the tests shall be provided by the Contractor. The electricity required for testing will be furnished by the Government.

3.7 ON-SITE TRAINING

The Contractor shall conduct a training course for the operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period shall consist of a total 8 hours of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. The field instructions shall cover all of the items contained in the approved operation and maintenance manuals, as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance operations. The Contracting Officer shall be notified at least 14 days prior to date of proposed conduction of the training course.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 15951

DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.2.1 Nameplates, Lens Caps, and Tags
1.2.2 Verification of Dimensions
1.2.3 Drawings
1.2.4 Power-Line Surge Protection
1.2.5 Surge Protection for Transmitter and Control Wiring
1.2.6 System Overall Reliability Requirement
1.2.7 DDC System Network Accessibility
1.2.8 System Accuracy and Display
1.2.8.1 Space Temperature
1.2.8.2 Duct Temperature
1.2.8.3 Outside Air Temperature
1.2.8.4 Water Temperature
1.2.8.5 High Temperature
1.2.8.6 Relative Humidity
1.2.8.7 Pressure
1.2.8.8 Flow
1.2.8.9 Analog Value Input
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.5 OPERATION MANUAL
1.6 MAINTENANCE AND REPAIR MANUAL
1.7 MAINTENANCE AND SERVICE
1.7.1 Description of Work
1.7.2 Personnel
1.7.3 Scheduled Inspections
1.7.4 Scheduled Work
1.7.5 Emergency Service
1.7.6 Operation
1.7.7 Records and Logs
1.7.8 Work Requests
1.7.9 System Modifications
1.7.10 Software
1.8 FACTORY TESTING
1.8.1 Factory Test Setup

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS
2.1.1 Electrical and Electronic Devices
2.1.2 Standard Signals
2.1.3 Ambient Temperature Limits
2.1.4 Year 2000 Compliance
2.2 WIRING
2.2.1 Terminal Blocks

2.2.2 Control Wiring for 24-Volt Circuits
2.2.3 Wiring for 120-Volt Circuits
2.2.4 Instrumentation Cable
2.2.5 Transformers
2.3 ACTUATORS
2.3.1 Valve Actuators
2.3.2 Positive Positioners
2.4 AUTOMATIC CONTROL VALVES
2.4.1 Butterfly Valve Assembly
2.4.2 Two-Way Valves
2.4.3 Three-Way Valves
2.4.4 Valves for Chilled-Water and Glycol Service
2.4.5 Valves for Hot-Water
2.5 DAMPERS
2.5.1 Damper Assembly
2.5.2 Operating Links
2.5.3 Damper Types
2.5.3.1 Outside Air, Return Air, and Relief Air Dampers
2.5.3.2 Mechanical and Electrical Space Ventilation Dampers
2.5.3.3 Smoke Dampers
2.5.4 Damper End Switches
2.6 SMOKE DETECTORS
2.7 INSTRUMENTATION
2.7.1 Measurements
2.7.2 Temperature Instruments
2.7.2.1 Resistance Temperature Detectors (RTD)
2.7.2.2 Continuous Averaging RTD
2.7.2.3 RTD Transmitter
2.7.3 Relative Humidity Instruments
2.7.4 Differential Pressure Instruments
2.7.5 Thermowells
2.7.6 Sunshields
2.8 THERMOSTATS
2.8.1 Nonmodulating Room Thermostats
2.8.2 Modulating Room Thermostats
2.8.3 Nonmodulating Capillary Thermostats and Aquastats
2.8.4 Freezestats
2.8.5 Modulating Capillary Thermostats
2.8.6 Fan-Coil Unit Room Thermostats
2.9 PRESSURE SWITCHES AND SOLENOID VALVES
2.9.1 Pressure Switches
2.9.2 Differential-Pressure Switches
2.10 INDICATING DEVICES
2.10.1 Thermometers
2.10.1.1 Piping System Thermometers
2.10.1.2 Piping System Thermometer Stems
2.10.1.3 Nonaveraging Air-Duct Thermometers
2.10.1.4 Averaging Air-Duct Thermometers
2.10.1.5 Accuracy
2.10.2 Pressure Gauges
2.11 CONTROL DEVICES AND ACCESSORIES
2.11.1 Relays
2.11.2 Power-Line Conditioners (PLC)
2.12 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL (DDC) HARDWARE
2.12.1 Network Control Panel
2.12.1.1 Integral Features
2.12.1.2 Communication Interfaces
2.12.1.3 Memory and Real Time Clock (RTC) Backup
2.12.1.4 Duplex Outlet

2.12.1.5 Locking Enclosures
2.12.1.6 Failure Mode
2.12.2 RIU
2.12.2.1 Integral Features
2.12.2.2 Duplex Outlet
2.12.2.3 Locking Enclosures
2.12.2.4 Failure Mode
2.12.3 Universal Programmable Controller (UPC)
2.12.3.1 Integral Features
2.12.3.2 Communication Interfaces
2.12.3.3 Memory and RTC Backup
2.12.3.4 Specific Requirements
2.12.3.5 Locking Enclosures
2.12.3.6 Failure Mode
2.12.4 Unitary Controller
2.12.4.1 Integral Features
2.12.4.2 Communication Interfaces
2.12.4.3 Specific Requirements
2.12.4.4 Failure Mode
2.12.5 Chiller Control Panel
2.12.6 Boiler Control Panel
2.12.7 I/O Functions
2.12.7.1 DDC Hardware I/O Functions
2.12.7.2 Failure Mode
2.12.8 Portable/Central Workstation
2.12.9 Data Terminal Cabinet (DTC)
2.13 DDC SOFTWARE
2.13.1 Operating System
2.13.1.1 Startup
2.13.1.2 Operating Mode
2.13.1.3 Failure Mode
2.13.2 Functions
2.13.2.1 Analog Monitoring
2.13.2.2 Logic (Virtual) Points
2.13.2.3 State Variables
2.13.2.4 Analog Totalization
2.13.2.5 Energy Totalization
2.13.2.6 Trending
2.13.3 I/O Point Database/Parameter Definition
2.13.4 Alarm Processing
2.13.4.1 Digital Alarms Definition
2.13.4.2 Analog Alarms Definition
2.13.4.3 Pulse Accumulator Alarms Definition
2.13.5 Constraints
2.13.5.1 Equipment Constraints Definitions
2.13.5.2 Constraints Checks
2.13.6 Diagnostics
2.13.7 Summer-Winter Operation Monitoring
2.13.8 Control Sequences and Control Loops
2.13.9 Command Priorities
2.13.10 Resident Application Software
2.13.10.1 Program Inputs and Outputs
2.13.10.2 DDC General Conditions
2.13.10.3 Scheduled Start/Stop Program
2.13.10.4 Optimum Start/Stop Program
2.13.10.5 Day-Night Setback Program
2.13.10.6 Heating and Ventilating Unit Program
2.13.10.7 Air Distribution Unitary Controller Software
2.13.10.8 Chiller Selection Program

2.13.10.9 Chiller Demand Limit Program
2.13.10.10 Hot Water OA Reset Program
2.13.10.11 Boiler Monitoring and Control
2.13.10.12 Hot Water Distribution Program

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION CRITERIA
3.1.1 HVAC Control System
3.1.2 Software Installation
3.1.3 Device Mounting Criteria
3.1.4 Wiring Criteria
3.2 CONTROL SYSTEM INSTALLATION
3.2.1 Damper Actuators
3.2.2 Room Instrument Mounting
3.2.3 Freezestats
3.2.4 Averaging Temperature Sensing Elements
3.2.5 Indication Devices Installed in Piping and Liquid Systems
3.3 CONTROL SEQUENCES OF OPERATION
3.4 BALANCING, COMMISSIONING, AND TESTING
3.4.1 Coordination with HVAC System Balancing
3.4.2 Control System Calibration, Adjustments, and Commissioning
3.4.3 Performance Verification Test
3.4.4 Endurance Test
3.4.5 Posted and Panel Instructions
3.5 TRAINING
3.5.1 Training Course Requirements
3.5.2 Training Course Content

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 15951

DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION (AMCA)

AMCA Std 500	(11989; Rev994) Test Methods for Louvers, Dampers and Shutters

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI C12.1	(1995) Code for Electricity Metering

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 269	(1996) Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service
ASTM B 88	(1996) Seamless Copper Water Tube
ASTM B 88M	(1996) Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric)
ASTM D 635	(1997) Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Self-Supporting Plastics in a Horizontal Position
ASTM D 1693	(1997a) Environmental Stress-Cracking of Ethylene Plastics

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B16.34	(199; B16.34a) Valves - Flanged, Threaded, and Welding End
ASME B40.1	(1991) Gauges - Pressure Indicating Dial Type - Elastic Element
ASME BPV VIII Div I	(1998) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section VIII, Pressure Vessels Division 1 - Basic Coverage

ELECTRONIC INDUSTRIES ASSOCIATION (EIA)

EIA ANSI/EIA/TIA 232-F	(1991) Interface Between Data Technical Equipment and Data Circuit-Terminating Equipment Employing Serial Binary Data Interchange

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C62.41	(1991; R 1995) Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits
IEEE Std 142	(1991) IEEE Recommended Practice for Grounding of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems

INSTRUMENT SOCIETY OF AMERICA (ISA)

ISA S7.0.01	(1996) Quality Standard for Instrument Air

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(1991) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA ICS 1	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems
NEMA ST 1	(1988) Specialty Transformers (Except General-Purpose Type)

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(1999) National Electrical Code
NFPA 90A	(1996) Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 94	(1996; Rev thru Jul 1998) Tests for Flammability of Plastic Materials for Parts in Devices and Appliances
UL 268A	(1998) Smoke Detectors for Duct Application
UL 508	(1993; Rev thru Oct 1997) Industrial Control Equipment
UL 555S	(1996) Leakage Rated Dampers for Use in Smoke Control Systems

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The direct digital control (DDC) shall be a complete system suitable for the heating, ventilating and air-conditioning (HVAC) system.

1.2.1 Nameplates, Lens Caps, and Tags

Nameplates and lens caps bearing legends as shown and tags bearing device-unique identifiers as shown shall have engraved or stamped characters. A plastic or metal tag shall be mechanically attached directly to each device or attached by a metal chain or wire. Each airflow measurement station shall have a tag showing flow rate range for signal output range, duct size, and identifier as shown.

1.2.2 Verification of Dimensions

After becoming familiar with all details of the work, the Contractor shall verify all dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.2.3 Drawings

Because of the small scale of the drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories that may be required. The Contractor shall carefully investigate the mechanical, electrical, and finish conditions that could affect the work to be performed, shall arrange such work accordingly, and shall furnish all work necessary to meet such conditions.

1.2.4 Power-Line Surge Protection

Equipment connected to ac circuits shall be protected from power-line surges. Equipment protection shall meet the requirements of IEEE C62.41. Fuses shall not be used for surge protection.

1.2.5 Surge Protection for Transmitter and Control Wiring

DDC system control-panel equipment shall be protected against surges induced on control and transmitter wiring installed outside and as shown. The equipment protection shall be tested in the normal mode and in the common mode, using the following two waveforms:

a. A 10-microsecond by 1,000-microsecond waveform with a peak voltage of 1,500 volts and a peak current of 60 amperes.

b. An eight microsecond by 20-microsecond waveform with a peak voltage of 1,000 volts and a peak current of 500 amperes.

1.2.6 System Overall Reliability Requirement

The system shall be configured and installed to yield a mean time between failure (MTBF) of at least 40,000 hours. Each DDC controller shall be designed, configured, installed and programmed to provide for stand alone operation with minimal performance degradation on failure of other system components to which it is connected or with which it communicates.

1.2.7 DDC System Network Accessibility

Where the systems to be controlled by the DDC system are located in multiple mechanical rooms, each mechanical room shall have at least one communication port for the portable workstation/tester. DDC controllers shall be located in the same room as the equipment being controlled or in an adjacent space which has direct access to the equipment room.

1.2.8 System Accuracy and Display

The system shall maintain an end-to-end accuracy for one year from sensor to operator's console display for the applications specified and shall display the value as specified. Each temperature shall be displayed and printed to nearest 0.05 degree C.

1.2.8.1 Space Temperature

Space temperature with a range of 10 to 30 degrees C plus or minus 0.5 degrees C for conditioned space; minus 1 to plus 55 degrees C plus or minus 0.5 degrees C for unconditioned space.

1.2.8.2 Duct Temperature

Duct temperature with a range of 5 to 60 degrees C plus or minus 1 degree C.

1.2.8.3 Outside Air Temperature

Outside air (OA) temperature with a range of minus 35 to plus 55 degrees C plus or minus 1 degree C; with a subrange of minus 1 to plus 40 degrees C plus or minus 0.5 degree C.

1.2.8.4 Water Temperature

Water temperature with a range of minus 1 to plus 40 degrees C plus or minus 0.5 degree C; the range of 40 to 120 degrees C plus or minus 1 degree C; and water temperatures for the purpose of performing energy calculations using differential temperatures to plus or minus 0.5 degree C using matched sensors.

1.2.8.5 High Temperature

High temperature with a range of 100 to 260 degrees C plus or minus 1 degree C.

1.2.8.6 Relative Humidity

Relative humidity, within a range of 20 to 80 percent, plus or minus 6.0 percent of range (display and print to nearest 1.0 percent).

1.2.8.7 Pressure

Pressure with a range for the specific application plus or minus 2.0 percent of range (display and print to nearest kPa.)

1.2.8.8 Flow

Flow with a range for the specific application plus or minus 3.0 percent of range, and flows for the purpose of thermal calculations to plus or minus 2.0 percent of actual flow (display and print to nearest unit, such as liters per second.

1.2.8.9 Analog Value Input

An analog value input to the system's equipment via an AI with a maximum error of 0.50 percent of range, not including the sensor or transmitter error. This accuracy shall be maintained over the specified environmental conditions.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G-A" designation; submittals having no designation indicated are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

HVAC Control System; G-A1.

Drawings shall be on A1 (841 by 594 mm)sheets in the form and arrangement shown. The drawings shall use the same abbreviations, symbols, nomenclature and identifiers shown. Each control system element on a drawing shall have a unique identifier as shown. The HVAC Control System Drawings shall be delivered together as a complete submittal. Deviations must be approved by the Contracting Officer. Drawings shall be submitted along with Submittal SD-01, Data.

a. HVAC Control System Drawings shall include the following:

Sheet One: Drawing Index, HVAC Control System Legend.
Sheet Two: Valve Schedule, Damper Schedule.
Sheet Four: Control System Schematic and Equipment Schedule.
Sheet Five: Sequence of Operation and Data Terminal Strip Layout.
Sheet Six: Control Loop Wiring Diagrams.
Sheet Seven: Motor Starter and Relay Wiring Diagram.
Sheet Eight: Communication Network and Block Diagram.
Sheet Nine: DDC Panel Installation and Block Diagram.

(Repeat Sheets Four through Seven for each AHU System.)

b. The HVAC Control System Drawing Index shall show the name and number of the building, military site, State or other similar designation, and Country. The Drawing Index shall list HVAC Control System Drawings, including the drawing number, sheet number, drawing title, and computer filename when used. The HVAC Control System Legend shall show generic symbols and the name of devices shown on the HVAC Control System Drawings.

c. The valve schedule shall include each valve's unique identifier, size, flow coefficient Kv, pressure drop at specified flow rate, spring range, positive positioner range, actuator size, close-off pressure data, dimensions, and access and clearance requirements data. Valve schedules may be submitted in advance but shall be included in the complete submittal.

d. The damper schedule shall contain each damper's and each actuator's identifier, nominal and actual sizes, orientation of axis and frame, direction of blade rotation, spring ranges, operation rate, positive positioner ranges, locations of actuators and damper end switches, arrangement of sections in multi-section dampers, and methods of connecting dampers, actuators, and linkages. The Damper Schedule shall include the maximum leakage rate at the operating static-pressure differential. The Damper Schedule shall contain actuator selection data supported by calculations of the torque required to move and seal the dampers, access and clearance requirements. Damper schedules may be submitted in advance but shall be included in the complete submittal.

e. The HVAC control system schematics shall be in the form shown, and shall show all control and mechanical devices associated with the HVAC system. A system schematic drawing shall be submitted for each HVAC system.

f. The HVAC control system equipment Schedule shall be in the form shown. All devices shown on the drawings having unique identifiers shall be referenced in the equipment schedule. Information to be included in the equipment schedule shall be the control loop, device unique identifier, device function, setpoint, input range, and additional important parameters (i.e., output range). An equipment schedule shall be submitted for each HVAC system.

g. The HVAC control system sequence of operation shall reflect the language and format of this specification, and shall refer to the devices by their unique identifiers as shown. No operational deviations from specified sequences will be permitted without prior written approval of the Contracting Officer. Sequences of operation shall be submitted for each HVAC control system including each type of terminal unit control system.

h. The HVAC control system wiring diagrams shall be functional wiring diagrams which show the interconnection of conductors and cables to HVAC control panel terminal blocks and to the identified terminals of devices, starters and package equipment. The wiring diagrams shall show necessary jumpers and ground connections. The wiring diagrams shall show the labels of all conductors. Sources of power required for HVAC control systems and for packaged equipment control systems shall be identified back to the panel board circuit breaker number, HVAC system control panel, magnetic starter, or packaged equipment control circuit. Each power supply and transformer not integral to a controller, starter, or packaged equipment shall be shown. The connected volt-ampere load and the power supply volt-ampere rating shall be shown. Wiring diagrams shall be submitted for each HVAC control system.

SD-03 Product Data

Service Organizations; G-A1.

Six copies of a list of service organizations qualified to service the HVAC control system. The list shall include the service organization name, address, technical point of contact and telephone number, and contractual point of contact and telephone number.

Equipment Compliance Booklet; G-A1.

The HVAC Control System Equipment Compliance Booklet (ECB) shall be in booklet form and indexed, with numbered tabs separating the information on each device. It shall consist of, but not be limited to, data sheets and catalog cuts which document compliance of all devices and components with the specifications. The ECB shall be indexed in alphabetical order by the unique identifiers. Devices and components which do not have unique identifiers shall follow the devices and components with unique identifiers and shall be indexed in alphabetical order according to their functional name. The ECB shall include a Bill of Materials for each HVAC Control System. The Bill of Materials shall function as the Table of Contents for the ECB and shall include the device's unique identifier, device function, manufacturer, model/part/catalog number used for ordering, and tab number where

the device information is located in the ECB. The ECB shall be submitted along with Submittal SD-04, Drawings.

Commissioning Procedures; G-A.

Six copies of the HVAC control system commissioning procedures, in booklet form and indexed, 60 days prior to the scheduled start of commissioning. Commissioning procedures shall be provided for each HVAC control system, and for each type of terminal unit control system. The Commissioning procedures shall reflect the format and language of this specification, and refer to devices by their unique identifiers as shown. The Commissioning procedures shall be specific for each HVAC system, and shall give detailed step-by-step procedures for commissioning of the system.

a. The Commissioning procedures shall include detailed, product specific set-up procedures, configuration procedures, adjustment procedures, and calibration procedures for each device. Where the detailed product specific commissioning procedures are included in manufacturer supplied manuals, reference may be made in the HVAC control system commissioning procedures to the manuals.

b. An HVAC control system commissioning procedures equipment list shall be included that lists the equipment to be used to accomplish commissioning. The list shall include manufacturer name, model number, equipment function, the date of the latest calibration, and the results of the latest calibration.

Performance Verification Test Procedures; G-A.

Six copies of the HVAC Control System Performance Verification Test Procedures, in booklet form and indexed, 60 days before the Contractor's scheduled test dates. The performance verification test procedures shall refer to the devices by their unique identifiers as shown, shall explain, step-by-step, the actions and expected results that will demonstrate that the HVAC control system performs in accordance with the sequences of operation, and other contract documents. An HVAC control system performance verification test equipment list shall be included that lists the equipment to be used during performance verification testing. The list shall include manufacturer name, model number, equipment function, the date of the latest calibration, and the results of the latest calibration.

Training; G-A.

An outline for the HVAC control system training course with a proposed time schedule. Approval of the planned training schedule shall be obtained from the Government at least 60 days prior to the start of the training. Six copies of HVAC control system training course material 30 days prior to the scheduled start of the training course. The training course material shall include the operation manual, maintenance and repair manual, and paper copies of overheads used in the course.

SD-06 Test Reports

Commissioning Report; G-A1.

Six copies of the HVAC Control System Commissioning Report, in booklet form and indexed, within 30 days after completion of the system commissioning. The commissioning report shall include data collected during the HVAC control system commissioning procedures and shall follow the format of the commissioning procedures. The commissioning report shall include all configuration checksheets with final values listed for all parameters, setpoints, P, I, D setting constants, calibration data for all devices, results of adjustments, and results of testing.

Performance Verification Test; G-A1.

Six copies of the HVAC Control System Performance Verification Test Report, in booklet form and indexed, within 30 days after completion of the test. The HVAC control system performance verification test report shall include data collected during the HVAC control system performance verification test. The original copies of all data gathered during the performance verification test shall be turned over to the Government after Government approval of the test results.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation Manual; G-A1.
Maintenance and Repair Manual.

Six copies of the HVAC Control System Operation Manual and HVAC Control System Maintenance and Repair Manual, for each HVAC control system, 30 days before the date scheduled for the training course.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Products shall be stored with protection from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, and other contaminants, within the storage condition limits published by the equipment manufacturer. Dampers shall be stored so that seal integrity, blade alignment and frame alignment are maintained.

1.5 OPERATION MANUAL

An HVAC control system operation manual in indexed booklet form shall be provided for each HVAC control system. The operation manual shall include the HVAC control system sequence of operation, and procedures for the HVAC system start-up, operation and shut-down. The operation manual shall include as-built HVAC control system detail drawings. The operation manual shall include the as-built configuration checksheets, the procedures for changing HVAC control system setpoints, and the procedures for placing HVAC system controllers in the manual control mode.

a. The procedures for changing HVAC control system setpoints shall describe the step-by-step procedures required to change the process variable setpoints, the alarm setpoints, the bias settings, and setpoint reset schedules.

b. The procedures for placing HVAC system controllers in the manual control mode shall describe step-by-step procedures required to obtain manual control of each controlled device and to manually adjust their positions.

1.6 MAINTENANCE AND REPAIR MANUAL

An HVAC control system maintenance and repair manual in indexed booklet form in hardback binders shall be provided for each HVAC control system. The maintenance and repair manual shall include the routine maintenance checklist, a recommended repair methods list, a list of recommended maintenance and repair tools, the qualified service organization list, the as-built commissioning procedures and report, the as-built performance verification test procedures and report, and the as-built equipment data booklet.

a. The routine maintenance checklist shall be arranged in a columnar format. The first column shall list all devices listed in the equipment compliance booklet, the second column shall state the maintenance activity or state no maintenance required, the third column shall state the frequency of the maintenance activity, and the fourth column for additional comments or reference.

b. The recommended repair methods list shall be arranged in a columnar format and shall list all devices in the equipment data compliance booklet and state the guidance on recommended repair methods, either field repair, factory repair, or whole-item replacement.

c. The as-built equipment data booklet shall include the equipment compliance booklet and manufacturer supplied user manuals and information.

d. If the operation manual and the maintenance and repair manual are provided in a common volume, they shall be clearly differentiated and separately indexed.

1.7 MAINTENANCE AND SERVICE

Services, materials and equipment shall be provided as necessary to maintain the entire system in an operational state as specified for a period of one year after successful completion and acceptance of the Performance Verification Test. Impacts on facility operations shall be minimized.

1.7.1 Description of Work

The adjustment and repair of the system shall include the manufacturer's required adjustments of computer equipment, software updates, transmission equipment and instrumentation and control devices.

1.7.2 Personnel

Service personnel shall be qualified to accomplish work promptly and satisfactorily. The Government shall be advised in writing of the name of the designated service representative, and of any changes in personnel.

1.7.3 Scheduled Inspections

Two inspections shall be performed at six-month intervals (or less if required by the manufacturer), and all work required shall be performed. Inspections shall be scheduled in June and December. These inspections shall include:

a. Visual checks and operational tests of equipment.

b. Fan checks and filter changes for control system equipment.

c. Clean control system equipment including interior and exterior surfaces.

d. Check and calibrate each field device. Check and calibrate 50 percent of the total analog points during the first inspection. Check and calibrate the remaining 50 percent of the analog points during the second major inspection. Certify analog test instrumentation accuracy to be twice that of the device being calibrated. Randomly check at least 25 percent of all digital points for proper operation during the first inspection. Randomly check at least 25 percent of the remaining digital points during the second inspection.

e. Run system software diagnostics and correct diagnosed problems.

f. Resolve any previous outstanding problems.

1.7.4 Scheduled Work

This work shall be performed during regular working hours, Monday through Friday, excluding legal holidays.

1.7.5 Emergency Service

The Government will initiate service calls when the system is not functioning properly. Qualified personnel shall be available to provide service to the system. A telephone number where the service supervisor can be reached at all times shall be provided. Service personnel shall be at the site within 24 hours after receiving a request for service. The control system shall be restored to proper operating condition within three calendar days after receiving a request for service.

1.7.6 Operation

Scheduled adjustments and repairs shall include verification of the control system operation as demonstrated by the applicable tests of the performance verification test.

1.7.7 Records and Logs

Dated records and logs shall be kept of each task, with cumulative records for each major component, and for the complete system chronologically. A continuous log shall be maintained for all devices. The log shall contain initial analog span and zero calibration values and digital points. Complete logs shall be kept and shall be available for inspection onsite, demonstrating that planned and systematic adjustments and repairs have been accomplished for the control system.

1.7.8 Work Requests

Each service call request shall be recorded as received and shall include the serial number identifying the component involved, its location, date and time the call was received, nature of trouble, names of the service personnel assigned to the task, instructions describing what has to be done, the amount and nature of the materials to be used, the time and date work started, and the time and date of completion. A record of the work performed shall be submitted within 5 days after work is accomplished.

1.7.9 System Modifications

Recommendations for system modification shall be submitted in writing. No system modifications, including operating parameters and control settings, shall be made without prior approval of the Government. Any modifications made to the system shall be incorporated into the operations and maintenance manuals, and other documentation affected.

1.7.10 Software

Updates to the software shall be provided for system, operating and application software, and operation in the system shall be verified. Updates shall be incorporated into operations and maintenance manuals, and software documentation. There shall be at least one scheduled update near the end of the first year's warranty period, at which time the latest released version of the Contractor's software shall be installed and validated.

1.8 FACTORY TESTING

The Contractor shall assemble the factory test DDC system as specified and shall perform test to demonstrate that the performance of the system satisfies the requirements of this specification. Model numbers of equipment tested shall be identical to those to be delivered to the site. Original copies of data produced, including results of each test procedure during factory testing shall be delivered to the Government at the conclusion of testing, prior to Government approval of the test. The test results documentation shall be arranged so that commands, responses, and data acquired are correlated in a manner which will allow for logical interpretation of the data.

1.8.1 Factory Test Setup

The factory test setup shall include the following:

a. Central workstation/tester.

b. Printer.

c. DDC test set.

d. Portable workstation/tester.

e. Communication links of each type and speed including MODEMs.

f. Dial-up MODEM.

g. Software.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

The DDC controls system shall be XL5000 by Honeywell.

Units of the same type of equipment shall be products of a single manufacturer. Each major component of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name and address, and the model and serial number in a

conspicuous place. Materials and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of such products, which are of a similar material, design and workmanship. The standard products shall have been in a satisfactory commercial or industrial use for two years prior to use on this project. The two years' use shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The two years' experience shall be satisfactorily completed by a product which has been sold or is offered for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures. Products having less than a two-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation, for not less than 6,000 hours exclusive of the manufacturer's factory tests, can be shown. The equipment items shall be supported by a service organization. Items of the same type and purpose shall be identical, including equipment, assemblies, parts and components. Automatic temperature controls shall be direct digital controls that will provide the required sequence of operation.

2.1.1 Electrical and Electronic Devices

Electrical, electronic, and electropneumatic devices not located within a DDC panel shall have a NEMA ICS 1 enclosure in accordance with NEMA 250 unless otherwise shown.

2.1.2 Standard Signals

Except for air distribution terminal unit control equipment, the output of all analog transmitters and the analog input and output of all DDC controllers shall be 4-to-20 mAdc signals. The signal shall originate from current-sourcing devices and shall be received by current-sinking devices.

2.1.3 Ambient Temperature Limits

DDC panels shall have ambient condition ratings of 1.7 to 49 degrees C and 10 to 95 percent relative humidity, noncondensing. Devices installed outdoors shall operate within limit ratings of minus 37 to plus 66 degrees C. Instrumentation and control elements shall be rated for continuous operation under the ambient environmental temperature, pressure, humidity, and vibration conditions specified or normally encountered for the installed location.

2.1.4 Year 2000 Compliance

All equipment and software shall be Year 2000 compliant and shall be able to accurately process date/time data (including, but not limited to, calculating, comparing, and sequencing) from, into, and between the twentieth and twenty-first centuries, including leap year calculations, when used in accordance with the product documentation provided by the contractor, provided that all products (e.g. hardware, software, firmware) used in combination with other information technology, shall accurately process date/time data if other information technology properly exchanges date/time data with it.

2.2 WIRING

2.2.1 Terminal Blocks

Terminal blocks shall be insulated, modular, feed-through, clamp style with recessed captive screw-type clamping mechanism, shall be suitable for rail

mounting, and shall have end plates and partition plates for separation or shall have enclosed sides.

2.2.2 Control Wiring for 24-Volt Circuits

Control wiring for 24-volt circuits shall be 18 AWG minimum, stranded copper and shall be rated for 300-volt service.

2.2.3 Wiring for 120-Volt Circuits

Wiring for 120-volt circuits shall be 18 AWG minimum, stranded copper and shall be rated for 600-volt service.

2.2.4 Instrumentation Cable

Instrumentation cable shall be 18 AWG, stranded copper, single- or multiple-twisted, minimum 50 mm lay of twist, 100 percent shielded pairs, and shall have a 300-volt insulation. Each pair shall have a 20 AWG tinned-copper drain wire and individual overall pair insulation. Cables shall have an overall aluminum-polyester or tinned-copper cable-shield tape, overall 20 AWG tinned-copper cable drain wire, and overall cable insulation.

2.2.5 Transformers

Step down transformers shall be utilized where control equipment operates at lower than line circuit voltage. Transformers, other than transformers in bridge circuits, shall have primaries wound for the voltage available and secondaries wound for the correct control circuit voltage. Transformer shall be sized so that the connected load is 80 percent of the rated capacity or less. Transformers shall conform to UL 508 and NEMA ST 1.

2.3 ACTUATORS

Actuators shall be electric or electronic as shown and shall be provided with mounting and connecting hardware. Actuators shall fail to their spring-return positions on signal or power failure. The actuator stroke shall be limited in the direction of power stroke by an adjustable stop. Actuators shall have a visible position indicator. Actuators shall smoothly open or close the devices to which they are applied and shall have a full stroke response time of 90 seconds or less. Electric actuators shall have an oil-immersed gear train. Electric or electronic actuators operating in series shall have an auxiliary actuator driver. Electric or electronic actuators used in sequencing applications shall have an adjustable operating range and start point.

2.3.1 Valve Actuators

Valve actuators shall be selected to provide a minimum of 125 percent of the motive power necessary to operate the valve over its full range of operation.

2.3.2 Positive Positioners

Positive positioners are required for pneumatic actuators. Each positive positioner shall be a pneumatic relay with a mechanical feedback mechanism and an adjustable operating range and starting point.

2.4 AUTOMATIC CONTROL VALVES

Valves shall have stainless-steel stems and stuffing boxes with extended necks to clear the piping insulation. Unless otherwise stated, valves shall have globe style bodies. Valve bodies shall be designed for not less than 862 kPa working pressure or 150 percent of the system operating pressure, whichever is greater. Valve leakage rating shall be 0.01 percent of rated Kv. Unless otherwise specified, bodies for valves 40 mm and smaller shall be brass or bronze, with threaded or union ends; bodies for 50 mm valves shall have threaded ends; and bodies for valves 50 to 80 mm shall be of brass, bronze or iron. Bodies for valves 65 mm and larger shall be provided with flanged-end connections. Valve Kv shall be within 100 to 125 percent of the Kv shown.

2.4.1 Butterfly Valve Assembly

Butterfly valves shall be threaded lug type suitable for dead-end service and modulation to the fully-closed position, with carbon-steel bodies and noncorrosive discs, stainless steel shafts supported by bearings, and EPDM seats suitable for temperatures from minus 29 to plus 121 degrees C. Valves shall have a manual means of operation independent of the actuator. The rated Kv for butterfly valves shall be the value Kv at 70% open (60 degrees open).

2.4.2 Two-Way Valves

Two-way modulating valves shall have equal-percentage characteristics.

2.4.3 Three-Way Valves

Three-way valves shall provide linear flow control with constant total flow throughout full plug travel.

2.4.4 Valves for Chilled-Water and Glycol Service

Internal valve trim shall be bronze except that valve stems may be type 316 stainless steel. Valve Kv shall be within 100 to 125 percent of the Kv shown. Valves 100 mm and larger shall be butterfly.

2.4.5 Valves for Hot-Water

For hot water service below 122 degrees C and dual-temperature service, internal trim (including seats, seat rings, modulating plugs, and springs) of valves controlling water hotter than 99 degrees C shall be Type 316 stainless steel. Internal trim for valves controlling water 99 degrees C or less shall be brass or bronze. Nonmetallic parts of hot-water control valves shall be suitable for a minimum continuous operating temperature of 121 degrees C or 28 degrees C above the system design temperature, whichever is higher. Valves 100 mm and larger shall be butterfly valves.

2.5 DAMPERS

2.5.1 Damper Assembly

A single damper section shall have blades no longer than 1.2 meters and shall be no higher than 1.8 meters. Maximum damper blade width shall be 203 mm. Larger sizes shall be made from a combination of sections. Dampers shall be steel, or other materials where shown. Flat blades shall be made rigid by folding the edges. Blade-operating linkages shall be within the frame so that blade-connecting devices within the same damper

section shall not be located directly in the air stream. Damper axles shall be 13 mm minimum, plated steel rods supported in the damper frame by stainless steel or bronze bearings. Blades mounted vertically shall be supported by thrust bearings. Pressure drop through dampers shall not exceed 10 Pa at 5.1 m/sin the wide-open position. Frames shall not be less than 50 mm in width. Dampers shall be tested in accordance with AMCA Std 500.

2.5.2 Operating Links

Operating links external to dampers, such as crankarms, connecting rods, and line shafting for transmitting motion from damper actuators to dampers, shall withstand a load equal to at least twice the maximum required damper-operating force. Rod lengths shall be adjustable. Links shall be brass, bronze, zinc-coated steel, or stainless steel. Working parts of joints and clevises shall be brass, bronze, or stainless steel. Adjustments of crankarms shall control the open and closed positions of dampers.

2.5.3 Damper Types

Dampers shall be parallel-blade type.

2.5.3.1 Outside Air, Return Air, and Relief Air Dampers

Outside air, return air and relief air dampers shall be provided where shown. Blades shall have interlocking edges and shall be provided with compressible seals at points of contact. The channel frames of the dampers shall be provided with jamb seals to minimize air leakage. Dampers shall not leak in excess of 102 L/s per square meter at 1017 Pa static pressure when closed. Seals shall be suitable for an operating temperature range of minus 40 to plus 94 degrees C. Dampers shall be rated at not less than 10 m/s air velocity.

2.5.3.2 Mechanical and Electrical Space Ventilation Dampers

Mechanical and electrical space ventilation dampers shall be as shown. Dampers shall not leak in excess of 406 L/s per square meter at 1017 Pa static pressure when closed. Dampers shall be rated at not less than 7.6 m/s air velocity.

2.5.3.3 Smoke Dampers

Smoke-damper and actuator assembly required per NFPA 90A shall meet the Class II leakage requirements of UL 555S. Dampers shall be rated at not less than 10 m/s air velocity.

2.5.4 Damper End Switches

Each end switch shall be a hermetically sealed switch with a trip lever and over-travel mechanism. The switch enclosure shall be suitable for mounting on the duct exterior and shall permit setting the position of the trip lever that actuates the switch. The trip lever shall be aligned with the damper blade.

2.6 SMOKE DETECTORS

Duct smoke detectors shall be provided in supply and return air ducts in accordance with NFPA 90A. Duct smoke detectors shall conform to the

requirements of UL 268A. Duct smoke detectors shall have perforated sampling tubes extended into the air duct. Detector circuitry shall be mounted in a metallic enclosure exterior to the duct. Detectors shall have manual reset. Detectors shall be rated for air velocities that include air flows between 2.5 and 20 m/s. Detectors shall be powered from the HVAC control panel. Detectors shall have two sets of normally open alarm contacts and two sets of normally closed alarm contacts. Detectors shall be connected to the building fire alarm panel for alarm initiation. A remote annunciation lamp and accessible remote reset switch shall be provided for duct detectors that are mounted eight feet or more above the finished floor and for detectors that are not readily visible. Remote lamps and switches as well as the affected fan units shall be properly identified in etched rigid plastic placards.

2.7 INSTRUMENTATION

2.7.1 Measurements

Transmitters shall be calibrated to provide the following measurements, over the indicated ranges, for an output of 4 to 20 mAdc:

a. Conditioned space temperature, from 10 to 30 degrees C.

b. Duct temperature, from 5 to 60 degrees C.

c. Chilled-water temperature, from minus 1 to plus 38 degrees C.

d. Heating hot-water temperature, from 10 to 121 degrees C.

e. Outside-air temperature, from minus 35 to plus 55 degrees C.

2.7.2 Temperature Instruments

2.7.2.1 Resistance Temperature Detectors (RTD)

Temperature sensors shall be 100 ohms 3- or 4-wire RTD. Each RTD shall be platinum with a tolerance of 0.30 degrees C at 0 degrees C with a temperature coefficient of resistance (TCR) of .00385 ohms/ohm/deg C and shall be encapsulated in epoxy, series 300 stainless steel, anodized aluminum, or copper. Each RTD shall be furnished with an RTD transmitter as specified, integrally mounted unless otherwise shown.

2.7.2.2 Continuous Averaging RTD

Continuous averaging RTDs shall have a tolerance of plus or minus 0.5 degrees C at the reference temperature, and shall be of sufficient length to ensure that the resistance represents an average over the cross section in which it is installed. The sensing element shall have a bendable copper sheath. Each averaging RTD shall be furnished with an RTD transmitter to match the resistance range of the averaging RTD.

2.7.2.3 RTD Transmitter

The RTD transmitter shall match the resistance range of the RTD. The transmitter shall be a two-wire, loop powered device. The transmitter shall produce a linear 4-to-20 mAdc output corresponding to the required temperature measurement. The output error shall not exceed 0.1 percent of the calibrated measurement.

2.7.3 Relative Humidity Instruments

A relative-humidity instrument for indoor application shall have a measurement range from 0 to 100 percent relative-humidity and be rated for operation at ambient air temperatures within the range of minus 4 to plus 55 degrees C . It shall be capable of being exposed to a condensing air stream (100 percent RH) with no adverse effect to the sensor's calibration or other harm to the instrument. The instrument shall be of the wall-mounted or duct-mounted type, as required by the application, and shall be provided with any required accessories. Instruments used in duct high-limit applications shall have a bulk polymer resistive sensing element. Duct-mounted instruments shall be provided with a duct probe designed to protect the sensing element from dust accumulation and mechanical damage. The instrument (sensing element and transmitter) shall be a two-wire, loop-powered device and shall have an accuracy of plus or minus three percent of full scale within the range of 20 to 80 percent relative humidity. The instrument shall have a typical long-term stability of 1 percent or less drift per year. The transmitter shall convert the sensing element's output to a linear 4-20 mAdc output signal in proportion to the measured relative-humidity value. The transmitter shall include offset and span adjustments.

2.7.4 Differential Pressure Instruments

The instrument shall be a pressure transmitter with an integral sensing element. The instrument over pressure rating shall be 300 percent of the operating pressure. The sensor/transmitter assembly accuracy shall be plus or minus two percent of full scale. The transmitter shall be a two-wire, loop-powered device. The transmitter shall produce a linear 4-to-20 mAdc output corresponding to the required pressure measurement.

2.7.5 Thermowells

Thermowells shall be Series 300 stainless steel with threaded brass plug and chain, 50 mm lagging neck and extension type well. Inside diameter and insertion length shall be as required for the application.

2.7.6 Sunshields

Sunshields for outside air temperature sensing elements shall prevent the sun from directly striking the temperature sensing elements. The sunshields shall be provided with adequate ventilation so that the sensing element responds to the ambient temperature of the surroundings. The top of each sunshield shall have a galvanized metal rainshield projecting over the face of the sunshield. The sunshields shall be painted white.

2.8 THERMOSTATS

Thermostat ranges shall be selected so that the setpoint is adjustable without tools between plus or minus 5 degrees C of the setpoint shown. Thermostats shall be electronic or electric.

2.8.1 Nonmodulating Room Thermostats

Contacts shall be single-pole double-throw (SPDT), hermetically sealed, and wired to identified terminals. Maximum differential shall be 3 degrees C. Room thermostats shall be enclosed with separate locking covers (guards).

2.8.2 Modulating Room Thermostats

Modulating room thermostats shall have either one output signal, two output signals operating in unison, or two output signals operating in sequence, as required for the application. Each thermostat shall have an adjustable throttling range of 2 to 4 degrees C for each output. Room thermostats shall be enclosed with separate locking covers (guards).

2.8.3 Nonmodulating Capillary Thermostats and Aquastats

Each thermostat shall have a capillary length of at least 1500 mm, shall have adjustable direct-reading scales for both setpoint and differential, and shall have a differential adjustable from 3 to 9 degrees C. Aquastats shall be of the strap on type, with 5 degrees C fixed differential.

2.8.4 Freezestats

Freezestats shall be manual reset, low temperature safety thermostats, with NO and NC contacts and a 6000 mm element which shall respond to the coldest 450 mm segment.

2.8.5 Modulating Capillary Thermostats

Each thermostat shall have either one output signal, two output signals operating in unison, or two output signals operating in sequence, as required for the application. Thermostats shall have adjustable throttling ranges of 2 to 4 degrees C for each output.

2.8.6 Fan-Coil Unit Room Thermostats

Fan-coil unit thermostats in personnel living spaces shall be of the low voltage type with locking covers. Electrical rating shall not exceed 2.5 amperes at 30 volts ac. Housing shall be corrosion resisting metal or molded plastic. Transformer and fan relay shall be provided for the proper operation of each thermostatic control system as necessary to suit the design of the control system using the thermostats specified below. Either separate heating thermostats and separate cooling thermostats or dual element heating cooling thermostats may be provided. Motor speed switches shall be provided for three-speed fan control.

2.9 PRESSURE SWITCHES AND SOLENOID VALVES

2.9.1 Pressure Switches

Each switch shall have an adjustable setpoint with visible setpoint scale. Range shall be as shown. Differential adjustment shall span 20 to 40 percent of the range of the device.

2.9.2 Differential-Pressure Switches

Each switch shall be an adjustable diaphragm-operated device with two SPDT contacts, with taps for sensing lines to be connected to duct pressure fittings designed to sense air pressure. These fittings shall be of the angled-tip type with tips pointing into the air stream. The setpoint shall not be in the upper or lower quarters of the range and the range shall not be more than three times the setpoint. Differential shall be a maximum of 35 Pa at the low end of the range and 85 Pa at the high end of the range.

2.10 INDICATING DEVICES

2.10.1 Thermometers

2.10.1.1 Piping System Thermometers

Piping system thermometers shall have brass, malleable iron or aluminum alloy case and frame, clear protective face, permanently stabilized glass tube with indicating-fluid column, white face, black numbers, and a 230 mm scale. Thermometers for piping systems shall have rigid stems with straight, angular, or inclined pattern.

2.10.1.2 Piping System Thermometer Stems

Thermometer stems shall have expansion heads as required to prevent breakage at extreme temperatures. On rigid-stem thermometers, the space between bulb and stem shall be filled with a heat-transfer medium.

2.10.1.3 Nonaveraging Air-Duct Thermometers

Air-duct thermometers shall have perforated stem guards and 45-degree adjustable duct flanges with locking mechanism.

2.10.1.4 Averaging Air-Duct Thermometers

Averaging thermometers shall have a 90 mm (nominal) dial, with black legend on white background, and pointer traveling through a 270-degree arc.

2.10.1.5 Accuracy

Thermometers shall have an accuracy of plus or minus one percent of scale range. Thermometers shall have a range suitable for the application.

2.10.2 Pressure Gauges

Gauges shall be 50 mm (nominal) size, back connected, suitable for field or panel mounting as required, shall have black legend on white background, and shall have a pointer traveling through a 270-degree arc. Accuracy shall be plus or minus three percent of scale range. Gauges shall meet requirements of ASME B40.1.

2.11 CONTROL DEVICES AND ACCESSORIES

2.11.1 Relays

Control relay contacts shall have utilization category and ratings selected for the application, with a minimum of two sets of contacts (two normally open, two normally closed) enclosed in a dustproof enclosure. Relays shall be rated for a minimum life of one million operations. Operating time shall be 20 milliseconds or less. Relays shall be equipped with coil transient suppression devices to limit transients to 150 percent of rated coil voltage. Time delay relays shall be 2PDT with eight-pin connectors, dust cover, and a matching rail-mounted socket. Adjustable timing range shall be 0 to 5 minutes. Power consumption shall not be greater than three watts.

2.11.2 Power-Line Conditioners (PLC)

Power line conditioners shall be furnished for each DDC panel. The PLCs shall provide both voltage regulation and noise rejection. The PLCs shall be of the ferro-resonant design, with no moving parts and no tap switching,

while electrically isolating the secondary from the power-line side. The PLCs shall be sized for 125 percent of the actual connected kVA load. Characteristics of the PLC shall be as follows:

a. At 85 percent load, the output voltage shall not deviate by more than plus or minus one percent of nominal when the input voltage fluctuates between minus 20 percent to plus 10 percent of nominal.

b. During load changes of zero to full load, the output voltage shall not deviate by more than plus or minus three percent of nominal voltage. Full correction of load switching disturbances shall be accomplished within five cycles, and 95 percent correction shall be accomplished within two cycles of the onset of the disturbance.

c. Total harmonic distortion shall not exceed 3-1/2 percent at full load.

2.12 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL (DDC) HARDWARE

All functions, constraints, data base parameters, operator developed programs and any other data shall be downloadable from a portable workstation/tester or the central workstation/tester to network control panels, RIU's, universal programmable controllers, and unitary controllers. Download shall be accomplished through both the primary network and the local DDC portable workstation/tester port.

2.12.1 Network Control Panel

Network control panels shall be microcomputer-based with sufficient memory provided to perform all specified and shown network control panel functions and operations, including spare capacity for all spares and its I/O functions specified. Each network control panel and remote I/O units (RIU) shall have a minimum of 10% of its I/O functions as spare capacity but not less than 2 of each type used in each. The type of spares shall be in the same proportion as the implemented I/O functions on the panel, but in no case shall there be less than two spare points of each type. The panel I/O functions shall be furnished complete, with no changes or additions necessary to support implementation of spare functions. Output relays associated with digital signals shall be considered part of the I/O function, whether physically mounted in the enclosure or separately mounted. Implementation of spare points shall necessitate only providing the additional field sensor or control device, field wiring including connection to the system, and point definition assignment by the operator using the central workstation/tester or portable workstation/tester. The panel shall contain all necessary I/O functions to connect to field sensors and control panels. I/O function operation shall be fully supervised to detect I/O function failures. Network control panels shall operate in an independent stand-alone mode, which is defined as all network control panel operations performed by the network control panel without any continuing input from other Direct digital controls or portable workstation/tester. The network control panel shall be capable of controlling a mix of at least 32 RIUs, unitary controllers, and universal programmable controllers.

2.12.1.1 Integral Features

The network control panel shall include:

a. Main power switch.

b. Power on indicator.

c. Portable workstation/tester port, connector, and if necessary power supply.

d. Manufacturers control network port.

e. On-Off-Auto switches for each DO which controls a device. These switches shall be mounted in the field panel, with the exception of motors, for which the switch shall be mounted at the motor control center. On-Off-Auto switches are not required for DO associated with a status or alarm such as pilot lights. The status of these switches shall be available to the panel for further processing.

f. Minimum-Maximum-Auto switches, or Auto-Manual switches with manual output override, for each AO. The status of these shall be available to the panel for further processing.

g. An intrusion detection device, connected as an alarm.

2.12.1.2 Communication Interfaces

The following communication capabilities shall function simultaneously.

a. Manufacturers Control Network. Manufacturers control network communications interfaces for each data transmission systems (DTS) circuit between network control panels and RIUs, unitary controllers, and universal programmable controllers, shall be provided. Communication interfaces shall be provided between each network control panel and associated I/O functions. The DTS will provide for transmission speeds necessary to comply with performance requirements specified. DTS equipment shall be installed in the network control panel enclosure.

b. Portable Workstation/Tester Port. A communications port for interfacing to a portable workstation/tester shall be provided. Network control panel workstation/tester port other than RS-232,shall be converted to RS-232, including cabling and power supply, and shall be permanently installed in the panel.

c. Primary Network Port. The network control panel shall either have a built in primary network Port or be capable of accepting a primary network port expansion card for future networking to a base wide utility monitoring and control system (UMCS). The primary network port expansion card shall be either Ethernet (IEEE802.3) or ARCNET.

2.12.1.3 Memory and Real Time Clock (RTC) Backup

The network control panel memory and real time clock functions shall continue to operate for a minimum of 72 hours in the event of a power failure. If rechargeable batteries are provided, automatic charging of batteries shall be provided. Whenever a either a permanent workstation/tester or portable workstation/tester is monitoring the network control panel, a low battery alarm message shall be sent to it.

2.12.1.4 Duplex Outlet

A single phase, 120 Vac electrical service outlet for use with test equipment shall be furnished either inside or within 2 meters of the network control panel enclosure.

2.12.1.5 Locking Enclosures

Locking type mounting cabinets with common keying shall be furnished for each network control panel.

2.12.1.6 Failure Mode

Upon failure of the network control panel, either due to failure of the network control panel hardware or of the manufacturers control network, the network control panel shall revert to the failure mode as shown.

a. Manufacturers Control Network Failure: Upon failure of the manufacturers control network, the network control panel shall operate in an independent stand-alone mode.

b. Network Control Panel Hardware Failure: Upon failure of the network control panel hardware, the network control panel shall cease operation and stop communications with other network control panels, RIUs, unitary controllers and universal programmable controllers connected to the affected network control panel. The affected network control panel shall respond to this failure as specified and shown.

2.12.2 RIU

The RIU shall be functionally a part of the network control panel as specified, but may be remotely located from the network control panel and communicate over a dedicated communication circuit. When remotely located, the I/O functions shall be subject to the same requirements as for the network control panel hardware. RIUs shall be used to connect remote inputs and outputs to a network control panel and shall contain all necessary I/O functions to connect to field sensors and control devices. RIU operation shall be fully supervised by the network control panel to detect failures. Each RIU shall have a minimum of 10 % of its I/O functions as spare capacity. The type of spares shall be in the same proportion as the implemented I/O functions on the RIU, but in no case shall there be less than two spare points of each type. The RIU shall be furnished complete, with no changes or additions necessary to support implementation of spare functions. Output relays associated with digital signals shall be considered part of the I/O function, whether physically mounted in the enclosure or separately mounted. Implementation of spare points by others shall require only providing the additional field sensor or control device, field wiring including connection to the system, and point definition assignment by the operator. The RIU shall either report the status of all connected points on each scan, or report the status of all points which have changed state or value since the previous scan.

2.12.2.1 Integral Features

The RIU shall include:

a. Main power switch.

b. Power on indicator.

c. Portable workstation/tester port, connector, and if necessary power supply.

d. Manufacturers control network port.

e. On-Off-Auto switches for each DO which controls a device. These switches shall be mounted in the RIU, with the exception of motors, for which the switch shall be mounted at the motor control center. On-Off-Auto switches are not required for DO associated with a status or alarm such as pilot lights. The status of these switches shall be available to the RIU for further processing.

f. Minimum-Maximum-Auto switches, or Auto-Manual switches with manual output override, for each AO. The status of these shall be available to the panel for further processing.

g. An intrusion detection device, connected as an alarm.

2.12.2.2 Duplex Outlet

A single phase, 120 Vac electrical service outlet for use with test equipment shall be furnished either inside or within 2 meters of the RIU.

2.12.2.3 Locking Enclosures

Locking type mounting cabinets with common keying shall be furnished for each RIU.

2.12.2.4 Failure Mode

Upon failure of the RIU, either due to failure of the RIU hardware or of the DTS, the RIU shall revert to the failure mode shown.

2.12.3 Universal Programmable Controller (UPC)

The universal programmable controller shall be a microprocessor based controller designed and programmed to control and monitor systems as shown. Resident programs shall be contained in reprogramable nonvolatile memory. Each universal programmable controller shall contain necessary power supplies, transformers, memory, I/O functions and communications interfaces necessary to perform its required functions and to provide control and monitoring of connected equipment and devices. It shall contain all necessary I/O functions to connect to field sensors and controls. I/O operation shall be fully supervised to detect I/O function failures. It shall provide for operation as a device connected to the system via the manufacturers control network.

2.12.3.1 Integral Features

The universal programmable controller shall include as a minimum:

a. Main power switch.

b. Power on indicator.

c. Portable workstation/tester port, connector, and if necessary power supply.

d. Manufacturers control network port.

e. I/O functions

(1) 8 DI

(2) 4 DO

(3) 8 AI

(4) 4 AO

(5) 1 PA

f. On-Off-Auto switches for each DO which controls a device. These switches shall be mounted in the universal programmable controller, with the exception of motors, for which the switch shall be mounted at the motor control center. On-Off-Auto switches are not required for DO associated with a status or alarm such as pilot lights. The status of these switches shall be available to the panel for further processing.

g. Minimum-Maximum-Auto switches, or Auto-Manual switches with manual output override, for each AO. The status of these shall be available to the panel for further processing.

2.12.3.2 Communication Interfaces

The UPC shall have the following communication capabilities which shall function simultaneously.

a. Manufacturers Control Network. The manufacturers control network communications interface for a data transmission systems (DTS) circuit between the UPC and a network control panels shall be provided. The DTS will provide for transmission speeds necessary to comply with performance requirements specified. DTS equipment shall be installed in the UPC Panel enclosure.

b. Portable Workstation/Tester Port. A communications port for interfacing to a portable workstation/tester shall be provided. A UPC workstation/tester port other than RS-232, shall be converted to RS-232, including cabling and power supply, and shall be permanently installed in the panel.

2.12.3.3 Memory and RTC Backup

The UPC memory and real time clock functions shall continue to operate for a minimum of 72 hours in the event of a power failure. If rechargeable batteries are provided, automatic charging of batteries shall be provided. Whenever a either a permanent workstation/tester or portable workstation/tester is monitoring the network control panel, a low battery alarm message shall be sent to it.

2.12.3.4 Specific Requirements

Each universal programmable controller shall be accessible for purposes of application selection, control parameters, set point adjustment, and monitoring from any DDC controller connected to the same manufacturers control network as the universal programmable controller. This shall be done using a portable workstation/tester connected to a portable workstation/tester port either directly or via modem.

2.12.3.5 Locking Enclosures

Locking type mounting cabinets with common keying shall be furnished for

each enclosure.

2.12.3.6 Failure Mode

Upon failure of the universal programmable controller, it shall revert to the failure mode of operation as shown.

2.12.4 Unitary Controller

The unitary controller shall be a microprocessor based, stand-alone, dedicated purpose controller, communicating with the network control panel, designed and programmed to control air distribution system mixing boxes, terminal units, heat pumps, fan coil units, self-contained DX units or VAV boxes as shown. Each unitary controller shall contain resident programs in nonvolatile memory for each specific application implemented. Each unitary controller shall contain necessary power supplies, transformers, memory, I/O functions and communications interfaces necessary to perform its required functions and to provide control and monitoring of connected equipment and devices. It shall contain all necessary I/O functions to connect to field sensors and controls. I/O operation shall be fully supervised to detect I/O function failures and shall provide for operation as a device connected to the network control panel via the manufacturers control network.

2.12.4.1 Integral Features

The unitary controller shall include:

a. Main power switch.

b. Power on indicator.

c. Portable workstation/tester port, connector, and power supply.

d. Manufacturers control network port.

e. All I/O functions required to implement the requirements as shown.

f. On-Off-Auto switches for each DO which controls a device. These switches shall be mounted in the field panel, with the exception of motors, for which the switch shall be mounted at the motor control center. On-Off-Auto switches are not required for DO associated with a status or alarm such as pilot lights. The status of these switches shall be available to the panel for further processing.

g. Minimum-Maximum-Auto switches, or Auto-Manual switches with manual output override, for each AO. The status of these shall be available to the panel for further processing.

2.12.4.2 Communication Interfaces

The unitary controller shall have the following communication capabilities which shall function simultaneously.

a. Manufacturers Control Network. The manufacturers control network communications interface for a data transmission systems (DTS) circuit between the unitary controller and a network control panel shall be provided. The DTS will provide for transmission speeds necessary to comply with performance requirements specified. DTS equipment shall be installed

in the unitary control panel enclosure.

b. Portable Workstation/Tester Port. A communications port for interfacing to a portable workstation/tester shall be provided. A unitary controller workstation/tester port other than RS-232, shall be converted to RS-232, including cabling and power supply, and shall be permanently installed in the panel. For unitary controller applications where the controller is not mounted in an enclosure, such as for fan-coil units or VAV terminal units, a portable conversion device for an RS-232 connection to the portable workstation/tester may be provided.

2.12.4.3 Specific Requirements

Unitary controller components for new air distribution terminal units shall be furnished to the air distribution terminal unit manufacturer for factory mounting and calibration. Existing air distribution terminal units shall be controlled by field installed unitary controllers.

a. Accessibility and Interfaces: Each unitary controller shall be accessible for purposes of application selection, control parameters, set point adjustment, and monitoring using a portable workstation/tester connected to the manufacturers control network. They shall also be accessible with a portable workstation/tester connected to the unitary controller portable workstation/tester port.

2.12.4.4 Failure Mode

Upon failure of the unitary controller, it shall revert to the failure mode of operation as shown.

2.12.5 Chiller Control Panel

Chiller control panel shall be microprocessor-based and shall provide, both locally and through the Manufacturers Control Network, the control, monitoring, and safety equipment functions provided by the chiller manufacturer's control panel(s) (two communications ports total). The chiller control panel instrumentation and control ranges and accuracies shall match those of the chiller manufacturer's control devices. The chiller panel shall have a communication port for interface to a Portable Workstation/Tester through either the Manufacturers Control Network or modem for chiller(s) start/stop, chilled water temperature reset, and monitoring of chiller operating status, alarms, and power consumption.

2.12.6 Boiler Control Panel

Boiler control panel shall be microprocessor-based and shall provide, both locally and through the Manufacturers Control Network, the control, monitoring, and safety equipment functions provided by the boiler manufacturer's control panel(s) (two communications ports total). The boiler control panel instrumentation and controls ranges and accuracies shall match those of the boiler manufacturer's control devices. The boiler panel shall have a communication port for interface to a Portable Workstation/Tester through either the Manufacturers Control Network or modem for boiler(s) and start/stop, boiler water temperature reset, and monitoring of boiler operating status, alarms.

2.12.7 I/O Functions

2.12.7.1 DDC Hardware I/O Functions

I/O Functions shall be provided as part of the DDC system and shall be in accordance with the following:

a. The analog input (AI) function shall monitor each analog input, perform A-to-D conversion, and hold the digital value in a buffer for interrogation. The A-to-D conversion shall have a minimum resolution of 10 bits plus sign. Signal conditioning shall be provided for each analog input. Analog inputs shall be individually calibrated for zero and span, in hardware or in software. The AI shall incorporate common mode noise rejection of 50 dB from 0 to 100 Hz for differential inputs, and normal mode noise rejection of 20 dB at 60 Hz from a source impedance of 10,000 ohms. Input ranges shall be within the range of 4-to-20 mAdc.

b. The analog output (AO) function shall accept digital data, perform D-to-A conversion, and output a signal within the range of 4-to-20 mAdc. D-to-A conversion shall have a minimum resolution of eight bits plus sign. Analog outputs shall be individually calibrated for zero and span. Short circuit protection on voltage outputs and open circuit protection on current outputs shall be provided. An individual gradual switch for manual override of each analog output and means of physically securing access to these switches shall be provided. Each AO shall have a three-position switch for selection of the DDC control signal, no control, or a locally generated control signal for connection to the controlled device. Feedback shall be provided to the system as to the status of the output (manual control or automatic). Switches for pneumatic control outputs shall provide a connection for an externally generated pneumatic signal. All switches shall be either of a key operated design with the same keying system used for other outputs or otherwise suitably protected from unauthorized access.

c. The digital input (DI) function shall accept on-off, open-close, or other change of state (two state data) indications. Isolation and protection against an applied steady-state voltage up to 180 Vac peak shall be provided.

d. The digital output (DO) function shall provide contact closures for momentary and maintained operation of output devices. Closures shall have a minimum duration of 0.1 second. DO relays shall have an initial breakdown voltage between contacts and coil of at least 500 V peak. Electromagnetic interference suppression shall be furnished on all output lines to limit transients to nondamaging levels. Protection against an applied steady-state voltage up to 180 Vac peak shall be provided. Minimum contact rating shall be one ampere at 24 Vac. Key locked HOA switches shall be provided for manual override of each digital output. Feedback shall be provided to the system as to the status of the output (manual control or automatic). Switches shall be common keyed.

e. The pulse accumulator function shall have the same characteristics as the DI. In addition, a buffer shall be provided to totalize pulses and allow for interrogation by the DDC system. The pulse accumulator shall accept rates up to 20 pulses per second. The totalized value shall be reset to zero upon operator's command.

f. Signal conditioning for sensors shall be provided as specified.

g. The binary coded decimal (BCD) function: The BCD function shall have the same characteristics as the DI, except that, in addition, a buffer shall be provided to totalize inputs and allow for interrogation by the

network control panel. The BCD function shall have 16-channel optically isolated buffered inputs to read four digit numbers. The BCD function shall accumulate inputs at rates up to 10 inputs per second.

2.12.7.2 Failure Mode

Upon failure of the I/O function, including data transmission failure, logic power supply failure, DDC processor malfunction, software failure, interposing relay power failure, or any other failure which prevents stand alone operation of any DDC normally capable of stand alone operation, connected outputs shall be forced to the failure mode shown.

2.12.8 Portable/Central Workstation

The DDC System shall utilize existing central and portable workstations.

2.12.9 Data Terminal Cabinet (DTC)

The DTC shall be an independent metallic enclosure not physically part of the network control panel/RIU as shown. The DTC shall be sized to accommodate the number of I/O functions required for each network control panel/RIU, including installed spares, plus 10% expansion for each type of I/O function provided. The DTC shall be divided into analog input and output groups and digital input and output groups. The DTC shall be provided with double sided screw type terminal strips. One side of the terminal strip shall be used for termination of field wiring from instrumentation-mentation and controls. The other side shall be used to connect the DTC to the network control panel/RIU. Terminal strips shall have individual terminal identification numbers. The DTC shall be a locking type mounting enclosure, with common keying and door switch wired to an input for intrusion alarm annunciation at the central station. DTC keying shall be identical to network control panel/RIU keying.

2.13 DDC SOFTWARE

All DDC software described in this specification shall be furnished as part of the complete DDC System. Provide upgrade software au required to operate the building controls and the EMCS system.

2.13.1 Operating System

Each DDC shall contain an operating system that controls and schedules that DDC's activities in real time. The DDC shall maintain a point database in its memory that includes all parameters, constraints, and the latest value or status of all points connected to that DDC. The execution of DDC application programs shall utilize the data in memory resident files. The operating system shall include a real time clock function that maintains the seconds, minutes, hours, date and month, including day of the week. Each DDC real time clock shall be automatically synchronized with the network control panel real time clock at least once per day to plus or minus 10 seconds. When the network control panel is connected to a central workstation/tester, the network control panel RTC shall be updated by the central workstation/tester RTC. The time synchronization shall be accomplished without operator intervention and without requiring system shutdown. The operating system shall allow loading of software, data files data entry, and diagnostics from the central workstation/tester both locally through the central workstation/tester port and remotely through a network control panel and the manufacturers control network.

2.13.1.1 Startup

The DDC shall have startup software that causes automatic commencement of operation without human intervention, including startup of all connected I/O functions. A DDC restart program based on detection of power failure at the DDC shall be included in the DDC software. Upon restoration of power to the DDC, the program shall restart equipment and restore loads to the state at time of power failure, or to the state as commanded by time programs or other overriding programs. The restart program shall include start time delays between successive commands to prevent demand surges or overload trips. The startup software shall initiate operation of self-test diagnostic routines. Upon failure of the DDC, if the database and application software are no longer resident or if the clock cannot be read, the DDC shall not restart and systems shall remain in the failure mode indicated until the necessary repairs are made. If the database and application programs are resident, the DDC shall resume operation after an adjustable time delay of from 0 to 600 seconds. The startup sequence for each DDC shall include a unique time delay setting for each control output when system operation is initiated.

2.13.1.2 Operating Mode

Each DDC shall control and monitor functions as specified, independent of communications with other DDC. This software shall perform all DDC functions and DDC resident application programs as specified using data obtained from I/O functions and based upon the DDC real time clock function. When communications circuits between the DDC are operable, the DDC shall obtain real time clock updates and any required global data values transmitted from other network control panels. The DDC software shall execute commands after performing constraints checks in the DDC. Status and analog values, including alarms and other data shall be transmitted from other network control panels when communications circuits are operable. If communications are not available, each DDC shall function in stand-alone mode and operational data, including the latest status and value of each point and results of calculations, normally transmitted from other network control panels shall be stored for later transmission to the network control panel. Storage for the latest 256 values shall be provided at each network control panel. Each DDC shall accept software downloaded from the network control panel. Constraints shall reside at the DDC.

2.13.1.3 Failure Mode

Upon failure for any reason, each DDC shall perform an orderly shutdown and force all DDC outputs to a predetermined (failure mode) state, consistent with the failure modes shown and the associated control device.

2.13.2 Functions

The Contractor shall provide software necessary to accomplish the following functions, as appropriate, fully implemented and operational, within each network control panel, RIU, unitary controller and universal programmable controller.

a. Scanning of inputs.

b. Control of outputs.

c. Reporting of analog changes outside a selectable differential.

d. Reporting of unauthorized digital status.

e. Reporting of alarms automatically to network control panel.

f. Reporting of I/O status to network control panel upon request.

g. Maintenance of real time, updated by the network control panel at least once a day.

h. Communication with the network control panel.

i. Execution of DDC resident application programs.

j. Averaging or filtering of AIs.

k. Constraints checks (prior to command issuance).

l. Diagnostics.

m. Portable workstation/tester operation as specified.

n. Reset of PA by operator based on time and value.

2.13.2.1 Analog Monitoring

The system shall measure and transmit analog values including calculated analog points. An analog change in value is defined as a change exceeding a preset differential value as specified. The record transmitted for each analog value shall include a readily identifiable flag which indicates the abnormal status of the value when it deviates from operator selectable upper and lower analog limits. Analog values shall be expressed in proper engineering units with sign. Engineering units conversions shall be provided for each measurement. Each engineering units conversion set shall include range, span, and conversion equation. A vocabulary of engineering unit descriptors shall be provided, using at least three alphanumeric characters to identify information in the system. The system shall support 255 different engineering units.

2.13.2.2 Logic (Virtual) Points

Logic (virtual) points shall be software points entered in the point database which are not directly associated with a physical I/O function. Logic (virtual) points shall be analog or digital points created by calculation from any combination of digital and analog points, or other data having the properties of real points, including alarms, without the associated hardware. Logic (virtual) points shall be defined or calculated and entered into the database by the Contractor. The calculated analog point shall have point identification in the same format as any other analog point. The calculated point shall be used in any program where the real value is not obtainable directly. Constants used in calculations shall be changeable on-line by the operator. Calculated point values shall be current for use by the system within 10 seconds of the time of any input changes.

2.13.2.3 State Variables

If an analog point represents more than two (up to eight) specific states, each state shall be nameable. For example, a level sensor shall be displayed at its measured engineering units plus a state variable with

named states usable in programs or for display such as low alarm/low/normal/high/high alarm.

2.13.2.4 Analog Totalization

Any analog point shall be operator assignable to the totalization program. Up to eight analog values shall be totalized within a selectable time period. At the end of the period, the totals shall be stored. Totalization shall then restart from zero for the next time period. The program shall keep track of the peak and total value measured during the current period and for the previous period. The operator shall be able to set or reset each totalized value individually. The time period shall be able to be operator defined, modified or deleted on-line.

2.13.2.5 Energy Totalization

The system shall calculate the heat energy in Btus, for each energy source consumed by the mechanical systems specified, totalize the calculated Btus, the instantaneous rate in Btus per hour, and store totals in thousands of Btus (MBtu). The Btus calculated shall be totalized for an adjustable time period. The time period shall be defined uniquely for each Btu totalization.

2.13.2.6 Trending

Any analog or calculated point shall be operator assignable to the trend program. Up to eight points shall be sampled at individually assigned intervals, selectable between one minute and two hours. A minimum of the most recent 128 samples of each trended point shall be stored. The sample intervals shall be able to be defined, modified, or deleted on-line.

2.13.3 I/O Point Database/Parameter Definition

Each I/O point shall be defined in a database residing in the DDC. The definition shall include all physical parameters associated with each point. Each point shall be defined and entered into the database by the Contractor, including as applicable:

a. Name.

b. Device or sensor type (i.e., sensor, control relay, motors).

c. Point identification number.

d. Unit.

e. Building number.

f. Area.

g. Island.

h. DDC number and channel address.

i. KW (running).

j. KW (starting).

k. Sensor range.

l. Controller range.

m. Sensor span.

n. Controller span.

o. Engineering units conversion (scale factor).

p. Setpoint (analog).

q. High reasonableness value (analog).

r. Low reasonableness value (analog).

s. High alarm limit differential (return to normal).

t. Low alarm limit differential (return to normal).

u. High alarm limit (analog).

v. Low alarm limit (analog).

w. Alarm disable time period upon startup or change of setpoint.

x. Analog change differential (for reporting).

y. Alarm class and associated primary message text.

z. High accumulator limit (pulse).

aa. Status description.

bb. Run time target.

cc. Failure mode as specified and shown.

dd. Constraints as specified.

2.13.4 Alarm Processing

Each DDC shall have alarm processing software for AI, DI, and PA alarms for all real and virtual points connected to that DDC.

2.13.4.1 Digital Alarms Definition

Digital alarms are those abnormal conditions indicated by DIs as specified and shown.

2.13.4.2 Analog Alarms Definition

Analog alarms are those conditions higher or lower than a defined value, as measured by an AI. Analog readings shall be compared to predefined high and low limits, and alarmed each time a value enters or returns from a limit condition. Unique high and low limits shall be assigned to each analog point in the system. Analog alarm limits shall be stored in the DDC database. Each analog alarm limit shall have an associated unique limit differential specifying the amount by which a variable must return into the proper operating range before being annunciated as a

return-to-normal-state. All limits and differentials shall be entered on-line by the operator in limits of the measured variable, without interruption or loss of monitoring of the point concerned. The program shall automatically change the high or low limits or both, of any analog point, based on time scheduled operations as specified, allowing for a time interval before the alarm limit becomes effective. In CPA applications, key the limit to a finite deviation traveling with the setpoint. The system shall automatically suppress analog alarm reporting associated with a digital point when that digital point is turned off.

2.13.4.3 Pulse Accumulator Alarms Definition

Pulse accumulator alarms are those conditions calculated from totalized values of accumulator inputs or PA input rates that are outside defined limits as specified and shown. PA totalized values shall be compared to predefined limits and alarmed each time a value enters a limit condition. Unique limits shall be assigned to each PA point in the system. Limits shall be stored in the DDC database.

2.13.5 Constraints

2.13.5.1 Equipment Constraints Definitions

Each control point in the database shall have DDC resident constraints defined and entered by the Contractor, including as applicable:

a. Maximum starts (cycles) per hour.

b. Minimum off time.

c. Minimum on time.

d. High limit (value in engineering units).

e. Low limit (value in engineering units).

2.13.5.2 Constraints Checks

Control devices connected to the system shall have the DDC memory resident constraints checked before each command is issued to insure that no equipment damage will result from improper operation. Each command shall be executed by the DDC only after all constraints checks have been passed. Each command point shall have unique constraints assigned. High and low "reasonableness" values or one differential "rate-of-change" value shall be assigned to each AI. Values outside the reasonableness limits shall be rejected and an alarm message sent to the network control panel or portable workstation/tester. Status changes and analog point values shall be reported to the workstation upon operator request, such as for reports, alphanumeric displays, graphic displays, and application programs. Each individual point shall be capable of being selectively disabled by the operator from a workstation/tester. Disabling a point shall prohibit monitoring and automatic control of that point.

2.13.6 Diagnostics

Each DDC shall have self-test diagnostic routines implemented in firmware. The tests shall include routines that exercise memory. Diagnostic software shall be usable in conjunction with the central workstation/tester and portable workstation/tester. The software shall display messages in

English to inform the tester's operator of diagnosed problems.

2.13.7 Summer-Winter Operation Monitoring

The system shall provide software to automatically change the operating parameters, monitoring of alarm limits, and start-stop schedules for each mechanical system from summer to winter and vice-versa. The software shall provide automatic commands to applications programs to coordinate proper summer or winter operation. Change over setpoints shall be operator selectable and settable.

2.13.8 Control Sequences and Control Loops

Sufficient memory shall be provided to implement the requirements specified and shown for each DDC. Specific functions to be implemented are defined in individual system control sequences and database tables shown in the drawings, and shall include, as applicable, the following:

a. PI Control: This function shall provide proportional control and proportional plus integral control.

b. Two Position Control: This function shall provide control for a two state device by comparing a set point against a process variable and an established deadband.

c. Floating Point Control: This function shall exercise control when an error signal exceeds a selected deadband, and shall maintain control until the error is within the deadband limits.

d. Signal Selection: This function shall allow the selection of the highest or lowest analog value from a group of analog values as the basis of control. The function shall include the ability to cascade analog values so that large numbers of inputs can be reduced to one or two outputs.

e. Signal Averaging: This function shall allow the mathematical calculation of the average analog value from a group of analog values as the basis of control. The function shall include the ability to "weight" the individual analog values so that the function output can be biased as necessary to achieve proper control.

f. Reset Function: This function shall develop an AO based on up to two AIs and one operator specified reset schedule.

g. Cooling/Heating Operation Program: Software shall be provided to change, either automatically or on operator command, the operating parameters, monitoring of alarm limits, and start-stop schedules for each mechanical system where such a change from cooling to heating and vice versa is meaningful. The software shall provide commands to application programs to coordinate cooling or heating mode operation. Software shall automatically switch facilities from cooling to heating, and vice versa, based on schedules or temperatures. All HVAC equipment and systems shall be assigned to the program.

2.13.9 Command Priorities

A scheme of priority levels shall be provided to prevent interaction of a command of low priority with a command of higher priority. The system shall require the latest highest priority command addressed to a single point to be stored for a period of time longer than the longest time

constraint in the on and off states, insuring that the correct command shall be issued when the time constraint is no longer in effect or report the rejected command. Override commands entered by the operator shall have higher priority than those emanating from applications programs.

2.13.10 Resident Application Software

The Contractor shall provide resident applications programs to achieve the sequences of operation, parameters, constraints, and interlocks necessary to provide control of the systems connected to the DDC system. Application programs shall be resident and shall execute in the DDC, and shall coordinate with each other, to insure that no conflicts or contentions remain unresolved. The Contractor shall coordinate the application programs specified with the equipment and controls operation, and other specified requirements. A scheme of priority levels shall be provided to prevent interaction of a command of low priority with a command of higher priority. The system shall require the latest highest priority command addressed to a single point to be stored for a period of time longer than the longest time constraint in the ON and OFF states, insuring that the correct command shall be issued when the time constraint is no longer in effect or the rejected command shall be reported. Override commands entered by the operator shall have higher priority than those emanating from application programs.

2.13.10.1 Program Inputs and Outputs

The Contractor shall select the appropriate program inputs listed for each application program to calculate the required program outputs. Where the specific program inputs are not available, a "default" value or virtual point appropriate for the equipment being controlled and the proposed sequence of operation shall be provided to replace the missing input, thus allowing the application program to operate. AIs to application programs shall have an operator adjustable deadband to preclude short cycling or hunting. Program outputs shall be real analog or digital outputs or logic (virtual) points as required to provide the specified functions. The Contractor shall select the appropriate input and output signals to satisfy the requirements for control of systems as shown.

2.13.10.2 DDC General Conditions

The Contractor shall provide software required to achieve the sequences of operation, parameters, constraints, and interlocks shown. Application software shall be resident in the DDC in addition to any other required software. In the event of a DDC failure, the controlled equipment shall continue to function in the failure mode shown.

2.13.10.3 Scheduled Start/Stop Program

This program shall start and stop equipment based on a time of day schedule for each day of the week, and on a holiday schedule. To eliminate power surges, an operator adjustable time delay shall be provided between consecutive start commands.

a. Program Inputs:

(1) Day of week/holiday.

(2) Time of day.

(3) Cooling and heating high-low alarm limits.

(4) Cooling and heating start-stop schedules.

(5) Cooling or heating mode of operation.

(6) Equipment status.

(7) Equipment constraints.

(8) Consecutive start time delay.

b. Program Outputs: Start/stop signal.

2.13.10.4 Optimum Start/Stop Program

This program shall start and stop equipment as specified for the scheduled start/stop program, but shall include a sliding schedule based on indoor and outdoor air conditions. The program shall take into account the thermal characteristics of the structure, and indoor and outdoor air conditions, using prediction software to determine the minimum time of HVAC system operation needed to satisfy space environmental requirements at the start of the occupied cycle, and determine the earliest time for stopping equipment at the day's end without exceeding space environmental requirements. An adaptive control algorithm shall be utilized to automatically adjust the constants used in the program.

a. Program Inputs:

(1) Day of week/holiday.

(2) Time of day.

(3) Cooling or heating mode of operation.

(4) Equipment status.

(5) Cooling and heating building occupancy schedules.

(6) Space temperature.

(7) Building heating constant (operator adjustable and automatically optimized).

(8) Building cooling constant (operator adjustable and automatically optimized).

(9) OA temperature.

(10) Required space temperature at occupancy (heating).

(11) Required space temperature at occupancy (cooling).

(12) Equipment constraints.

(13) Cooling and heating high-low alarm limits.

b. Program Outputs: Start/stop signal.

2.13.10.5 Day-Night Setback Program

The software shall limit the rise or drop of space temperature (or specified fluid temperature) during unoccupied hours. Whenever the space temperature (or specified fluid temperature) is above (or below for heating) the operator assigned temperature limit, the system shall be turned on until the temperature is within the assigned temperature limit.

a. Program Inputs:

(1) Day of week.

(2) Time of day.

(3) Cooling or heating mode of operation.

(4) Cooling and heating occupancy schedules.

(5) Equipment status.

(6) Space temperature (or specified fluid temperature).

(7) Minimum space temperature (or specified fluid temperature) during unoccupied periods.

(8) Maximum space temperature (or specified fluid temperature) during unoccupied periods.

(9) Equipment constraints.

b. Program Outputs: Start/stop signal.

2.13.10.6 Heating and Ventilating Unit Program

The software shall control AHU face and by pass damper position to maintain space/supply air temperatures for heating and ventilating units. This program shall be coordinated with the ventilation-recirculation program for damper control and the scheduled or optimum start-stop program for fan control.

a. Program Inputs

(1) Space temperature.
(2) Space temperature setpoint.
(3) Supply air temperature.
(4) Supply air temperature setpoint.

b. Program Outputs

(1) Heating or steam coil valve actuator control signal.
(2) Damper actuator control signal.

2.13.10.7 Air Distribution Unitary Controller Software

Software shall be provided for the management and control of the air distribution terminal units. Software shall allow for operator definition of multiple air distribution terminal units as functional groups which may be treated as a single entity; monitoring, alarming and reporting of terminal unit parameters on an individual or group basis; and remote

setpoint adjustment on an individual or group basis.

a. Functions:

(1) Occupied and unoccupied operation with associated temperature and volume limits.
(2) Temperature setpoint override.

b. Program Inputs

(1) Space temperature.
(2) Space temperature setpoint.
(3) Space temperature setpoint limits.
(4) Supply airflow volume.
(5) Supply airflow volume high and low limits.

c. Program Outputs

(1) Supply volume control signal.
(2) Auxiliary fan start/stop signal.
(3) Supplemental heat control signal.

2.13.10.8 Chiller Selection Program

Chiller program shall be used for chiller selection as well as control and monitoring of chillers. The software shall select the most efficient chiller or combination of chillers based on chiller operating data to satisfy the cooling load. Based on chiller operating data, energy input vs chilled water output, the chiller with the highest efficiency shall be selected to satisfy the cooling load calculated by prediction software. The program shall calculate equipment electrical energy input based on percent full load, current, or other inputs provided, and equipment nameplate data. The program shall prevent the chiller from going to full load for a predetermined period to allow the system to stabilize, in order to determine the actual cooling load. The program shall follow the chiller manufacturer's startup and shutdown sequence requirements. Interlocks between chilled water pumps and chiller shall be in accordance with the chiller manufacturer's requirements.

a. Program Inputs

(1) Efficiency curves.
(2) Chiller water supply temperatures.
(3) Chiller water return temperatures.
(4) Chiller water flows.
(5) Instantaneous KW to chillers.
(6) Common chilled water supply temperatures.
(7) Common chilled water return temperatures.
(8) Total chilled water flow.
(9) Chilled water pumps status.
(10) Refrigerant pressure, suction and discharge.
(11) Equipment constraints.

b. Program Outputs

(1) Start/stop signals for chillers (manual or automatic to control panel).

(2) Start/stop signals for chilled water pumps (manual or automatic to control panel).
(3) Start/stop signals for condenser water pumps (manual or automatic to control panel).
(4) Start/stop signals for cooling tower fans (manual or automatic to control panel).
(5) Chilled water supply temperature setpoint control signal.
(6) Chiller efficiency.

2.13.10.9 Chiller Demand Limit Program

The software shall limit maximum available chiller cooling capacity in fixed steps as shown to limit electrical demand. Each fixed step shall be considered as one point in the demand limiting program. Each chiller demand control step shall be assigned an equipment priority level.

a. Program Inputs:

(1) Chiller percent capacity.
(2) Minimum cooling capacity.
(3) Equipment priority schedules.
(4) Equipment constraints.

b. Program Output

(1) Calculated percent load point.
(2) Control signal to chiller controller/panel, new setpoint (manual or automatic as shown).

2.13.10.10 Hot Water OA Reset Program

The software shall reset the hot water temperature supplied by the boiler or converter in accordance with the OA temperature or other specified independent- dent variable. The hot water supply temperature shall be reset downward or upward from a fixed temperature proportionally, as a function of OA temperature or other specified independent variable.

a. Program Inputs

(1) Reset schedule.
(2) OA dry bulb temperature or other specified independent variable.
(3) Hot water supply temperature.
(4) Maximum hot water supply temperature.
(5) Minimum hot water supply temperature.
(6) Equipment constraints.

b. Program Output: Valve actuator control signal.

2.13.10.11 Boiler Monitoring and Control

The software shall remotely monitor and control boiler operation based on boiler operational data. The program shall monitor inputs and discontinue boiler operation if any monitored point exceeds a predetermined value or changes status incorrectly. The operator shall be able to add or delete individual program input points from the list of points that will discontinue boiler operation.

a. Program Inputs

(1) Fuel flow.
(2) Fuel pressure (natural gas).

(4) Flame status.
(5) Flue gas oxygen.
(6) Flue gas temperature.
(7) Make-up or feed water flow.
(8) Furnace draft.
(9) Hot water flow.
(10) Hot water pressure.
(11) Hot water supply temperature.
(12) Hot water return temperature.
(13) Hot water BTUs.

b. Program Outputs

(1) Boiler enable/disable control signal.
(2) Boiler enable/disable permission to boiler operator for manual control.
(3) Boiler efficiency.

2.13.10.12 Hot Water Distribution Program

The software shall control the hot water distribution temperature to individual building zones. The hot water distribution temperature shall be reset downward or upward from a fixed temperature proportionally as a function of OA temperature. The pump shall be stopped when the OA temperature exceeds the specified setpoint. When parallel pumps are used, the software shall alternate pump operation and shall start the standby pump (after a time delay) upon failure of the operating pump.

a. Program Inputs

(1) Hot water distribution temperature.
(2) OA dry bulb temperature.
(3) Maximum hot water distribution temperature.
(4) Pump status.
(5) Equipment constraints.

b. Program Outputs

(1) Pump start/stop signal(s).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION CRITERIA

3.1.1 HVAC Control System

The HVAC control system shall be completely installed and ready for operation. Dielectric isolation shall be provided where dissimilar metals are used for connection and support. Penetrations through and mounting holes in the building exterior shall be made watertight. The HVAC control system installation shall provide clearance for control system maintenance by maintaining access space between coils, access space to mixed-air plenums, and other access space required to calibrate, remove, repair, or replace control system devices. The control system installation shall not interfere with the clearance requirements for mechanical and electrical

system maintenance.

3.1.2 Software Installation

Software shall be loaded for an operational system, including databases for all points, operational parameters, and system, command, and application software. The Contractor shall provide original and backup copies of source, excluding the general purpose operating systems and utility programs furnished by computer manufacturers and the non-job-specific proprietary code furnished by the system manufacturer, and object modules for software on each type of media utilized, within 30 days of formal Government acceptance. In addition, a copy of individual floppy disks of software for each DDC panel shall be provided.

3.1.3 Device Mounting Criteria

Devices mounted in or on piping or ductwork, on building surfaces, in mechanical/electrical spaces, or in occupied space ceilings shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and as shown. Control devices to be installed in piping and ductwork shall be provided with required gaskets, flanges, thermal compounds, insulation, piping, fittings, and manual valves for shutoff, equalization, purging, and calibration. Strap-on temperature sensing elements shall not be used except as specified.

3.1.4 Wiring Criteria

Wiring external to control panels, including low-voltage wiring, shall be installed in metallic raceways. Nonmetallic-sheathed cables or metallic-armored cables may be installed in areas permitted by NFPA 70 Wiring shall be installed without splices between control devices and DDC panels. Instrumentation grounding shall be installed as necessary to prevent ground loops, noise, and surges from adversely affecting operation of the system. Ground rods installed by the contractor shall be tested as specified in IEEE Std 142. Cables and conductor wires shall be tagged at both ends, with the identifier shown on the shop drawings. Electrical work shall be as specified in Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR and as shown.

3.2 CONTROL SYSTEM INSTALLATION

3.2.1 Damper Actuators

Actuators shall not be mounted in the air stream. Multiple actuators operating a common damper shall be connected to a common drive shaft. Actuators shall be installed so that their action shall seal the damper to the extent required to maintain leakage at or below the specified rate and shall move the blades smoothly.

3.2.2 Room Instrument Mounting

Room instruments , such as wall mounted thermostats, shall be mounted 1.5 m above the floor unless otherwise shown. Temperature setpoint devices shall be recess mounted.

3.2.3 Freezestats

For each 2 square meters of coil face area, or fraction thereof, a freezestat shall be provided to sense the temperature at the location

shown. Manual reset freezestats shall be installed in approved, accessible locations where they can be reset easily. The freezestat sensing element shall be installed in a serpentine pattern.

3.2.4 Averaging Temperature Sensing Elements

Sensing elements shall have a total element minimum length equal to 3 m per square meter of duct cross-sectional area.

3.2.5 Indication Devices Installed in Piping and Liquid Systems

Gauges in piping systems subject to pulsation shall have snubbers. Thermometers and temperature sensing elements installed in liquid systems shall be installed in thermowells.

3.3 CONTROL SEQUENCES OF OPERATION

See Drawings for HVAC Control Sequences.

3.4 BALANCING, COMMISSIONING, AND TESTING

3.4.1 Coordination with HVAC System Balancing

Commissioning of the control system, except for tuning of controllers, shall be performed prior to or simultaneous with HVAC system balancing. The contractor shall tune the HVAC control system after all air system and hydronic system balancing has been completed, minimum damper positions set and a report has been issued.

3.4.2 Control System Calibration, Adjustments, and Commissioning

Control system commissioning shall be performed for each HVAC system, using test plans and procedures previously approved by the Government. The Contractor shall provide all personnel, equipment, instrumentation, and supplies necessary to perform commissioning and testing of the HVAC control system. All instrumentation and controls shall be calibrated and the specified accuracy shall be verified using test equipment with calibration traceable to NIST standards. Wiring shall be tested for continuity and for ground, open, and short circuits. Tubing systems shall be tested for leaks. Mechanical control devices shall be adjusted to operate as specified. HVAC control panels shall be pretested off-site as a functioning assembly ready for field connections, calibration, adjustment, and commissioning of the operational HVAC control system. Control parameters and logic (virtual) points including control loop setpoints, gain constants, and integral constraints, shall be adjusted before the system is placed on line. Communications requirements shall be as indicated. Written notification of any planned commissioning or testing of the HVAC Control systems shall be given to the Government at least 14 calendar days in advance.

3.4.3 Performance Verification Test

The Contractor shall demonstrate compliance of the HVAC control system with the contract documents. Using test plans and procedures previously approved by the Government, the Contractor shall demonstrate all physical and functional requirements of the project. The performance verification test shall show, step-by-step, the actions and results demonstrating that the control systems perform in accordance with the sequences of operation. The performance verification test shall not be started until after receipt

by the Contractor of written permission by the Government, based on Government approval of the Commissioning Report and completion of balancing. The tests shall not be conducted during scheduled seasonal off periods of base heating and cooling systems.

3.4.4 Endurance Test

The endurance test shall be used to demonstrate the specified overall system reliability requirement of the completed system. The endurance test shall not be started until the Government notifies the Contractor in writing that the performance verification test is satisfactorily completed. The Government may terminate the testing at any time when the system fails to perform as specified. Upon termination of testing by the Government or by the Contractor, the Contractor shall commence an assessment period as described for Phase II. Upon successful completion of the endurance test, the Contractor shall deliver test reports and other documentation as specified to the Government prior to acceptance of the system.

a. Phase I (Testing). The test shall be conducted 24 hours per day, 7 days per week, for 15 consecutive calendar days, including holidays, and the system shall operate as specified. The Contractor shall make no repairs during this phase of testing unless authorized by the Government in writing.

b. Phase II (Assessment). After the conclusion of Phase I, the Contractor shall identify failures, determine causes of failures, repair failures, and deliver a written report to the Government. The report shall explain in detail the nature of each failure, corrective action taken, results of tests performed, and shall recommend the point at which testing should be resumed. After delivering the written report, the Contractor shall convene a test review meeting at the jobsite to present the results and recommendations to the Government. As a part of this test review meeting, the Contractor shall demonstrate that all failures have been corrected by performing appropriate portions of the performance verification test. Based on the Contractor's report and test review meeting, the Government may require that the Phase I test be totally or partially rerun. After the conclusion of any retesting which the Government may require, the Phase II assessment shall be repeated as if Phase I had just been completed.

3.4.5 Posted and Panel Instructions

Posted and Panel Instructions, showing the final installed conditions, shall be provided for each system. The posted instructions shall consist of laminated half-size drawings and shall include the control system schematic, equipment schedule, sequence of operation, wiring diagram, communication network diagram, and valve and damper schedules. The posted instructions shall be permanently affixed, by mechanical means, to a wall near the control panel. Panel instructions shall consist of laminated letter-size sheets and shall include a Routine Maintenance Checklist and as-built configuration check sheets. Panel instructions and one copy of the Operation and Maintenance Manuals, previously described herein, shall be placed inside each control panel or permanently affixed, by mechanical means, to a wall near the panel.

3.5 TRAINING

3.5.1 Training Course Requirements

A training course shall be conducted for 2 operating staff members designated by the Contracting Officer in the maintenance and operation of the system, including specified hardware and software. The training period, for a total of 32 hours of normal working time, shall be conducted within 30 days after successful completion of the performance verification test. The training course shall be conducted at the project site. Audiovisual equipment and 2 sets of all other training materials and supplies shall be provided. A training day is defined as 8 hours of classroom instruction, including two 15 minute breaks and excluding lunchtime, Monday through Friday, during the daytime shift in effect at the training facility.

3.5.2 Training Course Content

For guidance in planning the required instruction, the Contractor shall assume that attendees will have a high school education or equivalent, and are familiar with HVAC systems. The training course shall cover all of the material contained in the Operating and Maintenance Instructions, the layout and location of each HVAC control panel, the layout of one of each type of unitary equipment and the locations of each, the location of each control device external to the panels, the location of the compressed air station, preventive maintenance, troubleshooting, diagnostics, calibration, adjustment, commissioning, tuning, and repair procedures. Typical systems and similar systems may be treated as a group, with instruction on the physical layout of one such system. The results of the performance verification test and the calibration, adjustment and commissioning report shall be presented as benchmarks of HVAC control system performance by which to measure operation and maintenance effectiveness.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 15990

TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 SIMILAR TERMS
1.4 TAB STANDARD
1.5 QUALIFICATIONS
1.5.1 TAB Firm
1.5.2 TAB Specialist
1.6 TAB SPECIALIST RESPONSIBILITIES

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 DESIGN REVIEW
3.2 TAB RELATED HVAC SUBMITTALS
3.3 TAB SCHEMATIC DRAWINGS AND REPORT FORMS
3.4 DUCTWORK LEAK TESTING
3.5 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING
3.5.1 TAB Procedures
3.5.2 Systems Readiness Check
3.5.3 Preparation of TAB Report
3.5.4 TAB Verification
3.5.5 Marking of Setting
3.5.6 Identification of Test Ports

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 15990

TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ASSOCIATED AIR BALANCE COUNCIL (AABC)

AABC MN-1	(1989) National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems

NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL BALANCING BUREAU (NEBB)

NEBB Procedural Stds	(1991) Procedural Standards for Testing Adjusting Balancing of Environmental Systems

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G-A" designation; submittals having no designation indicated are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

TAB Schematic Drawings and Report Forms.

hree copies of the TAB Schematic Drawings and Report Forms, no later than 21 days prior to the start of TAB field measurements.

SD-03 Product Data

TAB Related HVAC Submittals; G-A.

A list of the TAB Related HVAC Submittals, no later than 7 days after the approval of the TAB Specialist.

TAB Procedures; G-A.

Proposed procedures for TAB, submitted with the TAB Schematic Drawings and Report Forms.

Calibration; G-A.

List of each instrument to be used during TAB, stating calibration requirements required or recommended by both the TAB Standard and the instrument manufacturer and the actual

calibration history of the instrument, submitted with the TAB Procedures. The calibration history shall include dates calibrated, the qualifications of the calibration laboratory, and the calibration procedures used.

Systems Readiness Check; G-A.

Proposed date and time to begin the Systems Readiness Check, no later than 7 days prior to the start of the Systems Readiness Check.

TAB Execution; G-A.

Proposed date and time to begin field measurements, making adjustments, etc., for the TAB Report, submitted with the Systems Readiness Check Report.

TAB Verification; G-A.

Proposed date and time to begin the TAB Verification, submitted with the TAB Report.

SD-06 Test Reports

Design Review Report; G-A.

A copy of the Design Review Report, no later than 14 days after approval of the TAB Firm and the TAB Specialist.

Systems Readiness Check; G-A.

A copy of completed checklists for each system, each signed by the TAB Specialist, at least 7 days prior to the start of TAB Execution. All items in the Systems Readiness Check Report shall be signed by the TAB Specialist and shall bear the seal of the Professional Society or National Association used as the TAB Standard.

TAB Report; G-A1.

Three copies of the completed TAB Reports, no later that 7 days after the execution of TAB. All items in the TAB Report shall be signed by the TAB Specialist and shall bear the seal of the Professional Society or National Association used as the TAB Standard.

TAB Verification Report; G-A1.

Three copies of the completed TAB Verification Report, no later that 7 days after the execution of TAB Verification. All items in the TAB Verification Report shall be signed by the TAB Specialist and shall bear the seal of the Professional Society or National Association used as the TAB Standard.

SD-07 Certificates

TAB Firm; G-A.

Certification of the proposed TAB Firm's qualifications by

either AABC or NEBB to perform the duties specified herein and in other related Sections, no later than 21 days after the Notice to Proceed. The documentation shall include the date that the Certification was initially granted and the date that the current Certification expires. Any lapses in Certification of the proposed TAB Firm or disciplinary action taken by AABC or NEBB against the proposed TAB Firm shall be described in detail.

TAB Specialist; G-A.

Certification of the proposed TAB Specialist's qualifications by either AABC or NEBB to perform the duties specified herein and in other related Sections, no later than 21 days after the Notice to Proceed. The documentation shall include the date that the Certification was initially granted and the date that the current Certification expires. Any lapses in Certification of the proposed TAB Specialist or disciplinary action taken by AABC or NEBB against the proposed TAB Specialist shall be described in detail.

1.3 SIMILAR TERMS

In some instances, terminology differs between the Contract and the TAB Standard primarily because the intent of this Section is to use the industry standards specified, along with additional requirements listed herein to produce optimal results. The following table of similar terms is provided for clarification only. Contract requirements take precedent over the corresponding AABC or NEBB requirements where differences exist.

SIMILAR TERMS

Contract Term	AABC Term	NEBB Term
TAB Standard	National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems	Procedural Standards for Testing Adjusting Balancing of Environmental Systems.
TAB Specialist	TAB Engineer	TAB Supervisor
Systems Readiness Check	Construction Phase Inspection	Field Readiness Check & Preliminary Field Procedures.

1.4 TAB STANDARD

TAB shall be performed in accordance with the requirements of the standard under which the TAB Firm's qualifications are approved, i.e., AABC MN-1or NEBB Procedural Stds, unless otherwise specified herein. All recommendations and suggested practices contained in the TAB Standard shall be considered mandatory. The provisions of the TAB Standard, including checklists, report forms, etc., shall, as nearly as practical, be used to satisfy the Contract requirements. The TAB Standard shall be used for all aspects of TAB, including qualifications for the TAB Firm and Specialist and calibration of TAB instruments. Where the instrument manufacturer calibration recommendations are more stringent than those listed in the TAB Standard, the manufacturer's recommendations shall be adhered to. All quality assurance provisions of the TAB Standard such as performance

guarantees shall be part of this contract. For systems or system components not covered in the TAB Standard, TAB procedures shall be developed by the TAB Specialist. Where new procedures, requirements, etc., applicable to the Contract requirements have been published or adopted by the body responsible for the TAB Standard used (AABC or NEBB), the requirements and recommendations contained in these procedures and requirements shall be considered mandatory.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

1.5.1 TAB Firm

The TAB Firm shall be either a member of AABC or certified by the NEBB and certified in all categories and functions where measurements or performance are specified on the plans and specifications, including TAB of environmental systems building systems commissioning and the measuring of sound and vibration in environmental systems. The certification shall be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the firm loses subject certification during this period, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Contracting Officer and submit another TAB Firm for approval. Any firm that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC or the NEBB within the five years preceding Contract Award shall not be eligible to perform any duties related to the HVAC systems, including TAB. All work specified in this Section and in other related Sections to be performed by the TAB Firm shall be considered invalid if the TAB Firm loses its certification prior to Contract completion and must be performed by an approved successor. These TAB services are to assist the prime Contractor in performing the quality oversight for which it is responsible. The TAB Firm shall be a subcontractor of the prime Contractor, and shall report to and be paid by the prime Contractor.

1.5.2 TAB Specialist

The TAB Specialist shall be either a member of AABC or an experienced technician of the Firm certified by the NEBB. The certification shall be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the Specialist loses subject certification during this period, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Contracting Officer and submit another TAB Specialist for approval. Any individual that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC or the NEBB within the five years preceding Contract Award shall not be eligible to perform any duties related to the HVAC systems, including TAB. All work specified in this Section and in other related Sections performed by the TAB Specialist shall be considered invalid if the TAB Specialist loses its certification prior to Contract completion and must be performed by the approved successor.

1.6 TAB SPECIALIST RESPONSIBILITIES

All TAB work specified herein and in related sections shall be performed under the direct guidance of the TAB Specialist. The TAB Specialist shall participate in the commissioning process specified in Section 15995 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 DESIGN REVIEW

The TAB Specialist shall review the Contract Plans and Specifications and advise the Contracting Officer of any deficiencies that would prevent the HVAC systems from effectively operating in accordance with the sequence of operation specified or prevent the effective and accurate TAB of the system. The TAB Specialist shall provide a Design Review Report individually listing each deficiency and the corresponding proposed corrective action necessary for proper system operation.

3.2 TAB RELATED HVAC SUBMITTALS

The TAB Specialist shall prepare a list of the submittals from the Contract Submittal Register that relate to the successful accomplishment of all HVAC TAB. The submittals identified on this list shall be accompanied by a letter of approval signed and dated by the TAB Specialist when submitted to the Government. The TAB Specialist shall also ensure that the location and details of ports, terminals, connections, etc., necessary to perform TAB are identified on the submittals.

3.3 TAB SCHEMATIC DRAWINGS AND REPORT FORMS

A schematic drawing showing each system component, including balancing devices, shall be provided for each system. Each drawing shall be accompanied by a copy of all report forms required by the TAB Standard used for that system. Where applicable, the acceptable range of operation or appropriate setting for each component shall be included on the forms or as an attachment to the forms. The schematic drawings shall identify all testing points and cross reference these points to the report forms and procedures.

3.4 DUCTWORK LEAK TESTING

The TAB Specialist shall witness the Ductwork Leak Testing specified in Section 15895 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM and approve the results as specified in Paragraph TAB RELATED HVAC SUBMITTALS.

3.5 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

3.5.1 TAB Procedures

Step by step procedures for each measurement required during TAB Execution shall be provided. The procedures shall be oriented such that there is a separate section for each system. The procedures shall include measures to ensure that each system performs as specified in all operating modes, interactions with other components (such as exhaust fans, kitchen hoods, fume hoods, relief vents, etc.) and systems, and with all seasonal operating differences, diversity, simulated loads, and pressure relationships required.

3.5.2 Systems Readiness Check

The TAB Specialist shall inspect each system to ensure that it is complete, including installation and operation of controls, and that all aspects of the facility that have any bearing on the HVAC systems, including installation of ceilings, walls, windows, doors, and partitions, are complete to the extent that TAB results will not be affected by any detail or touch-up work remaining. The TAB Specialist shall also verify that all items such as ductwork and piping ports, terminals, connections, etc.,

necessary to perform TAB shall be complete during the Systems Readiness Check.

3.5.3 Preparation of TAB Report

Preparation of the TAB Report shall begin only when the Systems Readiness Report has been approved. The Report shall be oriented so that there is a separate section for each system. The Report shall include a copy of the appropriate approved Schematic Drawings and TAB Related Submittals, such as pump curves, fan curves, etc., along with the completed report forms for each system. The operating points measured during successful TAB Execution and the theoretical operating points listed in the approved submittals shall be marked on the performance curves and tables. Where possible, adjustments shall be made using an "industry standard" technique which would result in the greatest energy savings, such as adjusting the speed of a fan instead of throttling the flow. Any deficiencies outside of the realm of normal adjustments and balancing during TAB Execution shall be noted along with a description of corrective action performed to bring the measurement into the specified range. If, for any reason, the TAB Specialist determines during TAB Execution that any Contract requirement cannot be met, the TAB Specialist shall immediately provide a written description of the deficiency and the corresponding proposed corrective action necessary for proper system operation to the Contracting Officer.

3.5.4 TAB Verification

The TAB Specialist shall recheck ten percent of the measurements listed in the Tab Report and prepare a TAB Verification Report. The measurements selected for verification and the individuals that witness the verification will be selected by the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR). The measurements will be recorded in the same manner as required for the TAB Report. All measurements that fall outside the acceptable operating range specified shall be accompanied by an explanation as to why the measurement does not correlate with that listed in the TAB Report and a description of corrective action performed to bring the measurement into the specified range. The TAB Specialist shall update the original TAB report to reflect any changes or differences noted in the TAB verification report and submit the updated TAB report. If over 20 percent of the measurements selected by the COR for verification fall outside of the acceptable operating range specified, the COR will select an additional ten percent for verification. If over 20 percent of the total tested (including both test groups) fall outside of the acceptable range, the TAB Report shall be considered invalid and all contract TAB work shall be repeated beginning with the Systems Readiness Check.

3.5.5 Marking of Setting

Following approval of TAB Verification Report, the setting of all HVAC adjustment devices including valves, splitters, and dampers shall be permanently marked by the TAB Specialist so that adjustment can be restored if disturbed at any time.

3.5.6 Identification of Test Ports

The TAB Specialist shall permanently and legibly identify the location points of duct test ports. If the ductwork has exterior insulation, the identification shall be made on the exterior side of the insulation. All penetrations through ductwork and ductwork insulation shall be sealed to prevent air leakage or to maintain integrity of vapor barrier.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 15995

COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS
1.2 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 COMMISSIONING TEAM AND CHECKLISTS
3.2 TESTS
3.2.1 Pre-Commissioning Checks
3.2.2 Functional Performance Tests

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 15995

COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G-A" designation; submittals having no designation indicated are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Commissioning Team; G-A.

List of team members who will represent the Contractor in the pre-commissioning checks and functional performance testing, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of pre-commissioning checks. Proposed revision to the list, prior to the start of the impacted work.

Test Procedures; G-A.

Detailed procedures for pre-commissioning checks and functional performance tests, at least 4 weeks prior to the start of pre-commissioning checks.

Test Schedule; G-A.

Schedule for pre-commissioning checks and functional performance tests, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of pre-commissioning checks.

SD-06 Test Reports

Test Reports; G-A1.

Completed pre-commissioning checklists and functional performance test checklists organized by system and by subsystem and submitted as one package. The results of failed tests shall be included along with a description of the corrective action taken.

1.2 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

The work described in this Section shall begin only after all work required in related Sections, including Section 15951 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC and Section 15990 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS, has been successfully completed, and all test and inspection reports and operation and maintenance manuals required in these Sections have been submitted and approved.Seismic details shall be in accordance with Section 15070 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 COMMISSIONING TEAM AND CHECKLISTS

The Contractor shall designate team members to participate in the pre-commissioning checks and the functional performance testing specified herein. In addition, the Government will be represented by a representative of the Contracting Officer, the Design Agent's Representative, and the Using Agency. The team members shall be as follows:

Designation	Function
Q	Contractor's Chief Quality Control Representative
M	Contractor's Mechanical Representative
E	Contractor's Electrical Representative
T	Contractor's Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Representative
C	Contractor's Controls Representative
D	Design Agent's Representative
O	Contracting Officer's Representative
U	Using Agency's Representative

Each checklist shown in appendices A and B shall be completed by the commissioning team. Acceptance by each commissioning team member of each pre-commissioning checklist item shall be indicated by initials and date unless an "X" is shown indicating that participation by that individual is not required. Acceptance by each commissioning team member of each functional performance test checklist shall be indicated by signature and date.

3.2 TESTS

The pre-commissioning checks and functional performance tests shall be performed in a manner which essentially duplicates the checking, testing, and inspection methods established in the related Sections. Where checking, testing, and inspection methods are not specified in other Sections, methods shall be established which will provide the information required. Testing and verification required by this section shall be performed during the Commissioning phase. Requirements in related Sections are independent from the requirements of this Section and shall not be used to satisfy any of the requirements specified in this Section. The Contractor shall provide all materials, services, and labor required to perform the pre-commissioning checks and functional performance tests. A pre-commissioning check or functional performance test shall be aborted if any system deficiency prevents the successful completion of the test or if any participating non-Government commissioning team member of which participation is specified is not present for the test. The Contractor shall reimburse the Government for all costs associated with effort lost due to tests that are aborted. These costs shall include salary, travel costs and per diem (where applicable) for Government commissioning team members.

3.2.1 Pre-Commissioning Checks

Pre-commissioning checks shall be performed for the items indicated on the checklists in Appendix A. Deficiencies discovered during these checks shall be corrected and retested in accordance with the applicable contract

requirements.

3.2.2 Functional Performance Tests

Functional performance tests shall be performed for the items indicated on the checklists in Appendix B. Functional performance tests shall begin only after all pre-commissioning checks have been successfully completed. Tests shall prove all modes of the sequences of operation, and shall verify all other relevant contract requirements. Tests shall begin with equipment or components and shall progress through subsystems to complete systems. Upon failure of any functional performance test checklist item, the Contractor shall correct all deficiencies in accordance with the applicable contract requirements. The checklist shall then be repeated until it has been completed with no errors.

APPENDIX A

PRE-COMMISSIONING CHECKLISTS

Pre-commissioning checklist - Piping

For All Piping System

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
Installation								
a. Piping complete.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
b. As-built shop drawings submitted.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
c. Piping flushed and cleaned.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
d. Strainers cleaned.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
e. Valves installed as required.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
f. Piping insulated as required.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
g. Thermometers and gauges installed as required.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
h. Verify operation of valves.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
i. Air vents installed as specified.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
j. Flexible connectors installed as specified	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
k. Verify that piping has been labeled and valves identified as specified.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB)								
a. Hydrostatic test complete.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
b. TAB operation complete.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Ductwork

For Air Handler: All

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
Installation								
a. Ductwork complete.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
b. As-built shop drawings submitted.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
c. Ductwork leak test complete.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
d. Fire dampers, smoke dampers, and access doors installed as required with installation of each verified by the specified team members initialing each location on a copy of the as-built drawings.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
e. Ductwork insulated as required.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
f. Thermometers and gauges installed as required.	___	___	___	___	___	___	___	___
g. Verify open/closed status of dampers.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
h. Verify smoke dampers operation.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
i. Flexible connectors installed as specified	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB)								
a. TAB operation complete.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - DX Air Cooled Condensing Unit

For Condensing Unit: All

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
Installation	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
b. Refrigerant pipe leak tested.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
c. Refrigerant pipe evacuated and charged in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
d. Check condenser fans for proper rotation.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
e. Any damage to coil fins has been repaired.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
f. Manufacturer's required maintenance/ operational clearance provided.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
Electrical								
a. Power available to unit disconnect.	___	___	___	X	X	___	___	___
b. Power available to unit control panel.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
c. Verify that power disconnect is located within sight of the unit it controls	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
Controls								
a. Unit safety/protection devices tested.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
b. Control system and interlocks installed.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
c. Control system and interlocks operational.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Pumps

For Pump: All

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
Installation								
a. Pumps grouted in place.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
b. Pump vibration isolation devices functional.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
c. Pump/motor coupling alignment verified.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
d. Piping system installed.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
e. Piping system pressure tested.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
f. Pump not leaking.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
g. Field assembled couplings aligned to meet manufacturer's prescribed tolerances.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
Electrical								
a. Power available to pump disconnect.	___	___	___	X	X	___	___	___
b. Pump rotation verified.	___	___	___	X	X	___	___	___
c. Control system interlocks functional.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
d. Verify that power disconnect is located within sight of the unit it controls.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB)								
a. Pressure/temperature gauges installed.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
b. Piping system cleaned.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
c. Chemical water treatment complete.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
d. Water balance complete.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
e. Water balance with design maximum flow.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
f. TAB Report submitted.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Packaged Air Cooled Chiller

For Chiller: CH-1

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
Installation								
a. Chiller properly piped.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
b. Chilled water pipe leak tested.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
c. Verify that refrigerant used complies with specified requirements.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
d. Any damage to coil fins has been repaired.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
e. Manufacturer's required maintenance clearance provided.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
Electrical								
a. Power available to unit disconnect.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
b. Power available to unit control panel.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
c. Separate power is supplied to electric heating tape.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
d. Verify that power disconnect is located within sight of the unit it controls.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
Controls								
a. Factory startup and checkout complete.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
b. Chiller safety/protection devices tested.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
c. Chilled water flow switch installed.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
d. Chilled water flow switch tested.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
e. Chilled water pump interlock installed.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
f. Chilled water pump interlock tested.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Hot Water Boiler

For Boiler: All

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
Installation								
a. Boiler flue installed.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
b. Boiler hot water piping installed.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
c. Boiler hot water piping tested.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
d. Boiler makeup water piping installed.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
g. Boiler gas piping installed.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
h. Boiler gas piping tested.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
i. Manufacturer's required maintenance clearance provided.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
Startup								
a. Boiler system cleaned and filled with treated water.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
b. Boiler safety/protection devices, including high temperature burner shut-off, low water cutoff, flame failure, pre and post purge, have been tested.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
c. Verify that PRV rating conforms to boiler rating.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
d. Boiler water treatment system functional.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
e. Boiler startup and checkout complete.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
f. Combustion efficiency demonstrated.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
Electrical								
a. Verify that power disconnect is located within sight of the unit served.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
Controls								
a. Hot water pump(s) interlock installed.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
b. Hot water pump(s) interlock tested.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
c. Hot water heating system balanced.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
d. Hot water heating controls operational.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Fan Coil Unit

For Fan Coil Unit: FC-1 and FC-2

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
Installation								
a. Vibration isolation devices installed.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
b. Access doors/removable panels are operable and sealed.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
c. Casing undamaged.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
d. Insulation undamaged.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
e. Condensate drainage is unobstructed.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
f. Fan belt adjusted.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
g. Any damage to coil fins has been repaired.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
h. Manufacturer's required maintenance clearance provided.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
Electrical								
a. Power available to unit disconnect.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
b. Power available to unit control panel.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
c. Proper motor rotation verified.	___	___	___	___	X	___	___	___
d. Verify that power disconnect is located within sight of the unit it controls.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
e. Power available to electric heating coil.	___	___	___	X	X	___	___	___
Coils								
a. Refrigerant piping properly connected.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
b. Refrigerant piping pressure tested.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
Controls								
a. Control valves/actuators properly installed.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
b. Control valves/actuators operable.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
c. Verify proper location and installation of thermostat.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB)								
a. Construction filters removed and replaced.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Fan Coil Unit

For Fan Coil Unit: FC-1 and FC-2

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
b. TAB results +10%/-0% of L/s shown on drawings								
c. TAB Report submitted.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Unit Heater

For Unit Heater: All

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
Installation								
a. Hot water piping properly connected.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
b. Hot water piping pressure tested.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
c. Air vent installed on hot water coil with shutoff valve as specified.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
d. Any damage to coil fins has been repaired.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
e. Manufacturer's required maintenance/ operational clearance provided.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
Electrical								
a. Power available to unit disconnect.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
b. Proper motor rotation verified.	___	___	___	X	X	___	___	___
c. Verify that power disconnect is located within sight of the unit it controls.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
d. Power available to electric heating coil.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
Controls								
a. Control valves properly installed.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
b. Control valves operable.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
c. Verify proper location and installation of thermostat.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB)								
a. TAB Report submitted.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Exhaust Fan

For Exhaust Fan: All

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
Installation								
a. Fan belt adjusted.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
Electrical								
a. Power available to fan disconnect.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
b. Proper motor rotation verified.	___	___	___	___	X	___	___	___
c. Verify that power disconnect is located within sight of the unit it controls.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
Controls								
a. Control interlocks properly installed.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
b. Control interlocks operable.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
c. Dampers/actuators properly installed.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
d. Dampers/actuators operable.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
e. Verify proper location and installation of thermostat.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB)								
a. TAB results +10%/-0% to L/s shown on drawings	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
b. TAB Report submitted.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Computer Room Unit

For Computer Room Unit: AC-1

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
Installation								
a. Unit properly supported.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
b. Access doors are operable and sealed.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
c. Casing undamaged.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
d. Insulation undamaged.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
e. Condensate drainage is unobstructed and routed to floor drain.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
f. Fan belt adjusted.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
g. Manufacturer's required maintenance operational clearance provided.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
Electrical								
a. Power available to unit disconnect.	___	___	___	X	X	___	___	___
b. Proper motor rotation verified.	___	___	___	___	X	___	___	___
c. Proper motor rotation verified.	___	___	___	___	X	___	___	___
d. Verify that power disconnect is located within sight of the unit it controls.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
e. Power available to reheat coils.	___	___	___	___	X	___	___	___
Coils/Humidifier								
a. Refrigerant piping properly connected.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
b. Refrigerant piping pressure tested.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
Controls								
a. Control valves operable.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
b. Unit control system operable and verified.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
c. Verify proper location and installation of thermostat.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB)								
a. Construction filters removed and replaced.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
b. TAB results +10%/-0% L/s shown on drawings.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Computer Room Unit

For Computer Room Unit: AC-1

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
c. TAB Report submitted.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - HVAC System Controls

For HVAC System: All

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
Installation								
a. As-built shop drawings submitted.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
b. Layout of control panel matches drawings.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
c. Framed instructions mounted in or near control panel.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
d. Components properly labeled (on inside and outside of panel).	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
e. Control components wired to each labeled terminal strip.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
f. EMCS connection made to each labeled terminal strip as shown.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
g. Control wiring and tubing labeled at all terminations, splices, and junctions.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
h. Shielded wiring used on electronic sensors.	__	__	X	X	___	___	___	___
Main Power								
a. 110 volt AC power available to panel.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
Testing, Commissioning, and Balancing								
a. Testing, Commissioning, and Balancing Report submitted.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Single Zone Air Handling Unit

For Air Handling Unit: All

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
Installation								
a. Vibration isolation devices installed.	__	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
b. Inspection and access doors are operable and sealed.	__	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
c. Casing undamaged.	__	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
d. Insulation undamaged.	__	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
f. Fan belt adjusted.	__	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
g. Any damage to coil fins has been repaired.	__	__	X	___	X	___	___	___
h. Manufacturer's required maintenance clearance provided.	__	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
Electrical								
a. Power available to unit disconnect.	__	___	___	X	X	___	___	___
b. Power available to unit control panel.	__	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
c. Proper motor rotation verified.	___	___	___	__	X	___	___	___
d. Verify that power disconnect is located within sight of the unit it controls.	___	___	__	X	___	___	___	___
Coils								
a. Hot water piping properly connected.	__	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
d. Hot water piping pressure tested.	___	___	X	X	__	___	___	___
e. Air vents installed on water coils with shutoff valves as specified.	___	___	X	X	X	__	___	___
f. Any damage to coil fins has been repaired.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
Controls								
a. Control valves/actuators properly installed.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
b. Control valves/actuators operable.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
c. Dampers/actuators properly installed.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
d. Dampers/actuators operable.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
e. Verify proper location and installation								

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Single Zone Air Handling Unit

For Air Handling Unit: All

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
of thermostat.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB)								
a. Construction filters removed and replaced.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
b. TAB results +10%/-0% L/s shown on drawings.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
c. TAB Report submitted.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___

APPENDIX B

FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTS CHECKLISTS

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Pumps

For Pump: All

Prior to performing this checklist, ensure that for closed loop systems, system is pressurized and the make-up water system is operational or, for open loop systems, that the sumps are filled to the proper level.

1. Activate pump start using control system commands (all possible combination, on/auto, etc.). ON_____ AUTO_____ OFF_____

a. Verify pressure drop across strainer:

Strainer inlet pressure _____ kPa (_____ psig)
Strainer outlet pressure _____ kPa (_____ psig)

b. Verify pump inlet/outlet pressure reading, compare to Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) Report, pump design conditions, and pump manufacturer's performance.

	DESIGN	TAB	ACTUAL
Pump inlet pressure (kPa gauge)	_____	_____	_____
Pump outlet pressure (kPa gauge)	_____	_____	_____

c. Operate pump at shutoff and at 100 percent of designed flow when all components are in full flow. Plot test readings on pump curve and compare results against readings taken from flow measuring devices.

	SHUTOFF	100 percent
Pump inlet pressure (kPa gauge)	_____	_____
Pump outlet pressure	_____	_____
Pump flow rate (L/s)	_____	_____

d. Operate pump at shutoff and at minimum flow or when all components are in full by-pass. Plot test readings on pump curve and compare results against readings taken from flow measuring devices.

	SHUTOFF	100 percent
Pump inlet pressure (kPa gauge)	_____	_____
Pump outlet pressure	_____	_____
Pump flow rate (L/s)	_____	_____

2. Verify motor amperage each phase and voltage phase to phase and phase to ground for both the full flow and the minimum flow conditions.

a. Full flow:

	PHASE 1	PHASE 2	PHASE 3
Amperage	_____	_____	_____
Voltage	_____	_____	
Voltage	_____		
Voltage to ground	_____	_____	_____

b. Minimum flow:

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Pumps

For Pump: All

	PHASE 1	PHASE 2	PHASE 3
Amperage	_____	_____	_____
Voltage		_____	_____
Voltage		_____	
Voltage to ground	_____	_____	_____

3. Unusual vibration, noise, etc.

_____

_____

4. Certification: We the undersigned have witnessed the above functional performance tests and certify that the item tested has met the performance requirements in this section of the specifications.

Signature and Date

Contractor's Chief Quality Control Representative _____

Contractor's Mechanical Representative _____

Contractor's Electrical Representative _____

Contractor's Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Representative _____

Contractor's Controls Representative _____

Contracting Officer's Representative _____

Using Agency's Representative _____

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Single Zone Air Handling Unit

For Air Handling Unit: All

1. Functional Performance Test: Contractor shall verify operation of air handling unit as per specification including the following:

a. The following shall be verified when the supply fan operating mode is initiated:

(1) All dampers in normal position. _____

(2) All valves in normal position. _____

(3) System safeties allow start if safety conditions are met. _____

b. Occupied mode of operation - economizer de-energized.

(1) Outside air damper open. _____

(2) Face and by-pass dampers modulate and operate together. _____

c. Unoccupied mode of operation

(1) All dampers in normal position. _____

(2) Verify low limit space temperature is maintained as specified in sequence of operation. _____

d. The following shall be verified when the supply fan off mode is initiated:

(1) All dampers in normal position. _____

(2) All valves in normal position. _____

(3) Fan de-energizes. _____

e. Verify heating coil operation by varying thermostat set point from cool set point to heating set point and returning to cooling set point. _____

f. Verify safety shut down initiated by smoke detectors. _____

g. Verify safety shut down initiated by low temperature protection thermostat. _____

2. Certification: We the undersigned have witnessed the above functional performance tests and certify that the item tested has met the performance requirements in this section of the specifications.

Signature and Date

Contractor's Chief Quality Control Representative _____

Contractor's Mechanical Representative _____

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Single Zone Air Handling Unit

For Air Handling Unit: All

Contractor's Electrical Representative _____

Contractor's Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Representative _____

Contractor's Controls Representative _____

Contracting Officer's Representative _____

Using Agency's Representative _____

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Packaged Air Cooled Chiller

For Chiller: All

1. Functional Performance Test: Contractor shall demonstrate operation of chilled water system as per specifications including the following: Start building air handler to provide load for chiller. Activate controls system chiller start sequence as follows.

a. Start chilled water pump and establish chilled water flow. Verify chiller-chilled water proof-of-flow switch operation. _____

b. Verify control system energizes chiller start sequence. _____

c. Verify chiller senses chilled water temperature above set point and control system activates chiller start. _____

d. Verify functioning of "soft start" sequence. _____

e. Shut off air handling equipment to remove load on chilled water system. Verify chiller shutdown sequence is initiated and accomplished after load is removed. _____

f. Restart air handling equipment one minute after chiller shut down. Verify chiller restart sequence. _____

2. Verify chiller inlet/outlet pressure reading, compare to Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) Report, chiller design conditions, and chiller manufacturer's performance data.

	DESIGN	TAB	ACTUAL
Chiller inlet pressure (kPa gauge)	_____	_____	_____
Chiller outlet pressure (kPa gauge)	_____	_____	_____

3. Verify chiller amperage each phase and voltage phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground.

	PHASE 1	PHASE 2	PHASE 3
Amperage	_____	_____	_____
Voltage	_____	_____	
Voltage	_____		
Voltage to ground	_____	_____	_____

4. Record the following information:

Ambient dry bulb temperature _____ degrees C
Ambient wet bulb temperature _____ degrees C
Entering chilled water temperature _____ degrees C
Leaving chilled water temperature _____ degrees C

5. Unusual vibration, noise, etc.

_____

_____

6. Certification: We the undersigned have witnessed the above functional

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Packaged Air Cooled Chiller

For Chiller: All
performance tests and certify that the item tested has met the performance requirements in this section of the specifications.

	Signature and Date
Contractor's Chief Quality Control Representative	_____
Contractor's Mechanical Representative	_____
Contractor's Electrical Representative	_____
Contractor's Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Representative	_____
Contractor's Controls Representative	_____
Contracting Officer's Representative	_____
Using Agency's Representative	_____

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Air Cooled Condensing Unit

For Condensing Unit: All

1. Functional Performance Test: Contractor shall demonstrate operation of refrigeration system as per specifications including the following: Start building air handler to provide load for condensing unit. Activate controls system start sequence as follows.

a. Start air handling unit. Verify control system energizes condensing unit start sequence. _____

b. Shut off air handling equipment to verify condensing unit de-energizes. _____

c. Restart air handling equipment one minute after condensing unit shut down. Verify condensing unit restart sequence. _____

2. Verify condensing unit amperage each phase and voltage phase to phase and phase to ground.

	PHASE 1	PHASE 2	PHASE 3
Amperage	_____	_____	_____
Voltage	_____	_____	
Voltage	_____		
Voltage to ground	_____	_____	_____

3. Record the following information:

Ambient dry bulb temperature	_____	degrees C
Ambient wet bulb temperature	_____	degrees C
Suction pressure	_____	kPa gauge
Discharge pressure	_____	kPa gauge

4. Unusual vibration, noise, etc.

_____

_____

5. Certification: We the undersigned have witnessed the above functional performance tests and certify that the item tested has met the performance requirements in this section of the specifications.

Signature and Date

Contractor's Chief Quality Control Representative _____

Contractor's Mechanical Representative _____

Contractor's Electrical Representative Representative _____

Contractor's Testing, Adjusting and Balancing _____

Contractor's Controls Representative _____

Contracting Officer's Representative _____

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Air Cooled Condensing Unit

For Condensing Unit: All
Using Agency's Representative _____

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Hot Water Boiler

For Boiler: All

1. Functional Performance Test: Contractor shall demonstrate operation of hot water system as per specifications including the following: Start building heating equipment to provide load for boiler. Activate controls system boiler start sequence as follows.

a. Start hot water pump and establish hot water flow. Verify boiler hot water proof-of-flow switch operation. _____

b. Verify control system energizes boiler start sequence. _____

c. Verify boiler senses hot water temperature below set point and control system activates boiler start. _____

d. Shut off building heating equipment to remove load on hot water system. Verify boiler shutdown sequence is initiated and accomplished after load is removed. _____

2. Verify boiler inlet/outlet pressure reading, compare to Test and Balance (TAB) Report, boiler design conditions, and boiler manufacturer's performance data.

	DESIGN	TAB	ACTUAL
Boiler inlet pressure (kPa gauge)	_____	_____	_____
Boiler outlet pressure (kPa gauge)	_____	_____	_____
Boiler flow rate (L/s)	_____	_____	_____
Flue-gas temperature at boiler outlet		_____	_____
Percent carbon dioxide in flue-gas		_____	_____
Draft at boiler flue-gas exit		_____	_____
Draft or pressure in furnace		_____	_____
Stack emission pollutants concentration	_____	_____	_____
Fuel type	_____	_____	_____
Combustion efficiency	_____	_____	_____

3. Record the following information:

Ambient temperature _____ degrees C
Entering hot water temperature _____ degrees C
Leaving hot water temperature _____ degrees C

4. Verify temperatures in item 3 are in accordance with the reset schedule. _____

5. Verify proper operation of boiler safeties. _____

6. Unusual vibration, noise, etc.

_____

_____

7. Visually check refractory for cracks or spalling and refractory and tubes for flame impingement. _____

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Hot Water Boiler

For Boiler: All

8. Certification: We the undersigned have witnessed the above functional performance tests and certify that the item tested has met the performance requirements in this section of the specifications.

Signature and Date

Contractor's Chief Quality Control Representative _____

Contractor's Mechanical Representative _____

Contractor's Electrical Representative _____

Contractor's Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Representative _____

Contractor's Controls Representative _____

Contracting Officer's Representative _____

Using Agency's Representative _____

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Fan Coil Units

The Contracting Officer will select fan coil units to be spot-checked during the functional performance test. The number of terminals shall not exceed 2.

1. Functional Performance Test: Contractor shall demonstrate operation of selected fan coils as per specifications including the following:

a. Cooling only fan coils:

(1) Verify fan coil unit response to room temperature set point adjustment. Changes to be cooling set point to cooling set point minus 10 degrees and return to cooling set point. _____

(2) Check blower fan air flow. _____ L/s
Check blower fan air flow.

(3) Verify proper operation of refrigerant expansion valve. _____

b. Cooling/heating fan coils:

(1) Verify fan coil unit response to room temperature set point adjustment. Changes to be cooling set point to heating set point and return to cooling set point. _____

(2) Check blower fan air flow. _____ L/s
Check blower fan air flow.

(3) Check cooling mode inlet air temperature. _____ degrees C
Check cooling mode inlet air temperature.

(4) Check cooling mode outlet air temperature. _____ degrees C
Check cooling mode outlet air temperature.

(5) Verify proper operation of electric resistance coil heating.
_____

(9) Check heating mode inlet air temperature. _____ degrees C
Check heating mode inlet air temperature.

(10) Check heating mode outlet air temperature. _____ degrees C
Check heating mode outlet air temperature.

2. Certification: We the undersigned have witnessed the above functional performance tests and certify that the item tested has met the performance requirements in this section of the specifications.

Signature and Date

Contractor's Chief Quality Control Representative _____

Contractor's Mechanical Representative _____

Contractor's Electrical Representative _____

Contractor's Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Representative

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Fan Coil Units

_____

Contractor's Controls Representative _____

Contracting Officer's Representative _____

Using Agency's Representative _____

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Unit Heaters

The Contracting Officer will select unit heaters to be spot-checked during the functional performance test. The number of terminals shall not exceed 10 percent.

1. Functional Performance Test: Contractor shall demonstrate operation of selected unit heaters as per specifications including the following:

a. Verify unit heater response to room temperature set point adjustment. Changes to be heating set point to heating set point minus 10 degrees and return to heating set point. _____

b. Check blower fan speed. _____rpm

c. Check heating mode inlet air temperature. _____ degrees C Check heating mode inlet air temperature.

d. Check heating mode outlet air temperature. _____ degrees C Check heating mode outlet air temperature.

2. Certification: We the undersigned have witnessed the above functional performance tests and certify that the item tested has met the performance requirements in this section of the specifications.

Signature and Date

Contractor's Chief Quality Control Representative _____

Contractor's Mechanical Representative _____

Contractor's Electrical Representative _____

Contractor's Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Representative _____

Contractor's Controls Representative _____

Contracting Officer's Representative _____

Using Agency's Representative _____

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Computer Room Unit

For Computer Room Unit: AC-1

1. Functional Performance Test: Contractor shall verify operation of computer room unit as per specification including the following:

a. System safeties allow start if safety conditions are met. _____

b. Verify cooling and heating operation by varying thermostat set point from space set point to space set point plus 10 degrees, space set point minus 10 degrees, and returning to space set point. _____

c. Verify humidifier operation by varying humidistat set point from space set point to space set point plus 20 percent RH, and returning to space set point. _____

d. Verify that airflow is within +10/-0 percent of design airflow. _____

e. Verify unit shut down during fire event initiated by smoke/heat sensors. _____

2. Certification: We the undersigned have witnessed the above functional performance tests and certify that the item tested has met the performance requirements in this section of the specifications.

Signature and Date

Contractor's Chief Quality Control Representative _____

Contractor's Mechanical Representative _____

Contractor's Electrical Representative _____

Contractor's Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Representative _____

Contractor's Controls Representative _____

Contracting Officer's Representative _____

Using Agency's Representative _____

Functional Performance Test Checklist - HVAC Controls

For HVAC System: All

The Contracting Officer will select HVAC control systems to undergo functional performance testing. The number of systems shall not exceed 10 percent.

1. Functional Performance Test: Contractor shall verify operation of HVAC controls by performing the following tests:

a. Verify that controller is maintaining the set point by manually measuring the controlled variable with a thermometer, sling psychrometer, inclined manometer, etc.

b. Verify sensor/controller combination by manually measuring the controlled medium. Take readings from control panel display and compare readings taken manually. Record all readings.

Sensor _____
Manual measurement _____
Panel reading value _____

c. Verify system stability by changing the controller set point as follows:

(1) Air temperature - 10 degrees F

(2) Water temperature - 10 degrees F

(3) Static pressure - 10 percent of set point

(4) Relative humidity - percent (RH)

The control system shall be observed for 10 minutes after the change in set point. Instability or excessive hunting will be unacceptable.

d. Verify interlock with other HVAC controls.

e. Verify interlock with fire alarm control panel.

f. Verify interlock with EMCS.

g. Change controller set point 10 percent with EMCS and verify correct response.

2. Verify that operation of control system conforms to that specified in the sequence of operation.

3. Certification: We the undersigned have witnessed the above functional performance tests and certify that the item tested has met the performance requirements in this section of the specifications.

Signature and Date

Contractor's Chief Quality Control Representative _____

Contractor's Mechanical Representative _____

Functional Performance Test Checklist - HVAC Controls

For HVAC System: All

Contractor's Electrical Representative _____

Contractor's Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Representative _____

Contractor's Controls Representative _____

Contractor's Officer's Representative _____

Using Agency's Representative _____

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 16375

ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.2.1 Terminology
1.2.2 Service Conditions
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCT
2.2 NAMEPLATES
2.2.1 General
2.2.2 Liquid-Filled Transformer Nameplates
2.3 CORROSION PROTECTION
2.3.1 Aluminum Materials
2.3.2 Ferrous Metal Materials
2.3.2.1 Hardware
2.3.2.2 Equipment
2.3.3 Finishing
2.4 CABLES
2.4.1 Medium-Voltage Cables
2.4.1.1 General
2.4.1.2 Ratings
2.4.1.3 Conductor Material
2.4.1.4 Insulation
2.4.1.5 Shielding
2.4.1.6 Neutrals
2.4.1.7 Jackets
2.4.2 Low-Voltage Cables
2.4.2.1 Conductor Material
2.4.2.2 Insulation
2.4.2.3 In Duct
2.5 CABLE JOINTS, TERMINATIONS, AND CONNECTORS
2.5.1 Medium-Voltage Cable Joints
2.5.2 Medium-Voltage Separable Insulated Connectors
2.5.3 Low-Voltage Cable Splices
2.5.4 Terminations
2.5.4.1 Factory Preformed Type
2.5.4.2 Taped Terminations
2.6 CONDUIT AND DUCTS
2.6.1 Metallic Conduit
2.6.2 Nonmetallic Ducts
2.6.2.1 Concrete Encased Ducts
2.6.2.2 Direct Burial
2.6.3 Conduit Sealing Compound
2.7 MANHOLES, HANDHOLES, AND PULLBOXES

2.8 TRANSFORMERS SWITCHGEAR
2.8.1 Pad-Mounted Transformers
2.8.1.1 High-Voltage Compartments
2.8.1.2 Load-Break Switch
2.8.1.3 Transformer Tank Sections
2.8.1.4 Low-Voltage Cable Compartments
2.8.1.5 Accessories
2.8.2 Pad-Mounted Sectionalizers
2.8.2.1 Ratings
2.8.2.2 Enclosures
2.8.3 Cable Terminating Cabinets
2.9 METERING AND PROTECTIVE DEVICES
2.9.1 Fuses, Medium-Voltage, Including Current-Limiting
2.9.1.1 Construction
2.9.1.2 Ratings
2.9.1.3 E-Rated, Current-Limiting Power Fuses
2.9.2 Fuses, Low-Voltage, Including Current-Limiting
2.9.2.1 Cartridge Fuses
2.9.2.2 Transformer Circuit Fuses
2.9.3 Instrument Transformers
2.9.3.1 General
2.9.3.2 Current Transformers
2.9.3.3 Current Transformers for Kwh and Demand Metering (Low-Voltage)
2.9.4 Watthour Meters
2.10 SURGE ARRESTERS
2.11 GROUNDING AND BONDING
2.11.1 Driven Ground Rods
2.11.2 Grounding Conductors
2.12 CONCRETE AND REINFORCEMENT
2.13 CABLE FIREPROOFING SYSTEMS
2.13.1 Fireproof Coating
2.13.2 Fireproofing Tape
2.13.3 Plastic Tape
2.14 LIQUID DIELECTRICS
2.15 FACTORY TESTS
2.16 COORDINATED POWER SYSTEM PROTECTION
2.16.1 Scope of Analyses
2.16.2 Determination of Facts
2.16.3 Single Line Diagram
2.16.4 Fault Current Analysis
2.16.4.1 Method
2.16.4.2 Data
2.16.5 Coordination Study
2.16.6 Study Report

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS
3.1.1 Conformance to Codes
3.1.2 Verification of Dimensions
3.2 CABLE INSTALLATION
3.2.1 Cable Installation Plan and Procedure
3.2.1.1 Cable Inspection
3.2.1.2 Duct Cleaning
3.2.1.3 Duct Lubrication
3.2.1.4 Cable Installation
3.2.1.5 Cable Installation Plan
3.2.2 Duct Line

3.2.3 Electric Manholes
3.3 CABLE JOINTS
3.4 FIREPROOFING
3.4.1 Tape Method
3.4.2 Sprayable Method
3.5 DUCT LINES
3.5.1 Requirements
3.5.2 Treatment
3.5.3 Concrete Encasement
3.5.4 Nonencased Direct-Burial
3.5.5 Installation of Couplings
3.5.5.1 Plastic Duct
3.5.6 Duct Line Markers
3.6 MANHOLES, HANDHOLES, AND PULLBOXES
3.6.1 General
3.6.2 Electric Manholes
3.6.3 Communications Manholes
3.6.4 Handholes
3.6.5 Pullboxes
3.6.6 Ground Rods
3.7 PAD-MOUNTED EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION
3.7.1 Concrete Pads
3.7.1.1 Construction
3.7.1.2 Concrete and Reinforcement
3.7.1.3 Sealing
3.7.2 Padlocks
3.8 GROUNDING
3.8.1 Grounding Electrodes
3.8.2 Grounding and Bonding Connections
3.8.3 Grounding and Bonding Conductors
3.8.4 Surge Arrester Grounding
3.8.5 Manhole, Handhole, or Concrete Pullbox Grounding
3.9 FIELD TESTING
3.9.1 General
3.9.2 Safety
3.9.3 Ground-Resistance Tests
3.9.4 Ground-Mat Connection Inspection
3.9.5 Medium-Voltage Cable Test
3.9.6 Low-Voltage Cable Test
3.9.7 Liquid-Filled Transformer Tests
3.9.8 Pre-Energization Services
3.9.9 Operating Tests
3.10 ACCEPTANCE

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 16375

ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI C12.4	(1984; R 1996) Mechanical Demand Registers
ANSI C12.10	(1987) Electromechanical Watthour Meters
ANSI C12.11	(1987; R 1993) Instrument Transformers for Revenue Metering, 10 kV BIL through 350 kV BIL (0.6 kV NSV through 69 kV NSV)
ANSI C29.1	(1988; R 1996) Electrical Power Insulators - Test Methods
ANSI C37.16	(1988; C37.16a; R 1995) Low-Voltage Power Circuit Breakers and AC Power Circuit Protectors - Preferred Ratings, Related Requirements, and Application Recommendations
ANSI C37.46	(1981; R 1992) Power Fuses and Fuse Disconnecting Switches
ANSI C37.50	(1989; R 1995) Switchgear, Low-Voltage AC Power Circuit Breakers Used in Enclosures - Test Procedures
ANSI C37.72	(1987) Manually-Operated Dead-Front, Padmounted Switchgear with Load-Interrupting Switches and Separable Connectors for Alternating-Current Systems
ANSI C37.121	(1989; R 1995) Switchgear, Unit Substations Requirements
ANSI C57.12.13	(1982) Conformance Requirements for Liquid-Filled Transformers Used in Unit Installations, Including Unit Substations
ANSI C57.12.21	(1995) Requirements for Pad-Mounted, Compartmental-Type, Self-Cooled, Single-Phase Distribution Transformers with High-Voltage Bushings; (High-Voltage, 34 500 Grd Y/19 920 Volts and Below;

	Low-Voltage, 240/120; 167 kVA and Smaller)
ANSI C57.12.26	(1993) Pad-Mounted Compartmental-Type, Self-Cooled, Three-Phase Distribution Transformers for Use with Separable Insulated High-Voltage Connectors, High-Voltage, 34 500 Grd Y/19 920 Volts and Below; 2500 kVa and Smaller
ANSI C57.12.27	(1982) Conformance Requirements for Liquid-Filled Distribution Transformers Used in Pad-Mounted Installations, Including Unit Substations
ANSI C57.12.28	(1996) Switchgear and Transformers - Padmounted Equipment - Enclosure Integrity
ANSI C80.1	(1995) Rigid Steel Conduit - Zinc Coated
ANSI C119.1	(1986) Sealed Insulated Underground Connector Systems Rated 600 Volts
ANSI C135.30	(1988) Zinc-Coated Ferrous Ground Rods for Overhead or Underground Line Construction
ANSI O5.1	(1992) Specifications and Dimensions for Wood Poles

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 48	(1994a) Gray Iron Castings
ASTM A 123/A 123M	(1997a) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A 153/A 153M	(1995) Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM B 3	(1995) Soft or Annealed Copper Wire
ASTM B 8	(1993) Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
ASTM B 117	(1997) Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM B 231	(1995) Concentric-Lay-Stranded Aluminum 1350 Conductors
ASTM B 400	(1994) Compact Round Concentric-Lay-Stranded Aluminum 1350 Conductors
ASTM B 496	(1992) Compact Round Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors
ASTM B 609	(1997) Aluminum 1350 Round Wire, Annealed and Intermediate Tempers, for Electrical Purposes

ASTM B 609M	(1991) Aluminum 1350 Round Wire, Annealed and Intermediate Tempers, for Electrical Purposes (Metric)
ASTM B 800	(1994) 8000 Series Aluminum Alloy Wire for Electrical Purposes - Annealed and Intermediate Tempers
ASTM B 801	(1995) Concentric-Lay-Stranded Conductors of 8000 Series Aluminum Alloy for Subsequent Covering or Insulation
ASTM C 478	(1997) Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections
ASTM C 478M	(1997) Precast Reinforced Concrete Mahhole Sections (Metric)
ASTM D 923	(1991) Sampling Electrical Insulating Liquids
ASTM D 1654	(1992) Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments
ASTM D 2472	(1992) Sulfur Hexafluoride
ASTM D 4059	(1996) Analysis of Polychlorinated Biphenyls in Insulating Liquids by Gas Chromatography

ASSOCIATION OF EDISON ILLUMINATING COMPANIES (AEIC)

AEIC CS5	(1994) Cross-linked Polyethylene Insulated Shielded Power Cables Rated 5 Through 46 kV
AEIC CS6	(1996) Ethylene Propylene Rubber Insulated Shielded Power Cables Rated 5 Through 69 kV

FACTORY MUTUAL ENGINEERING AND RESEARCH (FM)

FM P7825a	(1998) Approval Guide Fire Protection

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C2	(1997) National Electrical Safety Code
IEEE ANSI/IEEE C37.1	(1994) IEEE Standard Definition, Specification, and Analysis of Systems Used for Supervisory Control, Data Acquisition, and Automatic Control
IEEE ANSI/IEEE C37.2	(1996) Electrical Power System Device Function Numbers and Contact Designations
IEEE ANSI/IEEE C37.13	(1990; R 1995) Low-Voltage AC Power Circuit Breakers Used in Enclosures
IEEE ANSI/IEEE C37.20.1	(1993) Metal-Enclosed Low-Voltage Power

	Circuit-Breaker Switchgear
IEEE ANSI/IEEE C37.20.2	(1993; C37.20.2b) Metal-Clad and Station-Type Cubicle Switchgear
IEEE ANSI/IEEE C37.20.3	(1987; R 1992) Metal-Enclosed Interrupter Switchgear
IEEE ANSI/IEEE C37.23	(1987; R 1991) Guide for Metal-Enclosed Bus and Calculating Losses in Isolated-Phase Bus
IEEE ANSI/IEEE C37.30	(1997)Requirements for High-Voltage Switches
IEEE ANSI/IEEE C37.34	(1994) Test Code for High-Voltage Air Switches
IEEE ANSI/IEEE C37.41	(1994; C37.41e) Design Tests for High-Voltage Fuses, Distribution Enclosed Single-Pole Air Switches, Fuse Disconnecting Switches, and Accessories
IEEE ANSI/IEEE C37.63	(1997) Requirements for Overhead, Pad-Mounted, Dry-Vault, and Submersible Automatic Line Sectionalizer for AC Systems
IEEE ANSI/IEEE C37.90	(1989; R 1994) Relays and Relay Systems Associated with Electric Power Apparatus
IEEE ANSI/IEEE C37.90.1	(1989; R 1994) IEEE Standard Surge Withstand Capability (SWC) Tests for Protective Relays and Relay Systems
IEEE ANSI/IEEE C37.98	(1987; R 1990) Seismic Testing of Relays
IEEE ANSI/IEEE C57.12.00	(1993) IEEE Standard General Requirements for Liquid-Immersed Distribution, Power, and Regulating Transformers
IEEE ANSI/IEEE C57.13	(1993) Instrument Transformers
IEEE ANSI/IEEE C57.98	(1993) Guide for Transformer Impulse Tests
IEEE C62.1	(1989; R 1994) Surge Arresters for AC Power Circuits
IEEE C62.2	(1987; R 1994) Guide for the Application of Gapped Silicon-Carbide Surge Arresters for Alternating Current Systems
IEEE C62.11	(1993) IEEE Standard Metal-Oxide Surge Arresters for AC Power Circuits
IEEE Std 48	(1996) Standard Test Procedures and Requirements for Alternating-Current Cable Terminations 2.5 kV through 765 kV
IEEE Std 81	(1983) Guide for Measuring Earth

	Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System (Part 1)
IEEE Std 100	(1996) IEEE Standard Dictionary of Electrical and Electronics Terms
IEEE Std 242	(1986; R 1991) Recommended Practice for Protection and Coordination of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems
IEEE Std 386	(1995) Separable Insulated Connector Systems for Power Distribution Systems Above 600V
IEEE Std 399	(1997) Recommended Practice for Industrial and Commercial Power Systems Analysis
IEEE Std 404	(1993; errata) Cable Joints for Use with Extruded Dielectric Cable Rated 5000 V through 138 000 V and Cable Joints for Use with Laminated Dielectric Cable Rated 2500 V Through 500 000 V
IEEE Std 592	(1990; R 1996) Exposed Semiconducting Shields on Premolded High Voltage Cable Joints and Separable Insulated Connectors

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA AB 1	(1993) Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Molded Case Switches
NEMA BU 1	(1994) Busways
NEMA FB 1	(1993) Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes and Conduit Bodies for Conduit and Cable Assemblies
NEMA FU 1	(1986) Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses
NEMA LA 1	(1992) Surge Arresters
NEMA PB 1	(1990) Panelboards
NEMA PB 2	(1995) Deadfront Distribution Switchboards
NEMA SG 2	(1993) High Voltage Fuses
NEMA SG 3	(1995) Power Switching Equipment
NEMA SG 5	(1990) Power Switchgear Assemblies
NEMA TC 5	(1990) Corrugated Polyolefin Coilable Plastic Utilities Duct
NEMA TC 6	(1990) PVC and ABS Plastic Utilities Duct for Underground Installation

NEMA TC 7	(1990) Smooth-Wall Coilable Polyethylene Electrical Plastic Duct
NEMA WC 7	(1991; Rev 1) Cross-Linked-Thermosetting-Polyethylene-Insulated Wire and Cable for the Transmission and Distribution of Electrical Energy
NEMA WC 8	(1991; Rev 1; Rev 2) Ethylene-Propylene-Rubber-Insulated Wire and Cable for the Transmission and Distribution of Electrical Energy

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(1999) National Electrical Code

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 6	(1997) Rigid Metal Conduit
UL 198C	(1986; Rev thru Feb 1998) High-Interrupting-Capacity Fuses, Current-Limiting Types
UL 198D	(1995) Class K Fuses
UL 198E	(1988; Rev Jul 1988) Class R Fuses
UL 198H	(1988; Rev thru Nov 1993) Class T Fuses
UL 467	(1993; Rev thru Aug 1996) Grounding and Bonding Equipment
UL 486A	(1997) Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper Conductors
UL 486B	(1997; Rev Jun 1997) Wire Connectors for Use with Aluminum Conductors
UL 489	(1996; Rev thru Nov 1997) Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches, and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures
UL 510	(1994; Rev thru Nov 1997) Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene and Rubber Insulating Tape
UL 514A	(1996; Rev Jul 1998) Metallic Outlet Boxes
UL 651	(1995; Rev thru Oct 1998) Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit
UL 854	(1996; Rev Apr 1998) Service-Entrance Cables
UL 857	(1994; Rev thru Nov 1996) Busways and Associated Fittings

UL 1072	(1995; Rev Mar 1998) Medium-Voltage Power Cable
UL 1242	(1996; Rev Apr 1997) Intermediate Metal Conduit
UL 1684	(1996) Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Conduit (RTRC) and Fittings

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Terminology

Terminology used in this specification is as defined in IEEE Std 100.

1.2.2 Service Conditions

Items provided under this section shall be specifically suitable for the following service conditions.

a. Altitude 1200 m

b. Ambient Temperature 45 degrees C to -35 degrees C

c. Frequency 60

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G-A" designation; submittals having no designation indicated are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Electrical Distribution System; G-A.

Detail drawings consisting of equipment drawings, illustrations, schedules, instructions, diagrams manufacturers standard installation drawings and other information necessary to define the installation and enable the Government to check conformity with the requirements of the contract drawings.

If departures from the contract drawings are deemed necessary by the Contractor, complete details of such departures shall be included with the detail drawings. Approved departures shall be made at no additional cost to the Government.

Detail drawings shall show how components are assembled, function together and how they will be installed on the project. Data and drawings for component parts of an item or system shall be coordinated and submitted as a unit. Data and drawings shall be coordinated and included in a single submission. Multiple submissions for the same equipment or system are not acceptable except where prior approval has been obtained from the Contracting Officer. In such cases, a list of data to be submitted later shall be included with the first submission. Detail drawings shall consist of the following:

a. Detail drawings showing physical arrangement, construction details, connections, finishes, materials used in fabrication, provisions for conduit or busway entrance, access requirements for installation and maintenance, physical size, electrical characteristics, foundation and support details, and equipment weight. Drawings shall be drawn to scale and/or dimensioned. All optional items shall be clearly identified as included or excluded.

b. Internal wiring diagrams of equipment showing wiring as actually provided for this project. External wiring connections shall be clearly identified.

Detail drawings shall as a minimum depict the installation of the following items:

a. Medium-voltage cables and accessories including cable installation plan.

b. Transformers.

c. Switchgear.

d. Pad-mounted loadbreak switches.

e. Surge arresters.

As-Built Drawings; G-A.

The as-built drawings shall be a record of the construction as installed. The drawings shall include the information shown on the contract drawings as well as deviations, modifications, and changes from the contract drawings, however minor. The as-built drawings shall be a full sized set of prints marked to reflect deviations, modifications, and changes. The as-built drawings shall be complete and show the location, size, dimensions, part identification, and other information. Additional sheets may be added. The as-built drawings shall be jointly inspected for accuracy and completeness by the Contractor's quality control representative and by the Contracting Officer prior to the submission of each monthly pay estimate. Upon completion of the work, the Contractor shall provide three full sized sets of the marked prints to the Contracting Officer for approval. If upon review, the as-built drawings are found to contain errors and/or omissions, they will be returned to the Contractor for correction. The Contractor shall correct and return the as-built drawings to the Contracting Officer for approval within 10 calendar days from the time the drawings are returned to the Contractor.

SD-03 Product Data

Fault Current Analysis; G-A.
Protective Device; G-A.
Coordination Study; G-A.

The study shall be submitted with protective device equipment submittals. No time extension or similar contract modifications will be granted for work arising out of the requirements for this study. Approval of protective devices proposed shall be based on

recommendations of this study. The Government shall not be held responsible for any changes to equipment, device ratings, settings, or additional labor for installation of equipment or devices ordered and/or procured prior to approval of the study.

Nameplates; G-A.

Catalog cuts, brochures, circulars, specifications, product data, and printed information in sufficient detail and scope to verify compliance with the requirements of the contract documents.

Material and Equipment; G-A.

A complete itemized listing of equipment and materials proposed for incorporation into the work. Each entry shall include an item number, the quantity of items proposed, and the name of the manufacturer of each such item.

General Installation Requirements; G-A.

As a minimum, installation procedures for transformers, substations, switchgear, and medium-voltage cable terminations and splices.

Procedures shall include cable pulling plans, diagrams, instructions, and precautions required to install, adjust, calibrate, and test the devices and equipment.

SD-06 Test Reports

Factory Tests; G-A.

Certified factory test reports shall be submitted when the manufacturer performs routine factory tests, including tests required by standards listed in paragraph REFERENCES. Results of factory tests performed shall be certified by the manufacturer, or an approved testing laboratory, and submitted within 7 days following successful completion of the tests. The manufacturer's pass-fail criteria for tests specified in paragraph FIELD TESTING shall be included.

Field Testing; G-A.

A proposed field test plan, 30 days prior to testing the installed system. No field test shall be performed until the test plan is approved. The test plan shall consist of complete field test procedures including tests to be performed, test equipment required, and tolerance limits.

Operating Tests; G-A.

Six copies of the information described below in 215.9 by 279.4 mm (8-1/2 by 11 inch) binders having a minimum of three rings, including a separate section for each test. Sections shall be separated by heavy plastic dividers with tabs.

a. A list of equipment used, with calibration certifications.

b. A copy of measurements taken.

c. The dates of testing.

d. The equipment and values to be verified.

e. The condition specified for the test.

f. The test results, signed and dated.

g. A description of adjustments made.

Cable Installation; G-A.

Six copies of the information described below in 215.9 by 279.4 mm (8-1/2 by 11 inch) binders having a minimum of three rings from which material may readily be removed and replaced, including a separate section for each cable pull. Sections shall be separated by heavy plastic dividers with tabs, with all data sheets signed and dated by the person supervising the pull.

a. Site layout drawing with cable pulls numerically identified.

b. A list of equipment used, with calibration certifications. The manufacturer and quantity of lubricant used on pull.

c. The cable manufacturer and type of cable.

d. The dates of cable pulls, time of day, and ambient temperature.

e. The length of cable pull and calculated cable pulling tensions.

f. The actual cable pulling tensions encountered during pull.

SD-07 Certificates

Material and Equipment; G-A.

Where materials or equipment are specified to conform to the standards of the Underwriters Laboratories (UL) or to be constructed or tested, or both, in accordance with the standards of the American National Standards Institute (ANSI), the Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE), or the National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA), the Contractor shall submit proof that the items provided conform to such requirements. The label of, or listing by, UL will be acceptable as evidence that the items conform. Either a certification or a published catalog specification data statement, to the effect that the item is in accordance with the referenced ANSI or IEEE standard, will be acceptable as evidence that the item conforms. A similar certification or published catalog specification data statement to the effect that the item is in accordance with the referenced NEMA standard, by a company listed as a member company of NEMA, will be acceptable as evidence that the item conforms. In lieu of such certification or published data, the Contractor may submit a certificate from a recognized testing agency equipped and competent to perform such services, stating that the items have been tested and that they conform to the requirements listed,

including methods of testing of the specified agencies. Compliance with above-named requirements does not relieve the Contractor from compliance with any other requirements of the specifications.

Cable Joints; G-A.

A certification that contains the names and the qualifications of people recommended to perform the splicing and termination of medium-voltage cables approved for installation under this contract. The certification shall indicate that any person recommended to perform actual splicing and terminations has been adequately trained in the proper techniques and have had at least three recent years of experience in splicing and terminating the same or similar types of cables approved for installation. In addition, any person recommended by the Contractor may be required to perform a practice splice and termination, in the presence of the Contracting Officer, before being approved as a qualified installer of medium-voltage cables. If that additional requirement is imposed, the Contractor shall provide short sections of the approved types of cables along with the approved type of splice and termination kits, and detailed manufacturer's instruction for the proper splicing and termination of the approved cable types.

Cable Installer Qualifications; G-A.

The Contractor shall provide at least one onsite person in a supervisory position with a documentable level of competency and experience to supervise all cable pulling operations. A resume shall be provided showing the cable installers' experience in the last three years, including a list of references complete with points of contact, addresses and telephone numbers.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Electrical Distribution System; G-A.

Six copies of operation and maintenance manuals, within 7 calendar days following the completion of tests and including assembly, installation, operation and maintenance instructions, spare parts data which provides supplier name, current cost, catalog order number, and a recommended list of spare parts to be stocked. Manuals shall also include data outlining detailed procedures for system startup and operation, and a troubleshooting guide which lists possible operational problems and corrective action to be taken. A brief description of all equipment, basic operating features, and routine maintenance requirements shall also be included. Documents shall be bound in a binder marked or identified on the spine and front cover. A table of contents page shall be included and marked with pertinent contract information and contents of the manual. Tabs shall be provided to separate different types of documents, such as catalog ordering information, drawings, instructions, and spare parts data. Index sheets shall be provided for each section of the manual when warranted by the quantity of documents included under separate tabs or dividers.

Three additional copies of the instructions manual shall be

provided within 30 calendar days following the manuals.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Devices and equipment shall be visually inspected by the Contractor when received and prior to acceptance from conveyance. Stored items shall be protected from the environment in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions. Damaged items shall be replaced. Oil filled transformers and switches shall be stored in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements. Metal poles shall be handled and stored in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCT

Material and equipment shall be the standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the product and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Items of the same classification shall be identical including equipment, assemblies, parts, and components.

2.2 NAMEPLATES

2.2.1 General

Each major component of this specification shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number on a nameplate securely attached to the equipment. Nameplates shall be made of noncorrosive metal. Equipment containing liquid dielectrics shall have the type of dielectric on the nameplate. Sectionalizer switch nameplates shall have a schematic with all switch positions shown and labeled. As a minimum, nameplates shall be provided for transformers, circuit breakers, meters, switches, and switchgear.

2.2.2 Liquid-Filled Transformer Nameplates

Power transformers shall be provided with nameplate information in accordance with IEEE ANSI/IEEE C57.12.00. Nameplates shall indicate the number of liters and composition of liquid-dielectric, and shall be permanently marked with a statement that the transformer dielectric to be supplied is non-polychlorinated biphenyl. If transformer nameplate is not so marked, the Contractor shall furnish manufacturer's certification for each transformer that the dielectric is non-PCB classified, with less than 2 ppm PCB content in accordance with paragraph LIQUID DIELECTRICS. Certifications shall be related to serial numbers on transformer nameplates. Transformer dielectric exceeding the 2 ppm PCB content or transformers without certification will be considered as PCB insulated and will not be accepted.

2.3 CORROSION PROTECTION

2.3.1 Aluminum Materials

Aluminum shall not be used.

2.3.2 Ferrous Metal Materials

2.3.2.1 Hardware

Ferrous metal hardware shall be hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 153/A 153M and ASTM A 123/A 123M.

2.3.2.2 Equipment

Equipment and component items, including but not limited to transformer stations and ferrous metal luminaries not hot-dip galvanized or porcelain enamel finished, shall be provided with corrosion-resistant finishes which shall withstand 120 hours of exposure to the salt spray test specified in ASTM B 117 without loss of paint or release of adhesion of the paint primer coat to the metal surface in excess of 1.6 mm (1/16 inch) from the test mark. The scribed test mark and test evaluation shall be in accordance with ASTM D 1654 with a rating of not less than 7 in accordance with TABLE 1, (procedure A). Cut edges or otherwise damaged surfaces of hot-dip galvanized sheet steel or mill galvanized sheet steel shall be coated with a zinc rich paint conforming to the manufacturer's standard.

2.3.3 Finishing

Painting required for surfaces not otherwise specified and finish painting of items only primed at the factory shall be as specified in Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

2.4 CABLES

Cables shall be single conductor type unless otherwise indicated.

2.4.1 Medium-Voltage Cables

2.4.1.1 General

Cable construction shall be concentric neutral underground distribution cable conforming to AEIC CS5 and NEMA WC 7 manufactured for use in duct applications .

2.4.1.2 Ratings

Cables shall be rated for a circuit voltage of 15 kV .

2.4.1.3 Conductor Material

Underground cables shall be soft drawn copper complying with ASTM B 3 and ASTM B 8 for regular concentric and compressed stranding or ASTM B 496 for compact stranding.

2.4.1.4 Insulation

Cable insulation shall be ethylene-propylene-rubber (EPR) insulation conforming to the requirements of NEMA WC 8 and AEIC CS6. A 133 percent insulation level shall be used on 15 kV rated cables.

2.4.1.5 Shielding

Cables rated for 2 kV and above shall have a semiconducting conductor shield, a semiconducting insulation shield, and an overall copper wire shield for each phase. The shield wire shall be sized to meet IEEE C2 requirements for a ground fault availability of 2000 amperes.

2.4.1.6 Neutrals

Neutral conductors of shall be copper. employing the same insulation and jacket materials as phase conductors, except that a 600-volt insulation rating is acceptable.

2.4.1.7 Jackets

Cables shall be provided with a polyethylene jacket.

2.4.2 Low-Voltage Cables

Cables shall be rated 600 volts and shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 70, and must be UL listed for the application or meet the applicable section of either ICEA or NEMA standards.

2.4.2.1 Conductor Material

Underground cables shall be annealed copper complying with ASTM B 3 and ASTM B 8.

2.4.2.2 Insulation

Insulation must be in accordance with NFPA 70, and must be UL listed for the application or meet the applicable sections of either ICEA, or NEMA standards.

2.4.2.3 In Duct

Cables shall be single-conductor cable, in accordance with NFPA 70.

2.5 CABLE JOINTS, TERMINATIONS, AND CONNECTORS

2.5.1 Medium-Voltage Cable Joints

Medium-voltage cable joints shall comply with IEEE Std 404 and IEEE Std 592. Medium-voltage cable terminations shall comply with IEEE Std 48. Joints shall be the standard products of a manufacturer and shall be either of the factory preformed type or of the kit type containing tapes and other required parts. Joints shall have ratings not less than the ratings of the cables on which they are installed. Splice kits may be of the heat-shrinkable type for voltages up to 15 kV, of the premolded splice and connector type, the conventional taped type, or the resin pressure-filled overcast taped type for voltages up to 35 kV; except that for voltages of 7.5 kV or less a resin pressure-filled type utilizing a plastic-tape mold is acceptable. Joints used in manholes, handholes, vaults and pull boxes shall be certified by the manufacturer for waterproof, submersible applications.

2.5.2 Medium-Voltage Separable Insulated Connectors

Separable insulated connectors shall comply with IEEE Std 386 and IEEE Std 592 and shall be of suitable construction or standard splice kits shall be used. Separable insulated connectors are acceptable for voltages up to 35 kV. Connectors shall be of the loadbreak type as indicated, of suitable construction for the application and the type of cable connected, and shall include cable shield adaptors. Separable insulated connectors shall not be used as substitutes for conventional permanent splices. External clamping points and test points shall be provided.

2.5.3 Low-Voltage Cable Splices

Low-voltage cable splices and terminations shall be rated at not less than 600 Volts. Splices in conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller shall be made with an insulated, solderless, pressure type connector, conforming to the applicable requirements of UL 486A. Splices in conductors No. 8 AWG and larger shall be made with noninsulated, solderless, pressure type connector, conforming to the applicable requirements of UL 486A and UL 486B. Splices shall then be covered with an insulation and jacket material equivalent to the conductor insulation and jacket. Splices below grade or in wet locations shall be sealed type conforming to ANSI C119.1 or shall be waterproofed by a sealant-filled, thick wall, heat shrinkable, thermosetting tubing or by pouring a thermosetting resin into a mold that surrounds the joined conductors.

2.5.4 Terminations

Terminations shall be in accordance with IEEE Std 48, Class 1 or Class 2; of the molded elastomer, wet-process porcelain, prestretched elastomer, heat-shrinkable elastomer, or taped type. Acceptable elastomers are track-resistant silicone rubber or track-resistant ethylene propylene compounds, such as ethylene propylene rubber or ethylene propylene diene monomer. Separable insulated connectors may be used for apparatus terminations, when such apparatus is provided with suitable bushings. Terminations shall be of the outdoor type, except that where installed inside outdoor equipment housings which are sealed against normal infiltration of moisture and outside air, indoor, Class 2 terminations are acceptable. Class 3 terminations are not acceptable. Terminations, where required, shall be provided with mounting brackets suitable for the intended installation and with grounding provisions for the cable shielding, metallic sheath, and armor.

2.5.4.1 Factory Preformed Type

Molded elastomer, wet-process porcelain, prestretched, and heat-shrinkable terminations shall utilize factory preformed components to the maximum extent practicable rather than tape build-up. Terminations shall have basic impulse levels as required for the system voltage level. Leakage distances shall comply with wet withstand voltage test requirements of IEEE Std 48 for the next higher Basic Insulation Level (BIL) level.

2.5.4.2 Taped Terminations

Taped terminations shall use standard termination kits providing terminal connectors, field-fabricated stress cones, and rain hoods. Terminations shall be at least 510 long from the end of the tapered cable jacket to the start of the terminal connector, or not less than the kit manufacturer's recommendations, whichever is greater.

2.6 CONDUIT AND DUCTS

Ducts shall be single, round-bore type, with wall thickness and fittings suitable for the application. Duct lines shall be concrete-encased, thin-wall type for duct lines between manholes and for all medium-voltage lines. Low-voltage lines run elsewhere may be direct-burial, thick-wall type.

2.6.1 Metallic Conduit

Intermediate metal conduit shall comply with UL 1242. Rigid galvanized steel conduit shall comply with UL 6 and ANSI C80.1. Metallic conduit fittings and outlets shall comply with UL 514A and NEMA FB 1.

2.6.2 Nonmetallic Ducts

2.6.2.1 Concrete Encased Ducts

UL 651 Schedule 40 or NEMA TC 6 Type EB.

2.6.2.2 Direct Burial

UL 651 Schedule 80, or NEMA TC 6 Type DB.

2.6.3 Conduit Sealing Compound

Compounds for sealing ducts and conduit shall have a putty-like consistency workable with the hands at temperatures as low as 2 degrees C (35 degrees F), shall neither slump at a temperature of 150 degrees C (300 degrees F), nor harden materially when exposed to the air. Compounds shall adhere to clean surfaces of fiber or plastic ducts; metallic conduits or conduit coatings; concrete, masonry, or lead; any cable sheaths, jackets, covers, or insulation materials; and the common metals. Compounds shall form a seal without dissolving, noticeably changing characteristics, or removing any of the ingredients. Compounds shall have no injurious effect upon the hands of workmen or upon materials.

2.7 MANHOLES, HANDHOLES, AND PULLBOXES

Manholes, handholes, and pullboxes shall be as indicated. Strength of manholes, handholes, and pullboxes and their frames and covers shall conform to the requirements of IEEE C2. Precast-concrete manholes shall have the required strength established by ASTM C 478, ASTM C 478M. Frames and covers shall be made of gray cast iron and a machine-finished seat shall be provided to ensure a matching joint between frame and cover. Cast iron shall comply with ASTM A 48, Class 30B, minimum. Handholes for low voltage cables installed in parking lots, sidewalks, and turfed areas shall be fabricated from an aggregate consisting of sand and with continuous woven glass strands having an overall compressive strength of at least 69 MPa (10,000 psi) and a flexural strength of at least 34.5 MPa (5000 psi). Pullbox and handhole covers in sidewalks, and turfed areas shall be of the same material as the box. Concrete pullboxes shall consist of precast reinforced concrete boxes, extensions, bases, and covers.

2.8 TRANSFORMERS SWITCHGEAR

Transformers, substations, and switchgear shall be of the outdoor type having the ratings and arrangements indicated. Medium-voltage ratings of cable terminations shall be 15 kV between phases for 133 percent insulation level.

2.8.1 Pad-Mounted Transformers

Pad-mounted transformers shall comply with ANSI C57.12.26 and shall be of the loop feed type. Pad-mounted transformer stations shall be assembled and coordinated by one manufacturer and each transformer station shall be shipped as a complete unit so that field installation requirements are limited to mounting each unit on a concrete pad and connecting it to

primary and secondary lines. Stainless steel pins and hinges shall be provided. Barriers shall be provided between high- and low-voltage compartments. High-voltage compartment doors shall be interlocked with low-voltage compartment doors to prevent access to any high-voltage section unless its associated low-voltage section door has first been opened. Compartments shall be sized to meet the specific dimensional requirements of ANSI C57.12.26. Pentahead locking bolts shall be provided with provisions for a padlock.

2.8.1.1 High-Voltage Compartments

The high-voltage compartment shall be dead-front construction. Primary switching and protective devices shall include loadbreak switching, drawout, dry-well-mounted, current-limiting fuses medium-voltage separable loadbreak connectors, universal bushing wells and inserts or integral one piece bushings and surge arresters. Fuses shall comply with the requirements of paragraph METERING AND PROTECTIVE DEVICES. The switch shall be mounted inside transformer tank with switch operating handle located in high-voltage compartment and equipped with metal loop for hook stick operation. Fuses shall be interlocked with switches so that fuses can be removed only when the associated switch is in the "OPEN" position. Adjacent to medium-voltage cable connections, a nameplate or equivalent stencilled inscription shall be provided inscribed "DO NOT OPEN CABLE CONNECTORS UNLESS SWITCH IS OPEN." Surge arresters shall be fully insulated and configured to terminate on a second set of high voltage bushings.

2.8.1.2 Load-Break Switch

Loop feed sectionalizer switches: Provide three, two-position, oil-immersed type switches to permit closed transition loop feed and sectionalizing. Each switch shall be rated at 15 kV, kV BIL, with a continuous current rating and load-break rating of 200 amperes, and a make-and-latch rating of 10,000 rms amperes symmetrical. Locate the switch handle in the high-voltage compartment. Operation of switches shall be as follows:

ARRANGEMENT #	DESCRIPTION OF SWITCH ARRANGEMENT	SWITCH POSITION LINE A SW OPEN	LINE A SW CLOSE	LINE B SW OPEN	LINE B SW CLOSE	XFMR SW OPEN	XFMR SW CLOSE
1	Line A connected to Line B and both lines connected to transformer		X		X		X
2	Transformer connected to Line A only		X	X			X
3	Transformer connected to Line B only	X			X		X
4	Transformer open and loop closed		X		X	X	

ARRANGEMENT #	DESCRIPTION OF SWITCH ARRANGEMENT	SWITCH POSITION LINE A SW OPEN CLOSE	LINE B SW OPEN CLOSE	XFMR SW OPEN CLOSE
5	Transformer open and loop open	X	X	X

2.8.1.3 Transformer Tank Sections

Transformers shall comply with IEEE ANSI/IEEE C57.12.00, ANSI C57.12.21, and ANSI C57.12.26 and shall be of the mineral oil-insulated type. Transformers shall be suitable for outdoor use and shall have 2 separate windings per phase. Standard NEMA primary taps shall be provided. Where primary taps are not specified, 4, 2-1/2 percent rated kVA high-voltage taps shall be provided 2 above and 2 below rated, primary voltage. Operating handles for primary tap changers for de-energized operation shall be located within high-voltage compartments, externally to transformer tanks. Adjacent to the tap changer operating handle, a nameplate or equivalent stenciled inscription shall be provided and inscribed "DO NOT OPERATE UNDER LOAD." Transformer ratings at 60 Hz shall be as follows:

Three-phase capacity.....As Noted On Drawings kVA.

Impedance.....Manufacturer's Standard (Approx 5.75).

Temperature Rise.....65 degrees C.

High-voltage winding.....13200 volts.

High-voltage winding connections.....Delta.

Low-voltage winding.....277/480 volts.

Low-voltage winding connections..... ..... Wye

2.8.1.4 Low-Voltage Cable Compartments

Neutrals shall be provided with fully-insulated bushings. Clamp type cable terminations, suitable for copper conductors entering from below, shall be provided as necessary.

2.8.1.5 Accessories

High-voltage warning signs shall be permanently attached to each side of transformer stations. Voltage warning signs shall comply with IEEE C2. Copper-faced steel or stainless steel ground connection pads shall be provided in both the high- and low-voltage compartments. Dial-type thermometer, liquid-level gauge, and drain valve with built-in sampling device shall be provided for each transformer station. Insulated-bushing-type parking stands shall be provided adjacent to each separable load-break elbow to provide for cable isolation during sectionalizing operations.

2.8.2 Pad-Mounted Sectionalizers

Pad-mounted, sectionalizing switches shall conform to the requirements of

IEEE ANSI/IEEE C37.63. The switchgear shall be configured with 2 incoming compartments for loop-feed arrangement equipped with air-insulated, load-interrupter switches, as indicated. The outgoing compartments shall be provided with non-reclosing sectionalizers.

2.8.2.1 Ratings

Ratings at 60 Hz shall be:

Nominal voltage (kV).....15 kV.

Rated maximum voltage (kV).....17kV.

Rated continuous current (A).....600 A.

Three-second short-time current-carrying capacity (kA).....14 kA.

BIL (kV).....95.

2.8.2.2 Enclosures

Switchgear enclosures shall be of freestanding, self-supporting construction provided with separate incoming and outgoing compartments configured for bottom cable entry. Enclosures shall be of deadfront construction, provided with a hinged door for access to each compartment, and conform to the requirements of ANSI C57.12.28, ANSI C37.72, and IEEE ANSI/IEEE C37.20.3, Category A.

2.8.3 Cable Terminating Cabinets

Cable terminating cabinets shall be hook-stick operable, deadfront construction conforming to the requirements of IEEE ANSI/IEEE C37.20.3, Category A. Cabinets shall be provided with with 600 A. dead-break junctions and elbow-type separable dead-break connectors, cable parking stands, and grounding lugs. The cable terminating equipments shall conform to IEEE Std 386.

Ratings at 60 Hz shall be:

Nominal voltage (kV).....15.

Rated maximum voltage (kV).....17.

Rated continuous current (A).....600 A.

Three-second short-time current-carrying capacity (kA).....14 kA.

BIL (kV).....95.

2.9 METERING AND PROTECTIVE DEVICES

2.9.1 Fuses, Medium-Voltage, Including Current-Limiting

2.9.1.1 Construction

Units shall be suitable for outdoor use. Fuses shall have integral blown-fuse indicators. All ratings shall be clearly visible.

2.9.1.2 Ratings

Current-limiting power fuses shall have ratings in accordance with ANSI C37.46 and as follows:

Nominal voltage.....13.8 kV.

Rated maximum voltage.....17 kV.

Maximum symmetrical interrupting capacity.....12.5 kA.

Rated continuous current.....As Shown on Plans.

BIL.....95.

2.9.1.3 E-Rated, Current-Limiting Power Fuses

E-rated, current-limiting, power fuses shall conform to ANSI C37.46.

2.9.2 Fuses, Low-Voltage, Including Current-Limiting

Low-voltage fuses shall conform to NEMA FU 1. Time delay and nontime delay options shall be as specified. Equipment provided under this contract shall be provided with a complete set of properly rated fuses when the equipment manufacturer utilizes fuses in the manufacture of the equipment, or if current-limiting fuses are required to be installed to limit the ampere-interrupting capacity of circuit breakers or equipment to less than the maximum available fault current at the location of the equipment to be installed. Fuses shall have a voltage rating of not less than the phase-to-phase circuit voltage, and shall have the time-current characteristics required for effective power system coordination.

2.9.2.1 Cartridge Fuses

Cartridge fuses, current-limiting type, Class RK5 shall have tested interrupting capacity not less than 200,000 amperes. Fuse holders shall be the type that will reject Class H fuses.

a. Class R fuses shall conform to UL 198E.

2.9.2.2 Transformer Circuit Fuses

Transformer circuit fuses shall be Class RK5, current-limiting, time-delay with 200,000 amperes interrupting capacity.

2.9.3 Instrument Transformers

2.9.3.1 General

Instrument transformers shall comply with ANSI C12.11 and IEEE ANSI/IEEE C57.13. Instrument transformers shall be configured for mounting in/on the device to which they are applied. Polarity marks on instrument transformers shall be visually evident and shown on drawings.

2.9.3.2 Current Transformers

Unless otherwise indicated, bar, wound, or window-type transformers are acceptable; and except for window-type units installed over insulated

buses, transformers shall have a BIL rating consistent with the rated BIL of the associated switchgear or electric power apparatus bushings, buses or conductors. Current transformers shall have the indicated ratios. The continuous thermal-current rating factor shall not be less than 2.0. Other thermal and mechanical ratings of current transformers and their primary leads shall be coordinated with the design of the circuit breaker and shall be not less than the momentary rating of the associated circuit breaker. Circuit protectors shall be provided across secondary leads of the current transformers to prevent the accident open-circuiting of the transformers while energized. Each terminal of each current transformer shall be connected to a short-circuiting terminal block in the circuit interrupting mechanism cabinet, power transformer terminal cabinet, and in the associated instrument and relay cabinets.

2.9.3.3 Current Transformers for Kwh and Demand Metering (Low-Voltage)

Current transformers shall conform to IEEE ANSI/IEEE C57.13. Provide current transformers with a metering accuracy Class of 0.3 through 0.9, with a minimum RF of 1.5 at 30 degrees C, with 600-volt insulations, and 10 kV BIL. Provide butyl-molded, window-type current transformers mounted on the transformer low-voltage bushings. Route current transformer leads in a location as remote as possible from the power transformer secondary cables to permit current measurements to be taken with hook-on-ammeters.

2.9.4 Watthour Meters

Watthour meters shall conform to ANSI C12.10, except numbered terminal wiring sequence and case size may be the manufacturer's standard. Watthour meters shall be of the socket mounted outdoor type having a 15 minute, cumulative form, demand register meeting ANSI C12.4 and provided with not less than 2-1/2 stators. Watthour demand meters shall have factory-installed electronic pulse initiators. Pulse initiators shall be solid-state devices incorporating light-emitting diodes, phototransistors, and power transistors, except that mercury-wetted output contacts are acceptable. Initiators shall be totally contained within watthour demand meter enclosures, shall be capable of operating up to speeds of 500 pulses per minute with no false pulses, and shall require no field adjustments. Initiators shall be calibrated for a pulse rate output of 1 pulse per 1/4 disc revolution of the associated meter and shall be compatible with the indicated equipment.

2.10 SURGE ARRESTERS

Surge arresters shall comply with NEMA LA 1, IEEE C62.1, IEEE C62.2, and IEEE C62.11 and shall be provided where indicated. Arresters shall be distribution class, rated as shown. Arresters for use at elevations in excess of 1.8 km (6000 feet) above mean sea level shall be specifically rated for that purpose. Arresters shall be equipped with mounting brackets suitable for the indicated installations. Arresters shall be of the metal-oxide varistor type.

2.11 GROUNDING AND BONDING

2.11.1 Driven Ground Rods

Ground rods shall be copper-clad steel conforming to UL 467 19 mm (3/4 inch) in diameter by 3.1 m (10 feet) in length. Sectional type rods may be used.

2.11.2 Grounding Conductors

Grounding conductors shall be bare, except where installed in conduit with associated phase conductors. Insulated conductors shall be of the same material as phase conductors and green color-coded, except that conductors shall be rated no more than 600 volts. Bare conductors shall be ASTM B 8 soft-drawn unless otherwise indicated. Aluminum is not acceptable.

2.12 CONCRETE AND REINFORCEMENT

Concrete work shall have minimum 20 MPa compressive strength and conform to the requirements of Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE. Concrete reinforcing shall be as specified in Section 03200 CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT.

2.13 CABLE FIREPROOFING SYSTEMS

Cable fireproofing systems shall be listed in FM P7825a as a fire-protective coating or tape approved for grouped electrical conductors and shall be suitable for application on the type of medium-voltage cables provided. After being fully cured, materials shall be suitable for use where exposed to oil, water, gases, salt water, sewage, and fungus and shall not damage cable jackets or insulation. Asbestos materials are not acceptable.

2.13.1 Fireproof Coating

Cable fireproofing coatings shall be compounded of water-based thermoplastic resins, flame-retardant chemicals, and inorganic noncombustible fibers and shall be suitable for the application methods used. Coatings applied on bundled cables shall have a derating factor of less than 5 percent, and a dielectric strength of 95 volts per mil minimum after curing.

2.13.2 Fireproofing Tape

Fireproofing tape shall be at least 50 mm (2 inches) wide and shall be a flexible, conformable, polymeric, elastomer tape designed specifically for fireproofing cables.

2.13.3 Plastic Tape

Preapplication plastic tape shall be pressure sensitive, 0.254 mm (10 mil) thick, conforming to UL 510.

2.14 LIQUID DIELECTRICS

Liquid dielectrics for transformers, capacitors, reclosers, and other liquid-filled electrical equipment shall be non-polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB) mineral-oil or less-flammable liquid as specified. Nonflammable fluids shall not be used. Tetrachloroethylene (perchloroethylene) and 1, 2, 4 trichlorobenzene fluids shall not be used. Liquid dielectrics in retrofitted equipment shall be certified by the manufacturer as having less than 2 parts per million (ppm) PCB content. In lieu of the manufacturer's certification, the Contractor may submit a test sample of the dielectric in accordance with ASTM D 923 and have tests performed per ASTM D 4059 at a testing facility approved by the Contracting Officer. Equipment with test results indicating PCB level exceeding 2 ppm shall be replaced.

2.15 FACTORY TESTS

Factory tests shall be performed, as follows, in accordance with the applicable publications and with other requirements of these specifications. The Contracting Officer shall be notified at least 10 days before the equipment is ready for testing. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to witness the tests.

a. Transformers: Manufacturer's standard routine design and other tests in accordance with IEEE ANSI/IEEE C57.12.00.

b. Transformers rated 200 kVA and above: Reduced full-wave, chopped-wave, and full-wave impulse test on each line and neutral terminal, in accordance with IEEE ANSI/IEEE C57.98.

c. High-Voltage Air Switches: Manufacturer's standard tests in accordance with IEEE ANSI/IEEE C37.34 and IEEE ANSI/IEEE C37.41.

d. Instrument Current Transformers: Manufacturer's standard tests in accordance with IEEE ANSI/IEEE C57.13.

e. Factory Preformed Terminations: Wet withstand voltage tests in accordance with IEEE Std 48 for the next higher BIL level.

f. Outdoor Switchgear: Manufacturer's standard tests in accordance with IEEE ANSI/IEEE C37.20.1, IEEE ANSI/IEEE C37.20.2, and IEEE ANSI/IEEE C37.20.3.

g. Electrical Power Insulators: Manufacturer's standard tests in accordance with ANSI C29.1.

2.16 COORDINATED POWER SYSTEM PROTECTION

Analyses shall be prepared to demonstrate that the equipment selected and system constructed meet the contract requirements for equipment ratings, coordination, and protection. They shall include a load flow analysis, a fault current analysis, and a protective device coordination study. The studies shall be performed by a registered professional engineer with demonstrated experience in power system coordination in the last three years. The Contractor shall provide a list of references complete with points of contact, addresses and telephone numbers. The selection of the engineer is subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer.

2.16.1 Scope of Analyses

The fault current analysis, and protective device coordination study shall begin at: the source bus and extend down to system bused where fault availability is 10,000 amperes (symmetrical) for building/facility 600 volt level distribution buses.

2.16.2 Determination of Facts

The time-current characteristics, features, and nameplate data for each existing protective device shall be determined and documented. The Contractor shall coordinate with the commercial power company for fault current availability at the site.

2.16.3 Single Line Diagram

A single line diagram shall be prepared to show the electrical system buses, devices, transformation points, and all sources of fault current (including generator and motor contributions). A fault-impedance diagram or a computer analysis diagram may be provided. Each bus, device or transformation point shall have a unique identifier. If a fault-impedance diagram is provided, impedance data shall be shown. Locations of switches, breakers, and circuit interrupting devices shall be shown on the diagram together with available fault data, and the device interrupting rating.

2.16.4 Fault Current Analysis

2.16.4.1 Method

The fault current analysis shall be performed in accordance with methods described in IEEE Std 242, and IEEE Std 399.

2.16.4.2 Data

Actual data shall be utilized in fault calculations. Bus characteristics and transformer impedances shall be those proposed. Data shall be documented in the report.

2.16.5 Coordination Study

The study shall demonstrate that the maximum possible degree of selectively has been obtained between devices specified, consistent with protection of equipment and conductors from damage from overloads and fault conditions. The study shall include a description of the coordination of the protective devices in this project. Provide a written narrative that describes: which devices may operate in the event of a fault at each bus; the logic used to arrive at device ratings and settings; situations where system coordination is not achievable due to device limitations (an analysis of any device curves which overlap); coordination between upstream and downstream devices; and any relay settings. Recommendations to improve or enhance system reliability, and detail where such changes would involve additions or modifications to the contract and cost changes (addition or reduction) shall be provided. Composite coordination plots shall be provided on log-log graph paper.

2.16.6 Study Report

a. The report shall include a narrative describing: the analyses performed; the bases and methods used; and the desired method of coordinated protection of the power system.

b. The study shall include descriptive and technical data for existing devices and new protective devices proposed. The data shall include manufacturers published data, nameplate data, and definition of the fixed or adjustable features of the existing or new protective devices.

c. The report shall document utility company data including system voltages, fault MVA, system X/R ratio, time-current characteristics curves, current transformer ratios, and relay device numbers and settings.

d. The report shall contain fully coordinated composite time-current characteristic curves for each bus in the system, as required to ensure coordinated power system protection between protective

devices or equipment. The report shall include recommended ratings and settings of all protective devices in tabulated form.

e. The report shall provide the calculation performed for the analyses, including computer analysis programs utilized. The name of the software package, developer, and version number shall be provided.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Equipment and devices shall be installed and energized in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions. Steel conduits installed underground shall be installed and protected from corrosion in conformance with the requirements of Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Except as covered herein, excavation, trenching, and backfilling shall conform to the requirements of Section 02316 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS. Concrete work shall have minimum 20 MPa compressive strength and conform to the requirements of Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE.

3.1.1 Conformance to Codes

The installation shall comply with the requirements and recommendations of NFPA 70 and IEEE C2 as applicable.

3.1.2 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with details of the work, shall verify dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

3.2 CABLE INSTALLATION

The Contractor shall obtain from the manufacturer an installation manual or set of instructions which addresses such aspects as cable construction, insulation type, cable diameter, bending radius, cable temperature, lubricants, coefficient of friction, conduit cleaning, storage procedures, moisture seals, testing for and purging moisture, etc. The Contractor shall then perform pulling calculations and prepare a pulling plan which shall be submitted along with the manufacturers instructions in accordance with SUBMITTALS.

3.2.1 Cable Installation Plan and Procedure

Cable shall be installed strictly in accordance with the cable manufacturer's recommendations. Each circuit shall be identified by means of a fiber, laminated plastic, or non-ferrous metal tags, or approved equal, in each manhole, handhole, junction box, and each terminal. Each tag shall contain the following information; cable type, conductor size, circuit number, circuit voltage, cable destination and phase identification.

3.2.1.1 Cable Inspection

The cable reel shall be inspected for correct storage positions, signs of physical damage, and broken end seals. If end seal is broken, moisture shall be removed from cable in accordance with the cable manufacturer's recommendations.

3.2.1.2 Duct Cleaning

Duct shall be cleaned with an assembly that consists of a flexible mandrel (manufacturers standard product in lengths recommended for the specific size and type of duct) that is 6.4 mm (1/4 inch) less than inside diameter of duct, 2 wire brushes, and a rag. The cleaning assembly shall be pulled through conduit a minimum of 2 times or until less than a volume of 131 cubic centimeters (8 cubic inches) of debris is expelled from the duct.

3.2.1.3 Duct Lubrication

The cable lubricant shall be compatible with the cable jacket for cable that is being installed. Application of lubricant shall be in accordance with lubricant manufacturer's recommendations.

3.2.1.4 Cable Installation

The Contractor shall provide a cable feeding truck and a cable pulling winch as required. The Contractor shall provide a pulling grip or pulling eye in accordance with cable manufacturer's recommendations. The pulling grip or pulling eye apparatus shall be attached to polypropylene or manilla rope followed by lubricant front end packs and then by power cables. A dynamometer shall be used to monitor pulling tension. Pulling tension shall not exceed cable manufacturer's recommendations. The Contractor shall not allow cables to cross over while cables are being fed into duct. For cable installation in cold weather, cables shall be kept at 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) temperature for at least 24 hours before installation.

3.2.1.5 Cable Installation Plan

The Contractor shall submit a cable installation plan for all cable pulls in accordance with the detail drawings portion of paragraph SUBMITTALS. Cable installation plan shall include:

a. Site layout drawing with cable pulls identified in numeric order of expected pulling sequence and direction of cable pull.

b. List of cable installation equipment.

c. Lubricant manufacturer's application instructions.

d. Procedure for resealing cable ends to prevent moisture from entering cable.

e. Cable pulling tension calculations of all cable pulls.

f. Cable percentage conduit fill.

g. Cable sidewall thrust pressure.

h. Cable minimum bend radius and minimum diameter of pulling wheels used.

i. Cable jam ratio.

j. Maximum allowable pulling tension on each different type and size of conductor.

k. Maximum allowable pulling tension on pulling device.

3.2.2 Duct Line

Cables shall be installed in duct lines where indicated. Cable splices in low-voltage cables shall be made in manholes and handholes only, except as otherwise noted. Cable joints in medium-voltage cables shall be made in manholes or approved pullboxes only. Neutral and grounding conductors shall be installed in the same duct with their associated phase conductors.

3.2.3 Electric Manholes

Cables shall be routed around the interior walls and securely supported from walls on cables racks. Cable routing shall minimize cable crossover, provide access space for maintenance and installation of additional cables, and maintain cable separation in accordance with IEEE C2.

3.3 CABLE JOINTS

Medium-voltage cable joints shall be made by qualified cable splicers only. Qualifications of cable splicers shall be submitted in accordance with paragraph SUBMITTALS. Shields shall be applied as required to continue the shielding system through each entire cable joint. Shields may be integrally molded parts of preformed joints. Shields shall be grounded at each joint or in accordance with manufacturer's recommended practice. Cable joints shall provide insulation and jacket equivalent to that of the associated cable. Armored cable joints shall be enclosed in compound-filled, cast-iron or alloy, splice boxes equipped with stuffing boxes and armor clamps of a suitable type and size for the cable being installed.

3.4 FIREPROOFING

Each medium-voltage cable and conductor in manholes shall be fire-proofed for their entire length within the manhole. Where cables and conductors have been lubricated to enhance pulling into ducts, the lubricant shall be removed from cables and conductors exposed in the manhole before fireproofing. Fire-stops shall be installed in each conduit entering or leaving a manhole.

3.4.1 Tape Method

Before application of fireproofing tape, plastic tape wrapping shall be applied over exposed metallic items such as the cable ground wire, metallic outer covering, or armor to minimize the possibility of corrosion from the fireproofing materials and moisture. Before applying fireproofing tape, irregularities of cables, such as at cable joints, shall be evened out with insulation putty. A flexible conformable polymeric elastomer fireproof tape shall be wrapped tightly around each cable spirally in 1/2 lapped wrapping or in 2 butt-jointed wrappings with the second wrapping covering the joints of the first.

3.4.2 Sprayable Method

Manholes shall be power ventilated until coatings are dry and dewatered and the coatings are cured. Ventilation requirements shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's instruction, but not less than 10 air changes per hour shall be provided. Cable coatings shall be applied by spray, brush, or glove to a wet film thickness that reduces to the dry film thickness

approved for fireproofing by FM P7825a. Application methods and necessary safety precautions shall be in accordance with the manufacturers instructions. After application, cable coatings shall be dry to the touch in 1 to 2 hours and fully cured in 48 hours, except where the manufacturer has stated that because of unusual humidity or temperature, longer periods may be necessary.

3.5 DUCT LINES

3.5.1 Requirements

Numbers and sizes of ducts shall be as indicated. Duct lines shall be laid with a minimum slope of 100 mm per 30 m. Depending on the contour of the finished grade, the high-point may be at a terminal, a manhole, a handhole, or between manholes or handholes. Short-radius manufactured 90-degree duct bends may be used only for pole or equipment risers, unless specifically indicated as acceptable. The minimum manufactured bend radius shall be 450 mm (18 inches) for ducts of less than 80 mm (3 inch) diameter, and 900 mm (36 inches) for ducts 80 mm (3 inches) or greater in diameter. Otherwise, long sweep bends having a minimum radius of 7.6 m shall be used for a change of direction of more than 5 degrees, either horizontally or vertically. Both curved and straight sections may be used to form long sweep bends, but the maximum curve used shall be 30 degrees and manufactured bends shall be used. Ducts shall be provided with end bells whenever duct lines terminate in manholes or handholes.

3.5.2 Treatment

Ducts shall be kept clean of concrete, dirt, or foreign substances during construction. Field cuts requiring tapers shall be made with proper tools and match factory tapers. A coupling recommended by the duct manufacturer shall be used whenever an existing duct is connected to a duct of different material or shape. Ducts shall be stored to avoid warping and deterioration with ends sufficiently plugged to prevent entry of any water or solid substances. Ducts shall be thoroughly cleaned before being laid. Plastic ducts shall be stored on a flat surface and protected from the direct rays of the sun.

3.5.3 Concrete Encasement

Ducts requiring concrete encasements shall comply with NFPA 70, except that electrical duct bank configurations for ducts 150 mm (6 inches) in diameter shall be determined by calculation and as shown on the drawings. The separation between adjacent electric power and communication ducts shall conform to IEEE C2. Duct line encasements shall be monolithic construction. Where a connection is made to a previously poured encasement, the new encasement shall be well bonded or doweled to the existing encasement. The Contractor shall submit proposed bonding method for approval in accordance with the detail drawing portion of paragraph SUBMITTALS. At any point, tops of concrete encasements shall be not less than the cover requirements listed in NFPA 70. Separators or spacing blocks shall be made of steel, concrete, plastic, or a combination of these materials placed not farther apart than 1.2 m on centers. Ducts shall be securely anchored to prevent movement during the placement of concrete and joints shall be staggered at least 150 mm vertically.

3.5.4 Nonencased Direct-Burial

Top of duct lines shall be not less than 610 mm below finished grade and

shall be installed with a minimum of 75 mm of earth around each duct, except that between adjacent electric power and communication ducts, 300 mm of earth is required. Bottoms of trenches shall be graded toward manholes or handholes and shall be smooth and free of stones, soft spots, and sharp objects. Where bottoms of trenches comprise materials other than sand, a 75 mm layer of sand shall be laid first and compacted to approximate densities of surrounding firm soil before installing ducts. Joints in adjacent tiers of duct shall be vertically staggered at least1 50 mm. The first 150 mm layer of backfill cover shall be sand compacted as previously specified. The rest of the excavation shall be backfilled and compacted in 75 to 150 mm layers. Duct banks may be held in alignment with earth. However, high-tiered banks shall use a wooden frame or equivalent form to hold ducts in alignment prior to backfilling.

3.5.5 Installation of Couplings

Joints in each type of duct shall be made up in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations for the particular type of duct and coupling selected and as approved.

3.5.5.1 Plastic Duct

Duct joints shall be made by brushing a plastic solvent cement on insides of plastic coupling fittings and on outsides of duct ends. Each duct and fitting shall then be slipped together with a quick 1/4-turn twist to set the joint tightly.

3.5.6 Duct Line Markers

Duct line markers shall be provided as indicated. In addition to markers, a 0.127 mm (5 mil) brightly colored plastic tape, not less than 75 mm (3 inches) in width and suitably inscribed at not more than 3 m (10 feet) on centers with a continuous metallic backing and a corrosion-resistant 0.0254 mm (1 mil) metallic foil core to permit easy location of the duct line, shall be placed approximately 300 mm below finished grade levels of such lines.

3.6 MANHOLES, HANDHOLES, AND PULLBOXES

3.6.1 General

Manholes shall be constructed approximately where shown. The exact location of each manhole shall be determined after careful consideration has been given to the location of other utilities, grading, and paving. The location of each manhole shall be approved by the Contracting Officer before construction of the manhole is started. Manholes shall be the type noted on the drawings and shall be constructed in accordance with the applicable details as indicated. Top, walls, and bottom shall consist of reinforced concrete. Walls and bottom shall be of monolithic concrete construction. The Contractor may at his option utilize monolithically constructed precast-concrete manholes having the required strength and inside dimensions as required by the drawings or specifications. In paved areas, frames and covers for manhole and handhole entrances in vehicular traffic areas shall be flush with the finished surface of the paving. In unpaved areas, the top of manhole covers shall be approximately 15 mm above the finished grade. Where existing grades that are higher than finished grades are encountered, concrete assemblies designed for the purpose shall be installed to elevate temporarily the manhole cover to existing grade level. All duct lines entering manholes must be installed on compact soil

or otherwise supported when entering a manhole to prevent shear stress on the duct at the point of entrance to the manhole. Duct lines entering cast-in-place concrete manholes shall be cast in-place with the manhole. Duct lines entering precast concrete manholes through a precast knockout penetration shall be grouted tight with a portland cement mortar. PVC duct lines entering precast manholes through a PVC endbell shall be solvent welded to the endbell. A cast metal grille-type sump frame and cover shall be installed over the manhole sump. A cable-pulling iron shall be installed in the wall opposite each duct line entrance.

3.6.2 Electric Manholes

Cables shall be securely supported from walls by hot-dip galvanized cable racks with a plastic coating over the galvanizing and equipped with adjustable hooks and insulators. The number of cable racks indicated shall be installed in each manhole and not less than 2 spare hooks shall be installed on each cable rack. Insulators shall be made of high-glazed porcelain. Insulators will not be required on spare hooks.

3.6.3 Communications Manholes

The number of hot-dip galvanized cable racks with a plastic coating over the galvanizing indicated shall be installed in each telephone manhole. Each cable rack shall be provided with 2 cable hooks. Cables for the telephone and communication systems will be installed by others.

3.6.4 Handholes

Handholes shall be located approximately as shown. Handholes shall be of the type noted on the drawings and shall be constructed in accordance with the details shown.

3.6.5 Pullboxes

Pullbox tops shall be flush with sidewalks or curbs or placed 15 mmabove surrounding grades when remote from curbed roadways or sidewalks. Covers shall be marked "Low-Voltage" and provided with 2 lifting eyes and 2 hold-down bolts. Each box shall have a suitable opening for a ground rod. Conduit, cable, ground rod entrances, and unused openings shall be sealed with mortar.

3.6.6 Ground Rods

A ground rod shall be installed at the manholes, handholes and pullboxes. Ground rods shall be driven into the earth before the manhole floor is poured so that approximately 100 mm of the ground rod will extend above the manhole floor. When precast concrete manholes are used, the top of the ground rod may be below the manhole floor and a No. 1/0 AWG ground conductor brought into the manhole through a watertight sleeve in the manhole wall.

3.7 PAD-MOUNTED EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

Pad-mounted equipment, shall be installed on concrete pads in accordance with the manufacturer's published, standard installation drawings and procedures, except that they shall be modified to meet the requirements of this document. Units shall be installed so that they do not damage equipment or scratch painted or coated surfaces. After installation, surfaces shall be inspected and scratches touched up with a paint or

coating provided by the manufacturer especially for this purpose.

3.7.1 Concrete Pads

3.7.1.1 Construction

Concrete pads for pad-mounted electrical equipment shall be poured-in-place. Pads shall be constructed as indicated, except that exact pad dimensions and mounting details are equipment specific and are the responsibility of the Contractor. Tops of concrete pads shall be level and shall project 100 mm above finished paving or grade and sloped to drain. Edges of concrete pads shall have 20 mm chamfer. Conduits for primary, secondary, and grounding conductors shall be set in place prior to placement of concrete pads. Where grounding electrode conductors are installed through concrete pads, PVC conduit sleeves shall be installed through the concrete to provide physical protection. To facilitate cable installation and termination, the concrete pad shall be provided with a rectangular hole below the primary and secondary compartments, sized in accordance with the manufacturer's recommended dimensions. Upon completion of equipment installation the rectangular hole shall be filled with masonry grout.

3.7.1.2 Concrete and Reinforcement

Concrete work shall have minimum 20 MPa compressive strength and comform to the requirements of Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE. Concrete pad reinforcement shall be in accordance with Section 03200 CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT.

3.7.1.3 Sealing

When the installation is complete, the Contractor shall seal all conduit and other entries into the equipment enclosure with an approved sealing compound. Seals shall be of sufficient strength and durability to protect all energized live parts of the equipment from rodents, insects, or other foreign matter.

3.7.2 Padlocks

Padlocks shall be provided for pad-mounted equipment. Padlocks shall be keyed as directed by the Contracting Officer.

3.8 GROUNDING

A ground ring consisting of the indicated configuration of bare copper conductors and driven ground rods shall be installed around pad-mounted equipment as shown. Equipment frames of metal-enclosed equipment, and other noncurrent-carrying metal parts, such as cable shields, cable sheaths and armor, and metallic conduit shall be grounded. At least 2 connections shall be provided from a transformer, to the ground mat. Metallic frames and covers of handholes and pull boxes shall be grounded by use of a braided, copper ground strap with equivalent ampacity of No. 6 AWG.

3.8.1 Grounding Electrodes

Grounding electrodes shall be installed as shown on the drawings and as follows:

a. Driven rod electrodes - Unless otherwise indicated, ground rods

shall be driven into the earth until the tops of the rods are approximately 300 mm below finished grade.

b. Ground ring - A ground ring shall be installed as shown consisting of bare copper conductors installed 600 mm, plus or minus 75 mm, below finished top of soil grade. Ground ring conductors shall be sized as shown.

c. Additional electrodes - When the required ground resistance is not met, additional electrodes shall be provided interconnected with grounding conductors to achieve the specified ground resistance. The additional electrodes will be up to three,3 m (10 feet) rods spaced a minimum of 3 m apart.

3.8.2 Grounding and Bonding Connections

Connections above grade shall be made by the fusion-welding process or with bolted solderless connectors, in compliance with UL 467, and those below grade shall be made by a fusion-welding process. Where grounding conductors are connected to aluminum-composition conductors, specially treated or lined copper-to-aluminum connectors suitable for this purpose shall be used.

3.8.3 Grounding and Bonding Conductors

Grounding and bonding conductors include conductors used to bond transformer enclosures and equipment frames to the grounding electrode system. Grounding and bonding conductors shall be sized as shown, and located to provide maximum physical protection. Bends greater than 45 degrees in ground conductors are not permitted. Routing of ground conductors through concrete shall be avoided. When concrete penetration is necessary, nonmetallic conduit shall be cast flush with the points of concrete entrance and exit so as to provide an opening for the ground conductor, and the opening shall be sealed with a suitable compound after installation.

3.8.4 Surge Arrester Grounding

Surge arresters and neutrals shall be bonded directly to the transformer enclosure and then to the grounding electrode system with a bare copper conductor, sized as shown. Lead lengths shall be kept as short as practicable with no kinks or sharp bends.

3.8.5 Manhole, Handhole, or Concrete Pullbox Grounding

Ground rods installed in manholes, handholes, or concrete pullboxes shall be connected to cable racks, cable-pulling irons, the cable shielding, metallic sheath, and armor at each cable joint or splice by means of a No. 4 AWG braided tinned copper wire. Connections to metallic cable sheaths shall be by means of tinned terminals soldered to ground wires and to cable sheaths. Care shall be taken in soldering not to damage metallic cable sheaths or shields. Ground rods shall be protected with a double wrapping of pressure-sensitive plastic tape for a distance of 50 mm above and 150 mm below concrete penetrations. Grounding electrode conductors shall be neatly and firmly attached to manhole or handhole walls and the amount of exposed bare wire shall be held to a minimum.

3.9 FIELD TESTING

3.9.1 General

Field testing shall be performed in the presence of the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer 14 days prior to conducting tests. The Contractor shall furnish all materials, labor, and equipment necessary to conduct field tests. The Contractor shall perform all tests and inspections recommended by the manufacturer unless specifically waived by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall maintain a written record of all tests which includes date, test performed, personnel involved, devices tested, serial number and name of test equipment, and test results. Field test reports shall be signed and dated by the Contractor.

3.9.2 Safety

The Contractor shall provide and use safety devices such as rubber gloves, protective barriers, and danger signs to protect and warn personnel in the test vicinity. The Contractor shall replace any devices or equipment which are damaged due to improper test procedures or handling.

3.9.3 Ground-Resistance Tests

The resistance of the ground ring shall be measured using the fall-of-potential method defined in IEEE Std 81. Ground resistance measurements shall be made before the electrical distribution system is energized and shall be made in normally dry conditions not less than 48 hours after the last rainfall. Resistance measurements of separate grounding electrode systems shall be made before the systems are bonded together below grade. The combined resistance of separate systems may be used to meet the required resistance, but the specified number of electrodes must still be provided.

a. Single rod electrode - 25 ohms.

b. Multiple rod electrodes - 10 ohms.

c. Ground ring - 10 ohms.

3.9.4 Ground-Mat Connection Inspection

All below-grade ground-mat connections will be visually inspected by the Contracting Officer before backfilling. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer 48 hours before the site is ready for inspection.

3.9.5 Medium-Voltage Cable Test

After installation and before the operating test or connection to an existing system, the medium-voltage cable system shall be given a high potential test. Direct-current voltage shall be applied on each phase conductor of the system by connecting conductors as one terminal and connecting grounds or metallic shieldings or sheaths of the cable as the other terminal for each test. Prior to making the test, the cables shall be isolated by opening applicable protective devices and disconnecting equipment. The test shall be conducted with all splices, connectors, and terminations in place. The method, voltage, length of time, and other characteristics of the test for initial installation shall be in accordance with NEMA WC 7 or NEMA WC 8 for the particular type of cable installed, except that 28 kV and 35 kV insulation test voltages shall be in accordance with either AEIC CS5 or AEIC CS6 as applicable, and shall not exceed the

recommendations of IEEE Std 404 for cable joints and IEEE Std 48 for cable terminations unless the cable and accessory manufacturers indicate higher voltages are acceptable for testing. Should any cable fail due to a weakness of conductor insulation or due to defects or injuries incidental to the installation or because of improper installation of cable, cable joints, terminations, or other connections, the Contractor shall make necessary repairs or replace cables as directed. Repaired or replaced cables shall be retested.

3.9.6 Low-Voltage Cable Test

Low-voltage cable, complete with splices, shall be tested for insulation resistance after the cables are installed, in their final configuration, ready for connection to the equipment, and prior to energization. The test voltage shall be 500 volts dc, applied for one minute between each conductor and ground and between all possible combinations conductors in the same trench, duct, or cable, with all other conductors in the same trench, duct, or conduit. The minimum value of insulation shall be:

R in megohms = (rated voltage in kV + 1) x 304,800/(length of cable in meters)

Each cable failing this test shall be repaired or replaced. The repaired cable shall be retested until failures have been eliminated.

3.9.7 Liquid-Filled Transformer Tests

The following field tests shall be performed on all liquid-filled transformers. Pass-fail criteria shall be in accordance with transformer manufacturer's specifications.

a. Insulation resistance test phase-to-ground.

b. Turns ratio test.

c. Correct phase sequence.

d. Correct operation of tap changer.

3.9.8 Pre-Energization Services

Calibration, testing, adjustment, and placing into service of the installation shall be accomplished by a manufacturer's product field service engineer or independent testing company with a minimum of 2 years of current product experience. The following services shall be performed on the equipment listed below. These services shall be performed subsequent to testing but prior to the initial energization. The equipment shall be inspected to ensure that installation is in compliance with the recommendations of the manufacturer and as shown on the detail drawings. Terminations of conductors at major equipment shall be inspected to ensure the adequacy of connections. Bare and insulated conductors between such terminations shall be inspected to detect possible damage during installation. If factory tests were not performed on completed assemblies, tests shall be performed after the installation of completed assemblies. Components shall be inspected for damage caused during installation or shipment to ensure packaging materials have been removed. Components capable of being both manually and electrically operated shall be operated manually prior to the first electrical operation. Components capable of being calibrated, adjusted, and tested shall be calibrated, adjusted, and

tested in accordance with the instructions of the equipment manufacturer. Items for which such services shall be provided, but are not limited to, are the following:

a. Pad-mounted transformers

b. Switchboards

3.9.9 Operating Tests

After the installation is completed, and at such times as the Contracting Officer may direct, the Contractor shall conduct operating tests for approval. The equipment shall be demonstrated to operate in accordance with the requirements herein. An operating test report shall be submitted in accordance with paragraph SUBMITTALS.

3.10 ACCEPTANCE

Final acceptance of the facility will not be given until the Contractor has successfully completed all tests and after all defects in installation, material or operation have been corrected.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 16415

ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR

08/96

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 GENERAL
1.2.1 Rules
1.2.2 Coordination
1.2.3 Special Environments
1.2.3.1 Weatherproof Locations
1.2.3.2 Hazardous Locations
1.2.3.3 Ducts, Plenums and Other Air-Handling Spaces
1.2.4 Standard Products
1.2.5 Nameplates
1.2.5.1 Identification Nameplates
1.2.5.2 Liquid-Filled Transformer Nameplates
1.2.6 As-Built Drawings
1.2.7 Recessed Light Fixtures (RLF) Option
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 WORKMANSHIP
1.5 YEAR 2000 COMPLIANT SYSTEMS
1.5.1 General
1.5.2 Site Conditions
1.5.3 Software
1.5.4 Hardware
1.5.5 Manufacturer's Special Warranty on Year 2000 Compliance

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CABLES AND WIRES
2.1.1 Equipment Manufacturer Requirements
2.1.2 Aluminum Conductors
2.1.3 Insulation
2.1.4 Bonding Conductors
2.2 CABLE TRAYS
2.2.1 Ladder
2.3 TRANSIENT VOLTAGE SURGE PROTECTION
2.3.1 Main Switch Board (MSB) Protection
2.3.2 Branch Panel Baord (BPB) Protection
2.3.3 Unit Operating Voltage
2.3.4 Operating Frequency
2.3.5 Protection Modes
2.3.6 Single Pules Surge Current Capacity
2.3.7 Minimum Repetatitive Surge Capacity
2.3.8 Unit Suppression Voltage Ratings
2.3.9 High Frequency Extended Range Power Filter
2.3.10 Overcurrent Protection
2.3.11 Options

2.4 CIRCUIT BREAKERS
2.4.1 MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS
2.4.1.1 Construction
2.4.1.2 Ratings
2.4.1.3 Cascade System Ratings
2.4.1.4 Thermal-Magnetic Trip Elements
2.4.2 Solid-State Trip Elements
2.4.3 SWD Circuit Breakers
2.4.4 HACR Circuit Breakers
2.4.5 Ground Fault Circuit Interrupters
2.5 MOTOR SHORT-CIRCUIT PROTECTOR (MSCP)
2.5.1 Construction
2.5.2 Ratings
2.6 CONDUIT AND TUBING
2.6.1 Electrical, Zinc-Coated Steel Metallic Tubing (EMT)
2.6.2 Electrical Nonmetallic Tubing (ENT)
2.6.3 Flexible Conduit, Steel and Plastic
2.6.4 Intermediate Metal Conduit
2.6.5 PVC Coated Rigid Steel Conduit
2.6.6 Rigid Metal Conduit
2.6.7 Rigid Plastic Conduit
2.6.8 Surface Metal Electrical Raceways and Fittings
2.7 CONDUIT AND DEVICE BOXES AND FITTINGS
2.7.1 Boxes, Metallic Outlet
2.7.2 Boxes, Switch (Enclosed), Surface-Mounted
2.7.3 Fittings for Conduit and Outlet Boxes
2.7.4 Fittings, PVC, for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing
2.8 CONDUIT COATINGS PLASTIC RESIN SYSTEM
2.9 CONNECTORS, WIRE PRESSURE
2.9.1 For Use With Copper Conductors
2.10 ELECTRICAL GROUNDING AND BONDING EQUIPMENT
2.10.1 Ground Rods
2.10.2 Ground Bus
2.11 ENCLOSURES
2.11.1 Cabinets and Boxes
2.11.2 Circuit Breaker Enclosures
2.11.3 Circuit Breaker Enclosures for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations
2.12 FIXTURES, LIGHTING AND FIXTURE ACCESSORIES/COMPONENTS
2.12.1 Fixture, Auxiliary or Emergency
2.12.2 Fluorescent
2.12.3 High-Intensity-Discharge
2.13 LOW-VOLTAGE FUSES AND FUSEHOLDERS
2.13.1 Fuses, Low Voltage Cartridge Type
2.13.2 Fuses, Class K, High-Interrupting-Capacity Type
2.13.3 Fuses, Class R
2.13.4 Fuseholders
2.14 INSTRUMENTS, ELECTRICAL INDICATING
2.15 MOTORS, AC, FRACTIONAL AND INTEGRAL
2.15.1 Rating
2.15.2 Motor Efficiencies
2.16 MOTOR CONTROLS AND MOTOR CONTROL CENTERS
2.16.1 General
2.16.2 Motor Starters
2.16.3 Thermal-Overload Protection
2.16.4 Low-Voltage Motor Overload Relays
2.16.4.1 General
2.16.4.2 Construction
2.16.4.3 Ratings

2.16.5 Automatic Control Devices
2.16.5.1 Direct Control
2.16.5.2 Pilot-Relay Control
2.16.5.3 Manual/Automatic Selection
2.17 PANELBOARDS
2.18 RECEPTACLES
2.18.1 Heavy Duty Grade
2.18.2 Ground Fault Interrupters
2.18.3 NEMA Standard Receptacle Configurations
2.19 Service Entrance Equipment
2.20 SPLICE, CONDUCTOR
2.21 SWITCHBOARDS
2.21.1 Circuit Breakers
2.21.2 Auxiliary Equipment
2.21.2.1 Instruments
2.22 SNAP SWITCHES
2.23 TAPES
2.23.1 Plastic Tape
2.23.2 Rubber Tape
2.24 TRANSFORMERS
2.24.1 Transformers, Dry-Type
2.24.2 Average Sound Level
2.25 WATTHOUR/DEMAND METERS, CHECK
2.26 INSTRUMENT TRANSFORMERS
2.26.1 General
2.26.2 Current Transformers
2.26.2.1 Current Transformers for kWH and Demand Metering (Low Voltage)
2.27 WIRING DEVICES
2.28 Liquid-Dielectrics
2.29 COORDINATED POWER SYSTEM PROTECTION
2.29.1 Scope of Analyses
2.29.2 Determination of Facts
2.29.3 Single Line Diagram
2.29.4 Fault Current Analysis
2.29.4.1 Method
2.29.4.2 Data
2.29.4.3 Fault Current Availability
2.29.5 Coordination Study
2.29.6 Study Report

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GROUNDING
3.1.1 Ground Rods
3.1.2 Ground Bus
3.1.3 Grounding Conductors
3.1.4 Isolated Grounding Conductors
3.2 WIRING METHODS
3.2.1 Conduit and Tubing Systems
3.2.1.1 Pull Wires
3.2.1.2 Conduit Stub-Ups
3.2.1.3 Below Slab-on-Grade or in the Ground
3.2.1.4 Installing in Slabs Including Slabs on Grade
3.2.1.5 Changes in Direction of Runs
3.2.1.6 Supports
3.2.1.7 Exposed Raceways
3.2.1.8 Exposed Risers
3.2.1.9 Communications and A/V System Raceways

3.2.2 Cables and Conductors
3.2.2.1 Sizing
3.2.2.2 Use of Aluminum Conductors in Lieu of Copper
3.2.2.3 Cable Systems
3.2.2.4 Cable Splicing
3.2.2.5 Conductor Identification and Tagging
3.3 BOXES AND SUPPORTS
3.3.1 Box Applications
3.3.2 Brackets and Fasteners
3.3.3 Mounting in Walls, Ceilings, or Recessed Locations
3.3.4 Installation in Overhead Spaces
3.4 DEVICE PLATES
3.5 RECEPTACLES
3.5.1 Single and Duplex, 20-ampere, 125 volt
3.5.2 Floor Outlets
3.5.3 Weatherproof Applications
3.5.3.1 Damp Locations
3.5.3.2 Wet Locations
3.5.4 Receptacles, 30-Ampere, 125/250-Volt
3.5.5 Receptacles, 30-Ampere, 250-Volt
3.5.6 Receptacles, 50-Ampere, 250-Volt
3.5.7 Special-Purpose or Heavy-Duty Receptacles
3.6 WALL SWITCHES
3.7 SERVICE EQUIPMENT
3.8 PANELBOARDS
3.8.1 Panelboards
3.9 FUSES
3.9.1 Cartridge Fuses; Current-Limiting Type
3.9.2 Motor and Transformer Circuit Fuses
3.10 UNDERGROUND SERVICE
3.11 MOTORS
3.12 MOTOR CONTROL
3.12.1 Contacts
3.12.2 Safety Controls
3.13 MOTOR-DISCONNECT MEANS
3.14 TRANSFORMER INSTALLATION
3.15 LIGHTING FIXTURES, LAMPS AND BALLASTS
3.15.1 Lamps
3.15.2 Lighting Fixtures
3.15.2.1 Accessories
3.15.2.2 Ceiling Fixtures
3.15.2.3 Fixtures for Installation in Grid Type Ceilings
3.15.2.4 Suspended Fixtures
3.15.3 Ballasts
3.15.4 Emergency Light Sets
3.16 BATTERY CHARGERS
3.17 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS
3.17.1 Motors and Motor Control
3.17.2 Installation of Government-Furnished Equipment
3.17.3 Food Service Equipment Provided Under Other Sections
3.18 CIRCUIT PROTECTIVE DEVICES
3.19 PAINTING AND FINISHING
3.20 FIELD TESTING
3.20.1 Safety
3.20.2 Ground-Resistance Tests
3.20.3 Cable Tests
3.20.3.1 Medium Voltage Cable Tests
3.20.3.2 Low Voltage Cable Tests
3.20.4 Motor Tests

3.20.5 Liquid-Filled Transformer Tests
3.20.6 Dry-Type Transformer Tests
3.20.7 Circuit Breaker Tests
3.20.7.1 Circuit Breakers, Low Voltage
3.20.7.2 Circuit Breakers, Molded Case
3.20.8 Protective Relays
3.21 OPERATING TESTS
3.22 FIELD SERVICE
3.22.1 Onsite Training
3.22.2 Installation Engineer
3.23 ACCEPTANCE

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 16415

ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR
08/96

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI C12.10	(1997) Electromechanical Watthour Meters
ANSI C39.1	(1981; R 1992) Requirements for Electrical Analog Indicating Instruments
ANSI C57.12.50	(1981; R 1989) Ventilated Dry-type Distribution Transformers 1 to 500 kVA, Single-Phase; and 15 to 500 kVA, Three-Phase with High-Voltage 601 to 34 500 Volts, Low-Voltage 120 to 600 Volts
ANSI C82.4	(1992) Ballasts for High-Intensity-Discharge and Low-Pressure Sodium Lamps (Multiple-Supply Type)

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM B 1	(1995) Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
ASTM B 8	(1999) Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
ASTM D 709	(1992; R 1997) Laminated Thermosetting Materials
ASTM D 4059	(1996) Analysis of Polychlorinated Biphenyls in Insulating Liquids by Gas Chromatography

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C37.20.1	(1993) Metal-Enclosed Low-Voltage Power Circuit-Breaker Switchgear
IEEE C57.12.00	(1993) IEEE Standard General Requirements for Liquid-Immersed Distribution, Power, and Regulating Transformers
IEEE C57.13	(1993) Instrument Transformers
IEEE C62.41	(1991; R 1995) Surge Voltages in

	Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits
IEEE Std 81	(1983) Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System (Part 1)
IEEE Std 242	(1986; R 1991) Recommended Practice for Protection and Coordination of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems
IEEE Std 399	(1997) Recommended Practice for Industrial and Commercial Power Systems Analysis

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA AB 1	(1993) Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Molded Case Switches
NEMA FU 1	(1986) Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses
NEMA ICS 1	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems
NEMA ICS 2	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated Not More Than 2,000 Volts AC or 750 Volts DC
NEMA ICS 3	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems Factory Built Assemblies
NEMA ICS 6	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems Enclosures
NEMA LE 4	(1987) Recessed Luminaires, Ceiling Compatibility
NEMA MG 1	(1993; Rev 1; Rev 2; Rev 3; Rev 4) Motors and Generators
NEMA MG 10	(1994) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Polyphase Motors
NEMA OS 2	(1986; Errata Aug 1986; R 1991) Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers and Box Supports
NEMA PB 1	(1995) Panelboards
NEMA PB 2	(1995) Deadfront Distribution Switchboards
NEMA RN 1	(1989) Polyvinyl-Chloride (PVC) Externally Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit and Intermediate Metal Conduit
NEMA ST 20	(1992) Dry-Type Transformers for General Applications
NEMA TC 2	(1990) Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC)

	Tubing (EPT) and Conduit (EPC-40 and EPC-80)
NEMA TC 13	(1993) Electrical Nonmetallic Tubing (ENT)
NEMA VE 1	(1996) Metal Cable Tray Systems
NEMA WD 1	(1983; R 1989) General Requirements for Wiring Devices
NEMA WD 6	(1988) Wiring Devices - Dimensional Requirements

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(1999) National Electrical Code
NFPA 101	(1997; Errata 97-1; TIA 97-1) Life Safety Code

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1	(1993; Rev thru Jan 1995) Flexible Metal Conduit
UL 5	(1996) Surface Metal Raceways and Fittings
UL 6	(1997) Rigid Metal Conduit
UL 20	(1995; Rev thru Oct 1998) General-Use Snap Switches
UL 50	(1995; Rev thru Oct 1997) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
UL 67	(1993; Rev thru Nov 1995) Panelboards
UL 83	(1998) Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
UL 98	(1994; R thru Jun 1998) Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches
UL 198D	(1995) Class K Fuses
UL 198E	(1988; Rev Jul 1988) Class R Fuses
UL 360	(1996; Rev thru Oct 1997) Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit
UL 467	(1993; Rev thru Aug 1996) Grounding and Bonding Equipment
UL 486A	(1997; Rev thru Dec 1998) Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper Conductors
UL 486C	(1997; Rev thru Aug 1998) Splicing Wire Connectors

UL 486E	(1994; Rev thru Feb 1997) Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors
UL 489	(1996; Rev thru Dec 1998) Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches, and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures
UL 498	(1996; Rev thru Sep 1998) Attachment Plugs and Receptacles
UL 510	(1994; Rev thru Apr 1998) Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene, and Rubber Insulating Tape
UL 512	(1993; R Dec 1995) Fuseholders
UL 514A	(1996; Rev Jul 1998) Metallic Outlet Boxes
UL 514B	(1997; Rev Oct 1998) Fittings for Cable and Conduit
UL 514C	(1996; R Sep 1998) Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes, and Covers
UL 542	(1994; Rev thru Jul 1998) Lampholders, Starters, and Starter Holders for Fluorescent Lamps
UL 651	(1995; Rev thru Oct 1998) Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit
UL 797	(1993; Rev thru Mar 1997) Electrical Metallic Tubing
UL 817	(1994; Rev thru Jul 1998) Cord Sets and Power-Supply Cords
UL 869A	(1998) Reference Standard for Service Equipment
UL 891	(1994; Rev thru Jan 1995) Dead-Front Switchboards
UL 916	(1998) Energy Management Equipment
UL 924	(1995; Rev thru Oct 97) Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment
UL 935	(1995; Rev thru Oct 1998)Fluorescent-Lamp Ballasts
UL 943	(1993; Rev thru May 1998)Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters
UL 1004	(1994; Rev thru Dec 1997) Electric Motors
UL 1029	(1994; Rev thru Dec 1997)

	High-Intensity-Discharge Lamp Ballasts
UL 1242	(1996; Rev Mar 1998) Intermediate Metal Conduit
UL 1449	(1996; Rev thru Oct 1998) Transient Voltage Surge Suppressors
UL 1570	(1995; Rev thru Jun 1997) Fluorescent Lighting Fixtures
UL 1571	(1995; Rev thru Jun 1997) Incandescent Lighting Fixtures
UL 1660	(1994; Rev Apr 1998) Liquid-Tight Flexible Nonmetallic Conduit
UL Elec Const Dir	(1998) Electrical Construction Equipment Directory

1.2 GENERAL

1.2.1 Rules

The installation shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 70 and NFPA 101, unless more stringent requirements are indicated or shown.

1.2.2 Coordination

The drawings indicate the extent and the general location and arrangement of equipment, conduit, and wiring. The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work and verify all dimensions in the field so that the outlets and equipment shall be properly located and readily accessible. Lighting fixtures, outlets, and other equipment and materials shall be carefully coordinated with mechanical or structural features prior to installation and positioned according to architectural reflected ceiling plans; otherwise, lighting fixtures shall be symmetrically located according to the room arrangement when uniform illumination is required, or asymmetrically located to suit conditions fixed by design and shown. Raceways, junction and outlet boxes, and lighting fixtures shall not be supported from sheet metal roof decks. If any conflicts occur necessitating departures from the drawings, details of and reasons for departures shall be submitted and approved prior to implementing any change. The Contractor shall coordinate the electrical requirements of the mechanical work and provide all power related circuits, wiring, hardware and structural support, even if not shown on the drawings.

1.2.3 Special Environments

1.2.3.1 Weatherproof Locations

Wiring, Fixtures, and equipment in designated locations shall conform to NFPA 70 requirements for installation in damp or wet locations.

1.2.3.2 Hazardous Locations

Wiring and equipment in locations indicated shall be of the classes, groups, divisions, and suitable for the operating temperature; as indicated.

1.2.3.3 Ducts, Plenums and Other Air-Handling Spaces

Wiring and equipment in ducts, plenums and other air-handling spaces shall be installed using materials and methods in conformance with NFPA 70unless more stringent requirements are indicated in this specification or on the contract drawings.

1.2.4 Standard Products

Material and equipment shall be a standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the product and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

1.2.5 Nameplates

1.2.5.1 Identification Nameplates

Major items of electrical equipment and major components shall be permanently marked with an identification name to identify the equipment by type or function and specific unit number as indicated. Designation of motors shall coincide with their designation in the motor control center or panel. Unless otherwise specified, identification nameplates shall be made of laminated plastic in accordance with ASTM D 709 with black outer layers and a white core. Edges shall be chamfered. Plates shall be fastened with black-finished round-head drive screws, except motors, or approved nonadhesive metal fasteners. When the nameplate is to be installed on an irregular-shaped object, the Contractor shall devise an approved support suitable for the application and ensure the proper installation of the supports and nameplates. In all instances, the nameplate shall be installed in a conspicuous location. At the option of the Contractor, the equipment manufacturer's standard embossed nameplate material with black paint-filled letters may be furnished in lieu of laminated plastic. The front of each panelboard, motor control center, switchgear, and switchboard shall have a nameplate to indicate the phase letter, corresponding color and arrangement of the phase conductors. The following equipment, as a minimum, shall be provided with identification nameplates:

Minimum 6.4 mm High Letters	Minimum 3.2 mm High Letters
Panelboards	Control Power Transformers
Starters	Control Devices
Safety Switches	Instrument Transformers
Motor Control Centers	
Transformers	Instrument Transformers
Equipment Enclosures	
Switchboards	
Motors	
Safety Switches	

Each panel, section, or unit in motor control centers, switchgear or similar assemblies shall be provided with a nameplate in addition to nameplates listed above, which shall be provided for individual compartments in the respective assembly, including nameplates which identify "future," "spare," and "dedicated" or "equipped spaces."

1.2.5.2 Liquid-Filled Transformer Nameplates

Power transformers shall be provided with Nameplate C information in accordance with IEEE C57.12.00. Nameplates shall indicate percent impedance, voltage, kVA, frequency, number of phases, cooling class, insulation class, temperature rise, the number of gallons and composition of liquid-dielectric, and shall be permanently marked with a statement that the transformer dielectric to be supplied is non-polychlorinated biphenyl. The Contractor shall furnish manufacturer's certification for each transformer that the dielectric is non-PCB classified, with less than 2 ppm PCB content in accordance with paragraph LIQUID DIELECTRICS. Certifications shall be related to serial numbers on transformer nameplates. Transformer dielectric exceeding the 2 ppm PCB content or transformers without certification will be considered as PCB insulated and will not be accepted.

1.2.6 As-Built Drawings

Following the project completion or turnover, within 30 days the Contractor shall furnish 2 sets of as-built drawings to the Contracting Officer.

1.2.7 Recessed Light Fixtures (RLF) Option

The Contractor has the option to substitute inch-pound (I-P) RLF to metric RLF. This option shall be coordinated with Section 09510 ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G-A" designation; submittals having no designation indicated are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Interior Electrical Equipment; G-A1.

Detail drawings consisting of equipment drawings, illustrations, schedules, instructions, diagrams, and other information necessary to define the installation. Detail drawings shall show the rating of items and systems and how the components of an item and system are assembled, function together, and how they will be installed on the project. Data and drawings for component parts of an item or system shall be coordinated and submitted as a unit. Data and drawings shall be coordinated and included in a single submission. Multiple submissions for the same equipment or system are not acceptable except where prior approval has been obtained from the Contracting Officer. In such cases, a list of data to be submitted later shall be included with the first submission. Detail drawings shall show physical arrangement, construction details, connections, finishes, materials used in fabrication, provisions for conduit or busway entrance, access requirements for installation and maintenance, physical size, electrical characteristics, foundation and support details, and equipment weight. Drawings shall be drawn to scale and/or dimensioned. Optional items shall be clearly identified as included or excluded. Detail drawings shall as a minimum include:

a. Transformers.

b. Switchboards.

c. Battery system including calculations for the battery and charger.

d. Voltage regulators.

e. Motors and rotating machinery.

f. Single line electrical diagrams including primary, metering, sensing and relaying, control wiring, and control logic.

g. Sway bracing for suspended luminaires.

Structural drawings showing the structural or physical features of major equipment items, components, assemblies, and structures, including foundations or other types of supports for equipment and conductors. These drawings shall include accurately scaled or dimensioned outline and arrangement or layout drawings to show the physical size of equipment and components and the relative arrangement and physical connection of related components. Weights of equipment, components and assemblies shall be provided when required to verify the adequacy of design and proposed construction of foundations or other types of supports. Dynamic forces shall be stated for switching devices when such forces must be considered in the design of support structures. The appropriate detail drawings shall show the provisions for leveling, anchoring, and connecting all items during installation, and shall include any recommendations made by the manufacturer.

Electrical drawings including single-line and three-line diagrams, and schematics or elementary diagrams of each electrical system; internal wiring and field connection diagrams of each electrical device when published by the manufacturer; wiring diagrams of cabinets, panels, units, or separate mountings; interconnection diagrams that show the wiring between separate components of assemblies; field connection diagrams that show the termination of wiring routed between separate items of equipment; internal wiring diagrams of equipment showing wiring as actually provided for this project. Field wiring connections shall be clearly identified.

If departures from the contract drawings are deemed necessary by the Contractor, complete details of such departures, including changes in related portions of the project and the reasons why, shall be submitted with the detail drawings. Approved departures shall be made at no additional cost to the Government.

SD-03 Product Data

Fault Current and Protective Device Coordination Study; G-A1.

The study shall be submitted along with protective device equipment submittals. No time extensions or similar contract modifications will be granted for work arising out of the requirements for this study. Approval of protective devices proposed shall be based on recommendations of this study, The Government shall not be held responsible for any changes to equipment, device ratings, settings, or additional labor for

installation of equipment or devices ordered and/or procured prior to approval of the study.

Manufacturer's Catalog; G-A1.

Data composed of catalog cuts, brochures, circulars, specifications, product data, and printed information in sufficient detail and scope to verify compliance with the requirements of the contract documents.

Material, Equipment, and Fixture Lists; G-A1.

A complete itemized listing of equipment and materials proposed for incorporation into the work. Each entry shall include an item number, the quantity of items proposed, and the name of the manufacturer of each item.

Installation Procedures; G-A.

Installation procedures for rotating equipment, transformers, switchgear, battery systems, voltage regulators, and grounding resistors. Procedures shall include diagrams, instructions, and precautions required to install, adjust, calibrate, and test devices and equipment.

As-Built Drawings; G-A.

The as-built drawings shall be a record of the construction as installed. The drawings shall include all the information shown on the contract drawings, deviations, modifications, and changes from the contract drawings, however minor. The as-built drawings shall be kept at the job site and updated daily. The as-built drawings shall be a full-sized set of prints marked to reflect all deviations, changes, and modifications. The as-built drawings shall be complete and show the location, size, dimensions, part identification, and other information. Additional sheets may be added. The as-built drawings shall be jointly inspected for accuracy and completeness by the Contractor's quality control representative and by the Contracting Officer prior to the submission of each monthly pay estimate. Upon completion of the work, the Contractor shall submit three full sized sets of the marked prints to the Contracting Officer for approval. If upon review, the as-built drawings are found to contain errors and/or omissions, they will be returned to the Contractor for correction. The Contractor shall correct and return the as-built drawings to the Contracting Officer for approval within ten calendar days from the time the drawings are returned to the Contractor.

Onsite Tests; G-A.

A detailed description of the Contractor's proposed procedures for on-site tests.

SD-06 Test Reports

Factory Test Reports; G-A.

Six copies of the information described below in 216 x 280 mm binders having a minimum of 5 rings from which material may

readily be removed and replaced, including a separate section for each test. Sections shall be separated by heavy plastic dividers with tabs.

a. A list of equipment used, with calibration certifications.

b. A copy of measurements taken.

c. The dates of testing.

d. The equipment and values to be verified.

e. The conditions specified for the test.

f. The test results, signed and dated.

g. A description of adjustments made.

Field Test Plan; G-A.

A detailed description of the Contractor's proposed procedures for onsite test submitted 30 days prior to testing the installed system. No field test will be performed until the test plan is approved. The test plan shall consist of complete field test procedures including tests to be performed, test equipment required, and tolerance limits.

Field Test Reports; G-A.

Six copies of the information described below in 216 x 280 mm binders having a minimum of 5 rings from which material may readily be removed and replaced, including a separate section for each test. Sections shall be separated by heavy plastic dividers with tabs.

a. A list of equipment used, with calibration certifications.

b. A copy of measurements taken.

c. The dates of testing.

d. The equipment and values to be verified.

e. The conditions specified for the test.

f. The test results, signed and dated.

g. A description of adjustments made.

h. Final position of controls and device settings.

SD-07 Certificates

Materials and Equipment.

The label or listing of the Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., will be accepted as evidence that the materials or equipment conform to the applicable standards of that agency. In lieu of this label or listing, a statement from a nationally recognized,

adequately equipped testing agency indicating that the items have been tested in accordance with required procedures and that the materials and equipment comply with all contract requirements will be accepted. However, materials and equipment installed in hazardous locations must bear the UL label unless the data submitted from other testing agency is specifically approved in writing by the Contracting Officer. Items which are required to be listed and labeled in accordance with Underwriters Laboratories must be affixed with a UL label that states that it is UL listed. No exceptions or waivers will be granted to this requirement. Materials and equipment will be approved based on the manufacturer's published data.

For other than equipment and materials specified to conform to UL publications, a manufacturer's statement indicating complete compliance with the applicable standard of the American Society for Testing and Materials, National Electrical Manufacturers Association, or other commercial standard, is acceptable.

1.4 WORKMANSHIP

Materials and equipment shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 70, recommendations of the manufacturer, and as shown.

1.5 YEAR 2000 COMPLIANT SYSTEMS

1.5.1 General

Provide year 2000 (y2k) compliant products and equipment. Provide products and equipment that is not adversely affected by dates prior to, on, or following January 1, 2000.

1.5.2 Site Conditions

Notify Contracting Officer's Representative of existing non-compliant systems that will affect operation of products and equipment.

1.5.3 Software

Provide software that enables electronically-controlled products and equipment to continuously function properly without abnormal termination or incorrect results. Provide software that calculates, compares or sequences time-related data accurately. Make provisions for accurate interpretation of years numbering from the twentieth century to years of the twenty-first century, including leap years.

1.5.4 Hardware

Provide premanently-programmed products and equipment, with capability to continuously function properly without abnormal termination or incorrect results. Make provisions for accurate interpretation of years numbering from the twentieth century to years of the twenty-first century, including leap years.

1.5.5 Manufacturer's Special Warranty on Year 2000 Compliance

Provide written warranty, made out to Government and signed by equipment

manufacturer agreeing to replace or repair products and equipment that fails to function due to erros in time-related computations of software and hardware. Provide materials and labor to replace or repair products and equipment within specified warranty period indicated below:

Warranty Period: (Two) years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Products shall conform to the respective publications and other requirements specified below. Materials and equipment not listed below shall be as specified elsewhere in this section. Items of the same classification shall be identical including equipment, assemblies, parts, and components.

2.1 CABLES AND WIRES

Conductors No. 8 AWG and larger diameter shall be stranded. Conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter shall be solid, except that conductors for remote control, alarm, and signal circuits, classes 1, 2, and 3, shall be stranded unless specifically indicated otherwise. Conductor sizes and ampacities shown are based on copper, unless indicated otherwise. All conductors shall be copper.

2.1.1 Equipment Manufacturer Requirements

When manufacturer's equipment requires copper conductors at the terminations or requires copper conductors to be provided between components of equipment, provide copper conductors or splices, splice boxes, and other work required to meet manufacturer's requirements.

2.1.2 Aluminum Conductors

Aluminum conductors shall not be used.

2.1.3 Insulation

Unless indicated otherwise, or required by NFPA 70, power and lighting wires shall be 600-volt, Type THWN, THHN, or THW conforming to UL 83, except that grounding wire may be type TW conforming to UL 83; remote-control and signal circuits shall be Type TW, THW or TF, conforming to UL 83. Where lighting fixtures require 90-degree Centigrade (C) conductors, provide only conductors with 90-degree C insulation or better.

2.1.4 Bonding Conductors

ASTM B 1, solid bare copper wire for sizes No. 8 AWG and smaller diameter; ASTM B 8, Class B, stranded bare copper wire for sizes No. 6 AWG and larger diameter.

2.2 CABLE TRAYS

NEMA VE 1 cable trays shall form a wireway system, and shall be of nominal 100 mm depth. Cable trays shall be constructed of zinc-coated steel. Trays shall include splice and end plates, dropouts, and miscellaneous hardware. Edges, fittings, and hardware shall be finished free from burrs and sharp edges. Fittings shall have not less than the load-carrying ability of straight tray sections and shall have manufacturer's minimum standard radius.

2.2.1 Ladder

Ladder-type cable trays shall be of nominal 450 mm width. Rung spacing shall be on 150 mm maximum centers.

2.3 TRANSIENT VOLTAGE SURGE PROTECTION

Transient voltage surge suppressors shall be provided as indicated. Surge suppressors shall meet the requirements of IEEE C62.41 and be UL listed and labeded as having been tested in accordance with UL 1449, second addition. The TVSS shall employ field replaceable protection modules for each phase.

2.3.1 Main Switch Board (MSB) Protection

TVSS devices used at main switch board shall be integrated into MSB cabinet and busses, with semi-flush mount reporting devices. Provide integral disconnecting means.

2.3.2 Branch Panel Baord (BPB) Protection

TVSS devices employed at branch circuit panels shall be housed in branch circuit panel extension fully compatible with panel and approved by UL and panel manufacturer for such use. Provide 20A/3 pole circuit breaker on panel for TVSS disconnection means.

2.3.3 Unit Operating Voltage

The nominal unit operating voltage and configuration shall be as indicated on the drawings.

2.3.4 Operating Frequency

The operating frequency range of the unit shall be 47 to 63 Hertz.

2.3.5 Protection Modes

In accordance with NEMA Standard LS 1-1992, the unit shall provide protection in all modes. Wye-configured systems shall provide Line-to-Neutral, Line-to-Ground, and Neutral-to Ground protection.

2.3.6 Single Pules Surge Current Capacity

Based on IEEE C62.41 and in accordance with NEMA Publication No. LS 1-1992. The tested single pulse surge current capacity, in amps, for each mode of protection of the unit shall be no less than as follows:

MODE OF PROTECTION	L-N	L-G	N-G
Tested Single Pulse			
Surge Current Capacity (480Y/277 MSB)	300 KA	300 KA	300 KA
Surge Current Capacity (208Y/120 Panels)	100 KA	100 KA	100 KA

2.3.7 Minimum Repetatitive Surge Capacity

The unit's published supporession voltage ratings shall be the UL 1449 listed suppression voltage ratings tested and assigned by Underwriters Laboratories. The UL 1449suppression rating for each mode of preotection

shall be as follows:

MODE OF PROTECTION	L-N	L-G	N-G
(480Y/277 MSB)	800V	800V	800V
(208Y/120 Panels)	400V	400V	400V

2.3.8 Unit Suppression Voltage Ratings

The unit's published supporession voltage ratings shall be the UL 1449 listed suppression voltage ratings tested and assigned by Underwriters Laboratories. The UL 1449suppression rating for each mode of preotection shall be as follows:

MODE OF PROTECTION	L-N	L-G	N-G
(480Y/277 MSB)	800V	800V	800V
(208Y/120 Panels)	400V	400V	400V

2.3.9 High Frequency Extended Range Power Filter

The unit shall include a high frequency extended range power filter and shall be UL 1283 listed as an Electromagnetic Interference Filter. The filter shall reduce fast rise-time, high frequency, error-producing transients and electrical noise to harmless levels, thus eliminating distrubances which may lead to electronic system upset. The filter shall provide minimum noise attenuation as follows:

ATTENENUATION FREQUENCY	100Khz	1MHz	10mhz	100mhz
Insertion loss (ratio)	50-1	350-1	500-1	250-1
Insertion loss (dB)	34	51	54	46

2.3.10 Overcurrent Protection

The unit shall be installed with coordinate UL 489 or UL 198 listed or recognized overcurrent protection devices for EACH MOV. MOV's shall be encapsulated in a silica filled housing. Suppression filter systems with integral fused disconnect shall withstand available short circuit current of facility. Suppression filter systems that utilize fusing as overcurrent protection shall incorporate non-encapsulated, field-replace fuses.

2.3.11 Options

Provide TVSS unit with digital surge/hit counter, loss of protection alarm, and visual indication of protection mode status.

2.4 CIRCUIT BREAKERS

2.4.1 MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

Molded-case circuit breakers shall conform to NEMA AB 1 and UL 489 Circuit breakers shall be installed in panelboards, switchboards, enclosures, or combination motor controllers.

2.4.1.1 Construction

Circuit breakers shall be suitable for mounting and operating in any position. Lug shall be listed for copper conductors only in accordance with UL 486E. Single-pole circuit breakers shall be full module size with not more than one pole per module. Multi-pole circuit breakers shall be of the common-trip type having a single operating handle such that an overload

or short circuit on any one pole will result in all poles opening simultaneously. Sizes of 100 amperes or less may consist of single-pole breakers permanently factory assembled into a multi-pole unit having an internal, mechanical, nontamperable common-trip mechanism and external handle ties. All circuit breakers shall have a quick-make, quick-break overcenter toggle-type mechanism, and the handle mechanism shall be trip-free to prevent holding the contacts closed against a short-circuit or sustained overload. All circuit breaker handles shall assume a position between "ON" and "OFF" when tripped automatically. All ratings shall be clearly visible.

2.4.1.2 Ratings

Voltage ratings shall be not less than the applicable circuit voltage. The interrupting rating of the circuit breakers shall be at least equal to the available short-circuit current at the line terminals of the circuit breaker and correspond to the UL listed integrated short-circuit current rating specified for the panelboards and switchboards. Molded-case circuit breakers shall have nominal voltage ratings, maximum continuous-current ratings, and maximum short-circuit interrupting ratings in accordance with NEMA AB 1. Ratings shall be coordinated with system X/R ratio.

2.4.1.3 Cascade System Ratings

Circuit breakers used in series combinations shall be in accordance with UL 489. Equipment, such as switchboards and panelboards, which house series-connected circuit breakers shall be clearly marked accordingly. Series combinations shall be listed in the UL Recognized Component Directory under "Circuit Breakers-Series Connected."

2.4.1.4 Thermal-Magnetic Trip Elements

Thermal magnetic circuit breakers shall be provided for all circuit breakers less than frame size or equal to 250 AMPS. Automatic operation shall be obtained by means of thermal-magnetic tripping devices located in each pole providing inverse time delay and instantaneous circuit protection. The instantaneous magnetic trip shall be adjustable and accessible from the front of all circuit breakers on frame sizes above 150 amperes.

2.4.2 Solid-State Trip Elements

Solid-state circuit breakers shall be provided for all circuit breakers larger than 250 AMPS. All electronics shall be self-contained and require no external relaying, power supply, or accessories. Printed circuit cards shall be treated to resist moisture absorption, fungus growth, and signal leakage. All electronics shall be housed in an enclosure which provides protection against arcs, magnetic interference, dust, and other contaminants. Solid-state sensing shall measure true RMS current with error less than one percent on systems with distortions through the 13th harmonic. Peak or average actuating devices are not acceptable. Current sensors shall be torodial construction, encased in a plastic housing filled with epoxy to protect against damage and moisture and shall be integrally mounted on the breaker. Where indicated on the drawings, circuit breaker frames shall be rated for 100 percent continuous duty. Circuit breakers shall have tripping features as shown on the drawings and as described below:

a. Long-time current pick-up, adjustable from 50 percent to 100

percent of continuous current rating.

b. Adjustable long-time delay.

c. Short-time current pick-up, adjustable from 1.5 to 9 times long-time current setting.

d. Adjustable short-time delay.

e. Short-time I square times t switch.

f. Instantaneous current pick-up, adjustable from 1.5 to 9 times long-time current setting.

g. Ground-fault pick-up, adjustable from 20 percent to 60 percent of sensor rating, but not greater than 1200 amperes. Sensing of ground-fault current at the main bonding jumper or ground strap will not be permitted. Provide where ground fault is shown on drawings.

h. Adjustable ground-fault delay. Where ground fault is shown on drawings.

i. Local Overload and short-time and ground-fault trip indicators shall be provided.

2.4.3 SWD Circuit Breakers

Circuit breakers rated 15 amperes and intended to switch 277 volts or less fluorescent lighting loads shall be marked "SWD."

2.4.4 HACR Circuit Breakers

Circuit breakers 60 amperes or below, 240 volts, 1-pole or 2-pole, intended to protect multi-motor and combination-load installations involved in heating, air conditioning, and refrigerating equipment shall be marked "Listed HACR Type."

2.4.5 Ground Fault Circuit Interrupters

UL 943. Breakers equipped with ground fault circuit interrupters shall have ground fault class, interrupting capacity, and voltage and current ratings as indicated.

2.5 MOTOR SHORT-CIRCUIT PROTECTOR (MSCP)

Motor short-circuit protectors shall conform to UL 508 and shall be provided as shown. Protectors shall be used only as part of a combination motor controller which provides coordinated motor branch-circuit overload and short-circuit protection, and shall be rated in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 70.

2.5.1 Construction

Motor short-circuit protector bodies shall be constructed of high temperature, dimensionally stable, long life, nonhygroscopic materials. Protectors shall fit special MSCP mounting clips and shall not be interchangeable with any commercially available fuses. Protectors shall have 100 percent one-way interchangeability within the A-Y letter

designations. All ratings shall be clearly visible.

2.5.2 Ratings

Voltage ratings shall be not less than the applicable circuit voltage. Letter designations shall be A through Y for motor controller Sizes 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, and 5, with 100,000 amperes interrupting capacity rating. Letter designations shall correspond to controller sizes as follows:

CONTROLLER SIZE	MSCP DESIGNATION
NEMA O	A-N
NEMA 1	A-P
NEMA 2	A-S
NEMA 3	A-U
NEMA 4	A-W
NEMA 5	A-Y

2.6 CONDUIT AND TUBING

2.6.1 Electrical, Zinc-Coated Steel Metallic Tubing (EMT)

UL 797

2.6.2 Electrical Nonmetallic Tubing (ENT)

NEMA TC 13.

2.6.3 Flexible Conduit, Steel and Plastic

General-purpose type, UL 1; liquid tight, UL 360, and UL 1660.

2.6.4 Intermediate Metal Conduit

UL 1242.

2.6.5 PVC Coated Rigid Steel Conduit

NEMA RN 1.

2.6.6 Rigid Metal Conduit

UL 6.

2.6.7 Rigid Plastic Conduit

NEMA TC 2, UL 651 and UL 651A.

2.6.8 Surface Metal Electrical Raceways and Fittings

UL 5.

2.7 CONDUIT AND DEVICE BOXES AND FITTINGS

2.7.1 Boxes, Metallic Outlet

NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.

2.7.2 Boxes, Switch (Enclosed), Surface-Mounted

UL 98.

2.7.3 Fittings for Conduit and Outlet Boxes

UL 514B.

2.7.4 Fittings, PVC, for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing

UL 514B.

2.8 CONDUIT COATINGS PLASTIC RESIN SYSTEM

NEMA RN 1, Type A-40.

2.9 CONNECTORS, WIRE PRESSURE

2.9.1 For Use With Copper Conductors

UL 486A.

2.10 ELECTRICAL GROUNDING AND BONDING EQUIPMENT

UL 467.

2.10.1 Ground Rods

Ground rods shall be of copper-clad steel conforming to UL 467 not less than 19.1 mm in diameter by 3.1 meter in length of the sectional type driven full length into the earth.

2.10.2 Ground Bus

The ground bus shall be bare conductor or flat copper in one piece, if practicable.

2.11 ENCLOSURES

2.11.1 Cabinets and Boxes

Cabinets and boxes with volume greater than 0.0164 cubic meters shall be in accordance with UL 50, hot-dip, zinc-coated, if sheet steel.

2.11.2 Circuit Breaker Enclosures

UL 489.

2.11.3 Circuit Breaker Enclosures for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations

UL 877.

2.12 FIXTURES, LIGHTING AND FIXTURE ACCESSORIES/COMPONENTS

fFixtures drawings as shown on contract drawings, if any, and UL 844 for fixtures to be installed in hazardous (classified) locations. Fixtures, accessories and components, including ballasts, lampholders, lamps, starters and starter holders, shall conform to industry standards specified below.

2.12.1 Fixture, Auxiliary or Emergency

UL 924.

2.12.2 Fluorescent

a. Fixture: NEMA LE 4 for ceiling compatibility of recessed fixtures and UL 1570. Fixtures shall be plainly marked for proper lamp and ballast type to identify lamp diameter, wattage, color and start type. Marking shall be readily visible to service personnel, but not visible from normal viewing angles.

(1) Electronic Ballast. Electronic ballasts shall consist of a rectifier, high frequency inverter, and power control and regulation circuitry. The ballasts shall be UL listed, Class P, with a Class A sound rating and shall contain no PCBs. Ballasts shall meet 47 CFR 18 filtering for electromagnetic interference and shall not interfere with the operation of other electrical equipment. Design shall withstand line transients per IEEE C62.41, Category A. Unless otherwise indicated, the minimum number of ballasts shall be used to serve each individual fixture, using one, two, three or four lamp ballasts. A single ballast may be used to serve multiple fixtures if they are continuous mounted, factory manufactured for that installation with an integral wireway, and are identically controlled.

(a) Light output regulation shall be +/- 10%.

(b) Voltage input regulation shall be +/- 10%.

(c) Lamp current crest factor shall be no more than 1.6.

(d) Ballast factor shall be not less than 85% nor more than 100%, unless otherwise indicated.

(e) A 60 Hz filter shall be provided. Flicker shall be no more than 10% with any lamp suitable for the ballast.

(f) Ballast case temperature shall not exceed 25 degree Celsius rise above 40 degree Celsius ambient, when tested in accordance with UL 935.

(g) Total harmonic distortion shall be in the range of 10-20%.

(h) Power factor shall not be less than 0.95.

(i) Ballasts shall operate at a frequency of 20 kHz or more.

(j) Operating filament voltage shall be 2.5 to 4.5 volts.

(k) Warranty. Three year full warranty including a $10 labor

allowance.

(l) Ballast Efficacy Factor (BEF) shall be in accordance with the following table. Ballasts and lamps shall be matching rapid start or instant start as indicated on the following table. IfWhere 32W-F32-T8 lamps and ballasts are used, they must be either all rapid start or all instant start.

ELECTRONIC FLUORESCENT BALLAST EFFICACY FACTORS*

LAMP TYPE	TYPE OF STARTER & LAMP	NOMINAL OPERATIONAL INPUT VOLTAGE	NUMBER OF LAMPS	MIN. BALLAST EFFICACY FACTOR
32W F32 T8	rapid or instant start	120 or 277 V	1	2.4
			2	1.4
			3	1.0
			4	0.8

*For ballasts not specifically designed for use with dimming controls

The BEF is calculated using the formula:

BEF = Ballast Factor (in percent) / Power Input

Where Power Input = Total Wattage of Combined Lamps and Ballasts.

c. Lampholders, Starters, and Starter Holders: UL 542.

2.12.3 High-Intensity-Discharge

a. Fixture: NEMA LE 4 for ceiling compatibility of recessed fixtures and UL 1572.

b. Ballasts: ANSI C82.4 for multiple supply types and UL 1029.

2.13 LOW-VOLTAGE FUSES AND FUSEHOLDERS

2.13.1 Fuses, Low Voltage Cartridge Type

NEMA FU 1.

2.13.2 Fuses, Class K, High-Interrupting-Capacity Type

UL 198D.

2.13.3 Fuses, Class R

UL 198E.

2.13.4 Fuseholders

UL 512.

2.14 INSTRUMENTS, ELECTRICAL INDICATING

ANSI C39.1.

2.15 MOTORS, AC, FRACTIONAL AND INTEGRAL

Motors, ac, fractional and integral kilowatt, 373.0 kW and smaller shall conform to NEMA MG 1 and UL 1004for motors; NEMA MG 10 for energy management selection of polyphase motors; and UL 674 for use of motors in hazardous (classified) locations. In addition to the standards listed above, motors shall be provided with efficiencies as specified in the table "MINIMUM NOMINAL EFFICIENCIES" below.

2.15.1 Rating

The kilowatt rating of motors should be limited to no more than 125 percent of the maximum load being served unless a NEMA standard size does not fall within this range. In this case, the next larger NEMA standard motor size should be used.

2.15.2 Motor Efficiencies

All permanently wired polyphase motors of 746 W or more shall meet the minimum full-load efficiencies as indicated in the following table, and as specified in this specification. Motors of 746 W or more with open, drip proof or totally enclosed fan cooled enclosures shall be high efficiency type, unless otherwise indicated. Motor efficiencies indicated in the tables apply to general-purpose, single-speed, polyphase induction motors. Applications which require definite purpose, special purpose, special frame, or special mounted polyphase induction motors are excluded from these efficiency requirements. Motors provided as an integral part of motor driven equipment are excluded from this requirement if a minimum seasonal or overall efficiency requirement is indicated for that equipment by the provisions of another section.

MINIMUM NOMINAL MOTOR EFFICIENCIES
OPEN DRIP PROOF MOTORS

kW	HIGH FFICIENCY
0.746	85.5
1.12	85.5
1.49	85.5
2.24	88.5
3.73	88.5
5.60	90.0
7.46	90.0
11.2	91.0
14.9	92.0
18.7	92.0
22.4	92.0
29.8	92.0
37.3	92.5
44.8	92.5
56.9	95.5
74.6	93.5
93.3	94.5
112.0	94.5
149.0	94.5
187.0	94.5
224.0	94.5
261.0	94.5
298.0	94.5

MINIMUM NOMINAL MOTOR EFFICIENCIES

336.0	94.5
373.0	94.5

TOTALLY ENCLOSED FAN-COOLED MOTORS

kW	1200 RPM	1800 RPM	3600 RPM
0.746	82.5	85.5	78.5
1.12	87.5	86.5	85.5
1.49	88.5	86.5	86.5
2.24	89.5	89.5	88.5
3.73	89.5	89.5	89.5
5.60	91.7	91.7	91.0
7.46	91.7	91.7	91.7
11.2	92.4	92.4	91.7
14.9	92.4	93.0	92.4
18.7	93.0	93.6	93.0
22.4	93.6	93.6	93.0
29.8	94.1	94.1	93.6
37.3	94.1	94.5	94.1
44.8	94.5	95.0	94.1
56.9	95.0	95.4	94.5
74.6	95.4	95.4	95.0
93.3	95.4	95.4	95.4
112.0	95.8	95.8	95.4
149.0	95.8	96.2	95.8
187.0	95.6	96.2	95.9
224.0	95.4	96.1	95.8
261.0	94.5	96.2	94.8
298.0	94.5	95.8	94.5
336.0	94.5	94.5	94.5
373.0	94.5	94.5	94.5

MINIMUM NOMINAL MOTOR EFFICIENCIES

2.16 MOTOR CONTROLS AND MOTOR CONTROL CENTERS

2.16.1 General

NEMA ICS 1, NEMA ICS 2, NEMA ICS 3 and NEMA ICS 6, and UL 508 and UL 845. Panelboards supplying non-linear loads shall have neutrals sized for 200 percent of rated current.

2.16.2 Motor Starters

Combination starters shall be provided with fusible switches.

2.16.3 Thermal-Overload Protection

Each motor of 93 W (1/8 hp) or larger shall be provided with thermal-overload protection. Polyphase motors shall have overload protection in each ungrounded conductor. The overload-protection device shall be provided either integral with the motor or controller, or shall be mounted in a separate enclosure. Unless otherwise specified, the protective device shall be of the manually reset type. Single or double pole tumbler switches specifically designed for alternating-current operation only may be used as manual controllers for single-phase motors having a current rating not in excess of 80 percent of the switch rating.

2.16.4 Low-Voltage Motor Overload Relays

2.16.4.1 General

Thermal and magnetic current overload relays shall conform to NEMA ICS 2 and UL 508. Overload protection shall be provided either integral with the motor or motor controller, and shall be rated in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 70. Standard units shall be used for motor starting times up to 7 seconds. Slow units shall be used for motor starting times from 8 to 12 seconds. Quick trip units shall be used on hermetically sealed, submersible pumps, and similar motors.

2.16.4.2 Construction

Manual reset type thermal relay shall be melting alloy . Automatic reset type thermal relays shall be bimetallic construction. Magnetic current relays shall consist of a contact mechanism and a dash pot mounted on a common frame.

2.16.4.3 Ratings

Voltage ratings shall be not less than the applicable circuit voltage. Trip current ratings shall be established by selection of the replaceable overload device and shall not be adjustable. Where the controller is remotely-located or difficult to reach, an automatic reset, non-compensated overload relay shall be provided. Manual reset overload relays shall be provided otherwise, and at all locations where automatic starting is provided. Where the motor is located in a constant ambient temperature, and the thermal device is located in an ambient temperature that regularly varies by more than minus 10 degrees C, an ambient temperature-compensated overload relay shall be provided.

2.16.5 Automatic Control Devices

2.16.5.1 Direct Control

Automatic control devices (such as thermostats, float or pressure switches) which control the starting and stopping of motors directly shall be designed for that purpose and have an adequate kilowatt rating.

2.16.5.2 Pilot-Relay Control

Where the automatic-control device does not have such a rating, a magnetic starter shall be used, with the automatic-control device actuating the pilot-control circuit.

2.16.5.3 Manual/Automatic Selection

a. Where combination manual and automatic control is specified and the automatic-control device operates the motor directly, a double-throw, three-position tumbler or rotary switch (marked MANUAL-OFF-AUTOMATIC) shall be provided for the manual control.

b. Where combination manual and automatic control is specified and the automatic-control device actuates the pilot control circuit of a magnetic starter, the magnetic starter shall be provided with a three-position selector switch marked MANUAL-OFF-AUTOMATIC.

c. Connections to the selector switch shall be such that; only the normal automatic regulatory control devices will be bypassed when the switch is in the Manual position; all safety control devices, such as low-or high-pressure cutouts, high-temperature cutouts, and motor-overload protective devices, shall be connected in the motor-control circuit in both the Manual and the Automatic positions of the selector switch. Control circuit connections to any MANUAL-OFF-AUTOMATIC switch or to more than one automatic regulatory control device shall be made in accordance with wiring diagram approved by the Contracting Officer unless such diagram is included on the drawings. All controls shall be 120 volts or less unless otherwise indicated.

2.17 PANELBOARDS

Dead-front construction, NEMA PB 1 and UL 67.

2.18 RECEPTACLES

2.18.1 Heavy Duty Grade

NEMA WD 1. Devices shall conform to all requirements for heavy duty receptacles.

2.18.2 Ground Fault Interrupters

UL 943, Class A or B.

2.18.3 NEMA Standard Receptacle Configurations

NEMA WD 6.

a. Single and Duplex, 15-Ampere and 20-Ampere, 125 Volt

20-ampere, non-locking: NEMA type 5-20R.

b. 30-Ampere, 250 Volt

Two-pole, 3-wire grounding, non-locking: NEMA type 6-30R, locking: NEMA type L6-30R. Three-pole, 4-wire grounding, non-locking: NEMA type 15-30R, locking: NEMA type L15-30R.

c. 50-Ampere, 250 Volt

Two-pole, 3-wire grounding: NEMA type 6-50R. Three-pole, 4-wire grounding: NEMA type 15-50R.

2.19 Service Entrance Equipment

UL 869A.

2.20 SPLICE, CONDUCTOR

UL 486C.

2.21 SWITCHBOARDS

Assemblies shall be metal-enclosed, freestanding general-purpose ventilated type in accordance with NEMA PB 2, UL 891, and IEEE C37.20.1 and shall be installed to provide front and rear access. Busses shall be copper.

Assembly shall be approximately 2.3 meters high; arrangement of circuit breakers and other items specified shall be as indicated. The withstand rating and interrupting capacity of the switchboards and circuit breakers shall be based on the maximum fault current available.

2.21.1 Circuit Breakers

Circuit breakers shall be molded-case circuit breakers.

2.21.2 Auxiliary Equipment

2.21.2.1 Instruments

Instrumentation shall comprise a microprocessor based semiflush multi-function power quality meter. Three phase metering and power quality analysis shall include the following:

a. Amperes
b. Volts
c. Watts
d. Watt-Hours
e. Watt-Cost
f. Vary
g. Var-Hours
h. Volt-Amperes
i. Volt-Ampere Hours
j. Hertz
k. Power Factor
l. THD and K-Factor
m. Waveform Capture
n. Harmonic Analysis (Through 62nd Harmonic)
o. On-Board Event and Data Logging.

2.22 SNAP SWITCHES

UL 20.

2.23 TAPES

2.23.1 Plastic Tape

UL 510.

2.23.2 Rubber Tape

UL 510.

2.24 TRANSFORMERS

Three-phase transformers shall have two windings per phase. Full-capacity standard NEMA taps shall be provided in the primary windings of transformers unless otherwise indicated. Three-phase transformers shall be configured with delta-wye windings, except as indicated. "T" connections may be used for transformers rated 15 kVA or below. Transformers supplying non-linear loads shall be UL listed as suitable for supplying such loads with a total K-factor not to exceed K-13 and have neutrals sized for 200 percent of rated current.

2.24.1 Transformers, Dry-Type

Transformers shall have 220 degrees C insulation system for transformers 15 kVA and greater, and shall have 180 degrees C insulation system for transformers rated 10 kVA and less, with temperature rise not exceeding 115 degrees C under full-rated load in maximum ambient temperature of 40 degrees C. Transformer of 115 degrees C temperature rise shall be capable of carrying continuously 115 percent of nameplate kVA without exceeding insulation rating.

a. 600 Volt or Less Primary:

NEMA ST 20, UL 506, general purpose, dry-type, self-cooled, ventilated . Transformers shall be provided in NEMA 1 enclosure. Transformers shall be quiet type with maximum sound level at least 3 decibels less than NEMA standard level for transformer ratings indicated.

2.24.2 Average Sound Level

The average sound level in decibels (dB) of transformers shall not exceed the following dB level at 300 mm for the applicable kVA rating range listed unless otherwise indicated:

kVA Range	dB Sound Level
1-50	50
51-150	55
151-300	58
301-500	60
501-700	62
701-1000	64
1001-1500	65
1501 & above	70

2.25 WATTHOUR/DEMAND METERS, CHECK

ANSI C12.10 for self-contained watthour-demand meter with pulse-initiators for remote monitoring of watt-hour usage and instantaneous demand. Meter shall be drawout switchboard type.

2.26 INSTRUMENT TRANSFORMERS

2.26.1 General

Instrument transformers shall comply with ANSI C12.11 and IEEE C57.13. Instrument transformers shall be configured for mounting in/on the device to which they are applied. Polarity marks on instrument transformers shall be visually evident and shown on drawings.

2.26.2 Current Transformers

Unless otherwise indicated, bar, wound, or window-type transformers are acceptable; and except for window-type units installed over insulated buses, transformers shall have a BIL rating consistent with the rated BIL of the associated switchgear or electric power apparatus bushings, buses or conductors. Current transformers shall have the indicated ratios. The continuous thermal-current rating factor shall be not less than 1.0 . Other thermal and mechanical ratings of current transformer and their primary leads shall be coordinated with the design of the circuit breaker and shall be not less than the momentary rating of the associated circuit

breaker. Circuit protectors shall be provided across secondary leads of the current transformers to prevent the accidental open-circuiting of the transformers while energized. Each terminal of each current transformer shall be connected to a short-circuiting terminal block in the circuit interrupting mechanism cabinet, power transformer terminal cabinet, and in the associated instrument and relay cabinets.

2.26.2.1 Current Transformers for kWH and Demand Metering (Low Voltage)

Current transformers shall conform to IEEE C57.13. Provide current transformers with a metering accuracy Class of 0.3 through B-0.5, with a minimum RF of 2.0 at 30 degrees C, with 600-volt insulation, and 10 kV BIL. Provide butyl-molded, window-type current transformers mounted in the current transformer cabinet.

2.27 WIRING DEVICES

NEMA WD 1 for wiring devices, and NEMA WD 6 for dimensional requirements of wiring devices.

2.28 Liquid-Dielectrics

Liquid dielectrics for transformers, capacitors, and other liquid-filled electrical equipment shall be non-polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB) mineral oil or less flammable liquid as specified. Nonflammable fluids shall not be used. Tetrachloroethylene (perchloroethylene) and 1, 2, 4 trichlorobenzene fluids shall be certified by the manufacturer as having less than 2 parts per million (ppm) PCB content. In lieu of the manufacturer's certification, the Contractor may submit a test sample of the dielectric in accordance with ASTM D 4059 at a testing facility approved by the Contracting Officer. Equipment with test results indicating PCB level exceeding 2 ppm shall be replaced.

2.29 COORDINATED POWER SYSTEM PROTECTION

Analyses shall be prepared to demonstrate that the equipment and system constructed meet the specified requirements for equipment ratings, coordination, and protection. They shall include a load flow analysis, a fault current analysis, and protective device coordination study. The studies shall be performed by a registered professional engineer with demonstrated experience in power system coordination in the last three years. The Contractor shall provide a list of references complete with points of contact, addresses and telephone numbers. The selection of the engineer is subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer.

2.29.1 Scope of Analyses

The fault current analysis, and protective device coordination study shall begin at: the source bus and extend down to system buses where fault availability is 10,000 amperes (symmetrical) for building/facility 600 volt level distribution buses.

2.29.2 Determination of Facts

The time-current characteristics, features, and nameplate data for each existing protective device shall be determined and documented. The Contractor shall coordinate with the commercial power company for fault current availability at the site.

2.29.3 Single Line Diagram

A single line diagram shall be prepared to show the electrical system buses, devices, transformation points, and all sources of fault current (including generator and motor contributions). A fault-impedance diagram or a computer analysis diagram may be provided. Each bus, device or transformation point shall have a unique identifier. If a fault-impedance diagram is provide, impedance data shall be shown. Locations of switches, breakers, and circuit interrupting devices shall be shown on the diagram together with available fault data, and the device interrupting rating.

2.29.4 Fault Current Analysis

2.29.4.1 Method

The fault current analysis shall be performed in accordance with methods described in IEEE Std 242, and IEEE Std 399.

2.29.4.2 Data

Actual data shall be utilized in fault calculations. Bus characteristics and transformer impedances shall be those proposed. Data shall be documented in the report.

2.29.4.3 Fault Current Availability

Balanced three-phase fault, bolted line-to-line fault, and line-to-ground fault current values shall be provided at each voltage transformation point and at each power distribution bus. The maximum and minimum values of fault available at each location shall be shown in tabular form on the diagram or in the report.

2.29.5 Coordination Study

The study shall demonstrate that the maximum possible degree of selectivity has been obtained between devices specified, consistent with protection of equipment and conductors from damage from overloads and fault conditions. The study shall include a description of the coordination of the protective devices in this project. Provide a written narrative that describes: which devices may operate in the event of a fault at each bus; the logic used to arrive at device ratings and settings; situation where system coordination is not achievable due to device limitations (an analysis of any device curves which order overlap); coordination between upstream and downstream devices; and relay settings. Recommendations to improve or enhance system reliability, and detail where such changes would involve additions or modifications to the contract and cost changes (addition or reduction) shall be provided. Composite coordination plots shall be provided on log-log graph paper.

2.29.6 Study Report

a. The report shall include a narrative: the analyses performed; the bases and methods used; and the desired method of coordinated protection of the power system.

b. The study shall include descriptive and technical data for existing devices and new protective devices proposed. The data shall include manufacturers published data, nameplate data, and definition of the fixed or adjustable features of the existing or

new protective devices.

c. The report shall document utility company data including system voltages, fault MVA, system X/R ratio, time-current characteristic curves, current transformer ratios, and relay device curves and protective device ratings and settings.

d. The report shall contain fully coordinated composite time-current characteristic curves for each bus in the system, as required to ensure coordinated power system protection between protective devices or equipment. The report shall include recommended ratings and settings of all protective devices in tabulated form.

e. The report shall provide the calculations performed for the analyses, including computer analysis programs utilized. The name of the software package, developer, and version number shall be provided.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GROUNDING

Grounding shall be in conformance with NFPA 70, the contract drawings, and the following specifications.

3.1.1 Ground Rods

The resistance to ground shall be measured using the fall-of-potential method described in IEEE Std 81. The maximum resistance of a driven ground shall not exceed 25 ohms under normally dry conditions. If this resistance cannot be obtained with a single rod, 3 additional rods not less than 1.8 meters on centers. In high-ground-resistance, UL listed chemically charged ground rods may be used. If the resultant resistance exceeds 25 ohms measured not less than 48 hours after rainfall, the Contracting Officer shall be notified immediately. Connections below grade shall be fusion welded. Connections above grade shall be fusion welded or shall use UL 467 approved connectors.

3.1.2 Ground Bus

Ground bus shall be provided in the electrical equipment rooms as indicated. Noncurrent-carrying metal parts of transformer neutrals and other electrical equipment shall be effectively grounded by bonding to the ground bus. The ground bus shall be bonded to both the entrance ground, and to a ground rod or rods as specified above having the upper ends terminating approximately 100 mm above the floor. Connections and splices shall be of the brazed, welded, bolted, or pressure-connector type, except that pressure connectors or bolted connections shall be used for connections to removable equipment. For raised floor equipment rooms in computer and data processing centers, a minimum of 4, one at each corner, multiple grounding systems shall be furnished. Connections shall be bolted type in lieu of thermoweld, so they can be changed as required by additions and/or alterations.

3.1.3 Grounding Conductors

A green equipment grounding conductor, sized in accordance with NFPA 70 shall be provided, regardless of the type of conduit. Equipment grounding bars shall be provided in all panelboards. The equipment grounding

conductor shall be carried back to the service entrance grounding connection or separately derived grounding connection. All equipment grounding conductors, including metallic raceway systems used as such, shall be bonded or joined together in each wiring box or equipment enclosure. Metallic raceways and grounding conductors shall be checked to assure that they are wired or bonded into a common junction. Metallic boxes and enclosures, if used, shall also be bonded to these grounding conductors by an approved means per NFPA 70. When switches, or other utilization devices are installed, any designated grounding terminal on these devices shall also be bonded to the equipment grounding conductor junction with a short jumper.

3.1.4 Isolated Grounding Conductors

A green/orange insulated isolated grounding conductor shall be provided and installed in accordance with NFPA 70 and as indicated on the drawings. The isolated grounding conductor shall be continuous from the service entrance grounding bus or the separately derived system grounding bus to the respective isolated ground panel as indicated on the drawings. An isolated grounding bus shall be provided in all isolated ground panels; the panel isolated ground bus shall be insulated from the panel equipment ground and panel normal ground bus. Branch isolated ground circuits shall contain both an equipment ground conductor and a continuous isolated ground conductor; the equipment ground conductor shall terminate at the equipment enclosure ground lug, the isolated ground conductor shall terminate at the isolated grounding receptacle or other isolated ground point as indicated on the drawings. Isolated ground conductors shall be routed and terminated as indicated on the drawings.

3.2 WIRING METHODS

Wiring shall conform to NFPA 70, the contract drawings, and the following specifications. Unless otherwise indicated, wiring shall consist of insulated conductors installed in electrical metallic tubing conduit. Where cables and wires are installed in cable trays, they shall be of the type permitted by NFPA 70 for use in such applications. Wire fill in conduits shall be based on NFPA 70 for the type of conduit and wire insulations specified. Wire fill in conduits located in Class I or II hazardous areas shall be limited to 25 percent of the cross sectional area of the conduit.

3.2.1 Conduit and Tubing Systems

Conduit and tubing systems shall be installed as indicated. Conduit sizes shown are based on use of copper conductors with insulation types as described in paragraph WIRING METHODS. Minimum size of raceways shall be 15 mm. Only metal conduits will be permitted when conduits are required for shielding or other special purposes indicated, or when required by conformance to NFPA 70. Nonmetallic conduit and tubing may be used in damp, wet or corrosive locations when permitted by NFPA 70 and the conduit or tubing system is provided with appropriate boxes, covers, clamps, screws or other appropriate type of fittings. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT) may be installed only within buildings. EMT may be installed in concrete and grout in dry locations. EMT installed in concrete or grout shall be provided with concrete tight fittings. EMT shall not be installed in damp or wet locations, or the air space of exterior masonry cavity walls. Bushings, manufactured fittings or boxes providing equivalent means of protection shall be installed on the ends of all conduits and shall be of the insulating type, where required by NFPA 70. Only UL listed adapters

shall be used to connect EMT to rigid metal conduit, cast boxes, and conduit bodies. Penetrations of above grade floor slabs, time-rated partitions and fire walls shall be firestopped in accordance with Section 07840FIRESTOPPING. Except as otherwise specified, IMC may be used as an option for rigid steel conduit in areas as permitted by NFPA 70. Raceways shall not be installed under the firepits of boilers and furnaces and shall be kept 150 mm away from parallel runs of flues, steam pipes and hot-water pipes. Raceways shall be concealed within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise shown. Raceways crossing structural expansion joints or seismic joints shall be provided with suitable expansion fittings or other suitable means to compensate for the building expansion and contraction and to provide for continuity of grounding.

3.2.1.1 Pull Wires

A pull wire shall be inserted in each empty raceway in which wiring is to be installed if the raceway is more than 15 meters in length and contains more than the equivalent of two 90-degree bends, or where the raceway is more than 45 meters in length. The pull wire shall be of No. 14 AWG zinc-coated steel, or of plastic having not less than 1.4 MPa (200 psi) tensile strength. Not less than 254 mm of slack shall be left at each end of the pull wire.

3.2.1.2 Conduit Stub-Ups

Where conduits are to be stubbed up through concrete floors, a short elbow shall be installed below grade to transition from the horizontal run of conduit to a vertical run. A conduit coupling fitting, threaded on the inside shall be installed, to allow terminating the conduit flush with the finished floor. Wiring shall be extended in rigid threaded conduit to equipment, except that where required, flexible conduit may be used 150 mm above the floor. Empty or spare conduit stub-ups shall be plugged flush with the finished floor with a threaded, recessed plug.

3.2.1.3 Below Slab-on-Grade or in the Ground

Electrical wiring below slab-on-grade shall be protected by a conduit system. Conduit passing vertically through slabs-on-grade shall be rigid steel or IMC. Rigid steel or IMC conduits installed below slab-on-grade or in the earth shall be field wrapped with 0.254 mm thick pipe-wrapping plastic tape applied with a 50 percent overlay, or shall have a factory-applied polyvinyl chloride, plastic resin, or epoxy coating system.

3.2.1.4 Installing in Slabs Including Slabs on Grade

Conduit installed in slabs-on-grade shall be rigid steel or IMC. Conduits shall be installed as close to the middle of concrete slabs as practicable without disturbing the reinforcement. Outside diameter shall not exceed 1/3 of the slab thickness and conduits shall be spaced not closer than 3 diameters on centers except at cabinet locations where the slab thickness shall be increased as approved by the Contracting Officer. Where conduit is run parallel to reinforcing steel, the conduit shall be spaced a minimum of one conduit diameter away but not less than 25.4 mm from the reinforcing steel.

3.2.1.5 Changes in Direction of Runs

Changes in direction of runs shall be made with symmetrical bends or cast-metal fittings. Field-made bends and offsets shall be made with an

approved hickey or conduit-bending machine. Crushed or deformed raceways shall not be installed. Trapped raceways in damp and wet locations shall be avoided where possible. Lodgment of plaster, dirt, or trash in raceways, boxes, fittings and equipment shall be prevented during the course of construction. Clogged raceways shall be cleared of obstructions or shall be replaced.

3.2.1.6 Supports

Metallic conduits and tubing,and the support system to which they are attached, shall be securely and rigidly fastened in place to prevent vertical and horizontal movement at intervals of not more than 3 meters and within 900 mm of boxes, cabinets, and fittings, with approved pipe straps, wall brackets, conduit clamps, conduit hangers, threaded C-clamps, beam clamps, or ceiling trapeze. Loads and supports shall be coordinated with supporting structure to prevent damage or deformation to the structure. Loads shall not be applied to joist bridging. Attachment shall be by wood screws or screw-type nails to wood; by toggle bolts on hollow masonry units; by expansion bolts on concrete or brick; by machine screws, welded threaded studs, heat-treated or spring-steel-tension clamps on steel work. Nail-type nylon anchors or threaded studs driven in by a powder charge and provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in lieu of expansion bolts or machine screws. Raceways or pipe straps shall not be welded to steel structures. Cutting the main reinforcing bars in reinforced concrete beams or joists shall be avoided when drilling holes for support anchors. Holes drilled for support anchors, but not used, shall be filled. In partitions of light steel construction, sheet-metal screws may be used. Raceways shall not be supported using wire or nylon ties. Raceways shall be independently supported from the structure. Upper raceways shall not be used as a means of support for lower raceways. Supporting means shall not be shared between electrical raceways and mechanical piping or ducts. Cables and raceways shall not be supported by ceiling grids. Except where permitted by NFPA 70, wiring shall not be supported by ceiling support systems. Conduits shall be fastened to sheet-metal boxes and cabinets with two locknuts where required by NFPA 70, where insulating bushings are used, and where bushings cannot be brought into firm contact with the box; otherwise, a single locknut and bushing may be used. Threadless fittings for electrical metallic tubing shall be of a type approved for the conditions encountered. Additional support for horizontal runs is not required when EMT rests on steel stud cutouts.

3.2.1.7 Exposed Raceways

Exposed raceways shall be installed parallel or perpendicular to walls, structural members, or intersections of vertical planes and ceilings. Raceways under raised floors and above accessible ceilings shall be considered as exposed installations in accordance with NFPA 70 definitions.

3.2.1.8 Exposed Risers

Exposed risers in wire shafts of multistory buildings shall be supported by U-clamp hangers at each floor level, and at intervals not to exceed 3 meters.

3.2.1.9 Communications and A/V System Raceways

Communications and A/V system raceways indicated shall be installed in accordance with the previous requirements for conduit and tubing and with the additional requirement that no length of run shall exceed 15 meters for

15 mm and 20 mm sizes, and 30 meters for 25 mm or larger sizes, and shall not contain more than two 90-degree bends or the equivalent. Additional pull or junction boxes shall be installed to comply with these limitations whether or not indicated. Inside radii of bends in conduits of 25 mm (1 inch) size or larger shall not be less than ten times the nominal diameter.

3.2.2 Cables and Conductors

Installation shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 70. Covered, bare or insulated conductors of circuits rated over 600 volts shall not occupy the same equipment wiring enclosure, cable, or raceway with conductors of circuits rated 600 volts or less.

3.2.2.1 Sizing

Unless otherwise noted, all sizes are based on copper conductors and the insulation types indicated. Sizes shall be not less than indicated. Branch-circuit conductors shall be not smaller than No. 12 AWG. Conductors for branch circuits of 120 volts more than 30 meters long and of 277 volts more than 70 meters long, from panel to load center, shall be no smaller than No. 10 AWG. Class 1 remote control and signal circuit conductors shall be not less than No. 14 AWG. Class 2 remote control and signal circuit conductors shall be not less than No. 16 AWG. Class 3 low-energy, remote-control and signal circuits shall be not less than No. 22 AWG.

3.2.2.2 Use of Aluminum Conductors in Lieu of Copper

Aluminum conductors shall not be used.

3.2.2.3 Cable Systems

Cable systems shall be installed where indicated. Cables shall be installed concealed behind ceiling or wall finish where practicable. Cables shall be threaded through holes bored on the approximate centerline of wood members; notching of surfaces will not be permitted. Sleeves shall be provided through bond beams of masonry-block walls for threading cables through hollow spaces. Exposed cables shall be installed parallel or at right angles to walls or structural members. In rooms or areas not provided with ceiling or wall finish, cables and outlets shall be installed so that a room finish may be applied in the future without disturbing the cables or resetting the boxes. Exposed nonmetallic-sheathed cables less than 1.2 meters above floors shall be protected from mechanical injury by installation in conduit or tubing.

3.2.2.4 Cable Splicing

Splices shall be made in an accessible location. Crimping tools and dies shall be approved by the connector manufacturer for use with the type of connector and conductor.

a. Copper Conductors, 600 Volt and Under: Splices in conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter shall be made with an insulated, pressure-type connector. Splices in conductors No. 8 AWG and larger diameter shall be made with a solderless connector and insulated with tape or heat-shrink type insulating material equivalent to the conductor insulation.

b. Greater Than 600 Volt: Cable splices shall be made in accordance with the cable manufacturer's recommendations and Section 16375

ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND.

3.2.2.5 Conductor Identification and Tagging

Power, control, and signal circuit conductor identification shall be provided within each enclosure where a tap, splice, or termination is made. Where several feeders pass through a common pull box, the feeders shall be tagged to indicate clearly the electrical characteristics, circuit number, and panel designation. Phase conductors of low voltage power circuits shall be identified by color coding. Phase identification by a particular color shall be maintained continuously for the length of a circuit, including junctions.

a. Color coding shall be provided for service, feeder, branch, and ground conductors. Color shall be green for grounding conductors and white for neutrals; except where neutrals of more than one system are installed in the same raceway or box, other neutral shall be white with colored (not green) stripe. The color coding for 3-phase and single-phase low voltage systems shall be as follows:

   120/208-volt, 3-phase: Black(A), red(B), and blue(C).
   277/480-volt, 3-phase: Brown(A), orange(B), and yellow(C).

b. Conductor phase and voltage identification shall be made by color-coded insulation for all conductors smaller than No. 6 AWG. For conductors No. 6 AWG and larger, identification shall be made by color-coded insulation, or conductors with black insulation may be furnished and identified by the use of half-lapped bands of colored electrical tape wrapped around the insulation for a minimum of 75 mm of length near the end, or other method as submitted by the Contractor and approved by the Contracting Officer.

c. Control and signal circuit conductor identification shall be made by color-coded insulated conductors, plastic-coated self-sticking printed markers, permanently attached stamped metal foil markers, or equivalent means as approved. Control circuit terminals of equipment shall be properly identified. Terminal and conductor identification shall match that shown on approved detail drawings. Hand lettering or marking is not acceptable.

3.3 BOXES AND SUPPORTS

Boxes shall be provided in the wiring or raceway systems where required by NFPA 70 for pulling of wires, making connections, and mounting of devices or fixtures. Pull boxes shall be furnished with screw-fastened covers. Indicated elevations are approximate, except where minimum mounting heights for hazardous areas are required by NFPA 70. Unless otherwise indicated, boxes for wall switches shall be mounted 1.2 meters above finished floors. Switch and outlet boxes located on opposite sides of fire rated walls shall be separated by a minimum horizontal distance of 600 mm. The total combined area of all box openings in fire rated walls shall not exceed 0.0645 square meters per 9.3 square meters. Maximum box areas for individual boxes in fire rated walls vary with the manufacturer and shall not exceed the maximum specified for that box in UL Elec Const Dir. Only boxes listed in UL Elec Const Dir shall be used in fire rated walls.

3.3.1 Box Applications

Each box shall have not less than the volume required by NFPA 70 for number of conductors enclosed in box. Boxes for metallic raceways shall be listed for the intended use when located in normally wet locations, when flush or surface mounted on outside of exterior surfaces, or when located in hazardous areas. Boxes installed in wet locations and boxes installed flush with the outside of exterior surfaces shall be gasketed. Boxes for mounting lighting fixtures shall be not less than 102 mm square, or octagonal, except smaller boxes may be installed as required by fixture configuration, as approved. Cast-metal boxes with 2.4 mm wall thickness are acceptable. Large size boxes shall be NEMA 1 or as shown. Boxes in other locations shall be sheet steel except that aluminum boxes may be used with aluminum conduit, and nonmetallic boxes may be used with nonmetallic conduit and tubing or nonmetallic sheathed cable system, when permitted by NFPA 70. Boxes for use in masonry-block or tile walls shall be square-cornered, tile-type, or standard boxes having square-cornered, tile-type covers.

3.3.2 Brackets and Fasteners

Boxes and supports shall be fastened to wood with wood screws or screw-type nails of equal holding strength, with bolts and metal expansion shields on concrete or brick, with toggle bolts on hollow masonry units, and with machine screw or welded studs on steel work. Threaded studs driven in by powder charge and provided with lockwashers and nuts, or nail-type nylon anchors may be used in lieu of expansion shields, or machine screws. Penetration of more than 38.1 mm (1-1/2 inches) into reinforced-concrete beams or more than 19.1 mm (3/4 inch) into reinforced-concrete joists shall avoid cutting any main reinforcing steel. The use of brackets which depend on gypsum wallboard or plasterboard for primary support will not be permitted. In partitions of light steel construction, bar hangers with 25 mm long studs, mounted between metal wall studs or metal box mounting brackets shall be used to secure boxes to the building structure. When metal box mounting brackets are used, additional box support shall be provided on the side of the box opposite the brackets. This additional box support shall consist of a minimum 300 mm long section of wall stud, bracketed to the opposite side of the box and secured by two screws through the wallboard on each side of the stud. Metal screws may be used in lieu of the metal box mounting brackets.

3.3.3 Mounting in Walls, Ceilings, or Recessed Locations

In walls or ceilings of concrete, tile, or other non-combustible material, boxes shall be installed so that the edge of the box is not recessed more than 6 mm from the finished surface. Boxes mounted in combustible walls or ceiling material shall be mounted flush with the finished surface. The use of gypsum or plasterboard as a means of supporting boxes will not be permitted. Boxes installed for concealed wiring shall be provided with suitable extension rings or plaster covers, as required. The bottom of boxes installed in masonry-block walls for concealed wiring shall be mounted flush with the top of a block to minimize cutting of the blocks, and boxes shall be located horizontally to avoid cutting webs of block. Separate boxes shall be provided for flush or recessed fixtures when required by the fixture terminal operating temperature, and fixtures shall be readily removable for access to the boxes unless ceiling access panels are provided.

3.3.4 Installation in Overhead Spaces

In open overhead spaces, cast-metal boxes threaded to raceways need not be separately supported except where used for fixture support; cast-metal boxes having threadless connectors and sheet metal boxes shall be supported directly from the building structure or by bar hangers. Hangers shall not be fastened to or supported from joist bridging. Where bar hangers are used, the bar shall be attached to raceways on opposite sides of the box and the raceway shall be supported with an approved type fastener not more than 600 mm from the box.

3.4 DEVICE PLATES

One-piece type device plates shall be provided for all outlets and fittings. Plates on unfinished walls and on fittings shall be of zinc-coated sheet steel, cast-metal, or impact resistant plastic having rounded or beveled edges. Plates on finished walls shall be of steel with baked enamel finish or impact-resistant plastic and shall be white (uless noted oterhwise). Screws shall be of metal with countersunk heads, in a color to match the finish of the plate. Plates shall be installed with all four edges in continuous contact with finished wall surfaces without the use of mats or similar devices. Plaster fillings will not be permitted. Plates shall be installed with an alignment tolerance of 1.6 mm. The use of sectional-type device plates will not be permitted. Plates installed in wet locations shall be gasketed and provided with a hinged, gasketed cover, unless otherwise specified.

3.5 RECEPTACLES

3.5.1 Single and Duplex, 20-ampere, 125 volt

Single and duplex receptacles shall be rated 20 amperes, 125 volts, two-pole, three-wire, grounding type with polarized parallel slots. Bodies shall be of white (unless otherwise noted) to match color of switch handles in the same room or to harmonize with the color of the respective wall, and supported by mounting strap having plaster ears. Contact arrangement shall be such that contact is made on two sides of an inserted blade. Receptacle shall be side- or back-wired with two screws per terminal. The third grounding pole shall be connected to the metal mounting yoke. Switched receptacles shall be the same as other receptacles specified except that the ungrounded pole of each suitable receptacle shall be provided with a separate terminal. Only the top receptacle of a duplex receptacle shall be wired for switching application. Receptacles with ground fault circuit interrupters shall have the current rating as indicated, and shall be UL Class A type unless otherwise shown. Ground fault circuit protection shall be provided as required by NFPA 70 and as indicated on the drawings.

3.5.2 Floor Outlets

Floor outlets shall be adjustable and each outlet shall consist of a cast-metal body with threaded openings for conduits, adjustable ring flange ring, and cover plate with 15 mm or 20 mm threaded flush plug. Each telephone outlet shall consist of a horizontal cast housing with a receptacle as specified. Gaskets shall be used where necessary to ensure a watertight installation. Plugs with installation instructions shall be delivered to the Contracting Officer at the job site for capping outlets upon removal of service fittings.

3.5.3 Weatherproof Applications

Weatherproof receptacles shall be suitable for the environment, damp or wet

as applicable, and the housings shall be labeled to identify the allowable use. Receptacles shall be marked in accordance with UL 514A for the type of use indicated; "Damp locations", "Wet Locations", "Wet Location Only When Cover Closed". Assemblies shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.5.3.1 Damp Locations

Receptacles in damp locations shall be mounted in an outlet box with a gasketed, weatherproof, cast-metal cover plate (device plate, box cover) and a gasketed cap (hood, receptacle cover) over each receptacle opening. The cap shall be either a screw-on type permanently attached to the cover plate by a short length of bead chain or shall be a flap type attached to the cover with a spring loaded hinge.

3.5.3.2 Wet Locations

Receptacles in wet locations shall be installed in an assembly rated for such use whether the plug is inserted or withdrawn, unless otherwise indicated. In a duplex installation, the receptacle cover shall be configured to shield the connections whether one or both receptacles are in use.

3.5.4 Receptacles, 30-Ampere, 125/250-Volt

Receptacles, single, 30-ampere, 125/250-volt, shall be white molded-plastic, three-pole, four-wire, grounding type, complete with appropriate mating cord-grip type attachment plug.

3.5.5 Receptacles, 30-Ampere, 250-Volt

Receptacles, single, 30-ampere, 250-volt, shall be molded-plastic, three-pole, three-wire type, complete with appropriate mating cord-grip plug.

3.5.6 Receptacles, 50-Ampere, 250-Volt

Receptacles, single, 50-ampere, 250-volt, shall be flush molded plastic, three-pole, three-wire type, complete with appropriate mating cord-grip plug.

3.5.7 Special-Purpose or Heavy-Duty Receptacles

Special-purpose or heavy-duty receptacles shall be of the type and of ratings and number of poles indicated or required for the anticipated purpose. Contact surfaces may be either round or rectangular. One appropriate straight or angle-type plug shall be furnished with each receptacle. Locking type receptacles, rated 30 amperes or less, shall be locked by rotating the plug. Locking type receptacles, rated more than 50 amperes, shall utilize a locking ring.

3.6 WALL SWITCHES

Wall switches shall be of the totally enclosed tumbler type. The wall switch handle and switch plate color shall be white. Wiring terminals shall be of the screw type or of the solderless pressure type having suitable conductor-release arrangement. Not more than two switches shall be installed in a single-gang position. Switches shall be rated 20-ampere 277-volt for use on alternating current only. Pilot lights indicated shall

consist of yoke-mounted candelabra-base sockets rated at 75 watts, 125 volts, and fitted with glass or plastic jewels. A clear 6-watt lamp shall be furnished and installed in each pilot switch. Jewels for use with switches controlling motors shall be green, and jewels for other purposes shall be red. Dimming switches shall be solid-state flush mounted, sized for the loads.

3.7 SERVICE EQUIPMENT

Service-disconnecting means shall be of the enclosed molded-case circuit breaker type with an external handle for manual operation. When service disconnecting means is a part of an assembly, the assembly shall be listed as suitable for service entrance equipment. Enclosures shall be sheet metal with hinged cover for surface mounting unless otherwise indicated.

3.8 PANELBOARDS

Circuit breakers and switches used as a motor disconnecting means shall be capable of being locked in the open position. Door locks shall be keyed alike. Nameplates shall be as approved. Directories shall be typed to indicate loads served by each circuit and mounted in a holder behind a clear protective covering. Busses shall be copper.

3.8.1 Panelboards

Panelboards shall be circuit breaker equipped as indicated on the drawings.

3.9 FUSES

Equipment provided under this contract shall be provided with a complete set of properly rated fuses when the equipment manufacturer utilize fuses in the manufacture of the equipment, or if current-limiting fuses are required to be installed to limit the ampere-interrupting capacity of circuit breakers or equipment to less than the maximum available fault current at the location of the equipment to be installed. Fuses shall have a voltage rating of not less than the phase-to-phase circuit voltage, and shall have the time-current characteristics required for effective power system coordination. Time-delay and non-time-delay options shall be as shown.

3.9.1 Cartridge Fuses; Current-Limiting Type

Cartridge fuses, current-limiting type, Class RK1 shall have tested interrupting capacity not less than 200,000 amperes. Fuse holders shall be the type that will reject all Class H fuses.

3.9.2 Motor and Transformer Circuit Fuses

Motor, motor controller, transformer, and inductive circuit fuses shall be Class RK1 or RK5, current-limiting, time-delay with 200,000 amperes interrupting capacity.

3.10 UNDERGROUND SERVICE

Unless otherwise indicated, interior conduit systems shall be stubbed out 1.5 m beyond the building wall and 600 mm below finished grade, for interface with the exterior service lateral conduits and exterior communications conduits. Outside conduit ends shall be bushed when used

for direct burial service lateral conductors. Outside conduit ends shall be capped or plugged until connected to exterior conduit systems. Underground service lateral conductors will be extended to building service entrance and terminated in accordance with the requirements of Section 16375 ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND and NFPA 70.

3.11 MOTORS

Each motor shall conform to the kW and voltage ratings indicated, and shall have a service factor and other characteristics that are essential to the proper application and performance of the motors under conditions shown or specified. Three-phase motors for use on 3-phase 208-volt systems shall have a nameplate rating of 200 volts. Unless otherwise specified, all motors shall have open frames, and continuous-duty classification based on a 40 degree C ambient temperature reference. Polyphase motors shall be squirrel-cage type, having normal-starting-torque and low-starting-current characteristics, unless other characteristics are specified in other sections of these specifications or shown on contract drawings. The Contractor shall be responsible for selecting the actual kilowatt (horsepower) ratings and other motor requirements necessary for the applications indicated. When electrically driven equipment furnished under other sections of these specifications materially differs from the design, the Contractor shall make the necessary adjustments to the wiring, disconnect devices and branch-circuit protection to accommodate the equipment actually installed.

3.12 MOTOR CONTROL

Each motor or group of motors requiring a single control shall be provided under other sections of these specifications with a suitable controller and devices that will perform the functions as specified for the respective motors. Each motor of 93 W (1/8 hp) or larger shall be provided with thermal-overload protection. Polyphase motors shall have overload protection in each ungrounded conductor. The overload-protection device shall be provided either integral with the motor or controller, or shall be mounted in a separate enclosure. Unless otherwise specified, the protective device shall be of the manually reset type. Single or double pole tumbler switches specifically designed for alternating-current operation only may be used as manual controllers for single-phase motors having a current rating not in excess of 80 percent of the switch rating. Automatic control devices such as thermostats, float or pressure switches may control the starting and stopping of motors directly, provided the devices used are designed for that purpose and have an adequate kilowatt rating. When the automatic-control device does not have such a rating, a magnetic starter shall be used, with the automatic-control device actuating the pilot-control circuit. When combination manual and automatic control is specified and the automatic-control device operates the motor directly, a double-throw, three-position tumbler or rotary switch shall be provided for the manual control; when the automatic-control device actuates the pilot control circuit of a magnetic starter, the latter shall be provided with a three-position selector switch marked MANUAL-OFF-AUTOMATIC. Connections to the selector switch shall be such that only the normal automatic regulatory control devices will be bypassed when the switch is in the Manual position; all safety control devices, such as low- or high-pressure cutouts, high-temperature cutouts, and motor-overload protective devices, shall be connected in the motor-control circuit in both the Manual and the Automatic positions of the selector switch. Control circuit connections to any MANUAL-OFF-AUTOMATIC switch or to more than one automatic regulatory control device shall be made in accordance with wiring

diagram approved by the Contracting Officer unless such diagram is included on the drawings. All controls shall be 120 volts or less unless otherwise indicated.

3.12.1 Contacts

Unless otherwise indicated, contacts in miscellaneous control devices such as float switches, pressure switches, and auxiliary relays shall have current and voltage ratings in accordance with NEMA ICS 2 for rating designation B300.

3.12.2 Safety Controls

Safety controls for boilers shall be connected to a 2-wire, 120 volt grounded circuit supplied from the associated boiler-equipment circuit. Where the boiler circuit is more than 120 volts to ground, safety controls shall be energized through a two-winding transformer having its 120 volt secondary winding grounded. Overcurrent protection shall be provided in the ungrounded secondary conductor and shall be sized for the load encountered.

3.13 MOTOR-DISCONNECT MEANS

Each motor shall be provided with a disconnecting means when required by NFPA 70 even though not indicated. For single-phase motors, a single or double pole toggle switch, rated only for alternating current, will be acceptable for capacities less than 30 amperes, provided the ampere rating of the switch is at least 125 percent of the motor rating. Switches shall disconnect all ungrounded conductors.

3.14 TRANSFORMER INSTALLATION

Three-phase transformers shall be connected only in a delta-wye configuration as indicated . "T" connections may be used for transformers rated at 15 kVA or below. Dry-type transformers shown located within 1.5 meters of the exterior wall shall be provided in a weatherproof enclosure. Transformers to be located within the building may be provided in the manufacturer's standard, ventilated indoor enclosure designed for use in 40 degrees C ambient temperature, unless otherwise indicated.

3.15 LIGHTING FIXTURES, LAMPS AND BALLASTS

This paragraph shall cover the installation of lamps, lighting fixtures and ballasts in interior or building mounted applications.

3.15.1 Lamps

Lamps of the type, wattage, and voltage rating indicated shall be delivered to the project in the original cartons and installed just prior to project completion. Lamps installed and used for working light during construction shall be replaced prior to turnover to the Government if more than 15% of their rated life has been used. Lamps shall be tested for proper operation prior to turn-over and shall be replaced if necessary with new lamps from the original manufacturer. 10% spare lamps of each type, from the original manufacturer, shall be provided.

3.15.2 Lighting Fixtures

Fixtures shall be as shown and shall conform to the following

specifications and shall be as detailed on the drawings. Illustrations shown on the drawings are indicative of the general type desired and are not intended to restrict selection to fixtures of any particular manufacturer. Fixtures of similar designs and equivalent energy efficiency, light distribution and brightness characteristics, and of equal finish and quality will be acceptable if approved. In suspended acoustical ceilings with fluorescent fixtures, the fluorescent emergency light fixtures shall be furnished with self-contained battery packs.

3.15.2.1 Accessories

Accessories such as straps, mounting plates, nipples, or brackets shall be provided for proper installation.

3.15.2.2 Ceiling Fixtures

Ceiling fixtures shall be coordinated with and suitable for installation in, on or from the ceiling as shown. Installation and support of fixtures shall be in accordance with NFPA 70 and manufacturer's recommendations. Where seismic requirements are specified herein, fixtures shall be supported as shown or specified. Recessed fixtures shall have adjustable fittings to permit alignment with ceiling panels. Recessed fixtures installed in fire-resistive ceiling construction shall have the same fire rating as the ceiling or shall be provided with fireproofing boxes having materials of the same fire rating as the ceiling, in conformance withUL Elec Const Dir. Surface-mounted fixtures shall be suitable for fastening to the ceiling panel structural supports.

3.15.2.3 Fixtures for Installation in Grid Type Ceilings

Fixtures for installation in grid type ceilings which are smaller than a full tile shall be centered in the tile. 305 by 1219 mm fixtures shall be mounted along the grid rail as shown. Work above the ceiling shall be coordinated among the trades to provide the lighting layout shown. Fixtures mounted to the grid shall have trim exactly compatible with the grid. Contractor shall coordinate trims with ceiling trades prior to ordering fixtures. Metric fixtures shall be designed to fit the metric grid specified. Fixtures in continuous rows shall be coordinated between trades prior to ordering. Fixtures shall be mounted using independent supports capable of supporting the entire weight of the fixture. No fixture shall rest solely on the ceiling grid. Recessed fixtures installed in seismic areas should be installed utilizing specially designed seismic clips. Junction boxes shall be supported at four points.

3.15.2.4 Suspended Fixtures

Suspended fixtures shall be provided with swivel hangers or hand-straights so that they hang plumb. Pendants, rods, or chains 1.2 meters or longer excluding fixture shall be braced to prevent swaying using three cables at 120 degrees of separation. Suspended fixtures in continuous rows shall have internal wireway systems for end to end wiring and shall be properly aligned to provide a straight and continuous row without bends, gaps, light leaks or filler pieces. Aligning splines shall be used on extruded aluminum fixtures to assure hairline joints. Steel fixtures shall be supported to prevent "oil-canning" effects. Fixture finishes shall be free of scratches, nicks, dents, and warps, and shall match the color and gloss specified. Pendants shall be finished to match fixtures. Aircraft cable shall be stainless steel. Canopies shall be finished to match the ceiling and shall be low profile unless otherwise shown. Maximum distance between

suspension points shall be 3.1 meters or as recommended by the manufacturer, whichever is less.

Suspended fixtures installed in seismic areas shall have 45% swivel hangers and shall be located with no obstructions within the 45% range in all directions. The stem, canopy and fixture shall be capable of 45% swing.

3.15.3 Ballasts

Remote type ballasts or transformers, where indicated, shall be mounted in a well ventilated, easily accessible location, within the maximum operating distance from the lamp as designated by the manufacturer.

3.15.4 Emergency Light Sets

Emergency light sets shall conform to UL 924 with the number of heads as indicated. Sets shall be permanently connected to the wiring system by conductors installed in short lengths of flexible conduit.

3.16 BATTERY CHARGERS

Battery chargers shall be installed in conformance with NFPA 70.

3.17 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

Wiring not furnished and installed under other sections of the specifications for the connection of electrical equipment as indicated on the drawings shall be furnished and installed under this section of the specifications. Connections shall comply with the applicable requirements of paragraph WIRING METHODS. Flexible conduits 2 m or less in length shall be provided to all electrical equipment subject to periodic removal, vibration, or movement and for all motors. All motors shall be provided with separate grounding conductors. Liquid-tight conduits shall be used in damp or wet locations.

3.17.1 Motors and Motor Control

Motors and motor controls shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 70, the manufacturer's recommendations, and as indicated. Wiring shall be extended to motors, motor controls, and motor control centers and terminated.

3.17.2 Installation of Government-Furnished Equipment

Wiring shall be extended to the equipment and terminated.

3.17.3 Food Service Equipment Provided Under Other Sections

Wiring shall be extended to the equipment and terminated.

3.18 CIRCUIT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

The Contractor shall calibrate, adjust, set and test each new adjustable circuit protective device to ensure that they will function properly prior to the initial energization of the new power system under actual operating conditions.

3.19 PAINTING AND FINISHING

Field-applied paint on exposed surfaces shall be provided under Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

3.20 FIELD TESTING

Field testing shall be performed in the presence of the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer 10 days prior to conducting tests. The Contractor shall furnish all materials, labor, and equipment necessary to conduct field tests. The Contractor shall perform all tests and inspection recommended by the manufacturer unless specifically waived by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall maintain a written record of all tests which includes date, test performed, personnel involved, devices tested, serial number and name of test equipment, and test results. All field test reports will be signed and dated by the Contractor.

3.20.1 Safety

The Contractor shall provide and use safety devices such as rubber gloves, protective barriers, and danger signs to protect and warn personnel in the test vicinity. The Contractor shall replace any devices or equipment which are damaged due to improper test procedures or handling.

3.20.2 Ground-Resistance Tests

The resistance of each grounding electrode shall be measured using the fall-of-potential method defined in IEEE Std 81. Soil resistivity in the area of the grid shall be measured concurrently with the grid measurements. Ground resistance measurements shall be made before the electrical distribution system is energized and shall be made in normally dry conditions not less than 48 hours after the last rainfall. Resistance measurements of separate grounding electrode systems shall be made before the systems are bonded together below grade. The combined resistance of separate systems may be used to meet the required resistance, but the specified number of electrodes must still be provided.

a. Single rod electrode - 25 ohms.

3.20.3 Cable Tests

The Contractor shall be responsible for identifying all equipment and devices that could be damaged by application of the test voltage and ensuring that they have been properly disconnected prior to performing insulation resistance testing. An insulation resistance test shall be performed on all low and medium voltage cables after the cables are installed in their final configuration and prior to energization. The test voltage shall be 500 volts DC applied for one minute between each conductor and ground and between all possible combinations of conductors. The minimum value of resistance shall be:

R in megohms = (rated voltage in kV + 1) x 304.8/(length of cable in meters)

Each cable failing this test shall be repaired or replaced. The repaired cable system shall then be retested until failures have been eliminated.

3.20.3.1 Medium Voltage Cable Tests

a. Continuity test.

b. Insulation resistance test.

c. DC high-potential test.

3.20.3.2 Low Voltage Cable Tests

a. Continuity test.

b. Insulation resistance test.

3.20.4 Motor Tests

a. Phase rotation test to ensure proper directions.

b. Operation and sequence of reduced voltage starters.

c. High potential test on each winding to ground.

d. Insulation resistance of each winding to ground.

e. Vibration test.

f. Dielectric absorption test on motor and starter.

3.20.5 Liquid-Filled Transformer Tests

The following field tests shall be performed on all liquid-filled transformers:

a. Insulation resistance test phase-to-ground, each phase.

b. Turns ratio test.

c. Correct phase sequence.

d. Correct operation of tap changer.

3.20.6 Dry-Type Transformer Tests

The following field tests shall be performed on all dry-type transformers 15 kVA and above.

a. Insulation resistance test phase-to-ground, each phase.

b. Turns ratio test.

3.20.7 Circuit Breaker Tests

The following field tests shall be performed on circuit breakers.

3.20.7.1 Circuit Breakers, Low Voltage

a. Insulation resistance test phase-to-phase, all combinations.

b. Insulation resistance test phase-to-ground, each phase.

c. Closed breaker contact resistance test.

d. Manual and electrical operation of the breaker.

3.20.7.2 Circuit Breakers, Molded Case

a. Insulation resistance test phase-to-phase, all combinations.

b. Insulation resistance test phase-to-ground, each phase.

c. Closed breaker contact resistance test.

d. Manual operation of the breaker.

3.20.8 Protective Relays

Protective relays shall be visually and mechanically inspected, adjusted, tested, and calibrated in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions. These tests shall include pick-up, timing, contact action, restraint, and other aspects necessary to insure proper calibration and operation. Relay settings shall be implemented in accordance with the coordination study. Relay contacts shall be manually or electrically operated to verify that the proper breakers and alarms initiate. Relaying current transformers shall be field tested in accordance with IEEE C57.13.

3.21 OPERATING TESTS

After the installation is completed, and at such time as the Contracting Officer may direct, the Contractor shall conduct operating tests for approval. The equipment shall be demonstrated to operate in accordance with the specified requirements. An operating test report shall be submitted in accordance with paragraph FIELD TEST REPORTS.

3.22 FIELD SERVICE

3.22.1 Onsite Training

The Contractor shall conduct a training course for the operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period shall consist of a total of 16 hours of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. The course instruction shall cover pertinent points involved in operating, starting, stopping, servicing the equipment, as well as all major elements of the operation and maintenance manuals. Additionally, the course instructions shall demonstrate all routine maintenance operations. A VHS format video tape of the entire training shall be submitted.

3.22.2 Installation Engineer

After delivery of the equipment, the Contractor shall furnish one or more field engineers, regularly employed by the equipment manufacturer to supervise the installation of equipment, assist in the performance of the onsite tests, oversee initial operations, and instruct personnel as to the operational and maintenance features of the equipment.

3.23 ACCEPTANCE

Final acceptance of the facility will not be given until the Contractor has successfully completed all tests and after all defects in installation, material or operation have been corrected.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 16528

EXTERIOR LIGHTING INCLUDING SECURITY AND CCTV APPLICATIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
1.3.1 Lighting System
1.3.2 Electrical Requirements
1.3.3 Power Line Surge Protection
1.3.4 Nameplates
1.3.5 Standard Products
1.3.6 Unusual Service Conditions
1.4 CORROSION PROTECTION
1.4.1 Aluminum Materials
1.4.2 Ferrous Metal Materials
1.4.2.1 Hardware
1.4.2.2 Equipment
1.4.3 Finishing

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCT
2.2 BRACKET ARMS
2.2.1 On Steel Poles
2.3 CABLE
2.3.1 Insulated Cable
2.3.2 Bare Copper Conductors
2.4 CABLE SPLICES AND CONNECTORS
2.5 CABLE BOXES
2.6 HANDHOLES AND PULLBOXES
2.7 CONDUIT, DUCTS AND FITTINGS
2.7.1 Conduit, Rigid Steel
2.7.2 Conduit Coatings
2.7.3 Conduit Fittings and Outlets
2.7.3.1 Boxes, Metallic Outlets
2.7.3.2 Boxes, Nonmetallic, Outlet and Flush-Device Boxes and Covers
2.7.3.3 Boxes, Outlet for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations
2.7.3.4 Boxes, Switch (Enclosed), Surface Mounted
2.7.3.5 Fittings for Conduit and Outlet Boxes
2.7.3.6 Fittings, PVC, for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing
2.7.4 Non-Metallic Duct
2.8 GROUND RODS
2.9 POLES
2.9.1 Steel Poles
2.9.2 Anchor Bolts
2.10 ELECTRICAL ENCLOSURES
2.10.1 Interior Enclosures
2.10.2 Exposed-to-Weather Enclosures
2.11 ILLUMINATION

2.11.1 General Lighting
2.12 LAMPS AND BALLASTS, HIGH INTENSITY DISCHARGE (HID) SOURCES
2.12.1 High-Pressure Sodium
2.13 LUMINAIRE COMPONENTS
2.14 LIGHTING CONTROL EQUIPMENT
2.14.1 Photo-Control Devices
2.14.2 Timer Control Switches
2.14.3 Manual Control Switches
2.14.4 Magnetic Contactor
2.15 PHOTOMETRIC DISTRIBUTION CLASSIFICATION
2.16 FIXTURES
2.16.1 Accessories
2.16.2 In-Line Fuse

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL
3.1.1 Current Site Conditions
3.2 ENCLOSURE PENETRATIONS
3.3 PREVENTION OF CORROSION
3.3.1 Aluminum
3.3.2 Steel Conduits
3.3.3 Cold Galvanizing
3.4 DUCT LINES
3.4.1 Requirements
3.4.2 Treatment
3.4.3 Concrete Encasement
3.4.4 Nonencased Direct-Burial
3.4.5 Installation of Couplings
3.4.5.1 Plastic Duct
3.4.6 Concrete
3.4.7 Duct Line Markers
3.5 HANDHOLES
3.5.1 Construction
3.5.2 Appurtenances
3.5.3 Cable Pulling-In Irons
3.5.4 Ground Rods
3.6 POLE INSTALLATION
3.6.1 Pole Brackets
3.6.2 Concrete Foundations
3.6.3 Steel Pole Installation
3.6.3.1 Cast-In-Place Foundations
3.7 LIGHTING
3.7.1 Lamps
3.7.2 Fixture Installation
3.7.2.1 Accessories
3.7.2.2 In-Line Fuses
3.7.2.3 Special Fixtures
3.8 LIGHTING CONTROL SYSTEM
3.8.1 Photo-Control
3.8.2 Time Control Switches
3.8.3 Manual and Safety Switches
3.8.4 Magnetic Contactors
3.9 GROUNDING
3.9.1 Items to be Grounded
3.9.2 Lighting Pole
3.9.3 Handhole
3.10 TESTS
3.10.1 Operating Test

3.10.2 Ground Resistance Measurements

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 16528

EXTERIOR LIGHTING INCLUDING SECURITY AND CCTV APPLICATIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO LTS-3	(1994) Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires and Traffic Signals

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI C78.1350	(1990) Electric Lamps - 400-Watt, 100-Volt, S51 Single-Ended High-Pressure Sodium Lamps
ANSI C80.1	(1995) Rigid Steel Conduit - Zinc Coated
ANSI C82.4	(1992) Ballasts for High-Intensity-Discharge and Low-Pressure Sodium Lamps (Multiple-Supply Type)
ANSI C136.2	(1996) Luminaires, Voltage Classification Roadway Lighting Equipment
ANSI C136.3	(1995) Roadway Lighting Equipment-Luminaire Attachments
ANSI C136.6	(1997) Roadway Lighting Equipment - Metal Heads and Reflector Assemblies - Mechanical and Optical Interchangeability
ANSI C136.9	(1990) Roadway Lighting - Socket Support Assemblies for Use in Metal Heads - Mechanical Interchangeability
ANSI C136.10	(1996) Roadway Lighting- Locking-Type Photocontrol Devices and Mating Receptacles - Physical and Electrical Interchangeability and Testing
ANSI C136.11	(1995) Multiple Sockets for Roadway Lighting Equipment
ANSI C136.15	(1986) Roadway Lighting, High-Intensity-Discharge and Low-Pressure

	Sodium Lamps in Luminaires -
ANSI O5.1	(1992) Specifications and Dimensions for Wood Poles

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 48	(1994a) Gray Iron Castings
ASTM A 123/A 123M	(1997a) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A 153/A 153M	(1998) Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM B 2	(1994) Medium-Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
ASTM B 8	(1995) Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
ASTM B 117	(1997) Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM C 478	(1997) Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections
ASTM D 1654	(1992) Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments

ILLUMINATING ENGINEERING SOCIETY OF NORTH AMERICA (IESNA)

IESNA RP-8	(1983; R 1993) Roadway Lighting

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C2	(1997) National Electrical Safety Code
IEEE C62.41	(1991; R 1995) Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits
IEEE C136.13	(1987; R 1997) Metal Brackets for Wood Poles
IEEE Std 81	(1983) Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System (Part 1)

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(1991) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA ICS 1	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems
NEMA ICS 2	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated Not More Than 2,000 Volts AC or 750 Volts DC Assemblies

NEMA ICS 6	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems, Enclosures
NEMA OS 1	(1996) Sheet-Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports
NEMA OS 2	(1986; Errata Aug 1986; R 1991) Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers and Box Supports
NEMA RN 1	(1989) Polyvinyl-Chloride (PVC) Externally Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit and Intermediate Metal Conduit
NEMA TC 6	(1990) PVC and ABS Plastic Utilities Duct for Underground Installation
NEMA TC 9	(1990) Fittings for ABS and PVC Plastic Utilities Duct for Underground Installation

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(1999) National Electrical Code

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 6	(1997) Rigid Metal Conduit
UL 44	(1997; Rev Mar 1999) Rubber-Insulated Wires and Cables
UL 98	(1994; Rev thru Jun 1998) Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches
UL 467	(1993; Rev Aug 1996) Grounding and Bonding Equipment
UL 486A	(1997; Rev thru Dec 1998) Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper Conductors
UL 514A	(1996; R Jul 1998) Metallic Outlet Boxes
UL 514B	(1996; R Oct 1998) Fittings for Conduit and Outlet Boxes
UL 514C	(1996; R Sep 1998) Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes, and Covers
UL 651	(1995; Rev thru Oct 1998) Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit
UL 651A	(1995; Rev thru Apr 1998) Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE Conduit
UL 854	(1996; Rev Apr 1998) Service-Entrance Cables

UL 886	(1994; Rev thru Apr 1999) Outlet Boxes and Fittings for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations
UL 1029	(1994; Rev thru Dec 1997) High-Intensity-Discharge Lamp Ballasts

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G-A" designation; submittals having no designation indicated are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Lighting System; G-A.
Detail Drawings; G-A.

Detail drawings for the complete system and for poles, lighting fixtures, bracket arms, cable boxes, handholes. Detail drawings for precast handholes shall include a design analysis to determine that strength is equivalent to indicated cast-in-place concrete handholes. Drawings shall include design calculations showing adequate strength of screw foundations.

As-Built Drawings.

Final as-built drawings shall be finished drawings on mylar or vellum and shall be delivered with the final test report.

SD-03 Product Data

Equipment and Materials; G-A.

Data published by the manufacturer of each item on the list of equipment and material, to permit verification that the item proposed is of the correct size, properly rated or applied, or is otherwise suitable for the application and fully conforms to the requirements specified.

Spare Parts.

Spare parts data for each item of material and equipment specified, after approval of detail drawings for materials and equipment, and not later than 4 months before the date of beneficial occupancy. The data shall include a complete list of parts, special tools, and supplies, with current unit prices and sources of supply.

SD-06 Test Reports

Operating Test; G-A.

Test procedures and reports for the Operating Test. After receipt by the Contractor of written approval of the test procedures, the Contractor shall schedule the tests. The final test procedures report shall be delivered after completion of the tests.

Ground Resistance Measurements.

The measured resistance to ground of each separate grounding installation, indicating the location of the rods, the resistance of the soil in ohms per millimeter and the soil conditions at the time the measurements were made. The information shall be in writing.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Lighting System; G-A.

A draft copy of the operation and maintenance manuals, prior to beginning the tests for use during site testing. Final copies of the manuals as specified bound in hardback, loose-leaf binders, within 30 days after completing the field test. The draft copy used during site testing shall be updated with any changes required, prior to final delivery of the manuals. Each manual's contents shall be identified on the cover. The manual shall include names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each subcontractor installing equipment and systems, and nearest service representatives for each item of equipment for each system. The manuals shall have a table of contents and tab sheets. Tab sheets shall be placed at the beginning of each chapter or section and at the beginning of each appendix. The final copies delivered after completion of the field test shall include modifications made during installation checkout and acceptance.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.3.1 Lighting System

The lighting system shall be configured as specified and shown. The system shall include all fixtures, hardware, poles, cables, connectors, adapters and appurtenances needed to provide a fully functional lighting system.

1.3.2 Electrical Requirements

The equipment shall operate from a voltage source as shown, plus or minus 10 percent, and 60 Hz, plus or minus 2 percent.

1.3.3 Power Line Surge Protection

Transient voltage surge suppressors shall be provided for all electronic equipment. Surge suppressors shall meet the requirements of IEEE C62.41, and be UL listed as having been tested in accordance with UL 1449. Surge suppressor ratings shall be 277 volts rms, operating voltage; 60 Hz; 1-phase; 2 wire with ground; transient suppression voltage (peak let-through-voltage) of 1000 volts. Fuses shall not be used as surge suppression.

1.3.4 Nameplates

Each major component of equipment shall have a nonferrous metal or engraved plastic nameplate which shall show, as a minimum, the manufacturer's name and address, the catalog or style number, the electrical rating in volts, and the capacity in amperes or watts.

1.3.5 Standard Products

Materials and equipment shall be standard products of manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products. Items of equipment shall essentially duplicate equipment that has been in satisfactory use at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

1.3.6 Unusual Service Conditions

Equipment and materials furnished under this section shall be suitable for the following unusual service conditions: altitude 1200 m, ambient temperature 40 degrees C.

1.4 CORROSION PROTECTION

1.4.1 Aluminum Materials

Aluminum shall not be used.

1.4.2 Ferrous Metal Materials

1.4.2.1 Hardware

Ferrous metal hardware shall be hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 153/A 153M and ASTM A 123/A 123M.

1.4.2.2 Equipment

Equipment and component items, including but not limited to metal poles and ferrous metal luminaires not hot-dip galvanized or porcelain enamel finished, shall be provided with corrosion-resistant finishes which shall withstand 120 hours of exposure to the salt spray test specified in ASTM B 117 without loss of paint or release of adhesion of the paint primer coat to the metal surface in excess of 1.6 mm (1/16 inch) from the test mark. The scribed test mark and test evaluation shall have a rating of not less than 7 in accordance with TABLE 1, (procedure A) of ASTM D 1654. Cut edges or otherwise damaged surfaces of hot-dip galvanized sheet steel or mill galvanized sheet steel shall be coated with a zinc rich paint conforming to the manufacturer's standard.

1.4.3 Finishing

Painting required for surfaces not otherwise specified and finish painting of items only primed at the factory, shall be as specified in Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCT

Material and equipment shall be the standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the product and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Items of the same classification shall be identical including equipment, assemblies, parts, and components.

2.2 BRACKET ARMS

2.2.1 On Steel Poles

Poles shall be provided with bracket arms of the support arm style and of the length indicated on drawings. Bracket arms shall conform to the design of the pole provided. The bracket arms shall be capable of supporting the equipment to be mounted on it with the maximum wind and ice loading encountered at the site. Strength of bracket arms shall be in accordance with IEEE C136.13. Steel brackets shall be galvanized.

2.3 CABLE

The Contractor shall provide all wire and cable not indicated as government furnished equipment. Wire and cable components shall be able to withstand the jobsite environment for a minimum of 20 years.

2.3.1 Insulated Cable

Cable shall be type USE conforming to UL 854, with copper conductors and type RHW or XHHW insulation conforming to UL 44, and shall include green ground conductor. Cable shall be provided with insulation of a thickness not less than that given in column A of TABLE 15.1 of UL 854. Cable shall be rated 600 volts. Parts of the cable system such as splices and terminations shall be rated not less than 600 volts. The size and number of conductors and the number of cables shall be as indicated. Conductors larger than No. 8 AWG shall be stranded.

2.3.2 Bare Copper Conductors

Medium-hard-drawn copper conductors shall conform to ASTM B 2 and ASTM B 8.

2.4 CABLE SPLICES AND CONNECTORS

Cable splices and connectors shall conform to UL 486A.

2.5 CABLE BOXES

Boxes and covers shall be made of cast iron with zinc coated or aluminized finish, and shall be of the sizes indicated on drawings. The minimum inside dimensions shall be not less than 304.8 mm (12 inches) square by 152.4 mm (6 inches) deep and not less than required to house the cable splice. A suitable gasket shall be installed between the box and cover for watertightness. A sufficient number of screws shall be installed to hold the cover in place along the entire surface of contact. Grounding lugs shall be provided.

2.6 HANDHOLES AND PULLBOXES

Handholes and pullboxes shall be as indicated. Strength of handholes and pullboxes and their frames and covers shall conform to the requirements of IEEE C2. Precast concrete manholes shall have the required strength established by ASTM C 478. Frames and covers for manholes shall be made of gray cast iron. A machine-finished seat shall be provided to ensure a matching joint between frame and cover. Cast iron shall comply with ASTM A 48, Class 30B, minimum. Handholes for low voltage cables installed in parking lots, sidewalks, and turfed areas shall be from an aggregate consisting of sand and with continuous woven glass strands having an overall compressive strength of at least 69 MPa and a flexural strength of at least 34.5 MPa Pullbox and handhole covers in parking lots, sidewalks, and turfed areas shall be of the same material as the box. Concrete

pullboxes shall consist of precast reinforced concrete boxes, extensions, bases, and covers. A sufficient number of tamperproof bolts shall be installed to hold the cover firmly in place along the entire surface of contact; a tool for the tamperproof bolts shall be furnished.

2.7 CONDUIT, DUCTS AND FITTINGS

2.7.1 Conduit, Rigid Steel

Rigid steel conduit shall conform to ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.

2.7.2 Conduit Coatings

Underground metallic conduit and fittings shall be coated with a plastic resin system conforming to NEMA RN 1, Type 40. Epoxy systems may also be used.

2.7.3 Conduit Fittings and Outlets

2.7.3.1 Boxes, Metallic Outlets

NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.

2.7.3.2 Boxes, Nonmetallic, Outlet and Flush-Device Boxes and Covers

NEMA OS 2 and UL 514C.

2.7.3.3 Boxes, Outlet for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations

UL 886.

2.7.3.4 Boxes, Switch (Enclosed), Surface Mounted

UL 98.

2.7.3.5 Fittings for Conduit and Outlet Boxes

UL 514B.

2.7.3.6 Fittings, PVC, for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing

UL 514B.

2.7.4 Non-Metallic Duct

Non-metallic duct lines and fittings utilized for underground installation shall be suitable for the application. Duct shall be thick-wall, single, round-bore type. Material of one type shall be used. Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene (ABS) duct shall conform to NEMA TC 6and NEMA TC 9. High-density conduit shall conform to UL 651A. Schedule 40 polyvinyl chloride (PVC) shall conform to UL 651. Plastic utility duct and fittings manufactured without a UL label or listing shall be provided with a certification as follows: "The materials are suitable for use with 75 degree C (167 degrees F) wiring. No reduction of properties in excess of that specified for materials with a UL label or listing will be experienced if samples of the finished product are operated continuously under the normal conditions that produce the highest temperature in the duct."

2.8 GROUND RODS

Ground rods shall be of copper clad steel conforming to UL 467 not less than 19.1 mm (3/4 inch) in diameter by 3.1 m (10 feet) in length of the sectional type driven full length into earth.

2.9 POLES

Metal poles shall be the pole manufacturer's standard design for supporting the number of fixtures indicated. Poles shall be designed for a wind velocity of 49.2 meters per second (110 mph) at the base of the pole, for a wind gust factor of 1.3, and for the height and drag factors recommended by AASHTO LTS-3. The effective projected area of luminaires and other pole-mounted devices shall be taken into account in pole design. Poles shall have grounding provisions. The type of pole shaft material provided shall not be mixed on any project. Grounding connection shall be provided near the bottom of each metal pole and at each concrete pole anchor base. Scratched, stained, chipped, or dented poles shall not be installed.

2.9.1 Steel Poles

Steel poles shall be hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 123/A 123M and shall not be painted. Poles shall have tapered tubular members, either round in cross-section or polygonal. Pole shafts shall be one piece. Poles shall be welded construction with no bolts, rivets, or other means of fastening except as specifically approved. Pole markings shall be approximately 900 to 1270 mm above grade and shall include manufacturer, year of manufacture, top and bottom diameters, length, and a loading tree. Attachment requirements shall be provided as indicated, including grounding provisions. Climbing facilities are not required. Bases shall be of the anchor bolt-mounted type.

2.9.2 Anchor Bolts

Anchor bolts shall be the pole manufacturer's standard, but not less than necessary to meet the pole wind and ice loading, herein and other specified design requirements.

2.10 ELECTRICAL ENCLOSURES

2.10.1 Interior Enclosures

Enclosures to house lighting equipment in an interior environment shall meet the requirements of a NEMA 12 enclosure as defined in NEMA 250.

2.10.2 Exposed-to-Weather Enclosures

Enclosures to house lighting equipment in an outdoor environment shall meet the requirements of a NEMA 4 enclosure as defined in NEMA 250.

2.11 ILLUMINATION

2.11.1 General Lighting

Luminaires, ballasts, lamps, and control devices required for lighting shall be in accordance with lighting types shown on plans.

2.12 LAMPS AND BALLASTS, HIGH INTENSITY DISCHARGE (HID) SOURCES

2.12.1 High-Pressure Sodium

Lamps shall conform to ANSI C78.1350. Ballasts shall conform to ANSI C82.4, or UL 1029. High-pressure sodium lamps shall be clear.

2.13 LUMINAIRE COMPONENTS

Luminaire components shall conform to the following: attachments, ANSI C136.3; voltage classification, ANSI C136.2; field identification marking, ANSI C136.15; interchangeability, ANSI C136.6 and ANSI C136.9; and sockets, ANSI C136.11.

2.14 LIGHTING CONTROL EQUIPMENT

2.14.1 Photo-Control Devices

Photo-control devices shall conform to ANSI C136.10. Each photo-control element shall be a replaceable, weatherproof, plug-in or twist-lock assembly adjustable operation range of approximately 5.4 to 53.8 lux. Luminaires shall be equipped with weatherproof plug-in or twist-lock receptacle to receive the photo-control element.

2.14.2 Timer Control Switches

Astronomic dial type arranged to turn "ON" at sunset, and turn "OFF" at a pre-determined time between 2030 hours and 0230 hours or sunrise, automatically changing the settings each day in accordance with seasonal changes of sunset and sunrise shall be provided. A switch rated 277 volts, having battery backed electronic clock to maintain accurate time for a minimum of 7 hours following a power failure shall be provided. A time switch with a manual on-off bypass switch shall be provided. Housing for the time switch shall be a surface mounted, NEMA 1 (indoor) enclosure conforming to NEMA ICS 6.

2.14.3 Manual Control Switches

Manual control switches shall conform to UL 98. The switches shall be the heavy-duty type and shall be suitable for operation on a 120 volt, 60 Hz system. The number of poles and ampere rating shall be as indicated. Switch construction shall be such that a screwdriver will be required to open the switch door when the switch is on. The selector switch shall have a minimum of three positions: ON, OFF, and AUTOMATIC. The automatic selection shall be used when photoelectric or timer control is desired. The selector switch shall interface with the lighting system magnetic contactor and control its activity.

2.14.4 Magnetic Contactor

Magnetic contactors shall be mechanically held, electrically operated, and shall conform to NEMA ICS 1 and NEMA ICS 2. The contactor shall be suitable for 277 volts, single phase, 60 Hz. Coil voltage shall be 120 volts. Maximum continuous ampere rating and number of poles shall be as indicated on drawings. Enclosures for contactors mounted indoors shall be NEMA ICS 6, Type 1. Each contactor shall be provided with a spare, normally open auxiliary contact. Terminal lugs shall be coordinated with the wire size.

2.15 PHOTOMETRIC DISTRIBUTION CLASSIFICATION

Photometrics shall conform to IESNA RP-8.

2.16 FIXTURES

Standard fixtures shall be as detailed on the drawings. Illustrations shown on the drawings are indicative of the general type desired and are not intended to restrict selection to fixtures of any particular manufacturer. Fixtures of similar design, equivalent light distribution and brightness characteristics, equal finish and quality will be acceptable as approved.

2.16.1 Accessories

Accessories such as straps, mounting plates, nipples, or brackets shall be provided for proper installation.

2.16.2 In-Line Fuse

An in-line fuse shall be provided for each fixture, and shall consist of a fuse and a UL approved waterproof fuse holder rated at 30 amperes, 600 volts, with insulated boots. Fuse rating shall be 600 volts.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

The Contractor shall install all system components, including government furnished equipment, and appurtenances in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, IEEE C2, and contract documents, and shall furnish necessary hardware, fixtures, cables, wire, connectors, interconnections, services, and adjustments required for a complete and operable system.

3.1.1 Current Site Conditions

The Contractor shall verify that site conditions are in agreement with the design package. The Contractor shall report all changes to the site or conditions that will affect performance of the system to the Government. The Contractor shall not take any corrective action without written permission from the Government.

3.2 ENCLOSURE PENETRATIONS

Enclosure penetrations shall be from the bottom unless the system design requires penetrations from other directions. Penetrations of interior enclosures involving transitions of conduit from interior to exterior, and penetrations on exterior enclosures shall be sealed with rubber silicone sealant to preclude the entry of water. The conduit riser shall terminate in a hot-dipped galvanized metal cable terminator. The terminator shall be filled with an approved sealant as recommended by the cable manufacturer, and in such a manner that the cable is not damaged.

3.3 PREVENTION OF CORROSION

3.3.1 Aluminum

Aluminum shall not be used in contact with earth or concrete, and where connected to dissimilar metal, shall be protected by approved fittings and treatment.

3.3.2 Steel Conduits

Steel conduits shall not be installed within concrete slabs-on-grade. Steel conduits installed underground or under slabs-on-grade, or penetrating slabs-on-grade, shall be field wrapped with 254 micrometers (0.010 inch) thick pipe-wrapping plastic tape applied with a 50 percent overlap, or shall have a factory-applied plastic resin, epoxy coating. Zinc coating may be omitted from steel conduit which has a factory-applied epoxy coating.

3.3.3 Cold Galvanizing

Field welds and/or brazing on factory galvanized boxes, enclosures, conduits, etc. shall be coated with a cold galvanized paint containing at least 95 percent zinc by weight.

3.4 DUCT LINES

3.4.1 Requirements

Numbers and size of ducts shall be as indicated. Duct lines shall be laid with a minimum slope of 100 mm per 30 m. Depending on the contour of the finished grade, the high point may be at a terminal, a manhole, a handhole, or between manholes or handholes. Short radius manufactured 90 degree duct bends may be used only for pole or equipment risers, unless specifically indicated as acceptable. The minimum manufactured bend radius shall be 450 mm (18 inches) for ducts of less than 80 mm (3 inches) in diameter, and 900 mm (36 inches) for duct 80 mm (3 inches) or greater in diameter. Otherwise, long sweep bends having a minimum radius of 7.6 m (25 feet) shall be used for a change of direction of more than 5 degrees, either horizontally or vertically. Both curved and straight sections may be used to form long sweep bends, but the maximum curve used shall be 30 degrees and manufactured bends shall be used. Ducts shall be provided with end bells when duct lines terminate in manholes or handholes.

3.4.2 Treatment

Ducts shall be kept clean of concrete, dirt, or foreign substances during construction. Field cuts requiring tapers shall be made with proper tools and shall match factory tapers. A coupling recommended by the duct manufacturer shall be used when an existing duct is connected to a duct of different material or shape. Ducts shall be stored to avoid warping and deterioration with ends sufficiently plugged to prevent entry of any water or solid substances. Ducts shall be thoroughly cleaned before being laid. Plastic ducts shall be stored on a flat surface and protected from the direct rays of the sun.

3.4.3 Concrete Encasement

Ducts requiring concrete encasements shall comply with NFPA 70. Duct line encasements shall be monolithic construction. Where a connection is made to a previously poured encasement, the new encasement shall be well bonded or doweled to the existing encasement. At any point tops of concrete encasements shall not be less than the cover requirements listed in NFPA 70.

3.4.4 Nonencased Direct-Burial

Top of duct lines shall be below the frost line depth of 1000 mm, but not less than 610 mm below finished grade and shall be installed with a minimum

of 75 mm of earth around each duct, except that between adjacent electric power and communication ducts, 300 mm of earth is required. Bottom of trenches shall be graded toward manholes or handholes and shall be smooth and free of stones, soft spots, and sharp objects. Where bottoms of trenches comprise materials other than sand, a 75 mm layer of sand shall be laid first and compacted to approximate densities of surrounding firm soil before installing ducts. Joints in adjacent tiers of duct shall be vertically staggered at least 150 mm. The first 150 mm layer of backfill cover shall be sand compacted as previously specified. The rest of the excavation shall be backfilled and compacted in 75 to 150 mm layers. Duct banks may be held in alignment with earth. However, high tiered banks shall use a wooden frame or equivalent form to hold ducts in alignment prior to backfilling.

3.4.5 Installation of Couplings

Joints in each type of duct shall be made up in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation for the particular type of duct and coupling selected and as approved.

3.4.5.1 Plastic Duct

Duct joints shall be made by brushing a plastic solvent on insides of plastic coupling fittings and on outsides of duct ends. Each duct and fitting shall then be slipped together with a quick 1/4 turn to set the joint tightly.

3.4.6 Concrete

Concrete work shall be as specified in Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE. Concrete shall be plain, 17 MPa (2500 psi) at 28 days, except that reinforced concrete shall be 21 MPa (3000 psi) at 28 days. Duct line encasement shall be of monolithic construction. Where a connection is made to an existing duct line, the concrete encasement shall be well bonded or doweled to the existing encasement.

3.4.7 Duct Line Markers

Duct line markers shall be provided at the ends of long duct line stubouts or for other duct locations that are indeterminate because of duct curvature or terminations at completely below-grade structures. In addition to markers, a 0.127 mm (5 mil) brightly colored plastic tape, not less than 75 mm (3 inches) in width and suitably inscribed at not more than 3 m (10 feet) on centers with a continuous metallic backing and a corrosion-resistant 0.0254 mm (1 mil) metallic foil core to permit easy location of the duct line, shall be placed approximately 300 mm below finished grade levels of such lines.

3.5 HANDHOLES

The exact locations shall be determined after carefully considering the locations of other utilities, grading, and paving. Exact locations shall be approved before construction is started.

3.5.1 Construction

Handholes shall be constructed as indicated on drawings, including appurtenances. Top, walls, and bottom shall consist of reinforced concrete. Walls and bottom shall be of monolithic construction. Concrete

shall be 21 MPa at 28 days. Precast concrete handholes having the same strength and inside dimensions as cast-in-place concrete handholes may be used. In paved areas, the top of entrance covers shall be flush with the finished surface of the paving. In unpaved areas, the top of entrance covers shall be approximately 15 mm above the finished grade. Where finished grades are in cut areas, unmortared brick shall be installed between the top of handhole and entrance frame to temporarily elevate the entrance cover to existing grade level. Where duct lines enter walls, the sections of duct may be cast in the concrete or may enter the wall through a suitable opening. The openings around entering duct lines shall be caulked tight with lead wool or other approved material.

3.5.2 Appurtenances

The following appurtenances shall be provided for each handhole.

3.5.3 Cable Pulling-In Irons

A cable pulling-in iron shall be installed in the wall opposite each duct line entrance.

3.5.4 Ground Rods

In each handhole, at a convenient point close to the wall, a ground rod conforming to paragraph GROUNDING shall be driven into the earth before the floor is poured; approximately 100 mm of the ground rod shall extend above the floor after pouring. When precast concrete units are used, the top of the ground rod may be below the floor; a No. 1/0 AWG copper ground conductor shall be brought inside through a watertight sleeve in the wall.

3.6 POLE INSTALLATION

3.6.1 Pole Brackets

Brackets shall be installed as specified by the manufacturer. Mounting hardware shall be sized appropriately to secure the mount, luminaire, and housing with wind and ice loading normally encountered at the site.

3.6.2 Concrete Foundations

Concrete foundations shall have anchor bolts accurately set in the foundation using a template supplied by the pole manufacturer. Once the concrete has cured, the pole shall be set on the foundation, leveled on the foundation bolts, and secured with the holding nuts. The space between the foundation and the pole base shall be grouted. Concrete and grout work shall conform to Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE. Concrete shall be 21 MPa (3000 psi) at 28 days.

3.6.3 Steel Pole Installation

Poles shall be mounted on cast-in-place or power-installed screw foundations. Concrete poles shall be embedded in accordance with the details shown. Conduit elbows shall be provided for cable entrances into pole interiors.

3.6.3.1 Cast-In-Place Foundations

Concrete foundations, sized as indicated, shall have anchor bolts accurately set in foundations using templates supplied by the pole

manufacturer. Concrete work and grouting is specified in Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE. After the concrete has cured, pole anchor bases shall be set on foundations and leveled by shimming between anchor bases and foundations or by setting anchor bases on leveling nuts and grouting. Poles shall be set plumb. Anchor bolts shall be the manufactures standard, and not less than necessary to meet the pole wind loading and other specified design requirements.

3.7 LIGHTING

3.7.1 Lamps

Lamps of the proper type, wattage, and voltage rating shall be delivered to the project in the original containers and installed in the fixtures just before completion of the project.

3.7.2 Fixture Installation

3.7.2.1 Accessories

Accessories such as straps, mounting plates, nipples, or brackets shall be installed as required for proper installation.

3.7.2.2 In-Line Fuses

An in-line fuse shall be provided for each fixture.

3.7.2.3 Special Fixtures

The types of special fixtures are designated by letters and numbers. For example, SP-1 denotes special type 1.

3.8 LIGHTING CONTROL SYSTEM

3.8.1 Photo-Control

Lighting luminaires shall be controlled in banks by a single photo-control element.

3.8.2 Time Control Switches

Switches shall be installed with not less than four 6.4 mm (1/4 inch) bolts. The use of sheet metal screws will not be allowed.

3.8.3 Manual and Safety Switches

Terminal lugs shall be coordinated with the wire size. Switches shall be securely fastened to the supporting structure or wall using not less than four 6.4 mm (1/4 inch) bolts. The use of sheet metal screws will not be allowed.

3.8.4 Magnetic Contactors

Terminal lugs shall be coordinated with the wire size. Switches shall be securely fastened to the supporting structure or wall using not less than four 6.4 mm (1/4 inch) bolts. The use of sheet metal screws will not be allowed.

3.9 GROUNDING

Grounding shall be in conformance with NFPA 70, the contract drawings, and the following. Grounding conductors shall be soft-drawn, stranded copper. Ground rods shall be driven into the earth so that after the installation is complete, the top of the ground rod will be approximately 300 mm below finished grade, except in handholes.

3.9.1 Items to be Grounded

Ground conductors, metallic conduits, junction boxes, and noncurrent-carrying metallic parts of equipment shall be grounded. Connections above grade shall be made with solderless connectors, and those below grade shall be made by a fusion-welding process.

3.9.2 Lighting Pole

One ground rod shall be provided at each pole. Bases of metal or concrete lighting poles shall be connected to ground rods by means of No. 8 AWG bare copper wire. Lighting fixture brackets on wood and concrete poles shall be grounded to a No. 6 AWG bare copper grounding conductor connected to the ground rod.

3.9.3 Handhole

In each handhole, at a convenient point close to the wall, a ground rod shall be driven into the earth before the floor is poured, and approximately 100 mm of the ground rod shall extend above the floor after pouring. When precast concrete units are used, the top of the ground rod may be below the floor, and a No. 1/0 AWG copper ground conductor shall be brought inside through a watertight sleeve in the wall. Connection to ground rods shall be by means of bolted-clamp terminals or by an approved fusion-welding process. Ground wires shall be neatly and firmly attached to handhole walls, and the amount of exposed bare wire shall be held to a minimum.

3.10 TESTS

3.10.1 Operating Test

After the installation is completed and at such time as the Contracting Officer may direct, the Contractor shall conduct an operating test for approval. The equipment shall be demonstrated to operate in accordance with the requirements specified. The test shall be performed in the presence of the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall furnish instruments and personnel required for the test, and the Government will furnish the necessary electric power.

3.10.2 Ground Resistance Measurements

The resistance to ground shall be measured by the fall-of-potential method described in IEEE Std 81.

The contractor shall maintain a separate set of drawings, elementary diagrams and wiring diagrams of the lighting to be used for "as-built" drawings. This set shall be accurately kept up to date by the Contractor with all changes and additions to the lighting system. In addition to being complete and accurate, this set of drawings shall be kept neat and shall not be used for installation purposes. Upon completion of the as-built drawings, a representative of the Government will review the

as-built work with the Contractor. If the as-built work is not complete, the Contractor will be so advised and shall complete the work as required.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 16710

PREMISES DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

04/97

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
1.3 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
1.4 QUALIFICATIONS
1.4.1 Minimum Contractor Qualifications
1.4.2 Minimum Manufacturer Qualifications
1.5 SUBMITTALS
1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.7 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS
1.8 RECORD KEEPING AND DOCUMENTATION
1.8.1 Cables
1.8.2 Termination Hardware

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT
2.2 UNSHIELDED TWISTED PAIR CABLE SYSTEM - VOICE AND DATA INFRASTRUCTURE
2.2.1 Backbone Cable
2.2.2 Cable Insulation
2.2.3 Horizontal Cable
2.2.4 Connecting Hardware
2.2.4.1 Telecommunications Outlets
2.2.4.2 Patch Panels
2.2.4.3 Patch Cords
2.2.4.4 Terminal Blocks
2.3 COAXIAL CABLE SYSTEM
2.3.1 Backbone Cable
2.3.2 Horizontal Cable
2.3.3 Connecting Hardware
2.3.3.1 Connectors
2.3.3.2 Patch Panels
2.4 FIBER OPTIC CABLE SYSTEM
2.4.1 Backbone Cable
2.4.1.1 Multimode
2.4.2 Connecting Hardware
2.4.2.1 Connectors
2.4.2.2 Patch Panels
2.5 EQUIPMENT RACKS
2.5.1 Floor Mounted Open Frame
2.5.2 Cable Guides
2.6 EQUIPMENT MOUNTING BACKBOARD
2.7 TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTLET BOXES

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Horizontal Distribution Cable
3.1.2 Riser and Backbone Cable
3.1.3 Telecommunications Outlets
3.1.3.1 Faceplates
3.1.3.2 Cables
3.1.3.3 Pull Cords
3.1.4 Terminal Blocks
3.1.5 Unshielded Twisted Pair Patch Panels
3.1.6 Fiber Optic Patch Panels
3.1.7 Equipment Racks
3.1.8 Rack Mounted Equipment
3.2 TERMINATION
3.2.1 Unshielded Twisted Pair Cable
3.2.2 Coaxial Cable
3.2.3 Fiber Optic Cable
3.3 GROUNDING
3.4 ADDITIONAL MATERIALS
3.5 ADMINISTRATION AND LABELING
3.5.1 Labeling
3.5.1.1 Labels
3.5.1.2 Cable
3.5.1.3 Termination Hardware
3.6 TESTING
3.6.1 Unshielded Twisted Pair Tests
3.6.2 Category 5e Circuits
3.6.3 Coaxial Cable
3.6.4 Fiber Optic Cable

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 16710

PREMISES DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
04/97

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ELECTRONIC INDUSTRIES ALLIANCE (EIA)

ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A	(1995) Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard
ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A-5	(2000) Transmission Performance Specifications for 4-pair 100 ohm Category 5E Cabling
ANSI/TIA/EIA-569-A	(1998) Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces
ANSI/TIA/EIA-606	(1993) Administration Standard for the Telecommunications Infrastructure of Commercial Buildings
ANSI/TIA/EIA-607	(1994) Commercial Building Grounding and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications
TIA/EIA TSB 67	(1995) Transmission Performance Specifications for Field Testing of Unshielded Twisted-Pair Cabling Systems

INSULATED CABLE ENGINEERS ASSOCIATION (ICEA)

ICEA S-83-596	(1994) Fiber Optic Premises Distribution Cable

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(1999) National Electrical Code

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The premises distribution system shall consist of inside-plant horizontal, riser, and backbone cables and connecting hardware to transport telephone and data (including LAN) signals between equipment items in a building.

1.3 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Connecting hardware shall be rated for operation under ambient conditions of 0 to 60 degrees C and in the range of 0 to 95 percent relative humidity, noncondensing.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

1.4.1 Minimum Contractor Qualifications

All work under this section shall be performed by and all equipment shall be furnished and installed by a certified Telecommunications Contractor, hereafter referred to as the Contractor. The Contractor shall have the following qualifications in Telecommunications Systems installation:

a. Contractor shall have a minimum of 3 years experience in the application, installation and testing of the specified systems and equipment.

b. All supervisors and installers assigned to the installation of this system or any of its components shall have factory certification from each equipment manufacturer that they are qualified to install and test the provided products.

c. All installers assigned to the installation of this system or any of its components shall have a minimum of 3 years experience in the installation of the specified copper and fiber optic cable and components.

1.4.2 Minimum Manufacturer Qualifications

The equipment and hardware provided under this contract will be from manufacturers that have a minimum of 3 years experience in producing the types of systems and equipment specified.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G-A" designation; submittals having no designation indicated are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Premises Distribution System; G-A1.

Detail drawings including a complete list of equipment and material. Detail drawings shall contain complete wiring and schematic diagrams and other details required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will function properly as a system. Drawings shall include vertical riser diagrams, equipment rack details, elevation drawings of telecommunications closet walls, outlet face plate details for all outlet configurations, sizes and types of all cables, conduits, and cable trays. Drawings shall show proposed layout and anchorage of equipment and appurtenances, and equipment relationship to other parts of the work including clearance for maintenance and operation.

Record Drawings; G-A.

Record drawings for the installed wiring system infrastructure per ANSI/TIA/EIA-606. The drawings shall show the location of all cable terminations and location and routing of all backbone and horizontal cables. The identifier for each termination and cable

shall appear on the drawings.

SD-03 Product Data

Record Keeping and Documentation; G-A1.

Documentation on cables and termination hardware in accordance with ANSI/TIA/EIA-606.

Manufacturer's Recommendations; G-A1.

Where installation procedures, or any part thereof, are required to be in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer of the material being installed, printed copies of these recommendations, prior to installation shall be provided. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received and approved.

Test Plan; G-A.

Test plan defining the tests required to ensure that the system meets technical, operational and performance specifications, 30 days prior to the proposed test date. The test plan must be approved before the start of any testing. The test plan shall identify the capabilities and functions to be tested, and include detailed instructions for the setup and execution of each test and procedures for evaluation and documentation of the results.

Qualifications; G-A.

The qualifications of the Manufacturer, Contractor, and the Installer to perform the work specified herein. This shall include proof of the minimum qualifications specified herein.

SD-06 Test Reports

Test Reports.

Test reports in booklet form with witness signatures verifying execution of tests. Test results will also be provided on 89 mm diskettes in ASCII format. Reports shall show the field tests performed to verify compliance with the specified performance criteria. Test reports shall include record of the physical parameters verified during testing. Test reports shall be submitted within 14 days after completion of testing.

SD-07 Certificates

Premises Distribution System.

Written certification that the premises distribution system complies with the ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A, ANSI/TIA/EIA-569-A, and ANSI/TIA/EIA-606 standards.

Materials and Equipment.

Where materials or equipment are specified to conform, be constructed or tested to meet specific requirements, certification that the items provided conform to such requirements.

Certification by a nationally recognized testing laboratory that a representative sample has been tested to meet the requirements, or a published catalog specification statement to the effect that the item meets the referenced standard, will be acceptable as evidence that the item conforms. Compliance with these requirements does not relieve the Contractor from compliance with other requirements of the specifications.

Installers; G-A.

The Contractor shall submit certification that all the installers are factory certified to install and test the provided products.

1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be stored with protection from the weather, humidity and temperature variation, dirt and dust or other contaminants.

1.7 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

Commercial off the shelf manuals shall be furnished for operation, installation, configuration, and maintenance for all products provided as a part of the premises distribution system. Specification sheets for all cable, connectors, and other equipment shall be provided.

1.8 RECORD KEEPING AND DOCUMENTATION

1.8.1 Cables

A record of all installed cable shall be provided in hard copy format and on electronic media using Windows based computer cable management software per ANSI/TIA/EIA-606. A licensed copy of the cable management software including documentation, shall be provided. The cable records shall include the required data fields for each cable and complete end-to-end circuit report for each complete circuit from the assigned outlet to the entry facility per ANSI/TIA/EIA-606.

1.8.2 Termination Hardware

A record of all installed patch panels and outlets shall be provided in hard copy format and on electronic media using Windows based computer cable management software per ANSI/TIA/EIA-606. A licensed copy of the cable management software including documentation, shall be provided. The hardware records shall include only the required data fields per ANSI/TIA/EIA-606.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

Materials and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products and shall be the manufacturer's latest standard design that has been in satisfactory use for at least 1 year prior to installation. Materials and equipment shall conform to the respective publications and other requirements specified below and to the applicable requirements of NFPA 70.

2.2 UNSHIELDED TWISTED PAIR CABLE SYSTEM - VOICE AND DATA INFRASTRUCTURE

2.2.1 Backbone Cable

Backbone cable shall meet the requirements of ICEA S-80-576 and ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A for Category 5e 100-ohm unshielded twisted pair cable. Cable shall be label-verified. Cable jacket shall be factory marked at regular intervals indicating verifying organization and performance level. Conductors shall be solid untinned copper 22 AWG. Cable shall be rated CMP per NFPA 70.

2.2.2 Cable Insulation

For each individual Category 5e Cable, the insulation, material used on each pair shall be exactly the same in all physical, electrical, and chemical respects. The use of Teflon insulated, plenum rated Category 5e cable is acceptable for both plenum and non-plenum applications. If Teflon insulated plenum rated cable is used by the Contractor. It shall be Type 4 X 0, where all four pairs are Teflon insulated. Type 3 x 1 and 2 x 2 are not acceptable.

2.2.3 Horizontal Cable

Horizontal cable shall meet the requirements of ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A-5 for Category 5e. Cable shall be label-verified. Cable jacket shall be factory marked at regular intervals indicating verifying organization and performance level. Cable shall be rated CMP per NFPA 70.

2.2.4 Connecting Hardware

Connecting and cross-connecting hardware shall be the same category as the cable it serves. Hardware shall be in accordance with ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A.

2.2.4.1 Telecommunications Outlets

Wall and desk outlet plates shall come equipped with four modular jacks, with the left jacks labeled "voice" white in color and the right jacks labeled "data" gray or blue in color. Modular jacks shall be the same category as the cable they terminate and shall meet the requirements of ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A. Modular jack pin/pair configuration shall be T568B per ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A. Modular jacks shall be unkeyed. Faceplates shall be provided and shall be white (unless noted otherwise) in color . Mounting plates shall be provided for system furniture and shall match the system furniture in color. Outlet assemblies used in the premises distribution system shall consist of modular jacks assembled into multi-jack outlet assemblies in single or double gang covers as indicated on the drawings. The modular jacks shall conform to the requirements of ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A, and shall be rated for use with Category 5e cable in accordance with ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A-5 and shall meet the Link Test parameters as listed in TIA/EIA TSB 67 and supplemented by ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A-5.

2.2.4.2 Patch Panels

Patch panels shall consist of 5e eight-position modular jacks, with rear mounted eight position modular jacks, on 480 mm (19 inch) rack mounted panels. Jack pin/pair configuration shall be T568B per ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A. Jacks shall be unkeyed. Panels shall be labeled with alphanumeric x-y coordinates.

2.2.4.3 Patch Cords

Patch cords shall be cable assemblies consisting of flexible, twisted pair stranded wire with eight-position plugs at each end. Cable shall be label-verified. Cable jacket shall be factory marked at regular intervals indicating verifying organization and performance level. Patch cords shall be wired straight through; pin numbers shall be identical at each end and shall be paired to match T568B patch panel jack wiring per ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A. Patch cords shall be unkeyed. Patch cords shall be factory assembled.

2.2.4.4 Terminal Blocks

Terminal blocks shall be rack mounted wire termination units consisting of insulation displacement connectors mounted in plastic blocks, frames or housings. Blocks shall be type 66 which meet the requirements of ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A, and shall be rated for use with Category 5e cable in accordance with ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A-5 and shall meet the Link Test parameters as listed in TIA/EIA TSB 67 and supplemented by ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A-5. Blocks shall be mounted on standoffs and shall include cable management hardware. Insulation displacement connectors shall terminate 22 or 24 gauge solid copper wire as a minimum, and shall be connected in pairs so that horizontal cable and connected jumper wires are on separate connected terminals.

2.3 COAXIAL CABLE SYSTEM

2.3.1 Backbone Cable

Backbone cable shall meet the requirements of ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A 10BASE5 for coaxial cable. Cable shall be label-verified. Cable jacket shall be factory marked at regular intervals indicating verifying organization and performance level. Cable shall be rated CMP per NFPA 70. Cable shall have band markings every 2.5 meters (8 feet)for transceiver tap placement.

2.3.2 Horizontal Cable

Horizontal cable shall meet the requirements of ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A10BASE2 for coaxial cable. Cable shall be label-verified. Cable jacket shall be factory marked at regular intervals indicating verifying organization and performance level. Cable shall be rated CMP per NFPA 70.

2.3.3 Connecting Hardware

2.3.3.1 Connectors

Connectors shall meet the requirements of ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A 10BASE5 or 10BASE2 for coaxial cable connectors, as required for the service. Connectors for station cable shall be BNC male. Station cable faceplates shall be provided and shall be white in color, impact resistant plastic, single gang, with double-sided female BNC coupler. Mounting plates shall be provided for system furniture and shall match the furniture system in color.

2.3.3.2 Patch Panels

Patch panels shall be 480 mm (19 inch) rack mounted panels. Connectors shall be double-sided BNC female, feedthrough type. Connector mounting surface shall be constructed with a dielectric material. BNC feedthrough

connectors shall meet the requirements of ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A 10BASE2 for coaxial cable connectors. Panels shall be labeled with alphanumeric x-y coordinates.

2.4 FIBER OPTIC CABLE SYSTEM

2.4.1 Backbone Cable

2.4.1.1 Multimode

Multimode fiber optic backbone cable shall meet the requirements of ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A and ICEA S-83-596 for 62.5/125 micrometer multimode graded index optical fiber cable. Numerical aperture for each fiber shall be a minimum of 0.275. Cable construction shall be tight buffered type. Individual fibers shall be color coded for identification. Cable shall be imprinted with fiber count and aggregate length at regular intervals. Cable shall be rated OFNP per NFPA 70.

2.4.2 Connecting Hardware

2.4.2.1 Connectors

Connectors shall be ST type with ceramic ferrule material with a maximum insertion loss of .5 dB. Connectors shall meet performance requirements of ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A. Connectors shall be field installable. Connectors shall utilize adhesive for fiber attachment to ferrule. Connectors shall terminate fiber sizes as required for the service.

2.4.2.2 Patch Panels

Patch panels shall be a complete system of components by a single manufacturer, and shall provide termination, splice storage, routing, radius limiting, cable fastening, storage, and cross-connection. Patch panels shall be 480 mm (19 inch) rack mounted panels. Patch panels shall provide strain relief for cables. Panels shallbe labeled with alphanumeric x-y coordinates . Patch panel connectors and couplers shall be the same type and configuration as used elsewhere in the system.

2.5 EQUIPMENT RACKS

2.5.1 Floor Mounted Open Frame

Floor mounted equipment racks shall be aluminum relay racks with uprights to mount equipment 480 mm (19 inches) wide. Uprights shall be 75 mm deep channel, 32 mm wide, drilled and tapped 12-24 in a 13 mm pattern. Racks shall be provided with a standard top crossmember, and predrilled base plate to allow floor fastening. Open frame equipment racks shall be 2.1 m in height and paintedblack. AC outlets shall be provided as shown.

2.5.2 Cable Guides

Cable guides shall be specifically manufactured for the purpose of routing cables, wires and patch cords horizontally and vertically on 480 mm (19 inch) equipment racks. Cable guides shall consist of ring or bracket-like devices mounted on rack panels for horizontal use or individually mounted for vertical use. Cable guides shall mount to racks by screws and/or nuts and lockwashers.

2.6 EQUIPMENT MOUNTING BACKBOARD

Plywood backboards shall be provided, sized as shown, painted with white or light colored paint.

2.7 TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTLET BOXES

Electrical boxes for telecommunication outlets shall be 117 mm square by 53 mm deep with minimum 9 mm deep single or two gang plaster ring as shown. Provide a minimum 25 mm conduit.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

System components and appurtenances shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 70, manufacturer's instructions and as shown. Necessary interconnections, services, and adjustments required for a complete and operable signal distribution system shall be provided. Components shall be labeled in accordance with ANSI/TIA/EIA-606. Penetrations in fire-rated construction shall be firestopped in accordance with Section 07840 FIRESTOPPING. Conduits, outlets and raceways shall be installed in accordance with Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Wiring shall be installed in accordance with ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A and as specified in Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Wiring, and terminal blocks and outlets shall be marked in accordance with ANSI/TIA/EIA-606. Cables shall not be installed in the same cable tray, utility pole compartment, or floor trench compartment with ac power cables. Cables not installed in conduit or wireways shall be properly secured and neat in appearance and, if installed in plenums or other spaces used for environmental air, shall comply with NFPA 70 requirements for this type of installation.

3.1.1 Horizontal Distribution Cable

The rated cable pulling tension shall not be exceeded. Cable shall not be stressed such that twisting, stretching or kinking occurs. Cable shall not be spliced. Fiber optic cables shall be installed either in conduit or through type cable trays to prevent microbending losses. Cable shall be routed in cable tray or conduit as shown on drawings. Placement of cable parallel to power conductors shall be avoided, if possible; a minimum separation of 300 mm (12 inches) shall be maintained when such placement cannot be avoided. Cables shall be terminated; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Minimum bending radius shall not be exceeded during installation or once installed. Cable ties shall not be excessively tightened such that the transmission characteristics of the cable are altered.

3.1.2 Riser and Backbone Cable

Vertical cable support intervals shall be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Cable bend radius shall not be less than ten times the outside diameter of the cable during installation and once installed. Maximum tensile strength rating of the cable shall not be exceeded. Cable shall not be spliced.

3.1.3 Telecommunications Outlets

3.1.3.1 Faceplates

As a minimum each jack shall be labeled as to its function and a unique

number to identify cable link.

3.1.3.2 Cables

Unshielded twisted pair and fiber optic cables shall have a minimum of 150 mm of slack cable loosely coiled into the telecommunications outlet boxes. Minimum manufacturers bend radius for each type of cable shall not be exceeded.

3.1.3.3 Pull Cords

Pull cords shall be installed in all conduit serving telecommunications outlets which do not initially have fiber optic cable installed.

3.1.4 Terminal Blocks

Terminal blocks shall be mounted in orderly rows and columns. Adequate vertical and horizontal wire routing areas shall be provided between groups of blocks. Industry standard wire routing guides shall be utilized.

3.1.5 Unshielded Twisted Pair Patch Panels

Patch panels shall be mounted in equipment racks with sufficient modular jacks to accommodate the installed cable plant plus 10 percent spares. Cable guides shall be provided above, below and between each panel.

3.1.6 Fiber Optic Patch Panels

Patch panels shall be mounted in equipment racks with sufficient ports to accommodate the installed cable plant plus 10 percent spares. A slack loop of fiber shall be provided within each panel. Loop shall be 1000 mm in length. The outer jacket of each cable entering a patch panel shall be secured to the panel to prevent movement of the fibers within the panel, using clamps or brackets specifically manufactured for that purpose.

3.1.7 Equipment Racks

Open frame equipment racks shall be bolted to the floor slab. Cable guides shall be bolted or screwed to racks. Racks shall be installed level. Ganged racks shall be bolted together. Ganged rack cabinets shall have adjacent side panels removed. Wall mounted racks shall be secured to the mounting surface to prevent fully loaded racks from separating from the mounting surface.

3.1.8 Rack Mounted Equipment

Equipment to be rack mounted shall be securely fastened to racks by means of the manufacturer's recommended fasteners.

3.2 TERMINATION

Cables and conductors shall sweep into termination areas; cables and conductors shall not bend at right angles. Manufacturer's minimum bending radius shall not be exceeded. When there are multiple system type drops to individual workstations, relative position for each system shall be maintained on each system termination block or patch panel.

3.2.1 Unshielded Twisted Pair Cable

Each pair shall be terminated on appropriate outlets, terminal blocks or patch panels. No cable shall be unterminated or contain unterminated elements. Pairs shall remain twisted together to within the proper distance from the termination as specified in ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A. Conductors shall not be damaged when removing insulation. Wire insulation shall not be damaged when removing outer jacket.

3.2.2 Coaxial Cable

Home run type station cables shall be terminated at each end. Backbone cables shall be terminated with appropriate connectors or end-of-line terminators as required. Loop-type cable systems shall be terminated with appropriate drop connectors and terminators as required. Backbone cable shield conductor shall be grounded to communications ground at only one point and shall not make electrical contact with ground anywhere else.

3.2.3 Fiber Optic Cable

Each fiber shall have connectors installed. The pull strength between the connector and the attached fiber shall be not less than 11.3 kg. The mated pair loss, without rotational optimization, shall not exceed 1.0 dB. Fiber optic connectors shall be installed per ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A.

3.3 GROUNDING

Signal distribution system ground shall be installed in the telecommunications entrance facility and in each telecommunications closet in accordance with ANSI/TIA/EIA-607 and Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Equipment racks shall be connected to the electrical safety ground.

3.4 ADDITIONAL MATERIALS

The Contractor shall provide the following additional materials required for facility startup.

a. 10 of each type outlet.

b. 10 of each type cover plate.

c. 1 of each type terminal block for each telecommunications closet.

d. 4 Patch cords of 3 m for each telecommunications closet.

e. 1 Set of any and all special tools required to establish a cross connect and to change and/or maintain a terminal block.

3.5 ADMINISTRATION AND LABELING

3.5.1 Labeling

3.5.1.1 Labels

All labels shall be in accordance with ANSI/TIA/EIA-606.

3.5.1.2 Cable

All cables will be labeled using color labels on both ends with encoded identifiers per ANSI/TIA/EIA-606.

3.5.1.3 Termination Hardware

All workstation outlets and patch panel connections will be labeled using color coded labels with encoded identifiers per ANSI/TIA/EIA-606.

3.6 TESTING

Materials and documentation to be furnished under this specification are subject to inspections and tests. All components shall be terminated prior to testing. Equipment and systems will not be accepted until the required inspections and tests have been made, demonstrating that the signal distribution system conforms to the specified requirements, and that the required equipment, systems, and documentation have been provided.

3.6.1 Unshielded Twisted Pair Tests

All metallic cable pairs shall be tested for proper identification and continuity. All opens, shorts, crosses, grounds, and reversals shall be corrected. Correct color coding and termination of each pair shall be verified in the communications closet and at the outlet. Horizontal wiring shall be tested from and including the termination device in the communications closet to and including the modular jack in each room. Backbone wiring shall be tested end-to-end, including termination devices, from terminal block to terminal block, in the respective communications closets. These test shall be completed and all errors corrected before any other tests are started.

3.6.2 Category 5e Circuits

All category 5e circuits shall be tested using a test set that meets the Class II accuracy requirements of TIA/EIA TSB 67 standard, including the additional tests and test set accuracy requirements of ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A-5. Testing shall use the Basic Link Test procedure of TIA/EIA TSB 67, as supplemented by ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A-5.. Cables and connecting hardware which contain failed circuits shall be replaced and retested to verify the standard is met.

3.6.3 Coaxial Cable

Cable shall be tested for continuity, shorts and opens. Characteristic impedance shall be verified over the range of intended operation. Cable length shall be verified. Cable shall be sweep tested for attenuation over the range of intended operation.

3.6.4 Fiber Optic Cable

Unless stated otherwise, tests shall be performed from both ends of each circuit. Connectors shall be visually inspected for scratches, pits or chips and shall be reterminated if any of these conditions exist. Each circuit leg and complete circuit shall be tested for insertion loss at 1310 and 1550 nm using a light source similar to that used for the intended communications equipment. High-resolution optical time domain reflectometer (OTDR) tests shall be performed from one end of each fiber. Scale of the OTDR trace shall be such that the entire circuit appears over a minimum of 80 percent of the X-axis.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE IS LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 16711

TELEPHONE SYSTEM, OUTSIDE PLANT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 QUALIFICATIONS
1.4.1 Cable Installers
1.4.2 Cable Splicing and Termination
1.4.3 Manufacturers
1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.5.1 Cable Requirements-
1.5.2 Equipment

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS
2.2 CABLE
2.2.1 Copper Conductor Cable
2.2.1.1 Underground
2.2.2 Fiber Optic Cable
2.2.2.1 Cable Cores
2.2.2.2 Optical Fiber
2.2.2.3 Shielding or Other Metallic Covering
2.2.2.4 Performance Requirements
2.3 CLOSURES
2.3.1 Copper Conductor Closures
2.3.1.1 Underground Closure
2.3.2 Fiber Optic Closures
2.3.2.1 Fiber Optic Underground
2.4 CABLE SPLICES AND ORGANIZERS
2.4.1 Copper Cable Splices
2.4.2 Fiber Optic Cable Splices
2.4.3 Fiber Optic Splice Organizer
2.5 CABLE TERMINALS
2.5.1 Pedestal-Type Cable Terminals
2.5.2 Cross-connect Cable Terminals
2.6 MANHOLE AND DUCT
2.6.1 New Manholes
2.6.2 Manhole Overbuilds
2.6.3 Duct/Conduit
2.7 EQUIPMENT RACKS
2.7.1 Floor Mounted Open Frame
2.7.2 Wall Mounted Open Frame
2.7.3 Cable Guides
2.7.4 Floor Mounted Cabinets
2.7.5 Equipment Mounting Backboard
2.8 CONNECTOR BLOCKS
2.9 PROTECTOR MODULES

2.10 FIBER-OPTIC TERMINATIONS
2.10.1 Fiber Optic Connectors
2.10.2 Fiber Optic Patch Panels
2.11 MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS
2.11.1 Shield Connectors
2.11.2 Grounding Braid
2.11.3 Warning Tape
2.11.4 Cable Warning Signs

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Cable Inspection and Repair
3.1.2 Underground Cable
3.1.2.1 Cable Pulling
3.1.2.2 Penetrations for Cable Access
3.1.2.3 Cable Bends
3.1.3 Manhole and Ducts
3.1.3.1 Innerduct Installation
3.1.3.2 Pull Cord
3.1.4 Surge Protection
3.2 SPLICING
3.2.1 Copper Conductor Splices
3.2.2 Fiber Optic Splices
3.3 GROUNDING
3.3.1 Ground Bars
3.3.1.1 Telecommunications Master Ground Bar (TMGB)
3.3.1.2 Telecommunications Ground Bar (TGB)
3.3.2 Incoming Outside Plant Cables
3.3.3 Cable Stubs
3.3.4 Shields
3.3.5 Protection Assemblies
3.3.6 Manholes
3.4 CUTOVER AND RECORDS
3.5 ACCEPTANCE TESTS
3.5.1 Copper Conductor Cable
3.5.2 Fiber Optic Cable
3.5.2.1 OTDR Test
3.5.2.2 Attenuation Test
3.5.2.3 Bandwidth Test

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 16711

TELEPHONE SYSTEM, OUTSIDE PLANT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ELECTRONIC INDUSTRIES ASSOCIATION (EIA)

EIA ANSI/EIA 455-81A-91	(1992) FOTP-81 Compound Flow (Drip) Test for Filled Fiber Optic Cable
EIA ANSI/EIA/TIA-455-78A-98	(1990; R 1998) FOTP-78 Spectual Attenuation Cutback Measurement for Single Mode Optical Fibers
EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A	(1995) Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard
EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-607	(1994) Commercial Building Grounding and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications

INSULATED CABLE ENGINEERS ASSOCIATION (ICEA)

ICEA S-85-625	(1996) Airecore, Polyolefin Insulated, Copper Conductor Telecommunications Cable

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 50	(1995; Rev thru Oct 1997) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
UL 497	(1995; Rev Mar 1996) Protectors for Paired Conductor Communication Circuits

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The outside plant system shall consist of all cable, conduit, manholes, poles, etc. required to provide signal paths from the closest point of presence to the new facility, including free standing frames or backboards, terminating cables, lightning and surge protection modules at the entry facility. The work consists of furnishing, installing, testing and making operational a complete outside plant system for continuous use.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G-A" designation; submittals having no designation indicated are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Telephone System; G-A.
Installation; G-A.

Detail drawings, consisting of a complete list of equipment and material, including manufacturer's descriptive and technical literature, performance charts and curves, and catalog cuts. Detail drawings shall also contain complete configuration information, wiring diagrams and any other details required to demonstrate that the cable system has been coordinated to support the transmission systems identified in the specifications and drawings. Drawings shall show proposed layout and anchorage of equipment and appurtenances, and equipment relationship to other parts of the work including clearance for maintenance and operations.

Record Drawings; G-A.

Record drawings for the installed wiring system showing the actual location of all cable terminations, splices, routing, and size and type of all cables. The identifier for each termination and cable shall appear on the drawings. The drawings shall include gauge and pair or fiber count for each cable, duct and innerduct arrangement, or conductor assignment of outside plant, and protector and connector block layout at the termination points after installation.

SD-03 Product Data

Spare Parts.
Equipment.

A data list of recommended spare parts, tools, and test equipment for each different item of material and equipment specified prior to beneficial occupancy. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply.

Installation; G-A.

Printed copies of the manufacturer's recommendations for the material being installed, prior to installation. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed where installation procedures, or any part thereof, are required to be in accordance with those recommendations until the recommendations are received and approved.

Acceptance Tests; G-A.

Test plans defining all tests required to ensure that the system meets specified requirements. The test plans shall define milestones for the tests, equipment, personnel, facilities, and supplies required. The test plans shall identify the capabilities and functions to be tested.

Cutover and Records; G-A.

The cutover plan shall provide procedures and schedules for relocation of facility station numbers without interrupting service to any active location.

SD-06 Test Reports

Acceptance Tests.

Test reports in booklet form showing all field tests performed, upon completion and testing of the installed system. Measurements shall be tabulated on a pair by pair or strand by strand basis.

SD-07 Certificates

Telephone System.

Proof that the items furnished under this section conform to the specified requirements in FCC, ICEA, REA, RUS, ANSI, ASTM, NFPA, EIA, or UL, where materials and equipment are so specified.

Qualifications; G-A.

The qualifications of the manufacturer, splicer, and installation supervisor as specified.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

1.4.1 Cable Installers

Installation shall be under the direct supervision of an individual with a minimum of 3 years experience in the installation of the specified copper and fiber optic cable and components.

1.4.2 Cable Splicing and Termination

All cable splicers shall have training in the proper techniques and have a minimum of 3 years experience in splicing and terminating the specified cables. Modular splices shall be performed by factory certified personnel or under direct supervision of factory trained personnel for products used.

1.4.3 Manufacturers

The cable, equipment, and hardware provided shall be from manufacturers that have a minimum of 3 years experience in producing the types of cable, equipment, and hardware specified.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

1.5.1 Cable Requirements-

All cable shall be shipped on reels. The diameter of the drum shall be large enough to prevent damage to the cable during reeling and unreeling. The reels shall be constructed to prevent damage during shipment and handling. The outer end of the cable shall be securely fastened to the reel head to prevent the cable from becoming loose in transit. The inner end of the cable shall project into a slot in the side of the reel, or into a housing on the inner slot of the drum, with sufficient length to make it available for testing. The inner end shall be fastened to prevent the cable from becoming loose during installation. End seals shall be applied

to each of the cables to prevent moisture from entering the cable. The reels with cable shall be suitable for outside storage conditions when the temperature ranges from minus 40 to plus 65 degrees C, with relative humidity from 0 to 100 percent.

1.5.2 Equipment

All equipment shall be stored with protection from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants, in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Materials and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products and shall be the manufacturer's latest standard design that has been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Each major component of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name and type identified on the equipment. All products supplied shall be specifically designed and manufactured for use with outside plant communications systems. All items of the same class of equipment shall be the products of a single manufacturer.

2.2 CABLE

2.2.1 Copper Conductor Cable

Copper conductor cable shall conform to the following:

2.2.1.1 Underground

Cable shall be manufactured per REA Bulletin 1753F-205 (PE-39) or REA Bulletin 1753F-208. A 0.12 mm copper clad alloy steel or 0.12 mm copper clad stainless steel metallic shield shall be provided.

2.2.2 Fiber Optic Cable

Fiber optic cable shall be specifically designed for outside use with tight or loose buffer construction. The tight buffer optical fiber cable shall consist of a central glass optical fiber surrounded by a soft intermediate buffer to allow for thermal expansions and proper fitting of the secondary buffer. The loose buffer optical fiber cable shall have the glass optical fiber within a filled loose tube. All fiber optic cables used shall conform to the requirements of RUS REA Bull 1753F-601 (PE-90)including any special requirements made necessary by a specialized design..

2.2.2.1 Cable Cores

A central, nonmetallic core member shall be included to serve as a cable core foundation to reduce strain on the fibers, but not to serve as a pulling strength member.

2.2.2.2 Optical Fiber

Single-mode optical fibers shall be Class IV.

2.2.2.3 Shielding or Other Metallic Covering

A copper and stainless steel dual tape metallic covering or shield shall be provided per RUS REA Bull 1753F-601 (PE-90).

2.2.2.4 Performance Requirements

The fiber optic cable shall comply with the specified mechanical performance requirements while used in buried and underground duct applications where the temperature varies from minus 20 to plus 60 degrees C. Optical performance degradation shall be less than 5 percent of the optical performance requirements in the temperature range of minus 20 to plus 60 degrees C. The fiber optic cable shall not be damaged in storage where the temperature may vary from minus 40 to plus 65 degrees C.

2.3 CLOSURES

2.3.1 Copper Conductor Closures

2.3.1.1 Underground Closure

Underground closures shall conform to REA Bulletin 345-72. The closure shall be of thermoplastic, thermoset, or stainless steel material and be suitable for use in a vault or manhole.

2.3.2 Fiber Optic Closures

2.3.2.1 Fiber Optic Underground

The underground closure shall be suitable to house a splice organizer in a protective housing. An encapsulating compound shall be poured into this enclosure. The closure shall be of thermo-plastic, thermoset-plastic, or stainless steel material and suitable for use in a vault or manhole. The encapsulating compound shall be re-enterable and shall not alter the chemical stability of the closure.

2.4 CABLE SPLICES AND ORGANIZERS

2.4.1 Copper Cable Splices

All cables greater than 25 pairs shall be spliced using modular splicing connectors, which accommodate 25 pairs of conductors at a time. The correct connector size shall be used to accommodate the wire gauge of the cable to be spliced. The connectors used shall be listed in RUS REA Bulletin 1755I-100.

2.4.2 Fiber Optic Cable Splices

Each fiber optic splice shall be physically protected by a splice kit. The kit shall be specially designed for the splice.

2.4.3 Fiber Optic Splice Organizer

The splice organizer shall be suitable for housing fiber optic splices in a neat and orderly fashion. The splice organizer shall allow for a minimum of 1 m of fiber for each fiber within the cable to be neatly stored without kinks or twists. The splice organizer shall accommodate individual strain relief for each splice. The splice organizer shall allow for future maintenance or modification, without damage to the cable or splices. All required splice organizer hardware, such as splice trays, protective glass shelves, and shield bond connectors shall be provided in the organizer kit.

2.5 CABLE TERMINALS

2.5.1 Pedestal-Type Cable Terminals

Pedestal-type cable terminals shall conform to RUS Bulletin 1753F-302 (PE-91).

2.5.2 Cross-connect Cable Terminals

Cross-connect cable terminals shall be weatherproofed for outdoor use and suitable for pole, pad, or stake mounting. The terminal shall be equipped with mounting columns and distribution rings for jumper-wire routing. The terminal shall be of aluminum or steel construction and ribbed for strength.

2.6 MANHOLE AND DUCT

All manhole and duct products shall conform to RUS Bulletin 1751F-643.

2.6.1 New Manholes

New manholes shall be equipped with pulling-in irons, cable racks, and ground rod, and conform to the requirements of REA Bulletin 345-151. Manholes shall be a minimum of 3.7 m long by 1.8 m wide by 2.0 m high. Manholes shall be designed so that the main trunk conduits enter and exit near the center of the ends, and lateral conduits exit on the sides near the corners. Manholes may be pre-cast or cast in place.

2.6.2 Manhole Overbuilds

Existing manholes which are enlarged as part of this project shall be equipped with new pulling-in irons, cable racks, and ground rod.

2.6.3 Duct/Conduit

Conduit shall be furnished as specified in Sections 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR and 16375 ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND and as shown on project drawings.

2.7 EQUIPMENT RACKS

Distribution frames, cabinets, and back-boards shall be provided as shown and designed to mount connector blocks, protector blocks, cross connects, and other hardware required to terminate and protect the outside telephone plant cable; to provide a demarcation point between inside and outside plant cable; and to allow inside and outside plant cable to be cross connected.

2.7.1 Floor Mounted Open Frame

Floor mounted equipment racks shall be double sided aluminum relay racks with uprights to mount equipment 580 mm wide. Uprights shall be 75 mm deep channel, 32 mm wide, drilled and tapped 12-24 in a 13 mm pattern. Racks shall be provided with a standard top cross-member, and predrilled base plate to allow floor fastening. Open frame equipment racks shall be 2.1 m in height and painted black. AC outlets shall be provided as shown.

2.7.2 Wall Mounted Open Frame

Wall mounted open frame equipment racks shall be aluminum relay racks to mount equipment 580 mm wide with standoff brackets for wall mounting. Uprights shall be drilled and tapped 12-24 in a 13 mm pattern. Standoff brackets shall be of sufficient length for a 150 mm clearance between rack and wall. Wall mounted open frame racks shall be hinged. AC outlets shall be provided as shown.

2.7.3 Cable Guides

Cable guides shall be specifically manufactured for the purpose of routing cables, wires and patch cords horizontally and vertically on 480 mm equipment racks. Cable guides shall consist of ring or bracket-like devices mounted on rack panels for horizontal use or individually mounted for vertical use. Cable guides shall mount to racks by screws and/or nuts and lock-washers.

2.7.4 Floor Mounted Cabinets

Equipment cabinets shall be floor mounted enclosures with side panels, acrylic plastic front doors, rear louvered metal doors, depth-adjustable front and rear mounting rails, and louvered top. Ventilation fans shall not be included. Vertical cable management devices shall be integral to the cabinet. Equipment racks shall mount equipment 580 mm wide and shall be 1828 mm high and 760 mm deep. Cabinet exteriors shall be painted ivory/off-white.

2.7.5 Equipment Mounting Backboard

Backboards shall be 19 mm AC plywood, sized as shown, painted with white or light colored paint.

2.8 CONNECTOR BLOCKS

Connector blocks consisting of flame-retardant molded plastic fastened to a metal mounting bar shall be provided to terminate the outside plant cable as shown. The connector blocks shall be of 100-pair block size and equipped with protection modules. The connector blocks shall be 24 gauge stub type. The cable stubs shall be 100 pair and conform to REA Bulletin 1753F-207 (PE-87).

2.9 PROTECTOR MODULES

The protector modules shall be of the two-element gas tube type. Protection modules shall be maximum duty, A>20 kA, B>1000, C>200A where A is the maximum single impulse discharge current, B is the impulse life and C is the AC discharge current per ANSI C62.61. The gas modules shall shunt high voltage to ground, fail short, be equipped with an external spark gap and heat coils, and shall comply with UL 497.

2.10 FIBER-OPTIC TERMINATIONS

2.10.1 Fiber Optic Connectors

All outside plant fiber strands shall be terminated in a ST type fiber optic connector, with ceramic ferrule material and a maximum insertion loss of 0.5 dB. Connectors shall meet performance standards of EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A. If pre-connectorized cable assemblies or pigtails are used, the connectors shall be terminated on a 3 m length of single-fiber cable. The single-fiber cable shall contain a buffered optical fiber of

the same type and specification as that used in the multi-fiber cable.

2.10.2 Fiber Optic Patch Panels

Patch panels shall be a complete system of components by a single manufacturer, and shall provide termination, splice storage, routing, radius limiting, cable fastening, storage, and cross-connection. Patch panels shall be wall mounted panels. Patch panels shall provide strain relief for cables. Panels shall be labeled with alphanumeric x-y coordinates. Patch panel connectors and couplers shall be the same type and configuration as used elsewhere in the system.

2.11 MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS

2.11.1 Shield Connectors

Shield connectors shall make a stable, low-impedance electrical connection between the shield of the communications cable and a conductor such as a strap, bar, or wire. The connector shall be made of tin-plated tempered brass. Shield bond connectors shall comply with REA Bulletin 345-65.

2.11.2 Grounding Braid

Grounding braid shall provide low electrical impedance connections for dependable shield bonding. The braid shall be made from flat tin-plated copper.

2.11.3 Warning Tape

Marking and locating tape shall be acid and alkali resistant polyethylene film, 150 mm wide with a minimum strength of 12.1 MPa lengthwise and 10.3 MPa crosswise. The tape shall be manufactured with integral wires, foil backing, or other means to enable detection by a metal detector when the tape is buried up to 1 m deep. The metallic core shall be encased in a protective jacket or provided with other means to protect it from corrosion and shall be specifically manufactured for marking and locating underground utilities. The warning tape shall be orange in color and continuously imprinted with the words "WARNING - COMMUNICATIONS DUCT BELOW" at not more than 1.2 m intervals.

2.11.4 Cable Warning Signs

Cable warning signs, which identify the route of buried cable, shall be stake mounted. The stake shall be driven into undisturbed soil and the sign shall be mounted to the stake in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Warning signs shall be placed at intervals of no more than 152.5 m and at each change of direction in the cable route. Warning signs shall also be placed on each side of every crossing of surface obstacles such as roads, railroads, stream crossings, or any similar crossing where excavation is likely to occur.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

All system components and appurtenances shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and as shown. All installation work shall be done in accordance with the safety requirements set forth in the general requirements of IEEE C2 and NFPA 70.

3.1.1 Cable Inspection and Repair

All cable and wire used in the construction of the project shall be handled with care. Each reel shall be inspected for cuts, nicks or other damage. All damage shall be repaired to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer. The reel wrap shall remain intact on the reel until the cable or wire is ready to be placed.

3.1.2 Underground Cable

Underground cable installation shall be accomplished in accordance with the requirements set forth in RUS REA Bulletin 1751F-641.

3.1.2.1 Cable Pulling

For cable installed in ducts and conduit, a cable feeder guide shall be used, between the cable reel and the face of the duct and conduit, to protect the cable and guide it into the duct and conduit as it is paid off the reel. As the cable is paid off the reel, it shall be inspected for jacket defects. Precautions shall be taken during installation to prevent the cable from being kinked or crushed. A pulling eye shall be attached to the cable and used to pull the cable through the duct and conduit system. Cable shall be hand fed and guided through each manhole. As the cable is paid off the reel into the cable feeder guide, it shall be sufficiently lubricated with a type of lubricant recommended by the cable manufacturer. Where the cable is pulled through a manhole, additional lubricant shall be applied at all intermediate manholes. Dynamometers or load-tension instruments shall be used to ensure that the pulling line tension does not exceed the installation tension value specified by the cable manufacturer. The mechanical stress placed upon a cable during installation shall not cause the cable to be twisted or stretched.

3.1.2.2 Penetrations for Cable Access

Penetrations in walls, ceilings or other parts of the building, made to provide for cable access, shall be caulked and sealed. Where conduits and ducts pass through fire walls, fire partitions, above grade floors, and fire rated chase walls, the penetration shall be sealed with fire stopping materials as specified in section 07840 FIRE STOPPING. Fire stopped penetrations shall not compromise the fire rating of the walls or floors. All underground building entries shall be through waterproof facilities.

3.1.2.3 Cable Bends

Telephone cable bends shall have a radius of not less than 10 times the cable diameter. Only large radius sweeps shall be used in conduit runs and shall not exceed a cumulative 90 degrees between manholes.

3.1.3 Manhole and Ducts

Manhole and duct systems shall be installed in accordance with Section 16375 ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND. Manholes shall be placed in line with the main duct. Splice cases shall be mounted in the center on the long sides. Lateral conduits shall exit the long sides near the corners.

3.1.3.1 Innerduct Installation

Innerduct shall be pulled through existing duct-manhole system in continuous sections. Splices, joints, couplings, or connections of any type will not be allowed between manholes. Innerduct shall be plugged at both ends with polyurethane foam duct seal; this material shall also be inserted between the innerduct and the duct if cables are placed in the innerducts. Only one cable shall be installed in a given innerduct. Existing and new unoccupied innerducts shall be trimmed leaving 50 mm exposed.

3.1.3.2 Pull Cord

Pull cords of 10 mm polypropylene shall be installed in all unused ducts and inner-ducts with a minimum of 610 mm spare cord protruding from each end.

3.1.4 Surge Protection

Except for fiber optic cable, all cables and conductors, which serve as communication lines, shall have surge protection meeting the requirements of REA Bulletin 345-50 installed at the entry facility.

3.2 SPLICING

3.2.1 Copper Conductor Splices

Copper conductor cable splicing shall be accomplished in accordance with RUS Bulletin 1753F-401(PC-2). Modular splicing shall be used on all cables larger than 25 pairs.

3.2.2 Fiber Optic Splices

Fiber optic splicing shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation; each splice shall have a loss of less than 0.1 dB.

3.3 GROUNDING

Except where specifically indicated otherwise, all exposed non-current carrying metallic parts of telephone equipment, cable sheaths, cable splices, and terminals shall be grounded. Grounding shall be in accordance with requirements of NFPA 70, Articles 800-33 and 800-40.

3.3.1 Ground Bars

3.3.1.1 Telecommunications Master Ground Bar (TMGB)

A copper TMGB shall be provided, in accordance with EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-607, to be the hub of the basic grounding system by providing a common point of connection for ground from outside cable, MDF, and equipment. The TMGB shall have a ground resistance, including ground, of 10 ohms or less.

3.3.1.2 Telecommunications Ground Bar (TGB)

Copper TGB shall be provided in accordance with EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-607 in each communications closet and room and each frame. The TGB shall be connected to the TMGB in accordance with EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-607. Each TGB shall be connected to the TMGB by the most direct route utilizing a copper wire conductor with a total resistance of less than 0.01 ohms.

3.3.2 Incoming Outside Plant Cables

All incoming outside plant cable shields shall be bonded directly to the TMGB or the closest TGB.

3.3.3 Cable Stubs

All shields of cable stubs shall be bonded to a TGB located on the frame.

3.3.4 Shields

The shields of all incoming cables shall not be bonded across the splice to the cable stubs.

3.3.5 Protection Assemblies

The protector assemblies shall be mounted directly on the vertical frame ironwork. The assemblies mounted on each vertical frame shall be connected with a No. 6 AWG copper conductor to provide a low resistance path to the TGB.

3.3.6 Manholes

The shields of all cables in each manhole shall be bonded together by a bonding wire or ribbon. At intermediate manholes, where the cable is pulled through without a sheath opening, bonds are not required. If the manhole has a lacerating bonding ribbon, the shields of spliced cables shall be attached to it.

3.4 CUTOVER AND RECORDS

All necessary transfers and cutovers, shall be accomplished by the Contractor.

3.5 ACCEPTANCE TESTS

The Contractor shall provide all personnel, equipment, instrumentation, and supplies necessary to perform all required testing. Notification of any planned testing shall be given to the Contracting Officer at least 14 days prior to any test; testing shall not proceed until after the Contractor has received written Contracting Officer's approval of the test plans as specified. The test plans shall define all the tests required to ensure that the system meets technical, operational, and performance specifications. The test plans shall define milestones for the tests, equipment, personnel, facilities, and supplies required. The test plans shall identify the capabilities and functions to be tested.

3.5.1 Copper Conductor Cable

The following acceptance tests shall be performed in accordance with RUS REA Bull 1753F-201 (PC-4):

a. Shield continuity.

b. Conductor continuity.

c. Conductor insulation resistance.

d. Structural return loss.

e. Cable insertion loss and loss margin at carrier frequencies.

f. Shield ground for single jacketed cables.

g. DC loop resistance.

3.5.2 Fiber Optic Cable

Two optical tests shall be performed on all optical fibers: Optical Time Domain Reflectometry (OTDR) Test, and Attenuation Test. In addition, a Bandwidth Test shall be performed on all multi-mode optical fibers. These tests shall be performed on the completed end-to-end spans which include the near-end pre-connectorized single fiber cable assembly, outside plant as specified, and the far-end pre-connectorized single fiber cable assembly.

3.5.2.1 OTDR Test

The OTDR test shall be used to determine the adequacy of the cable installations by showing any irregularities, such as discontinuities, micro-bendings, improper splices, for the cable span under test. Hard copy fiber signature records shall be obtained from the OTDR for each fiber in each span and shall be included in the test results. The OTDR test shall be measured in both directions. A reference length of fiber, 1 km minimum, used as the delay line shall be placed before the new end connector and after the far end patch panel connectors for inspection of connector signature. The OTDR test shall be conducted in accordance with EIA ANSI/EIA 455-81A-91 for single-mode fiber and EIA ANSI/EIA/TIA-455-78A-98 for multi-mode fiber. Splice losses shall not exceed 0.1db. Attenuation losses shall not exceed 0.5 db/km at 1310 nm and 1550 nm for single-mode fiber. Attenuation losses shall not exceed 5.0 db/km at 850 nm and 1.5 db/km at 1300 nm for multi-mode fiber.

3.5.2.2 Attenuation Test

End-to-end attenuation measurements shall be made on all fibers, in both directions, using a 850 nanometer light source at one end and the optical power meter on the other end to verify that the cable system attenuation requirements are met. The measurement method shall be in accordance with EIA ANSI/EIA/TIA-455-53A.

3.5.2.3 Bandwidth Test

The end-to-end bandwidth of all multi-mode fiber span links shall be measured by the frequency domain method. The bandwidth shall be measured in both directions on all fibers. The bandwidth measurements shall be in accordance with EIA ANSI/EIA/TIA-455-30B.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE IS LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

*